This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Br 5390.95

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

BOUGHT WITH INCOME
FROM THE BEQUEST OF
HENRY LILLIE PIERCE
OF BOSTON

MEMORIALS

OF THE

ORDER OF THE GARTER

FROM ITS FOUNDATION TO THE PRESENT TIME

WITH

Biographical Notices of the Knights

IN THE REIGNS OF EDWARD III. AND RICHARD II.

BY GEORGE FREDERICK BELTZ K.H.
LANCASTER HERALD.

LONDON
WILLIAM PICKERING
MDCCCXLI.

Br 5390.95
10480.e

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

2756

TO HER MAJESTY

THE QUEEN

SOVEREIGN OF THE MOST NOBLE

ORDER OF THE GARTER

THIS VOLUME IS

WITH HER GRACIOUS PERMISSION

MOST HUMBLY DEDICATED.

CONTENTS.

Page

Summary View of the history of the Order xxv

Succession of the Knights cxlix

State of the Order 23 April 1841 ccxix

Ladies who have received Robes of the Order ccxx

Annals of the Order temp. Edward III. 2

Biographical Notices of the Knights elected by that Sovereign 12 to 242

Annals of the Order temp. Richard II. 243

Biographical Notices of the Knights elected by that Sovereign 257 to 376

Appendix 379

No. I. Wardrobe Accounts, containing issues relating to the Order between the 18th Edward III. and the 4th Henry V. . 379

II. Extracts from accounts of the Treasurer to Edward prince of Wales 383

III. Agreement between Edward III. and prince Edward preparatory to the departure of the latter for Gascony in 1355 389

IV. Extracts from the Journal of Expenses of Edward prince of Wales during his residence at Bordeaux in 1355-1356 . 390

V. Note, ascertaining the date of the expedition to Bordeaux in 1355 392

VI. Commission from prince Edward appointing the lords Percy and Nevil to treat for the liberation of David II. king of Scotland 393

VII. Extracts from the Household-book of queen Philippa, 1348 . . . . . *ib.*

VIII. Descent of sir Hugh Courtenay, K.G. 394

IX. Deed of sir James Audeley, K.G. 1360 395

X. Extracts relating to sir Henry Eam, K.G. from the Receiver's and Treasurer's accounts of the Black Prince . . *ib.*

XI. Extracts, relating to sir Walter Pavelcy, K.G. from the same accounts 396

CONTENTS.

Page

No. XII. Deed of the Soudan de Preissac, 1340 . . . 397

XIII. States of the Stalls, 1386, 1388, 1401, 1406, 1408, 1409, 1467 . . . . . 397 to 400

XIV. Extract from the French Roll, A° 6 Hen. VI, reciting that Albert and William of Bavaria, successively Counts of Holland, had been Knights of the Order . . 401

XV. Correspondence between John de Werchin, seneschal of Hainault, and king Henry IV. A° 1408 . . 403

XVI. Records of the Order, in the custody of the Dean of Windsor 408

Index to the principal matters contained in the Historical Summary and Preface 411

Index of Names 416

PREFACE.

A DISPOSITION to investigate critically the history and nature of our early institutions, and the characters and actions of the eminent individuals by whom they were founded or sustained, was remarkably prevalent about the era of the Commonwealth, a season apparently unfavourable to the success of such undertakings.

Some years previously to the re-establishment of the Monarchy, one of the most ardent labourers in this peculiar field of literature commenced the collection of materials for a comprehensive work on the ORDER OF THE GARTER, the publication of which was, however, not accomplished until after the restoration of the royal family. The valuable Commentaries of Elias Ashmole, Windsor Herald, (which were presented by the duke of York to the Sovereign and the Knights-companions in chapter on St. George's day 1674,) have always been held in high estimation. Clear and precise in the classification of the various subjects of which they treat, they have left nothing to be desired for all purposes of reference upon points affecting the laws and ceremonies of the Order, from its foundation to that time.

An authentic chronological list of its earlier members, which, owing to circumstances about to be adverted to, Ashmole failed to supply, was, nevertheless, required to complete the history of the illustrious fraternity; and the present compiler having, in common with other genealogists, occasionally felt the want of such a document, was, long since, induced to revise the existing catalogues, with a view to fix the exact succession of the Knights; a work requiring much research,

and to which the necessary attention could only be given, amidst other avocations, at remote intervals.

To the lists, in manuscript, by Dethick, Glover, and Vincent, collected in the reigns of Elizabeth and James the First, and those printed by Milles and Heylin in the latter and the following reign, succeeded Ashmole's catalogue, which, notwithstanding its anachronisms and other defects, exposed by Anstis in the beginning of the last century, has continued to be cited, and was re-printed, without improvement, by Pote and Buswell, the only continuators of the series.

When the difficulty of access to the public records, from the want of arrangement and proper indexes, the dispersion or concealment of private muniments during the civil troubles, and other obstacles, are considered, it will be no disparagement of the industry and skill of Ashmole to remark, that he has mistaken the persons of two of the Founders (Grey, and Audeley); and that his list, though far less imperfect than its precursors, still abounds with errors.

Of the discrepancies, observable in that list, it may be sufficient to advert to those which affect the elections during the first three sovereignties.

Under that of Edward III, the names both of sir Fulk and sir William Fitzwarine are inserted; but the former, although a very distinguished commander in the wars of that period, was not honoured with the Garter.

Richard Fitzalan earl of Arundel, and sir Thomas Felton, are incorrectly comprehended within that reign; they having been elected by Richard II.

Henry Percy the first earl of Northumberland, William Ufford second earl of Suffolk, Thomas Holand second earl of Kent, and Thomas Percy earl of Worcester, are wholly omitted; whilst William Beauchamp lord Bergavenny, sir Thomas Granson, and sir Robert Namur, who were elected during the reign of Edward III, are placed under that of Richard II; and sir John Sully, called "Sulby," who had been also elected by the royal Founder, is numbered among the knights chosen by Henry IV.

Under the sovereignty of Richard II, the names of Michael de la Pole earl of Suffolk,[1] sir Robert Knolles,[2] and sir Robert Dunstanville,[3] are given; but there exists no evidence that they were knights of the Order.

Richard lord Grey is stated to have been chosen by Richard II; but was in fact admitted into the Order under the reign of Henry IV. Robert de Vere duke of Ireland, sir Henry Percy, called "Hotspur," Thomas le Despenser earl of Gloucester, and John Montacute third earl of Salisbury, who were elected by Richard II, are altogether omitted. The earl of Arundel and sir Thomas Felton (as before observed), the count Palatine duke of Bavaria, John Beaufort earl of Somerset and marquess of Dorset, sir William Arundel, the Soudan de la Trau, and sir Simon Felbrigge, who were all elected by Richard II, are misplaced under other reigns; the two first under Edward III, the four following under Henry IV, and the last under Henry V.

The catalogue during the reign of Henry IV, incorrectly describes William, as *Gilbert* lord Roos; omits Richard Beauchamp fifth earl of Warwick, and Henry lord Scrope of Masham; and transfers the kings of Portugal and Denmark, and Henry lord Fitzhugh, who were elected into the Order under this Sovereign, to the reign of his successor.

These errors, attributable in a great measure to the loss of the records of the Order,[4] antecedent to the reign of Henry V, could only be rectified by minute inquiry into the personal history of the several individuals, and by such evidence as might be gathered from incidental references to the Order in public accounts of expenditure, and other authentic con-

[1] Heylin's Hist. of St. George, p. 360; where it is rightly supposed that the earl of Suffolk alluded to, was *William Ufford*, who had been elected temp. Edw. III, and whose name is omitted by Ashmole.

[2] See the argument against the election of Knolles in Anstis's Introduction, vol. i. p. 31.

[3] There is no evidence of the existence of such individual. See Anstis, vol. i. pp. 29. 155.

[4] A list of the known registers of the Order will be found in the Appendix.

temporary documents; and it must be borne in mind that this chivalrous society, having been, from its origin, placed under the sole control of the Sovereign, unconnected with the government of the state, and not subservient to the ordinary legal jurisdiction of the country, few relative entries could be expected to appear amongst the public records; its official transactions being exclusively confided to appropriate ministers, and its statutes and ordinances authenticated by its peculiar seal.

The principal means of ascertaining the members of the Order in the three first reigns are derived from the so-called "French" or "Windsor Tables;" the accounts of the Great Wardrobe; and such Plates as are extant in the stalls of the royal chapel. Respecting these sources the following remarks may be made:—

1. In the reign of Charles the Second there were still preserved in the chapter-house at Windsor two tables, containing, in the French language, the names of the Founders, and of the successors to their stalls, down to the reign of Edward IV, with a few additions to the succession in each stall to about the middle of the reign of Henry VII. These tables which, if not coeval with the foundation, are proved to have been in existence about fifty-five years after that event,[1] were formerly, and in the time of Heylin,[2] suspended in the choir of St. George's chapel, on either side of the altar. They were removed into the deanery in or about 1689;[3] and, disappearing shortly afterwards, were probably, during some repairs of the castle, removed or destroyed. Heylin and

[1] Computus Thomæ Martin, præcentoris Windsor, 1 Hen. 4, in ærario ibidem—"Johanni Page pro scriptura nominum, videlicet, Reg. Princip. et aliorum militum de Garterio *in Tabul.* iiii^{or}." Comp. Joh. Marchford præcentoris, 4 Hen. 4—"pro intratione militum Garteræ, *in Tabul.* xx^{ti}."

[2] Hist. of St. George, p. 346, where the tables are described to be "a monument almost eaten out with time, then [temp. Car. 1.] placed in the choir of Windsor, on each side one."

[3] At a chapter held in the refectory at Whitehall, 3rd April 1689, sir Christopher Wren was instructed "to make ready a proper room in the deanery of Windsor to keep the Acts and *Tables* of the Order." —*Garter's regr. vol. ii. p.* 77.

Ashmole,[1] fortunately printed their contents. As they, however, recited merely the succession to the stalls, the names of the numerous knights-elect, who had died without the honours of installation, are omitted; and those of installed knights, who had been degraded during temporary ascendencies of opposite parties in the state, or upon attainder or outlawry, were probably, from time to time, erased.

2. It appears that, in the first century which followed the institution, it was the custom to supply, annually, from the office of the Great Wardrobe, mantles and other parts of the knightly habit for the use of such knights as were at the time in England, and expected to attend the celebration of St. George's feast; and, as the names of the individuals for whom the robes had been issued, were usually specified in the official accounts, those documents offer *primâ facie* evidence of the then existing knights. But the wardrobe accounts, which were properly in the custody of the chamberlain and king's remembrancer of the exchequer, have not been duly preserved; and it is doubtful whether, after the arrangement of the public records now in progress shall have been perfected, a regular series of the curious and historical documents in question will be recovered. The industry of Dugdale and Ashmole brought several of them to light; others have recently been discovered; and it may save some trouble to future inquirers, if, together with a specimen of the document, a list of such accounts as have been found, of dates between the institution of the Order and the third year of Henry V, when the annals commence, be given in the Appendix.[2]

3. It was decreed, by the statutes of the Order promulgated by Henry V, that after the decease of an installed knight, an escocheon of his arms, made of metal, should, together with his helm or crest, be affixed to the stall which he had occupied in

[1] Appendix to Ashmole, in whose time they had been removed from the choir into the chapter-house; but were missing in the reign of George I. when Anstis compiled his work on the Order.

[2] Appendix, N° I.

the royal chapel, and remain there as a perpetual memorial. Anciently, this ordinance was strictly obeyed; but, as no term had been appointed within which the affixion should take place, it may be presumed, from the inaccuracy of several of the inscriptions, that a more considerable interval, than was contemplated by the royal Founder, had been allowed to elapse in those particular cases. Before the third year of Henry VII, it had become customary to place these memorials, as now, previously to or at the time of installation;[1] and, by a statute of Henry VIII, the performance of this duty was not to be delayed beyond one year after such ceremony.

It has been observed by Ashmole[2] that, for many years after the institution, the plate whereon the arms were engraved, bore no other inscription than the name of the deceased knight beneath the arms; and even that was sometimes omitted. Afterwards, his chief title of honour was added; and, towards the commencement of the reign of Henry VIII, all the titles of dignity, whether honorary or official, were inserted. About the same time, as it had become the practice to give, in public instruments, the description of "Knight of the Order" to a person enjoying that honour, so that style was then added to the titles on the plate. The arms were, nearly at the same period, surrounded with the Garter, having thereon the device of the Order,[3] and set forth with the exterior ornaments of supporters, coronet, and motto.[4]

A subject of some interest, connected with the annals of

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 231 *note*. This custom is evident by the plate, dated in 1504, of Henry Stafford, who was created earl of Wiltshire a° 1 Hen. 8.

[2] Page 628.

[3] The plate of sir Frank van Hale, elected in the reign of Edward III, and that of Charles duke of Burgundy, elected by Edward IV, have the arms surrounded with the Garter; but both are evidently of the fashion of the plates during the sovereignty of Henry VIII.

[4] The arms on the plates of the duke of Somerset [temp. Hen. VI], and of earl Rivers [temp. Edward IV], are engraved with supporters; it may, however, be doubted whether they were contemporary memorials of those knights.

the Order, remains to be noticed. It is well known that claims of doubtful validity have at various times been preferred for the admission of several distinguished names into the list of knights; and it may be proper to submit, in this place, a brief review of the most remarkable of those cases.

I. A question arises, whether RUPERT, or ROBERT, COUNT PALATINE OF THE RHINE, DUKE OF BAVARIA,—or ALBERT, or AUBERT, who bore the same titles, and became count of Holland, Hainault, and Zealand, was the knight of the Order elected to the eighth stall on the Sovereign's side, after the removal of Thomas of Woodstock?

The printed copy of the lost Windsor tables, in enumerating the successors to that stall, contains the following passage:—

"— apres luy [le duc de Gloucestre] vint le comte Palatyn Duc de Bavayre, Robert. Apres luy vint le roy D'anmarch —"

Ashmole, in his list of the knights, adds, upon no certain authority, to the name of "Robert"—"after [afterwards] Emperor of Germany," and places his admission to the Order in the reign of Henry IV.

Now there were two Ruperts, father and son, counts palatine, dukes of Bavaria, and successively electors of the empire, who both did homage and became liege-men to king Richard II. Rupert senior, although called in history "Le Petit," but, more commonly, "Le Tenace," was considered to be one of the greatest captains of his age. He had, in 1388, conducted, with inferior resources, a successful war against the emperor Wenceslaus; and, after the death of his uncle Rupert I, in 1390, he, by a course of skilful warfare, re-united to the palatinate all the towns of which the emperor Charles IV. had deprived his predecessor. His martial qualities induced the English government to purchase his homage, according to the custom of that period, with a pension of 1000*l.* which was settled on him for life on the 9th September 1396;[1] and, on the 28th Octo-

[1] Exit. Pell. Mich. 21 Ric. 2.

ber in the year following, a pension of 1000 marks was granted to Rupert junior.[1] The act of homage, or vassalage, was personally performed by both these princes in a most solemn manner between the hands of king Richard's ambassadors—by the father, at Oppenheim, on 30th May 1397;[2] and, by the son, at Heidelberg, on 23rd August in the same year.[3] The elder Rupert died on the 6th January 1397–8;[4] and, the son, having succeeded to the electorate, was, upon the deposition of Wenceslaus, chosen king of the Romans on the 21st or 24th August 1400, and crowned at Cologne on the 6th January following.

The style of "emperor" not having been added in the passage cited from the Windsor tables, it might have been supposed that the Garter worn by the duke of Gloucester, had been conferred on duke Rupert senior; but the latter had been some time dead when robes were prepared for a "duke of Bavaria" against St. George's feast in 1399.[5] Was then the Order conferred on Rupert *junior?* Such a fact would have been highly probable; as, from the period of his accession to the imperial dignity, he continued in close alliance with England. In 1401 a marriage was contracted between his eldest son Lewis of Bavaria, and Blanch the eldest daughter of Henry IV.[6] According to a MS. chronicle,[7] the emperor was an honoured guest at the English court in 1402; and the affectionate terms in which he and his son communicated to Henry the lamented death of the princess Blanch, on 23rd May 1409,[8] attest the continued friendly intercourse which subsisted between the two sovereigns until near the emperor's decease, which took place on the 18th May 1410.

It cannot be imagined that, under such circumstances, the

[1] Exit. Pell. Mich. 21 Ric. 2.

[2] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 854.

[3] Ibid. p. 859.

[4] Exit. Pell. Mich. 22 Ric. 2, where credit is taken for the payment of the pension, calculated to the day of its cessation by the duke's death.

[5] See p. 254, and Anstis, vol. i. p. 13, note *f*.

[6] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 170, &c.

[7] F 9, in Coll. Armor. fo. 8. An anonymous chronicle, in 4to. of 36 folios, containing a succinct history of England from the accession of Richard II. to that of Henry VII.

[8] Cotton. MS. Vitell. E x. p. 80b.

emperor Rupert, if a knight of the Garter, would not have continued to be a member of the Order during his life; but we find that, in the years 1408[1] and 1409,[2] the number of knights was complete without including him; and that the king of Denmark (the Sovereign's son-in-law, and the recorded successor in the stall of the "duke of Bavaria") was then in possession of the eighth stall.[3]

II. The grounds for substituting the name of ALBERT, COUNT PALATINE OF THE RHINE, DUKE OF BAVARIA, for that of Rupert, in the list of knights, are the following:—

1. That, in a public instrument under the great seal of Henry VI, dated 1st July 1428 (*twenty-four years only after Albert's death*), it is distinctly asserted that he had been a knight of the Garter.[4]
2. That this assertion is repeated in a letter from the same king, addressed to the burgesses of the town of Ceriçée, in Zealand, 14th December 1435.[5]
3. That a "duke of Bavaria" (by which title,[6] as well as that of duke of Holland,[7] Albert was designated in official documents) received robes of the Order for St. George's festival in 1399.[8]
4. That Albert died in 1404; and that we find Eric king of Denmark (who had married Philippa daughter of Henry IV.) in possession of the eighth stall in 1408, when the emperor Rupert was still living, and in relations of perfect amity with the English court; and,
5. That it is not unreasonable to suppose that the transcriber of the French tables may have mistaken *Robert* for *Aubert*, the titles *by birth* of both dukes being identical.

[1] Computus Will'i Loveney cust. M. garderob. inter festum Scī Mich'is a° 8° [1407] finiente, et primum diem Maii tunc prox. seq. a° 9 Hen. 4 [1408].—*Queen's Remembrancer's office.*

[2] Comp. Ricī Clifford, c. m. g. à 1° Maii a° 9° [1408] usque fm. Scī' Mich. a° 10 Hen. 4 [1409]. —*Ibid.*

[3] See Appendix, N° XIII. sec. 4 & 5. [4] Ibid. N° XIV.

[5] Monstrelet, edit. 1595. vol. ii. p. 124.

[6] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 604.

[7] Ibid. p. 374. [8] See p. 254.

III. From a wardrobe account, containing charges for the preparation of robes against St. George's feast in 1401, it might, on a first view, be presumed that the then KING OF SPAIN had been a knight of the Garter. The entry, referring to habits provided for that occasion, is in the following words:—

"*Regi Ispanie* dño principi Walł duci Baverr. duci Ebor duci Geldr Thome señ Angl & ał comitibȝ baronibȝ & militibȝ de societate Garterior⁹ ac Wiłło Epõ Winton *Regine Ispanie* regine Portugał ducissabȝ Ebor⁹ Hiƀn comitissabȝ Hunt Somš Kanc⁹ Sar⁹ Westmł & aliis div⁸ dominabȝ de dono regis cont⁸. festũ Scĩ Georgii dcĩo anno scdo" [1401.][1]

The name, however, of Henry the Third, then king of Castile and Leon, not occurring in the Windsor tables, or in connection with the Order, in any historical document, this wardrobe account excepted; and there being, from the political relations of that monarch with England, no assignable ground for the omission of the name of a knight of his exalted rank; we have not felt ourselves justified in receiving that name into the list, upon the isolated authority above cited. At the same time we must observe that no fact might have been more probable, considering his close alliance with our Henry IV, whose half-sister, Catherine of Lancaster, he had married, than that the Order should have been conferred upon him. But the number of the knights was, during four centuries and upwards, strictly and undeviatingly limited to that of the original institution: we were, therefore, bound to inquire what stall could this king have occupied in the royal chapel? whom did he succeed? and who was his successor in the Order? The result[2] of an investigation of these points has decided the exclusion of his name from our list.

[1] Comp. Custod. M. garderob. de emptionibus & liberaco'ib's, 2–3 Hen. 4.—*Queen's Remembrancer's Office.*

[2] See the presumed states of the stalls on the 23rd April 1401, and 25th December 1406, in Appendix, No XIII. sec. 3 & 4.

Gifts of robes and habits of various kinds were commonly distributed, at that period, by the king amongst his family and the members of his court. May it then not be supposed that Henry IV. designed presents of this description for his sister and his brother-in-law; and that the accountant inadvertently classed the robes ordered with those which were issued for the celebration of the annual festival of the Order?

It is certain that the wardrobe accounts are not free from inaccurate entries of this nature. In an account (remaining among the records of the queen's remembrancer, rendered by Richard Clifford, keeper, for the period from the 1st May, 9 Hen. 4, 1408, to the 29th September, 10 Hen. 4, 1409,) deliveries occur of cloth, furs, &c. for robes made for the prince of Wales, the kings of *Spain* and Portugal, the *dukes* of Holland and Bavaria, the *count of Estrevant*, the lords Thomas, John, and Humphrey, sons of the king; the duke of York; the earls of Somerset, Westmoreland, Arundel, Warwick, and *Salisbury;* the lords Grey de Codnore, Roos, and Willoughby, and "other lords and knights of the society of the Garter;" as also for the bishop of Winchester, the lady Joan queen of England, the queens of Spain, Portugal, and Denmark, the *duchesses* of Holland and Bavaria, *and countess Estrevant*, the duchesses of York and Ireland, the countesses of Somerset and Huntingdon, the ladies de Burnell and de Beaufort, and divers other lords and ladies, against the feast of St. George in the 10th year [1409].

In the account of Peter Swan, the king's embroiderer, on the same roll, there is a charge for embroidering 1492 round garters, of tartarin and card, worked with silk and cyprus gold, with the motto "hony soit qi male y pense," as well for the king as for *the king of Portugal and other kings*, and dukes, earls, queens, duchesses, and foreign ladies, of the livery of "the Garter fraternity of St. George," against the feast in the month of May 1409.

It would be inferred, from the former of these items, that

all the male personages therein mentioned, except the prelate, had been knights of the Order. The following facts, nevertheless, oppose such inference:—

1. John II, at that time king of Castile and Leon, and nephew to the Sovereign, was an infant, and had just entered his fifth year, having been born on the 6th March 1404–5; and, had all the stalls not been full at St. George's feast in 1409 (as they will be shown to have been by the scheme in the Appendix),[1] his tender age would have made his admission into the Order previously to that date improbable. The circumstance also, that, although he lived until 1454 and in amity with England, his name does not again occur as a knight of the Order, precludes our belief of such admission. His mother, queen Catherine (daughter of John of Gant by Constance of Castile), and his uncle Ferdinand, afterwards king of Arragon, administered the government of Spain, at the date of this wardrobe account, during the minority of king John; and, as on the 14th of August in the same year Henry IV. granted a commission to the sire de Montferrand and sir Thomas Swynborne, mayor of Bordeaux, to proceed to Bayonne at Michaelmas following, in order to settle, with commissioners on the young king's behalf, the terms of a truce,[2] it is probable that a present of robes for the mother and son may have been sent on the occasion of that embassy.
2. "The *dukes* of Holland and Bavaria and *count of Estrevant*," mentioned in the account, were one and the same person. William duke of *Bavaria* count of Hainault, *Holland*, and Zealand, generally called "*the duke of Holland*," had been admitted into the Order in 1390, by the name of *Count of Ostrevant*, a title which he bore during the lifetime of his father duke Albert. He succeeded

[1] Appendix, No XIII. sec. 6.

[2] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 593.

the latter in 1404, and had not any issue male; and we are not aware that he had ceded the territory of Ostrevant, or granted the title, to any other individual. He was familiarly known in England (at which court he had occasionally appeared as a visitor) by that title, and it is ascribed to him in the Windsor tables, without adverting to his succession to a higher. The relative error in the wardrobe account may thus have arisen. There was, besides, no stall vacant, in 1409, for a second count of Ostrevant.

3. Thomas de Montacute fourth earl of Salisbury appears to have been restored to that earldom (forfeited in 1400 by his father's attainder), about the time of St. George's feast in May 1409; for he was, on the 26th of October following, summoned to parliament by that title; and, being highly favoured by Henry IV, the king may have presented him with a robe, and invited him to attend the feast: but there was then no stall vacant for him; and he was, according to the Windsor tables, not admitted into the Order until after the death of sir John Stanley, which happened on the 8th of January 1413–14, at the commencement of the reign of Henry V.

We discover, moreover, a similar inaccuracy in the wardrobe account of the year preceding,[1] wherein robes of the Garter are stated to have been issued, against the festival, 23rd April 1408, for the kings of Portugal, Denmark, and *Spain*, the duke of Holland, the prince of Wales, the duke of York, the lords Thomas, John, and Humphrey, sons of the king; the earls of Somerset, Arundel, Kent, Warwick, and Westmorland; the barons de Grey, Willoughby, Roos, Lovell, Charleton, and Burnell; the knights Beaufort, Erpyngham, Beauchamp, Felbrigge, Vache, and Stanley.

Here are twenty-six knights *besides* the Sovereign; and, as

[1] See p. xiii. *note* 1.

all the knights mentioned, except the king of Spain, were, at that time, of the Order,[1] it is evident that the name of the young king was inserted by mistake; but presents of robes were probably then made to him and to his mother whose name also appears in the account.

IV. Lewis duke of Briga. This duke is placed in Ashmole's catalogue[2] as having been elected into the Order by Henry V; but, for the reasons assigned by Anstis,[3] it is clear that he never received that honour.

V. Gilles de Bretagne, seigneur de Chantocé. This remarkable person (the third son of John V. duke of Britanny, by Jeanne of France, daughter of king Charles VI, and grandson of John of Montfort duke of Britanny and earl of Richmond, K.G.) is stated, by the continuator of Monstrelet's Chronicles, to have been nominated *constable of England and a knight of the Garter*, and to have been put to death by his brother, duke Francis, for having accepted those pretended favours from our Henry VI.[4] His connection with England is proved by a public record; for, after having appeared in London in 1432, as ambassador from his father,[5] it would seem that he entered, in the year following, into the English allegiance; as a pension of 250 marks was then settled upon him by the crown.[6] The story, however, of his high military appointment, and his admission into the Order, was the invention of a private enemy.[7] He was arrested by order of his brother in 1446; released after a long detention; again imprisoned; and, finally, strangled in 1450.[8]

VI. Sir Philip Wentworth. Ashmole has included this person in his catalogue, as elected in the reign of Henry VI,[9]

[1] See Appendix, N° XIII. sec. 5.
[2] N° 118.
[3] Vol. i. p. 27.
[4] Monstrelet, ed. 1595, vol. iii. p. 31.
[5] Morice, Hist. de Bretagne, tom. i. p. 517; Rymer, vol. x. p. 515.
[6] Ibid. p. 563.
[7] Artur de Montauban, who caused a letter to be forged, as from the king of England to duke Francis, claiming Gilles as his constable and knight of his Order. —*Chartier, Hist. de Charles VII, p.* 212.
[8] D'Argentré, Hist. de Bretagne, sub anno.
[9] N° 168.

upon the authority of Aldrydge's incorrect version of the proceedings at a chapter of the Order, held on the 22nd April 1452.[1] Wentworth was in fact installed on that day by the earl of Shrewsbury and the lord Sudeley; but *as proctor* only for the duke of Norfolk.[2]

VII. Paul Baptist Spinola, a noble Genoese, is stated by the historian of his family, Maximilian Deza,[3] upon the authority, as it should seem, of a narrative in the Martyrology of the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, by Goussancourt,[4] to have had the Garter conferred on him by Edward IV. Two exploits are related of this warlike individual.—"Forming part of the English garrison of Boulogne, when that place was besieged by the French, Spinola, during one of the numerous sallies, had the good fortune to make a Frenchman of rank his prisoner, who, in contemptuous speech against the Italian nation, declared that he would rather have died than surrendered to a Genoese. Being conducted to London, he was placed with others at the disposal of Edward. But Spinola, unable to brook the insult to his country, offered a large sum to the king for his prisoner's liberty, which was graciously, and without such consideration, bestowed by the monarch. Spinola thereupon supplied his late adversary with arms, a horse, and all other necessary equipment for his journey; but, with the king's approbation, challenged him to single combat. Many knights of both nations came to witness the duel: the challenged, however, declined to present himself." The other achievement, in which Spinola distinguished himself, obtained a great reward from Edward, and immortalized his own name. "During a seditious movement, in the English capital, against the king's person, the chiefs of the conspiracy were already on their way to the royal palace, when Spinola, mindful of his allegiance to the prince whom

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 146.
[2] MS. copy of regist. Chartac. in Ashmol. Coll. at Oxford.
[3] Istoria della famiglia Spinola da Massimiliano Deza, 1694, p. 274.
[4] Matthieu de Goussancourt, Martyrologie des Chevaliers de S. Jean de Hierusalem, 1564, lib. viii. p. 273.

he served, collected a small band of Italians, and having attacked the conspirators on a bridge, totally routed them. For this service the king constituted him a knight of the Garter, and assigned to him, together with a pension out of the customs of the realm, the privilege of quartering the White Rose with the armorial bearings of Spinola. He then fixed his residence in England; and left, among his descendants, that Edmund, dean of Winchester, who transcended the glories of his ancestors by suffering death for the catholic faith under the cruel persecution of queen Elizabeth; being the first who introduced into his family the crown and palm of martyrdom."

We shall not stop to refute such evident fictions to which, in truth, it would scarcely have been necessary to allude if a most respectable antiquary had not imagined that Paul Baptist Spinola might be identified with the "COUNT OF MONT GRISON," who figures in the Garter catalogues[1] as a knight of the Order, elected in the reign of Edward IV.[2] The individuality and history of this unknown stranger, and the occasion of his admission into the Order, had so wholly eluded the researches of Vincent, Heylin, Ashmole, and Anstis, that the latter, "after a diligent inspection of the historians and genealogists of the kingdom of Naples," his asserted country, in the hope of throwing light upon "a dark entry" in the Black Book, had begun to doubt that such person had ever existed.[3]

The historiographers of the Order owe the failure of their endeavours to verify this point partly to Aldrydge's careless translation of a passage in the Registrum Chartaceum, and possibly to some indistinctness, in the orthography of the name in question, in the original text.

In reciting the acts of a chapter of the Order held on the

[1] Ashm. N° 198.
[2] Gent. Mag. vol. xcix. [1829.] part i. p. 301.
[3] Anstis, vol. i. pp. 48–50.

22nd April, 7 Edw. 4, 1467, Aldrydge has thus rendered the French minute:—

"Domino Principi, Regi Neopolitano & Domino de Montgryson Apuliæ, jam ante delectis ad illustrissimum ordinem, sedes reservatæ sunt."[1]

Anstis observes, that "if Ferdinand king of Naples had ever used the addition of *Dominus de Montgryson* in his titles, as our kings did formerly that of *Dominus Hiberniæ*, the kings of Spain *Dominus Cantabriæ*, &c. and the kings of Portugal *Dominus Ceutæ*, &c. then there would be no difficulty [in interpreting the passage]; as the construction would be, that two stalls were reserved, one for the prince of Wales, and the other for the king of Naples, who was also *lord of Montgryson*."[2]

A copy, however, of the original register among the Ashmolean manuscripts (of which a *Catalogue raisonné*, compiled by Mr. William Henry Black, is now in the press), has placed the meaning of the mysterious passage out of doubt. According to this document, *fourteen* knights, including the Sovereign, were assembled in chapter on the day abovementioned; excuses were offered for *nine* who were absent; and, in order to note the *three* remaining stalls, the following entry was made:—

"Vacants non pas installe { Le stalle de Prynce. / Le stalle pur le roy de Poleyn q' est eslu. / Le stalle pur le counte de Mont Grisone de Naeples q' est eslu."

The election, therefore, of a Neapolitan count into the Order, either at that or some antecedent chapter, is proved; and a reference, in the course of our researches, to the Pell roll of the exchequer for the same seventh year of Edward IV, has enabled us to insert in our list of knights the true name of the noble individual. This record contains entries of payments, on the 9th of November 1467, of 8*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* being

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 184.

[2] Ibid. vol. i. p. 49.

the cost of a gold Garter, of the livery of St. George, transmitted by the king to the COUNT OF MONT ORIZO, chamberlain to the king of Naples, then also a knight of the Order; and of 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for the charges attending the conveyance of the ensign to its destination.[1]

The personage thus honoured was INIGO D'AVALOS COUNT OF MONTE ODORISIO,[2] who, in that year, filled the high ministerial office of *Gran Camerlingo*, great chamberlain, or treasurer of Naples, under king Ferdinand I. of Arragon. He was the son of Roderigo or Ruis d'Avalos, count of Ribadeo in Catalonia, constable of Castile; had accompanied Alphonsus of Arragon (the father of king Ferdinand) into Italy; and, after the conquest of the kingdom of Naples, had been rewarded for his eminent services by divers grants of lands, fiefs, titles, and honours. Amongst the splendid guerdons bestowed upon him were the hand and fortunes of Antonella d'Aquino, the daughter of Berardo Gasparo sixth count of Loretto and marquess of Pescara, and sole heiress of her brother Francesco Antonio. Her father, Berardo, was son to Francesco d'Aquino, gran camerlingo, count of Loretto and Satriano, and, by marriage with Giovanella, daughter and heiress of Cieco del Borgo, count of Monte Odorisio, marquess of Pescara and viceroy of Naples, acquirer of the titles and honours of that illustrious house; all which devolved, in right of Antonella, to Inigo d'Avalos, who, however, bore only the title of count of Monte Odorisio during the lifetime of his brother-in-law.

[1] From the Pell Roll, 7 Edw. 4. "Die lune ix die Novemb. Thome at Wode aurifabro In denar sibi lib'atis p' m^s p'pr' p' uno Garter de auro de lib'ata S^ci Georgij ab ip'o empt. & misso p' dnūm regem Comiti de monte Orizo Cam'ar' regis de Naples p' brē de p'vato sig' sup'dct'— viij *li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Rob'to Donne misso p' dnūm regem cū d'co Gartero ad comitē de monte Orizo In denar' sibi lib'atis p' m^s p'pr' p' custubus & expens' suis eund & redeundo ex causa p'dc'ta p' brē p'dcūm—xxxiij *li.* vl*s.* viij*d.*"

[2] The title is variously written by Italian authors. *Monte d'Orisi*, by Capecelatro, Origine della Citta &c. di Napoli. Nap. 1769, p. 33. *Monderisi*, by Campanile dell'Armi, &c. di Napoli, Nap. 1618, p. 108. *Monterisio*, by Gius. Campanile, Notizie di Nobilta di Napoli, Nap. 1672. p. 255. *Montederisi*, by Aldimari, Memorie, &c. di Napoli, Nap. 1691. p. 241. But the true orthography is *Monte Odorisio*, the name of a town in Apulia.

The powerful influence of this nobleman on the political affairs of Italy at that period, and the friendship of his royal master which he enjoyed in an eminent degree, may sufficiently account for Ferdinand's desire that his prime and confidential minister might be admitted into a fraternity which he himself highly valued. At whatever date such admission took place, it results, from a reference to the state of the Order in 1467,[1] that the count of Monte Odorisio must have been elected to fill the twelfth stall, on the Sovereign's side, which had been designed for sir William Chamberlayne. There is no evidence of his installation; and the Windsor tables are also silent respecting Chamberlayne, whose plate, nevertheless, is still affixed to that stall. Count Inigo died 2nd Sept. 1484,[2] and had sepulture in the chapel, within the

[1] Appendix, N° XIII. sec. 7.

[2] Inigo d'Avalos had issue, by Antonella d'Aquino, three sons and three daughters. The eldest of the former, Alfonso, bore, after his father's decease, the title of marquess of Pescara, and died in 1495, leaving, by his wife Diana di Cardona, Francesco Ferrante or Ferdinand d'Avalos, the celebrated marquess of Pescara who commanded the imperial forces at the battle of Pavia, and died at Milan, in 1525, without issue by his wife, the no less celebrated Victoria Colonna. The marquess was not only distinguished for his martial talents. Having been taken prisoner in 1512 at the battle of Ravenna, he composed, in his prison, a dialogue on "Love," which he dedicated to his consort, the daughter of Fabricio Colonna, great constable of Naples, a lady remarkable alike for her beauty and her mental graces, and whose poetical effusions are said to have classed her among the most happy imitators of Petrarch. Roderigo, the second son of Inigo, inherited the fief and title of count of Monte Odorisio; was an eminent military commander; and fell in battle at Isola in Arpino, without having been married. Inigo, the third and youngest son, was created marquess del Vasto, and married Laura San Severino, daughter of the prince of Salerno, by whom he had two sons Alfonso and Roderigo, and a daughter Costanza duchess d'Amalfi, authoress of several sonnets which, together with those of Victoria Colonna, were printed at Sessa, in 1558. Alfonso d'Avalos, the eldest son, afterwards known as the marquess del Guast or Vasto, and as lieutenant-general of the army of Charles V, forfeited all the reputation he may have acquired as a soldier, by his disgraceful flight at the famous *journée* of Cerisoles. His boasting, at a ball given to the ladies of Milan two days before the battle, exposed him to the ridicule of Brantome. He died in 1546. Alfonso married Maria of Arragon, daughter of the duke of Meritalto (an illegitimate descendant of Ferdinand I.), and was ancestor of the present family of Avalos, possessors of the dignities of Pescara, del Vasto, and Monte Odorisio. The armorial bearings of Avalos are a tower, or castle, upon a field Argent.

church of Monte Oliveto at Naples, which is appropriated to the family, and bears the name of AVALOS.

We have thus attempted to put the reader in possession of the principal facts and inferences upon which we have ventured to introduce some apparent novelties in our Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter. With respect to the concise biographical notices which occupy the greater part of the present volume, we shall only permit ourselves to observe, that we have not yielded without regret to the necessity of limiting them to the lives of the individuals who were elected under the sovereignties of the royal Founder and his immediate successor. Our researches and collections were adapted for the inclusion of memoirs extending to a much later period; but the time, which we have been able to devote to the pursuit, has proved insufficient for the completion of that branch of our original plan. We are but slightly consoled by the reflection that our distinguished precursors, Ashmole and Anstis, experienced a similar disappointment,—and from the same cause; namely, the difficulty, almost insuperable, of adequately supporting by coetaneous testimony the narratives and assigned dates of transactions belonging to the early part of our history; and without which a compilation of this nature would be comparatively of little value.

SUMMARY VIEW

OF THE

HISTORY OF THE ORDER.

Rise of Chivalry.

THE elements of Chivalry may be clearly discerned among the customs of the ancient nations of the North. From the Roman historian, who has left us an interesting and graphic description of the manners and comparative civilization of the Teutonic people, we learn that their chiefs were attended by a train of martial youths, selected from their own or the neighbouring tribes, as an ornament of their state in peace, and their defence and security in war; and that the qualification for this coveted distinction was not solely noble birth or ancestral merit, but a solemn and public delivery of arms to the young warrior at his entrance upon the duties of active life.

The institution sanctioned by a religious ceremony.

This usage rendered, after the adoption of Christianity, more impressive by a religious ceremony, with the substitution of the sword and the belt, or military girdle, for the javelin and shield, prevailed in France under the monarchs of the second, if not of the first, race, and was doubtless introduced at an equally early period into Britain. As the delivery of the javelin appears to have been originally committed to the father or nearest kinsman; so the candidate, in after-times, was presented, at the age of fourteen, by his parents or guardians, to a Christian priest, and by him girded with the sword taken, with certain benedictions, from the altar.

Knighthood consequent on the feudal system,

There is no ground to suppose that the act of arming, as practised by the Germans, was not a complete reception into the military profession; or that it partook of the nature of a novitiate, which, at its expiration, would require a higher investiture. But the developement of the feudal system necessa-

rily produced a greater subdivision of society into classes, distinguished by the degrees of tenure; and the custom alluded to formed then one only, although a principal, step to the equestrian rank, which was conferred after much preparation, and with a more impressive solemnity.

known in the East in the seventh century,

Those who have denied the asserted antiquity of knighthood, seem to have confounded the earlier institution with that of the Military Orders. The Arabic tale of ANTAR has, within a few years only, been known in Europe; and, if the evidence in favour of its composition by Asmaï, the philologist and poet of the court of Haroun Al Raschid, the contemporary of Charlemagne, were less satisfactory, we might be disposed to regard it as a modern invention, so perfect is the resemblance of its hero and his compeers to the Rolandos and Tancreds of romance. The ground-work of the traditions, collected by its author concerning Antar, is not supposed to be fabulous; but to relate to a real personage who flourished at the close of the sixth, and in the early part of the seventh century. He stands, indeed, before us with the entire appendages of chivalrous equipment. His horse, Abjir, is swift as the wind, and endowed with all the intelligence of Bajardo; his sword, Dhami, performs wonders like Curtana or Durindana: there are tilts and jousts, with blunted spears, in presence of kings and chiefs; the merits of the victor are proclaimed; the awarded prizes distributed by queens and damsels.

and in the West

Whilst knighthood was thus anciently known and practised in the East, we need not, in order to prove its co-existence in the West, have recourse to the fictitious history of Charlemagne and his paladins, or of our own Arthur. The former, attributed to archbishop Turpin, was with greater probability not composed until towards the end of the eleventh century for the purpose of animating the first crusaders in their perilous enterprise: the invention of the latter was scarcely of an earlier date. But the monk of St. Gall[1] had, about seventy years after the death of Charlemagne, written a life of that monarch, abounding with romantic feats precisely of the same character as those of Antar; and Ernold Nigel,[2] in his con-

[1] Pertz, Monumenta Histor. Germ. tom. ii. p. 726. [2] Ibid. p. 464.

temporary poem on Louis le Debonnaire, had described the siege of Barcelona, and the spoils of the victors, in the chivalrous language of long subsequent ages.

in the eighth and ninth centuries.

There seems, therefore, to be no reason to doubt the existence of personal or individual Chivalry, in all its splendour, in the eighth and ninth centuries, if not much earlier; and we shall now proceed to look for the first vestiges of the institution in a collective form.

Rise of knight-errantry.

As, under the feudal system, the priesthood and the army presented the only channels of provision to those younger sons of the tenants, by military service, who happened not to be retainers of the nobility, the constantly increasing number of candidates for martial employment rendered expatriation necessary; and Europe was over-run by errant adventurers, eager for any enterprise, however hazardous, which held out a prospect of wealth or fame.

Fraternities of Arms.

The advantage of a combination of prowess, in arduous and perilous undertakings, produced the COMPANIONSHIPS or FRATERNITIES OF ARMS, so highly celebrated by the early poets and romancers, and which were, without doubt, archetypes of the Military Orders.

Their duties and object.

Similarity of fortune, as well as of sentiment, upon points which called the chivalrous virtues into action, became naturally a bond of common interest between persons who had met in the same expedition; and they accordingly swore to each other to share equally the disgrace or the glory which might result from their separate or united efforts. These engagements were sometimes cemented by methods revolting to modern feeling, but not the less expressive of the sincerity which inspired them. Three knights, having each caused a vein to be opened, mingled their blood in token of indissoluble friendship.[1] Others obtested the purity of their reciprocal obligation by the most sacred religious acts. As if members of one family, they wore similar apparel and armour, desirous that, in the heat of the battle, the enemy might mistake one for the other, and that each might thus participate the dangers by which the other was menaced. By brotherhoods of this character the sovereigns, under whose banners they

[1] Roman de Lancelot du Lac.

enlisted, were enabled to achieve the most daring warlike operations; always, however, with the consent and authority of the liege lord to whom alone loyalty and obedience, in their strictest sense, were, under all circumstances, unavoidably reserved.

Orders of knighthood,

An influence, so powerful as that which was produced by the armed fraternities, suggested the establishment of fellowships upon a more extended scale, which, in imitation of the monastic societies, were denominated ORDERS.

religious and military,

These associations, engrafted upon the institution of chivalry and fully imbued with its spirit, were of two classes. The first consisted of knights who, renouncing the rewards and honours of their profession, had submitted themselves, under vows of celibacy, obedience, and poverty, to ecclesiastical rules of life, whilst they at the same time strenuously directed their exertions to the defence and propagation of the Christian faith; the second was formed also of knights who, united under a sovereign or grand-master, by engagements distinct from those of feudal allegiance, maintained the interests of their chief in aggressive or defensive warfare, were recognised by appropriate symbols, and sworn, amidst solemn rites, to the observance of particular ordinances or statutes.

religious

The rise of the former class was coeval with the Crusades. That singular epoch in the history of the European communities, when chivalry, under the impulse of religious zeal, realised the wildest conceptions of enthusiasm and romance, gave birth to the celebrated Orders of Knights of the Holy Sepulchre, Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, Teutonic Knights, and to other foundations similarly constituted, which, in the course of the two succeeding centuries, were dispersed over Christendom.

military

To the strictly military Orders, comprehended in the latter class, a much higher origin has been given than can be warranted by historical evidence. In deference to the popular veneration for the remote, obscure, or marvellous, some writers on the subject imagined that they had discovered the foundation of those institutions in such traditionary fellowships as THE TABLE RONDE of king Arthur, THE OAK of Navarre, and THE GENET of France, which they supposed to

ve been Orders created before the reign of Charlemagne.[1] however, we try the antiquity of the military Orders, own in Europe at the opening of the fourteenth century, the tests which we are now accustomed to apply to the erted origin of several of the early dynasties, we find that the proofs diminish as we advance; and our inquiry terminates in a conviction that the existence of those societies cannot be traced with certainty to a period anterior to the crusades.

not more ancient than the crusades.

The sovereign of Britain might seem, from his peculiarly advantageous position, to have required less than any of the surrounding potentates the aid of an association such as a distinct Order of knighthood, for purposes either of defence or aggrandisement. The germ, however, of the splendid fraternity, the history of which we propose briefly to review, may perhaps be traced to the TABLE RONDE, by whomsoever invented, which, according to the testimony of our ancient authors,[2] corroborated by the public records,[3] was, soon after the conquest, and, occasionally, until the reign of our first Edward, erected in England for the entertainment of knights assembled to exercise themselves in feats of strength and courage; qualities which then constituted almost the only recommendation to distinction.

The TABLE RONDE.

The revival of these chivalrous conventions, in a more brilliant form, was reserved for king EDWARD THE THIRD. His sagacity in council and promptitude in action have, by the common consent of historians, assigned to him a pre-eminent rank amongst the monarchs, his contemporaries. Engaged in bitter hostilities with France, whose sovereign alone rivalled him in fame and power, he anticipated substantial benefits from a device to gather around his standard, and attach to his person and policy, the flower of the European knighthood. His taste for jousts, hastiludes, and tourneys, concurring with that of the age, presented the means of accomplishing his object; and it can scarcely be doubted that, at the particular

revived by Edward III, and the basis of THE ORDER of THE GARTER.

[1] Segar, Hon. mil. & civ. l. 2 c. 5; Marquez, Tesoro de Cavall. fo. 52; Boisseau, Promptuaire Armorial, where the badges, laws, ceremonies, and even the names of the knights are given.

[2] Matth. Paris, p. 846. Walsyngham sub a° 1280. Leland Coll. vol. ii. p. 420

[3] Lib. Rub. in Scacc. fo. 122b. Rot. Pat. 16 Hen. 3, m. 3. Rot. Claus. de eodem, m. 5, dorso.

festivities, to which allusion will presently be made, his pl[illegible] of founding a military society, of strangers as well as subje[illegible] of exalted valour, was conceived and matured.

Date of the foundation.

The precise date of the foundation of THE ORDER OF T[illegible] GARTER, and the circumstances immediately connected w[illegible] that memorable event, are not recorded in our national [illegible]uments. The annals of the Order, previous to the fourth year of Henry V, are lost; and the conjectures of the writers who, at a period remote from that era, have pretended to solve this historical problem, and who are chiefly of the age of Henry VIII, are entitled to slender credit. It is proposed, therefore, to concentrate the evidence which has descended to us upon the point, and to offer an impartial summary of such portions of it as may be considered to be authentic.

Different theories concerning the date.

In the absence of any public record of the fact, the date of the foundation has been placed at different periods between the 18th and 25th years of Edward's reign, or from 1344 to 1351.[1] The prevailing hypothesis, that the Order was instituted in the 23rd year, 1349, rests principally, upon the preamble to the two most ancient exemplars of the statutes, which are printed in the appendix to Ashmole's treatise. It is evident that these copies of the statutes could not have been contemporary with the foundation. In the first place, in enumerating the primary companions, they mention the *duke* of Lancaster and the *earl* of Stafford by titles to which those personages were not advanced until the 25th year of the king; and, secondly, they contain a reference to a mulct enacted by a *prior* decree,[2] and to the customary observance of *former* regulations[3] within the Order. The exem-

[1] Selden, after inclining, in the 1st edition of his "Titles of Honour," 4°. 1614, p. 362; and, in his notes on "Poly-Albion," p. 68, to a belief that the foundation took place after the surrender of Calais, in August 1347, agrees, in the last edition of the former work, with Froissart, in the date of 1344. Fabian, in his Chronicle, p. 219, fixes it after Lent in 1345. Aldrydge, in his preface to "Liber Niger;" Leland, "Ad Cygn. Cant." verbo "Windlesora;" Milles, in his "Catalogue of Honour," fo. 88; Heylin, "History of St. George;" and Ashmole; assert the erection of the Order in the 23rd year, 1349; Stow, Lilly, Speed, Segar, and Barnes, place the first feast in 1350; and Polydor Vergil, after March 1351.

[2] Art. x. of the second exemplar, "pœnam subibunt—super quo *extat decretum*."

[3] Art. xii. of the first exemplar, on the fine to be incurred for not wearing the Garter, "sicut alii

plars in question were, therefore, probably not more ancient than the reign of Henry V, seventy years after the institution.

The argument for the date of 1349 considered;

In support of the date of 1349 a wardrobe account has been cited, commencing at Michaelmas in the 21st year, 1347, and ending 31st January in the 23rd year, 1348–9;[1] and an inference drawn from thence that certain habits, adorned with garters, and having the motto of the Order embroidered thereon, were intended to be used at the supposed first feast of the Order next following the conclusion of the account, viz. on St. George's day 1349. But it will be found, on examination, that the account rendered was not for articles then directed to be prepared for future use, but, retrospectively, for those already issued. The roll, containing the account, comprehended twenty-three membranes; and the issues in question are registered on the eighth, and consequently soon after the commencement of the account.

The afflicting calamity, with which this country and other parts of Europe were visited in 1348 and 1349, precludes the supposition that so great a festival should have been celebrated in the latter of those years. About the 1st of August 1348 the plague manifested itself in several towns on the western coast, reached London in November, and finally spread itself over all England; scattering everywhere such ruin and desolation, that one person in ten scarcely survived the infliction.[2] This dreadful scourge continued with remarkable violence until Michaelmas 1349; so that not only the parliament was of necessity twice prorogued, but little public business of importance could be transacted in the mournful interval.[3]

refuted by

This event would, it is assumed, suffice to refer the issues,

ante solverunt qui *in eâdem culpa fuere* constituti;" which, in the same article of the second exemplar, is thus given, "modo quo consimiliter defectivi *solvere consueverunt.*"

[1] Appendix, N° I.

[2] Barnes, Life of Edward III. p. 435 & seq. where the authorities are fully cited.

[3] The parliament had been appointed to meet on Monday next after St. Hilary 1348–9, and was prorogued, on account of the pestilence to the quindena of Easter; and, on the 10th March, it was again prorogued, "per quod accessus magnatum et aliorum nostrorum fidelium ad dictum locum nimis periculosus foret verisimiliter hiis diebus."

proofs of the anterior use of the symbol of the Order.

recorded on the wardrobe account-roll above cited, to the earliest possible date; and it in truth appears that vestments, embroidered with the Garter and motto, had been delivered for the use of the king and of certain noble persons upon various occasions not connected with the Order, viz. at the Christmas games at Guildford, in the 21st year, 1347, and at tournaments held at Bury, Windsor, Lichfield, and Eltham, in the course of the same year. On the occasion last-mentioned, twelve "blue garters," with the motto "hony soit qui mal y pense" worked thereon,[1] had been provided; and, unless it could be demonstrated that vestments and garters, so ornamented, had been in use antecedently to the foundation, it must be admitted that the Order had existed in or before 1347, and consequently, two years before the date assigned in the preamble to the statutes.

This view of the point is strongly corroborated by an interesting manuscript recently inspected, being the accounts rendered by certain ministers of Edward prince of Wales between 1351–2 and 1365, but containing inventories of divers purchases and gifts, by the prince, of preceding dates.[2] It appears thereby that payment had been made, on the 18th November in the 22nd year of the king, 1348, for *twenty-four* garters which prince Edward had ordered to be prepared; and that he had presented the same to *the Knights of the Society of the Garter*. The entry is preceded by another of the same date, and followed by two others of the 20th of that month, which remove all doubt of the existence of the Order in 1348.[3]

If, then, we cannot but admit as a fact that the symbol of the Order was used at certain festivities towards the close of the year 1347, and which were probably in commemoration of the recently achieved victories in France, we at once reject the hypothesis of Ashmole, and are led to inquire whether,

[1] See extracts from the Wardrobe account in Appendix, No. I.

[2] In the possession of John Philpot, esq.

[3] — 1 plat' deaur. & emell de societate Garter cū hachiament fact p° uno heraldo de Arm' empt' eodem die" [xviii Nov. a° xxii°.]—" xxiiii garters fact p° dño empt eod. die dat' p' dnūm *milit' de societate Garter*"—" vij nouch' op'at' cū aquil' empt' xx° die dat p' dnūm div°. milit de soc' sua"—" lx bokeles & lx mordaunts & vj barr' empt' eod. die dat' milit' de soc' sua p° hastilud' de Wyndesor."

retrospectively, between Christmas 1347 and St. George's day 1344, there was any time more convenient for the institution than the last-mentioned date, asserted by Froissart.

The surrender of Calais took place in August 1347; and it is upon record that the king had been absent from England, and personally so occupied, during the preceding portion of the year, by the memorable siege, as to preclude all belief that he could have founded the Order within that year.

The years 1345 and 1346 are equally unfavourable for the purpose, not only on account of the state of public affairs, but, principally, of the absence from England, during those years, of several of the primary knights,[1] whose presence at the institution must be presumed, since they are recorded to have personally engaged themselves, under their seals, to the observance of the ordinances enjoined by the royal Founder.

Evidence in favour of the date of 1344,

It appears, by a public record,[2] that the king, by his writ dated at Ditton, on the 1st of January in the 17th year of his reign, 1343-4, appointed the solemnization of jousts within Windsor castle, on Monday next following the then approaching feast of St. Hilary, or the 19th of the same month; and invited to those festivities knights of all nations, with their esquires and attendants; granting to them protection and safe-conduct until the octaves of the Purification, or the 9th of February ensuing.[3] The 18th year of the reign of Edward commenced on the 25th of January, pending the festivities; and it is certain, from other authorities,[4] that he was resident at Windsor on the day so ordained for the opening of the jousts.

as asserted by Froissart.

This record confirms the testimony of Froissart, who, with a simplicity and circumstantiality compelling our belief in the truth of his narrative, asserts that the first feast of the Order

[1] Derby, Mohun, Lisle, and Grey, employed in the expedition into Gascony.

[2] Rymer, new ed. vol. ii. pars. 2, p. 1242.

[3] The writ does not corroborate Froissart's assignment of *fifteen days* for the duration of the safe-conduct; but it was declared to remain in force until the *octaves of the Purification*. So that, allowing about a week, the customary time, for the duration of the jousts, there would be a space of fifteen days from their termination until the octaves in question, or the 9th of February.

[4] Pat. 17 Edw. 3, p. 2, m. 3; T. Windsor, 15 & 20 Jan. Rot. Vas. 17 Edw. 3, m. 1, 2, 3; T. ibid. 18 & 20 Jan.

was solemnised ON ST. GEORGE'S DAY, 1344, in the 18th year of the reign of the illustrious Founder.

His credibility inferred from his superior means of information

In acknowledging our obligation to an alien pen for all the details which we possess, and which probably exist, of so remarkable an event, every feeling of national jealousy must be suppressed by the reflection that, of the few historical writers of that chivalrous and romantic age, Froissart alone was qualified to do justice to such a theme. For, who amongst us has perused without interest and delight the lively narratives which enrich the pages of this ingenuous and minute observer of knightly adventures and feats of arms? or has risen from such perusal unconvinced by the internal evidence which they afford of their general accuracy and truth?

A distinction must, nevertheless, be taken between facts which had been submitted to the eye of the chronicler and those which he recorded from the testimony of others; and, for this purpose, we will briefly review such parts of his autobiography as may seem to bear upon our immediate point.

collected from passages in his life.

We collect, from passages interspersed in his narrative and poems, but chiefly from the latter, that Froissart was born at Valenciennes, about 1337;[1] and that, being destined for the secular priesthood, he cultivated, from his infancy, those accomplishments which, at that period, rendered the services of persons of his order acceptable, and indeed indispensable to the great. We find him, accordingly, at the age of twenty, in the household of sir Robert Namur (who had married the sister of queen Philippa, and was, in 1369, elected a knight of the Garter), and engaged, at his instance, in composing a history of the wars of those times, particularly of the events which followed the battle of Poitiers in 1356. Four years afterwards, about 1361, he passed into England; and, under the auspices of his patron, presented the first part of his Chronicle to Philippa, who appointed him her clerk or secretary.

His work commences with the accession of Edward III. in

[1] A passage in a pastoral (amongst his MS. poems, N° 7214. p. 284, in the royal library at Paris) warrants the conjecture that he was the son of a painter of armories; a circumstance to which his early taste for chivalry, and his familiarity with the art of blason, apparent throughout his works, may not improbably be traced.

1326–7; but he avows himself indebted for the particulars of the first thirty years to Jean Le Bel, canon of St. Lambert at Liege; who, he says, had applied himself with the greatest diligence and fidelity to the subject; sparing no pains or cost in collecting authentic materials; and possessing, from his friendly and confidential intercourse with John of Hainault, the queen's uncle, the best opportunities of witnessing many great events, and of obtaining the most ample information for his history. Whether the canon attended that illustrious commander on his expedition into England, which led to the deposition of Edward II, or was in the train of Philippa herself on her arrival in this country in 1327, preparatorily to her nuptials, is unknown, the collections of Jean Le Bel not having been preserved. The reproach of the French writers, that Froissart was an English partisan, and the title "Chronicles of England," which is prefixed to the introductory part of several of the manuscripts, may therefore be referable to the outline left to him by the original compiler, whose attachment to the court of Hainault may naturally have induced him to dwell minutely on transactions so intimately connected with its history.

Soon after the arrival of Froissart in England, he was present when the Black Prince and the princess, his consort, took leave, in 1361, of the king and queen on departing for Aquitaine; and, in 1363, he was on the road between Eltham and Westminster when John, the French king, returned from France to the seat of his captivity. It appears also that, during his residence in this country, he made journies into Scotland and North Wales; and that he revisited France in the spring of 1366; and was at Bordeaux at All Saints' in that year when Richard, afterwards king Richard II, was born. The prince of Wales proceeded, a few days after that event, upon his expedition into Spain, attended by Froissart as far as Auch in Gascony; from whence the latter was despatched into England in order to resume his duties near the queen. In 1368 he was in Italy, probably in the suite of Lionel duke of Clarence, at whose nuptials with the princess of Milan he was present; and, after the duke's death, which happened in October of the same year, he visited Rome. Whilst abroad, he sustained, in

1369, a severe loss by the death of his royal mistress; and did not return to England until 1394, after an absence of twenty-seven years. On arrival at Canterbury, he witnessed the devotion of Richard II. at the shrine of Becket for the success of his campaign in Ireland, and followed that monarch to Leeds castle, where he had an audience for the purpose of delivering letters from the counts of Hainault and Ostrevant. The king received him very graciously; and, after reading the despatches, observed that, since he had been of the household of his royal grandfather and grandmother, he must still consider himself as attached to the English court. At Eltham he had a second audience, at which he presented to Richard a copy, splendidly bound, of the romance of Meliador; and, after a sojourn of three months in England, Froissart obtained a present from the king of a hundred nobles in a silver-gilt goblet, and departed for his native country, where he died in or soon after the year 1400.

We have entered into the foregoing digression, in order to show the extreme improbability that a writer, who must have been so deeply conversant with the transactions of the English court, and whose means of information were of the most authentic description, could have been deceived upon a point so material as the date of the foundation of an Order, the first feast of which the queen his mistress had graced with her presence; a fact, recorded in that portion of his Chronicle which, he states, he had had the honour of submitting to her inspection.

The interesting narrative is contained in the 213th chapter, entitled "How the King of England founded a Chapel of St. George, and ordained the Feast of the blue Garter, to be annually therein celebrated."[1]

> At this time Edward king of England resolved to rebuild the great castle of Windsor, formerly built and founded by king Arthur, and where was first set up and established the noble Round Table,

[1] Translated from the collection of National French Chronicles, edited by M. Buchon, Paris, 1824, tome ii. p. 171, after collating the chapter with several of the earliest MS. copies of Froissart, particularly N^os^ 8318 and 8319 in the royal library at Paris, and with the celebrated copy in the Elisabethan library at Breslau.

from whence so many valiant men and knights had issued forth to perform feats of arms and prowess throughout the world. And the said king created an Order of knights, to consist of himself, his children, and the bravest of his land. They were to be in number *forty*, and to be called knights of the blue Garter; their feast to be kept and solemnised at Windsor annually on St. George's day. And, in order to institute this festival, the king of England assembled earls, barons, and knights from his whole realm, and signified to them his purpose and great desire to found the same. In this they joyfully concurred; for it appeared to them to be an honourable undertaking, and calculated to nourish affection amongst them. Then were elected *forty* knights known and celebrated as the bravest of all the rest; and they bound themselves to the king, under their seals, by oath and fealty, to keep the feast, and obey the ordinances which should be agreed upon and devised. And the king caused a chapel of St. George to be built and founded within the castle of Windsor; established canons therein for the service of God; and provided and endowed them with a good and liberal revenue. And, in order that the said feast might be promulgated in all countries, the king of England sent his heralds to publish and proclaim the same in France, Scotland, Burgundy, Hainault, Flanders, Brabant, and the German empire; granting to all knights and esquires, who should be willing to come, safe-conduct until fifteen days after the feast. And there was to be held at this feast a jousting by *forty* knights, within the lists, against all comers, and also by *forty* esquires. And this feast was to be celebrated on ST. GEORGE'S DAY next coming, which would be in the year of grace ONE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND FORTY-FOUR, at Windsor castle. And the queen of England, accompanied by three hundred ladies and damsels, all noble and gentlewomen, and uniformly apparelled, were to be present."

Froissart's narrative of the foundation of the Order,

23 April 1344.

Towards the conclusion of the antecedent chapter,[1] Froissart had related the imprisonment of Olivier de Clisson, and the rumour of the execution, by order of the French king, of four gentlemen of Normandy in the English interests.[2] The chronicles of France[3] and Flanders[4] place these executions (with the exception of that of Malestroit[5]) *on the 29th of*

Corroborated by coeval historical facts.

[1] Froissart, par Buchon, tom. ii. p. 170.

[2] Sire Guillaume Bacon, sire Henri de Malestroit, the sire de Rochetesson, and sire Richard de Perci.

[3] Chron. de France, chap. 32.

[4] Chron. de Flandres, pp. 173, 174.

[5] It appears, by Hist. de Bretagne, Morice, p. 269, that others suffered on the same occasion; but that Malestroit was claimed as a priest by the bishop of Paris; de-

November 1343, and thus far confirm our date. In the chapter following that which contains the narrative of the foundation of the Order, Froissart proceeds to state that, during the preparations at Windsor for the solemnization of the first feast on St. George's day 1344, news was brought to king Edward of the decapitation of the sire de Clisson and others; and that, in his anger, he had determined to retaliate upon sire Hervé de Léon, a powerful Breton knight, his prisoner; but, being moved to clemency by the earl of Derby, he sent for Léon and generously notified to him his release for a moderate ransom, upon condition that he would be the bearer of a message of defiance to the French monarch.

Froissart then continues:—

> "St. George's day drew near, when this grand feast was to be celebrated in Windsor castle. The king made there great preparations; and there were present the earls, barons, knights, ladies, and damsels of the kingdom of England. The festivities were on a grand and noble scale, with much feasting and tourneying for fifteen days. Many knights from Flanders, Hainault, and Brabant, crossed the sea, in order to be present on the occasion; but from France there came none."[1]

The MS. "Scala Chronica" (which, concluding about the year 1362, was doubtless written in the reign of Edward III, and, being confirmed in many points by the public records, is justly considered to be of great authority) contains the following passage, as translated by Leland, and printed in his Collections, ed. 1770, vol. ii. p. 560:—

> "King Edwarde made a great fest at Wyndesore at Christemes, wher he renewid the Round Table and the name of Arture, and ordenid the Order of the Garter, making Sainct George the patrone thereof."

The date is not given; but the event is placed after the surrender of Algesiras (which happened about All Saints', or

graded, and afterwards stoned to death by the Paris populace, in August or September 1344. See also a French chronicle (which belonged to Bishop Laud) in the Bodleian library.

[1] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 174.

1st November 1343), and before the despatch into Gascony of the earl of Derby, who landed at Bayonne, on the 6th June 1344.

It has been remarked by Anstis,[1] that the assertion of Froissart respecting the date of the institution seems to be strengthened by an opinion current at a period not far remote from it; for that Pierre d'Ailli, bishop of Cambray, who was born in 1350, and is mentioned by the chronicler,[2] concurs in that date.[3]

The objections to Froissart's testimony stated.

Arguing from the error in the manuscripts of Froissart respecting the number of the primary companions of the Order (which was certainly not, as therein stated, *forty*, but *twenty-six*, including the Sovereign), it has been inferred, by Ashmole and the opponents in general of the earlier date, that his chronology cannot be relied on; and that he has unwarily identified the year of the first feast with that of the entertainment of the knights assembled on occasion of the jousts; Windsor being, in both cases, the place of celebration. A possible mistake,[4] however, of the transcribers of the original manuscript (which may have arisen from the incident that *forty* knights were said to have been appointed to tilt within the lists), in regard to a point which has never been subject to doubt, ought not to invalidate his testimony[5] concerning the date of the first feast, more especially when other facts are produced in confirmation of his narrative. These are—the

[1] Pref. to his Regr. vol. ii. p. 17.

[2] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 126.

[3] Dialogues in Tracts, printed under the title of "Sibylla Francica." It is, however, not improbable that the bishop may have derived his information concerning the first feast from Froissart himself, or may have seen the introductory portion of the chronicle, or some MS. of the canon of Liege.

[4] It is remarkable that Spelman, in his Glossary, voce *Garter*, fell also into an error on the same point. "Vox jam inde in usu a quo Edwardus III, multis victoriis insignis, equestrem ordinem sub Garterii symbolo instituit, ascriptis e militari orbe XXIV fortissimis heroïbus sui ipsius præfectura illustratis."—And Aldrydge, the compiler of the "Liber Niger," temp. Hen. VIII, states, in his preamble, "Mox ordinem instituere decrevit, in quo *Supremum* Angliæ regem ET *viginti sex* auratos equites subrutilantes exhiberet, cui et Cærulei Subligaris nomen indidit."

[5] See also an argument, in extenuation of the chronicler concerning this error, in "Acta Sanctorum Aprilis, collecta per Henschenium et Papebrochium," Antw. 1675—the passage is cited at length by Anstis, vol. ii. Pref. p. xvi.

repairs to Windsor castle in the early part of the 18th year,[1] from which extraordinary preparations are to be inferred,—the completion of St. George's chapel *before* August in the 22nd year,[2]—and the establishment, in the same year, by the patent founding the chapel,[3] of an additional number of canons to those on the more ancient foundation, and of twenty-four poor or alms' knights.[4] It may also be observed that as, by the 4th and 6th articles of the statutes of the Order, the presentation of the first canons and poor knights was reserved to the Founders, the knights of the Order must have existed as a fraternity before those whom they were thus to nominate.[5]

An argument against the date suggested by the knighthood of prince Edward in 1346.

An argument, of more apparent force than any other, might be raised against the foundation in 1344 from the knighthood of the Black Prince on his landing at La Hogue, on the 12th July 1346, and the conferring of the same honour immediately afterwards by himself upon the earl of Salisbury and sir Roger Mortimer, his young companions in arms, and who were also Founders of the Order of the Garter. If knighthood was, according to the 2nd statute,[6] a necessary qualifica-

[1] Rot. Pip. 18 Ed. 3, "Computus Alani de Kellum clerici assignati ad quasdam operationes infra castrum de Windsor inter 16 diem Februarii a°. 18^mo [1343–4] *quo die* operationes incipiebantur," &c. — Wals. MS. Arun. N° VII. (in Coll. Armor.) fo. 161.—"Año grē M°.CCC44°. qui est añus E. octavus decimus rex Edwardus fecit convocari plures artifices ad castrū de Wyndesore et cepit edificare domū que *rotunda tabula* vocaretur. Habuit autem eius area a centro ad circūferenciā p' semidiametrā 100 pedes et sic diametri ducentor' pedū erat rotunda tabula in Francia.

[2] See Ashmole's Appendix, N° 1. "Capellam, &c. nostris regiis sumptibus *fecimus consummari*." Teste 6 Aug. a°. 22° [1348].

[3] Pat. 22 Edw. 3 pars 2, m. 6.

[4] The patent of foundation, after reciting that *eight* canons had been appointed by the king's progenitors, adds a *warden* and *fifteen* other canons, and also appoints *twenty-four* poor knights. The pope's bulls, empowering the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Winchester to institute the college, and exempting it from episcopal and other ecclesiastical jurisdiction, refer only to a *certain* number of canons and poor knights, and it appears by the earliest exemplars of the statutes that the number of canons was fixed at *twenty-six*, viz. *thirteen* secular canons who were to be priests at entrance, or within one year afterwards, and *thirteen* vicars, also priests, or to become priests at the next ordination. The number of the poor knights was likewise fixed at *twenty-six*, the precise number of the companions of the Order, including the Sovereign.

[5] Anstis' letter to the earl of Pembroke, prefixed to his "Register of the Order of the Garter," vol. i. p. 99.

[6] It will be remembered that this statute forms part of the body of statutes collected apparently in the reign of Henry V. The sta-

tion for admission into it, then the Prince and his two companions, receiving knighthood in 1346, were, at the time of such reception, not already knights of the Order; and the Order had, therefore, not been founded at that date. But it is clear, from the public records,[1] that the object of the knighthood of the Prince upon that occasion was, to enable his royal father to claim from his subjects the accustomed aid due upon the knighthood of the king's eldest son; an aid which, by the statute of Westminster,[2] could not be levied until the heir-apparent had completed his fifteenth year. The ceremony in question, at La Hogue, does not, therefore, preclude the supposition that the young heroes had previously been honoured with the degree of knight-bachelor; and that they were, on so memorable an occasion, and as a stimulus to their exertions at their entrance upon the theatre of war, advanced to the rank of banneret. As it was a maxim in chivalry that none but a knight could confer the dignity of knighthood, and as it is stated, that prince Edward, upon being created duke of Cornwall in 1337 (in the seventh year of his age), made twenty new knights,[3] we must presume that he had himself been knighted in his early infancy; a custom prevalent not only at that period, but in our own times, in the families of sovereign princes.[4]

Distinction gained at the jousts supposed to have

Of the principle, which governed the nomination of the first knights-companions, we know as little as of the form in which the election was conducted. The fame of sir Reginald Cob-

tutes of the Foundation may not have contained the condition of previous knighthood.

[1] Rymer, vol. v. p. 527; Rot. Parl. 20 Edw. 3, N° 45.

[2] Westm. I. c. 36.

[3] Stowe, p. 233; Holinshed, p. 900; Barnes, Life of Edward III, p. 113.

[4] Philip duke of Burgundy created his son knight of the Fleece at his baptism.—*Chifflet insign. Eq. aur Vell. n. xxxiv.* Philip Le Bel also knighted his son Charles at the font.—*Vredii sig. com. Fland.* p. 142. *Chifflet, n. cxiv.* Alexander king of Scotland was knighted by Henry III, when but nine years old.—*Scotichronicon p. 762.* Richard II. was about ten years of age at his knighthood and reception into this Order; Henry, son of Henry IV, about twelve; Edward V. was under five years when elected into the Order; and Richard, his younger brother, was chosen at the same time; Arthur prince of Wales was installed when under five years; and there are many similar more modern instances.

governed the primary nominations.

ham, sir Walter Manny, the earls of Northampton, Hereford, and Suffolk, had been established by their exploits, long before the institution of the Order; and would have amply justified their admission amongst the Founders, if military merit had been the sole qualification. Those distinguished captains of the age were elected subsequently upon vacancies created by the deaths of persons of less apparent pretensions. Is it, therefore, an improbable conjecture (more especially considering the youth of several of the primary knights, and the small celebrity of others), that the distinction was, in the first instance, bestowed upon those who had excelled at the jousts which shortly preceded the foundation?

Theories for the adoption of a GARTER as the symbol of the Order.

Whether, at some ball, pending the festivities with which the evenings after those chivalrous exercises were concluded, the incident related by Polydor Vergil,[1] and which is said to have given occasion for the adoption of THE GARTER as the name and the symbol of the Order, actually occurred, is at this day not capable of proof. That author was, as far as we have discovered, the first who asserted (possibly upon a vague hint of Belvaleti,[2] that the foundation had been in honour of the female sex), that the garter of the queen, or of some lady of the court, falling off casually whilst she danced, the monarch had taken it from the ground, and, observing the smiles of the courtiers at what might have been considered an act of gallantry, had exclaimed "HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE;" adding that the garter should soon be held in such high estimation, that they would account themselves happy if permitted to wear it.

Supposed amour of king Edward and

The object of the king's attention on this occasion has been imagined by Speed,[3] Baker,[4] and Camden,[5] (upon the sole authority, as it would seem, of Polydor Vergil,) to have been

[1] Polyd. Verg. Angl. Hist. Basil. 1570, p. 379.

[2] Mondonus Belvaleti, a Cluniac friar in the reign of Edward IV, composed a treatise entitled "Tractatus ordinis serenissimi domini regis Anglie vulgariter dicti la Gerretiere," dated 1463, in which is this passage, p. 7, "Et sunt plerique nonnulli autumantes hunc ordinem exordium sumpsisse a sexu muliebri." There is a copy of this MS. with illuminations, in the British Museum, Harl. MS. 5415, and another in the library at St. Omer, N° 793. It was printed at Cologne in 1631.

[3] Speed's Chron. p. 588.

[4] Baker's Chron. ed. 1665, p. 139.

[5] Camd. Britan. in Atrebat. p. 208.

a countess of Salisbury; and the learned Selden, following in the same dubious track, conjectured that the lady was Joan Plantagenet, the fair maid of Kent, whom he designates "countess of Kent and Salisbury,"[1] without adverting to the facts that she did not succeed to the former of those earldoms until after the death of her brother, John earl of Kent, in 1351, and that she never had any legal interest in the latter. The supposed connexion of a countess of Salisbury with the institution of the Order, had undoubtedly its foundation in Froissart's romantic episode of the passion conceived by king Edward for the wife of William Montacute earl of Salisbury. The lively chronicler, who deemed the fame of a knight without amours to be far from complete, appears to have credited with avidity any rumour, which may have been in circulation, of the attachment of the monarch for the lady in question. Its probability has been denied chiefly upon the ground of her advanced age at the time when Edward is stated to have declared himself her admirer.[2] A consideration, however, of the dates may go far to remove such an impression; and, although Froissart has as usual mistaken names and localities, he is borne out by evidence in regard to parts of his narrative.

the countess of Salisbury, and its connection with the institution of the Order.

He relates[3] that David king of Scotland having, in his foray on the English border in 1342, passed the Tyne [the Tweed], lay one night with his host before a castle which he calls "Salisbury," because it belonged to the earl of that name, who having been taken prisoner, together with the earl of Suffolk, before Lille, was, at the time, under confinement in the châtelet at Paris; that this castle, which Edward had granted to the earl on his marriage, was then the residence of the countess, whom he calls "Alix," one of the most noble and beautiful ladies of the land; and that the garrison was under the orders of a sir William Montacute, the earl's nephew. He proceeds to recount that, on the morrow, the Scottish king commenced a vigorous assault, with every expectation of success, notwithstanding the gallantry with which the defence was conducted; but that the governor hav-

[1] Selden's Tit. of Honour, p. 793.
[2] Ashmole, p. 180.
[3] Froissart, tom. ii. cap. 162–168.

ing contrived to issue secretly from the castle, and to apprise king Edward, then in Berwick, of its perilous condition, David, on the consequent approach of the English army, retreated with his forces towards Jedburgh forest; and Edward, after expressing his anger at the escape of the enemy, determined to pay a visit to the countess of Salisbury, whom he had not seen since the day of her nuptials. Froissart then expatiates with his wonted delight on the brilliant reception of the illustrious guest; the passion inspired by the grace and loveliness of his fair hostess; the avowal made by the monarch of his chains; and her courteous but firm and virtuous evasion of his addresses.

In continuation of his narrative, he mentions that a truce having, shortly after that event, been concluded between the two kings, with the concurrence of the king of France, the ally of Bruce, the French monarch released the earl of Salisbury upon condition that Edward's prisoner, the earl of Moray, should also be set at liberty. It is then related that the king, being returned to London, appointed grand festivities in honour of Salisbury's liberation, and issued a proclamation for the holding of solemn jousts in the middle of August in the same year,[1] inviting thereto, in particular, the earl and his beauteous countess, who, he says, appeared on the occasion attired with the utmost simplicity in order to avoid attracting the sovereign's regard and to discountenance his improper affection. Then follow details of the feast, and an enumeration of the noble personages present, consisting, besides the two princes of Hainault, of twelve earls, eight hundred knights, and five hundred ladies; but that the general joy suffered some abatement in consequence of the death of John, son of Henry lord Beaumont, a young nobleman of great promise, who was accidentally slain at the tournament.

Now it is upon record that king Edward, in order to reward Salisbury for the courageous part which, in the 4th year of his reign, that earl had taken in the overthrow of Mortimer, had, before the end of that year, settled upon him and Katherine his wife, daughter of William lord Granson, consider-

[1] Froissart, tom. ii. cap. 191–192.

able estates, escheated to the crown by Mortimer's attainder, and, amongst others, the manor of *Werk upon Tweed*,[1] and, three years afterwards, the *castle of Werk*, (which latter he was to repair and render defensible against the Scots,) to descend to John, his second son.[2] The date of the earl's marriage does not appear; but, as he was born in or about 1301,[3] and William, his first son, in 1328, the marriage may have taken place about 1326, the period of the king's accession.[4] That England was infested, in 1342, by frequent incursions of the Scots, is historically true;[5] and, although lord Hailes considers the adventure, narrated by Froissart, to be fabulous from the silence of the English historians, and the absence, at the time mentioned, of Edward upon an expedition into Britanny,[6] his inference, upon those grounds, may be deemed to be feeble; for it is certain that an army was sent into Scotland towards the close of 1341,[7] and Edward, who did not pass into Britanny until the autumn of 1342,[8] may have been personally present at some of its operations in the early part of the last-mentioned year. The truce with the Scots was concluded in Britanny before the 20th May 1343.[9] Bruce may, therefore, have assaulted Werk; and sir Edward (not sir William) Montacute, a kinsman of the earl and one of his retinue,[10] may not improbably have been entrusted by the earl with the custody of that important border fortress during his own unfortunate detention at Paris, where (as Froissart correctly states) he and Robert Ufford earl of Suffolk had been imprisoned in 1340. Their release in the course of the year 1342, and in exchange for Moray, is also recorded.[11] For the tournament, said to have been held in honour of Salisbury's return, and to attract his countess to the court of Edward, Froissart is the only authority; but, if held in the month of August 1342, then John lord Beaumont, son of Henry lord

[1] Pat. 4 Edw. 3, p. 1, m. 21.
[2] Pat. 7 Edw. 3, p. 2, m. 24.
[3] He was eighteen in 1319; esch. 13 Edw. 2, N° 31.
[4] Supposing the countess Katherine to have been eighteen at the birth of her eldest son, she would have been thirty-two in 1342, two years older than king Edward.
[5] Dalrymple's Annals, p. 210, citing Fordun and Scala Chronica.
[6] Annals, p. 211, *notes*.
[7] Rymer, vol. v. p. 290.
[8] Lingard, vol. iv. pp. 54, 55.
[9] Rymer, vol. v. p. 367.
[10] Dugdale's Baron. vol. i. p. 653.
[11] Leland's Coll. vol. i. pp. 803. 805.

Beaumont earl of Buchan, could not have been slain on that occasion, although he certainly died in the early part of the same year, and at the age of about twenty-four.[1]

The earl of Salisbury died in consequence of bruises received at the jousts in January 1343–4 (preceding the foundation of the Order); which renders the story connecting the garter of the widow with the symbol adopted at the institution of the Order highly improbable; and, had such a tradition obtained currency at the period when Froissart compiled his history, he would doubtless have alluded to it.

A device of king Richard the First imagined to have suggested the symbol.

In the preface to "Liber Niger," compiled in the reign of Henry VIII, the following event is presumed to have been in the recollection of the royal Founder when he selected a garter for the symbol of his Order:—It is there alleged (but upon what ancient authority, if any, the researches of Selden had not discovered) that king Richard I, whilst his forces were employed against Cyprus and Acre, had, through the mediation, as he imagined, of St. George, been inspired with fresh courage and the means of animating his fatigued soldiery, by the device to tie about the legs of a chosen number of knights *a leathern thong* or *garter;* in order that, being thereby reminded of the honour of their enterprise, they might be encouraged to new efforts for victory.[2] To this supposed occurrence the adoption of the Garter, as the ensign of the Order, was ascribed by John Taylor, master of the rolls, in his address to Francis I. king of France, at his investiture with the ensigns in 1527; which affords additional proof, if any were wanting, of the uncertainty prevalent at that period on the subject.

Another equally groundless theory on the point.

Edward is, by other authors,[3] presumed to have adopted this idea of his predecessor, by giving his own garter for the signal of a battle in which he proved victorious; and to have fixed on a garter as the symbol of the Order in memory of

[1] The inquisitions taken after the death of John lord Beaumont do not state the day upon which he died. The writs, ordering the inquisitions, are, however, dated 26 *June*, 16 Edw. 3 [1342]. He was twenty-two at the death of his father Henry, in 14 Edw. 3.—*Esc.* N° 24.

[2] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 23.

[3] Camden in Attrebat. p 207. Nouveau theatre du monde, tom. ii. p. 1407, ed. Paris, 1661.

that victory. Du Chesne[1] supposes the battle in question to have been that of Cressy; but without any authority for the conjecture.

The Garter presumed to have been an emblem of the union of warlike qualities.

Amidst such various speculations, and in the absence of positive evidence upon the point, we shall adopt an opinion which has been formed by other writers, that the Garter may have been intended as an emblem of the *tie* or *union* of warlike qualities to be employed in the assertion of the Founder's claim to the French crown; and the motto as a retort of shame and defiance upon him who should think ill of the enterprise, or of those whom the king had chosen to be the instruments of its accomplishment. The taste of that age for allegorical conceits, impresses, and devices, may reasonably warrant such a conclusion.

Windsor castle the scene of the solemnities.

Windsor castle being the place of the Founder's nativity, he resolved to render it more illustrious, by exhibiting within its walls the solemnities of the noble Order which he had instituted.

The public records attest the unremitting zeal and perseverance with which the works for enlarging and beautifying the castle were carried on, from the 18th until the 48rd year of king Edward's reign. The chapel within the castle had been erected by Henry I. in honour of Edward the Confessor, with a foundation of eight canons maintained by an annual pension out of the exchequer.[2] Edward II. had added a chantry;[3] but it was reserved for his royal son to complete the foundation by letters patent dated 6th August, in the 22nd year of his reign, 1348.[4] The chapel having been rebuilt, Edward augmented the college; and appointed that it should consist of a custos, twelve secular canons, and thirteen priests or vicars, corresponding with the number of the knights-companions of his new Order. The presentation to these benefices was originally committed to the Founders; but subsequently, vested in the Sovereign. He provided also, within the foundation, for twenty-six poor or alms' knights, to be presented in like manner as the custos, canons, and priests;

[1] Hist. general d'Angleterre, &c. p. 670.
[2] Ashmole, p. 152.
[3] Rot. Claus. 6 Edw. 2, m. 2, *dorso*.
[4] App[x] to Ashmole, N° 1.

and, the design being completed, with the addition of four clerks, six choristers, and other officers, the college was incorporated by statutes of institution issued by the bishop of Winchester, and authorised by a bull from pope Clement VI, under the title of "the custos[1] and college of the free chapel of St. George within the castle of Windsor." The donations by the royal Founder towards the endowment of the college, as well as the privileges and exemptions, were very considerable, and are particularly enumerated by Ashmole.

St. George Patron of the Order.

The mixture of religious rites with the ceremonies of chivalrous institutions had placed the Military Orders under the protection of invisible PATRONS, who might be invoked in the hour of peril, and receive the praises of their votaries in that of victory. It would be foreign to our design to enter into the field of controversy touching the earthly existence of SAINT GEORGE, or the authenticity of the pious and valiant achievements which obtained for him the honours of canonisation. Our immediate purpose requires only the remark, that king Edward found the soldier-saint in possession of the veneration of Christendom, and particularly of Englishmen from the times of the heptarchy;[2] and conceived, therefore, no one in the calendar more worthy of the patronage of his Order.

The original body of the STATUTES of the Order, which had been appointed to be preserved in the treasury of the college of Windsor, was no longer extant in the reign of Charles II; and there is reason to conclude that we have not any transcript of it earlier than of the time of Henry V.

Precis of the earliest known statutes.

These Ordinances, of which four exemplars (three in Latin and one in French) are printed in Ashmole's appendix, were, with some slight deviation observed until the reign of Henry VIII. After reciting the foundation by Edward III, and the

[1] Ashmole, p. 153, states that the title of "Dean" was not given to the "Custos" until the last year of Henry IV; but it appears, from several entries in the minister's accounts of the Black Prince, already cited, that William Mugge, the 2nd custos, appointed in 1349, was, in 1352, commonly called "Dean of Windsor," fo. 63b.—"*A sire William Mugge, dean de Wyndesore un tonel de vin*, 18 *Dec.* a° 26° [1352]. et passim.

[2] According to a Saxon Martyrology in the library of St. Bene't's college, Cambridge, vol. 36, the *twenty-third day of April* was exclusively dedicated to *St. George*; although, in the Greek and Latin calendars, other saints shared with him the dedication of that day.

names of the twenty-five original knights, the principal enactments are of the following tenor. The Sovereignty of the Order is declared to be vested in the king of England for the time being; the members shall be gentlemen by descent, and knights without reproach; they shall wear the Garter and the mantle when in the chapel of St. George, at chapters, in processions, and at feasts of the Order. There shall be twenty-six priests and as many poor knights; the former to wear purple, the latter red mantles, with roundles or escocheons of the arms of St. George thereon; the annual meeting of the knights shall be at Windsor castle, with certain penalties in case of absence or neglect, and when present, to wear the ensign. If the Sovereign cannot be present, he shall appoint a deputy to preside at the feast; certain masses shall be then said for deceased companions; vacancies in the Order shall be filled by the suffrages of at least six companions, under the presidency of the Sovereign or his deputy, each knight nominating nine persons duly qualified, subjects or strangers, and the Sovereign admitting the knight who shall have the majority of voices, and whom he may consider the most worthy of the honour; the knight shall, as soon as may be after election, receive the Garter, and, at his installation, the Mantle; and if, being within the realm, he appear not, within one year after election, to be installed, or offer a reasonable excuse for the delay, his election shall be void. Foreigners, elected into the Order, shall be certified of their election by the Sovereign; and the Garter and Mantle, together with a transcript of the statutes under the common seal, shall be, with all convenient speed, transmitted to them at the charge of the Sovereign; the notification to be made within four months after election; and the knight sending, within eight months after the notification of his reception of the Garter, a sufficient proctor to be installed in his room. Every knight, of whatever rank, shall fill the stall which had been occupied by him in whose room he may be elected; excepting always the prince of Wales, who shall be placed in the stall opposite to that of the Sovereign. Certain donations, proportionate to the rank of the knight, shall be made by him to the canons and poor knights at his entrance: metal escocheons, or plates,

of the arms of the knights shall, together with their helms or crests, be affixed to their stalls; every knight, at his installation, personally or by proxy, shall swear to observe the statutes; the common seal of the Order shall be in the custody of a person to be nominated by the Sovereign, and constantly kept near the Sovereign when in England, or, when absent, near his deputy. A copy of the statutes, duly sealed, shall be issued to every companion, and returned on his decease to the custos of Windsor college by his representative or executor; no knight subject shall quit the realm without the Sovereign's licence; no companion shall bear arms against another companion, unless in the war of his liege lord, or in his own just quarrel; and, in all military expeditions, the Sovereign promises to prefer the knights of the Order to all other persons.

The ensign and habit.

The ensign and habit of the Order, worn by the Sovereign Founder and the knights-companions during his reign, consisted of the GARTER, the MANTLE, the SURCOAT, and the HOOD.

The Garter.

The materials of which the first Garters were made and the mode of ornamenting them are specified in the wardrobe accounts. They were of blue cloth or silk, embroidered with gold, having the motto **Hony soit qui mal y pense** thereon, in letters of gold; and the buckles, bars and pendants of silver gilt. In some accounts the garters are described to be of blue satin, tartarin, or taffata, lined with buckram and card of like colour, and embroidered with Cyprus and Soldat gold and with silk of various colours.

The Mantle.

The MANTLE (chlamys) is the only robe of the Sovereign and knights to which allusion is made in the ancient statutes. It resembled, in fashion, the *pallium*, or *toga*, of the Romans; a vestment, without sleeves, covering the whole body and reaching down to the ankles. In lieu of the *fibula*, or clasp, by which the toga had been fastened on the right shoulder, the mantle was drawn together at the collar by a pair of long strings, called cordons, robe-strings, or laces, woven of blue silk, and terminating in tassels of silk and gold thread. The mantle of the Sovereign was distinguished from those of

the companions by the greater length of its train. It was of woollen cloth, the staple manufacture of England; but the proctors of knights-strangers were permitted to bring with them mantles of silk or velvet, to be worn at their installation on behalf of their principals. The colour of the mantle was blue; by which, as by the ground-work of the garter, an allusion was probably preserved to the tincture of the field in the arms of France, which Edward had then recently assumed in the first and principal quarter of his armorial achievement. The lining of the mantles of the knights was, in the time of the Founder, of scarlet cloth; that of the Sovereign's mantle, of ermine.

It is asserted by Ashmole[1] that the left side of the mantle, covering the shoulder, has, from the institution of the Order, been adorned with one large Garter, containing the motto and encircling the cross of St. George. But we have not met with any authority for so early a use of the decoration in the manner stated. On the contrary, it appears, by the wardrobe account of 1347 to 1348–9, already cited, that the mantle, as well as the surcoat and hood, prepared for the Sovereign, was garnished, or powdered all over[2] with small garters, embroidered with silk and gold, having thereon the motto, and the buckles and pendants being of silver gilt. Of these embroidered garters there were laid upon the whole habit of the Sovereign no less than one hundred and sixty-eight. The number for the habits of the knights was, in the sequel, fixed according to their respective degrees of civil rank.

The Surcoat.

The Surcoat (supertunica), although not mentioned in the statutes, formed part of the habit at the institution. This garment, in imitation of the *tunica* of the Romans, was worn next under the mantle, and over the vest. It was narrower and shorter than the mantle, and fastened to the body by a girdle. Like the mantle, it was made, for some time subsequent to the foundation, of woollen cloth, and annually delivered out of the great wardrobe to the companions, at the charge of the Sovereign, for their decoration at St. George's

[1] Page 211.

[2] Appendix, N° I.

feast. The colour of this vesture was changed every year; the deliveries being sometimes in blue; at others, in scarlet, sanguine in grain, white, or black. They were occasionally worn with the arms of the knight embroidered thereon. The surcoats of the companions were lined with fur of miniver; and that of the Sovereign purfled with ermine.

The Hood.

The HOOD (capucium), was, according to the wardrobe account of the 21st Edward III, in use at that date. It originally served as a defence for the head; and was made of the same materials as the surcoat. The CAP, afterwards introduced, did not supersede the hood, which was retained and worn hanging down the back in the manner of a pilgrim's hat.

The officers of the Order.

The OFFICERS of the Order, in the reign of the Founder, were the PRELATE (the bishop of Winchester for the time being); the REGISTER, the dean or the principal canon of St. George's college of Windsor; and the GENTLEMAN-USHER of the black rod.

Transactions of the Order temp. EDWARD III. and RICHARD II.

Of the transactions of the Sovereign and Knights, as a fraternity, from the period of the Foundation until the close of the fourteenth century, so far as they have been ascertained from contemporary authorities, a brief analysis will be found in subsequent pages.[1]

HENRY IV.

The public records of the reign of Henry IV. communicate few memorials connected with the Order. The splendour, which had surrounded it during the first two sovereignties, seems to have been veiled for a season; the peculiar position of the monarch, whose attention was incessantly engrossed by the means of consolidating his newly acquired power, inclining him, less than his predecessors, to ceremonious observances. It was remarked, however, that in his procession from the Tower of London to Westminster, on the eve of his

[1] Pages 2 to 11 and 243 to 256.

coronation, he wore around his neck, over a tunic of cloth of gold, the collar[1] of the French king's livery, and, on his left leg, the Garter. HENRY IV.

The frequency of challenges to passages and single feats of arms, during this reign, may probably be ascribed to the unwelcome leisure which was afforded to the chivalry of England and France by Henry's pacific policy. Monstrelet records two defiances to the king himself; the one from Louis duke of Orleans,[2] brother of Charles VI; the other from Waleran count of St. Paul,[3] the brother-in-law of Richard II. The former was courteously declined by Henry, partly upon the ground of a subsisting treaty of friendship made, before his accession, with Orleans, but, principally, on that of present inequality of rank. The defiance of the count of St. Paul was treated with contempt. The most prominent among the other challengers of the time were John de Werchin, the renowned seneschal of Hainault, and his equally brave antagonist, sir John Cornwall, knight of the Order, and afterwards known as lord Fanhope. The feats of Werchin have been carefully recorded in an interesting volume among the manuscripts of the royal library of Paris;[4] and, as the seneschal's remarkable epistolary correspondence with Henry IV. contains an allusion to the Order of the Garter, and its institution, made at a period when only sixty-three years had elapsed since that event, it may not be irrelevant to our subject to advert to it.

Feats of arms during this reign.

The gallant knight, in his address to the king, acquaints him that he had read the history of king Arthur and the knights of his Order of the Round Table, and also heard that a certain king of England had revived that association by founding an

Challenge of John de Werchin to the Knights of the Garter.

[1] Froissart (ed. Buchon) tom. xiv. p. 226. The collar, worn by Henry IV. on this occasion, is said to have been presented to him at Paris, during his exile. *Ibid. note* 2. If the decoration in question was not his own collar of SS. it may have been that of the *cosse de genêt* (broom-cod), which was, according to the custom of that period, distributed by king Charles VI. amongst the visitors of his court. Modius, in his Pandectæ Triumph. p. 150, describes it to have been composed of *escallop-shells*—"gestans *conchyliatum* torquem ordinis Gallicani;" but that author had probably in his view the collar of the Order of St. Michael, founded in 1469.

[2] Monstrelet, chap. IX.

[3] Ibid. chap. X.

[4] N° 8417, being an illuminated contemporary MS. entitled "Lettres du Seneschal de Hainault."

HENRY IV. Order called the Garter, then still flourishing; and the writer, presuming that the noble knights of that fraternity were desirous of imitating their prototypes of the Round Table in the encouragement of young knights in chivalric exercises, he, being yet unpractised in the noble profession, desired to invite them severally to a personal encounter with him, in the presence of the king or of his eldest son, under certain conditions, on a day to be fixed, at some place within about forty miles from London; and, should the king be pleased to grant his request, he prayed a safe-conduct by the bearer, his herald. King Henry, in a gracious reply, condescended to remind the seneschal that it was no where asserted, in the ancient histories of the Round Table, that the members of that society had gone forth to encounter a single stranger-knight; but that, on the contrary, it appeared that frequently one of them had encountered from ten to forty knights from foreign countries, and honourably acquitted himself, with God only and the noble prowess of his own heart to protect and aid him in the perilous enterprise. The king, therefore, did not think fit to assent to the seneschal's proposal; but offered to permit one of the knights of the Garter to accept his challenge on an appointed day, within the walls of London.[1]

The seneschal came to London with a splendid retinue, and the jousts were held at Smithfield, in 1408. The knight of the Order, who proved victorious in his combat with the noble visitor, was John Beaufort earl of Somerset.[2]

The Order first conferred upon a foreign king.

It was under this Sovereignty that the ensign of the Order was first accepted by a foreign potentate of royal rank. Ashmole has placed the elections of John I. king of Portugal and Eric IX. king of Denmark, in the reign of Henry V; but a wardrobe account, recently discovered,[3] shows that robes of the Garter were issued to those princes in 1408. The former, who had married the king's sister, succeeded to the stall of sir

[1] The letters not having hitherto been printed, and referring to the Order of the Garter, whilst they tend to illustrate the manners of the times, we shall give them a place in the Appendix, N° XV.

[2] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 570. Leland's Collect. vol. ii. p. 486.

[3] Comp. W. Loveney, cust. M. gard. 8–9 Henry IV, in Queen's Rem. Off.

William Arundel, who died in August 1400; and the Danish monarch, the son-in-law of Henry IV, is presumed [1] to have been chosen in the room of Albert duke of Holland, who died in December 1404. HENRY IV.

The Prince's stall, which became vacant on the accession of Henry V. to the sovereignty, 20th March 1412–13, was filled by the election of sir John Dabrichecourt, for whom, and the then complete fraternity, with the exception of the kings of Portugal and Denmark, robes of the Order were provided against the ensuing feast of St. George.[2] HENRY V.

Among the remarkable occurrences which, during this reign, affected the honour of the Order, was the commission of the crime of high treason by one of the most distinguished of its members. Towards the end of July 1415, pending the preparations for the Sovereign's expedition to France, it was discovered that Henry lord Scrope of Masham, treasurer of England, the confidential minister and intimate friend of the monarch, was engaged in a conspiracy against the life of his master. The king was sensibly moved by so atrocious an act of perfidy and ingratitude; and, the safety of the state, at that particular crisis, requiring a prompt infliction of punishment, Scrope and his confederates were brought to instant trial, and suffered as traitors at Southampton, where the troops had been assembled for embarkation. Treason of Henry lord Scrope.

It appears to have been thought necessary to absolve the Order from any disgrace that might attach to it in consequence of the offence of one of the companions. The record of Scrope's attainder in parliament, therefore, recited that, "whereas he was a knight of the renowned and excellent military Order of the Garter, which had been laudably instituted in support of the faith, the king, the realm, and the law, no person shall presume to vilify or reflect upon The Order absolved from consequent disgrace by a declaration in parliament.

[1] See Preface, p. xiii.

[2] See Anstis, vol. i. p. 14, where the names also of thirteen ladies are mentioned to whom robes of the Order were issued for that solemnity, viz. the Queen [dowager], duchess of Clarence, duchesses of York, sen[r] and jun[r], countesses of Huntingdon, Westmorland, Dorset, Arundel, and Salisbury, sen[r] and jun[r], the ladies Beauchamp, Roos, and Waterton.

HENRY V. those who are worthy members of that venerable body, because the said Henry Scrope has dishonoured himself by the crime which he has committed."[1]

Soon after the decisive victory of Agincourt, on the 25th October 1415, four vacancies, which had happened during that year, were supplied by new elections;[2] and, the Order being thereupon complete, directions were issued for preparing the robes to be worn by the companions at the ensuing feast.[3] These directions must have been given early in November; for, in the course of that month, lord Zouche, one of the newly-elected knights, and who is named in the wardrobe account, died; and his place was destined to be filled by an august visitor to the English court.

Visit of the emperor Sigismund to Henry V.

Easter, in the year 1416, falling on the 19th of April, the feast of the Order was, in obedience to the statutes, necessarily prorogued until the 3rd of May; and the celebration of it appears to have been still further delayed on account of the expected presence of the emperor Sigismund, (brother to queen Anne, the first consort of Richard II,) who arrived in London on the 7th of that month. Great preparations had been made by the king for the reception of his illustrious guest. On the 7th of April he issued his writs to the sheriffs of the different counties throughout England, commanding them to proclaim the intended visit, and to procure the attendance in London of the knights and esquires within their districts on the 16th of that month. All vessels in the several harbours on the eastern coast were placed under requisition, to convey the emperor and his suite from Calais. Sigismund landed at Dover[4] on the 1st of May, and proceeded, on the

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 66 By his will, dated 23 June 1415, Scrope bequeathed a noble vestment of white Cyprus silk to the college of Windsor; Rymer, vol. ix. p. 274.

[2] Sir William Haryngton, William lord Zouche, sir John Holand, (afterwards 2nd duke of Exeter,) and Richard de Vere, earl of Oxford, were chosen as successors to lord Scrope, sir John Dabrichecourt, the earl of Arundel, and the duke of York.

[3] Liberacōēs forins. pañor' &c. t'p'e Joh'is Spenser nuper cust. M. Gard. inter 1m d. Oct. a° 3 Hen. 5, & eundem diem a° revoluto [1 Oct. 4 Hen. 5].—*Orig. in domo cap. Westm.* See also *Anstis, I p.* 15, *n k. & Rymer, vol. ix.* p. 335. The robes are for twenty-five knights (comprising the whole fraternity), the "duke of Holland," "duke of Bavaria," being one person.

[4] Historians assert that, being on the point of landing, he was met by the duke of Gloucester and certain lords, who, stepping into

following day, with a splendid train, escorted by eight hundred men of the imperial cavalry, to Canterbury. The progress from the latter place to the metropolis consumed four days. On the 7th the municipal authorities of London received him at Blackheath; and the meeting between the two sovereigns took place at St. Thomas Watering's, from whence the king, attended by the whole of his court, conducted his imperial guest through London to Westminster. HENRY V.

and his reception into the Order.

At St. George's feast, which was celebrated soon after the emperor's arrival with considerable pomp at Windsor, that monarch was elected a knight of the Order to the vacancy created by the death of lord Zouche; invested by king Henry with the Garter and robes, and the collar of his livery;[1] and installed, with the accustomed ceremonies, in the Prince's stall, being that to which lord Zouche would have been entitled, as successor to sir John Dabrichecourt, had he lived to receive the honours of installation.[2]

Sigismund took his departure from England in the middle

the water with their swords drawn, arrested the boat. Surprised at this reception, the emperor demanded the reason of it; and was answered by the duke, that if he came to challenge any authority in England in virtue of his exalted rank, they had orders to forbid his landing; but, if he came only as a mediator of peace, he should be welcomed with all the respect due to the imperial dignity. This, adds Rapin, by whom the anecdote is recorded, was to warn him to refrain from the exercise of that jurisdiction which he had claimed during his sojourn in France. The fact here stated is rendered probable by an incident related by the President Henault (*Abrégé de l'Hist. de France, p.* 241). Sigismund had been received by the king of France with all possible honour; upon which, however, he presumed somewhat freely; for, when conducted to the palace of justice, he was courteously seated in the royal chair; and, a cause being then under adjudication, in which one of the parties was reproached for not being a knight, the emperor, of his own authority, forthwith knighted him. This was not a solitary instance of his improper interference. Whilst at Lyons, he declared his intention of erecting the county of Savoy into a duchy; but the royal authorities represented to him "that such would be an act of sovereignty; and that the king neither would, nor ought to, recognise any superior but God." Whereupon the emperor hastily quitted the city; and, passing soon afterwards through the town of Montluel, carried there his purpose into effect.

[1] Wals. p. 441, and Ypod. Neustr. p. 192. In a letter from Forester to Henry V. (*Rymer, vol. ix. p.* 434.) he relates that Sigismund, at his public entry into Constance on 27th Jan. 1416–17, wore the king's collar [doubtless that of SS.] about his neck; and, at high mass on Sunday the 31st of that month, the mantle of the Garter and the said collar.

[2] Sigismund brought with him into England *the heart of St. George,*

HENRY V. of August following; his mediation between Henry and the French king having produced only an agreement for a truce of three years, during which period Harfleur was to be placed under the custody of the emperor and the duke of Holland, in trust for certain securities promised by the French prisoners then in England. The emperor having signed the treaty at Canterbury on the 15th of that month, passed over to Calais, and awaited there the arrival of Henry, who embarked at Sandwich on the 4th of September, and, with a fleet of forty sail, reached the French coast on the day following. The ostensible purpose of the king's voyage was an interview with the duke of Burgundy. He returned to England in October; and began his preparations for a renewal of the war.

The office of Garter king of Arms instituted between 22nd May and 27th July 1417.

There can be no doubt, although the register of the Order does not contain any record of the fact, that a full chapter of the Order was held at Windsor during the feast of St. George, 1417; that Robert lord Willoughby of Eresby and sir John Blount were then elected to succeed Thomas lord Morley and Richard earl of Oxford; and that it was upon the same occasion that another officer was added to the Order with the title of "Garter king of Arms of Englishmen."[1]

On the 27th of July king Henry again embarked for France, and landed at Touque in Normandy; and the surrender of Caen, on the 23rd of September, was succeeded by a series of victories.

King Henry having, in 1418, kept Lent and Easter at

which he deposited, with appropriate solemnity, within the royal chapel. The relic was still preserved at Windsor, with great veneration, in the reign of Henry VIII. The reader of the Gospel, after the censing of the reader of the Epistle, reverently tendered the heart to the Sovereign and knights to be by them kissed. It appears that the observance of this ceremony was enjoined whenever the Sovereign should assume his stall, or return from victory. See the Appendix to Lib. Nig. fo. 308.

[1] William Bruges, the individual first appointed to the office of Garter, still bore the title of "Guïenne king of Arms," on the 22nd of May 1417, when he had letters of protection to attend the king into France. In a petition to the Sovereign (*Anstis, vol. I. p. 329, note a.*) he recites his nomination to the office in chapter at Windsor; and certain fees are assigned to him, in consequence, by a decree in which he is recognised as Garter, dated at the siege of Caen, on the 3rd of September following.—*Ibid. p. 322, note k.*

Baïeux, returned to the castle of Caen, where he solemnised the feast of St. George, and conferred the knighthood of the Bath on fifteen officers of his household.[1] It is highly probable that sir John Robessart, Hugh Stafford lord Bourchier, sir William Phillip, and sir John Grey, were, on that occasion, elected to fill the vacancies which had occurred in the Order. HENRY V. Elections at Caen.

The feast appears to have been, at the same period, kept at Windsor by the Sovereign's lieutenant, John duke of Bedford; and an ordinance was then made, that the knights-companions, upon entering into and going out of the choir of St. George's chapel, and descending the steps of the altar, should always make their reverence to the Sovereign, if present, and, if absent, towards his stall.

In 1419, the king being still in France, the duke of Bedford celebrated the annual feast at Windsor with the earl of Westmorland, the lord Camoys, sir Thomas Erpyngham, and sir Simon Felbrigge; the greater part of the companions being engaged in the war then carrying on in Normandy. The statute, which had provided that knights-strangers only should be installed by proxy, appears to have remained in force until this date, when the companions then present agreed upon a letter to the Sovereign,[2] in which they humbly represented to him that sir William Phillip, a knight elect of the Order having, by his procuration[3] under his seal of arms, and sir John Grey and sir John Robessart, also knights elect, by their letters missive,[4] appointed proctors to be installed for them in their absence in the service of the Sovereign, the chapter had complied with their desires; and the lord Bourchier having likewise being elected, and the countess of Stafford (his mother) having, in his absence, signified in writing The privilege of installation by proxy extended to knights-subjects.

[1] Leland's Collect. pag. autogr. 702.—MS. inter Cod. Norf. in Coll. Armor. N° 48.

[2] Ashmole, App[x] XLIV & XLV.

[3] Dated at the siege of Rouen, 11 Nov. 1418, and nominating sir Andrew Bouttellier, or sir John Heveringham, to be his proctor.—*Ashm. App.* XLIX. and his copy of Reg. Chart. in Ashm. Mus.

[4] The letter missive from sir John Grey to sir John Lisle (one of the poor knights of Windsor) signifying that he had chosen him to be his attorney to take his stall in his name is dated also before Rouen, 11 Nov. 1418.—(*Ashm. App.* XLVI.) Sir John Robessart was installed by his proctor sir Thomas Barr.

HENRY V. her request that a similar indulgence might be granted to him, the chapter had promised to comply therewith. They intreated the Sovereign's excuse for this departure from the injunctions of the statutes; and that he would be pleased to remove all uncertainty upon the point in question for the future, by ordaining that knights-subjects, when employed without the realm in the wars of the Sovereign, might receive the privilege of complete admission to their stalls by their deputies or proctors.

The feast of St. George in 1420 was held at Windsor under the presidency of Humphrey duke of Gloucester.

The helm, &c. of the king of Denmark ordered to be affixed to his stall.

Peace having been concluded in France, and cemented by the marriage of king Henry with the princess Katherine, the Sovereign returned to England in February 1420–1, and kept the festival of the Order at Windsor on the 3rd of May following, when sir Walter Hungerford was installed, and five knights elected to fill the vacancies.[1] At this chapter the king signified to the companions that the king of Denmark having at length bound himself by oath to the observance of the statutes, the lord Fitzhugh, one of the fraternity and proctor for that monarch, should see that his helm, sword, and other achievements be affixed to his stall.[2]

The Sovereign, observing the reverences made to him during the service in the choir, in pursuance of the ordinance of 1418, decreed that reverences should be, in the first place, made to the altar, and directed the dean to notify his pleasure to that effect to the knights who sat in the stalls on the Sovereign's side, and the register to make the like signification to those on the Prince's side.

At this feast the Sovereign himself offered the helm of his brother Thomas duke of Clarence, slain in the conflict at Baugy bridge on the 22nd of March preceding.

The following additions to the statutes were, upon this occasion, decreed in chapter, viz.

New ordinances added to the statutes.

1. The Sovereign, if abroad, and having with him a sufficient number of companions, might fill up vacancies in the

[1] See the list under this date.

[2] It is strange that Eric IX, who had been elected early in the preceding reign, should have so long delayed his installation, which, notwithstanding this order, appears not to have been perfected until the next reign.

Order; and notify the same to his deputy; and, if vacancies happen in England, the deputy was to give notice thereof to the Sovereign, who, if there be not in his presence a sufficient number of knights, would acquaint the deputy with the names and merits of such warlike and honourable persons as he might judge proper for admission into the Order; whereupon the election should be made by the deputy. 2. The feasts of St. George were not to be prorogued to days of certain particular festivals of the church, lest the same should interfere with the performance of Divine service appointed on the days in question. 3. The companions were not to appear publicly without the Garter, except when riding on horseback, in which case they might wear on their hose a blue silk thread in signification of the Garter; provided they enter not into chapter without the Garter itself. 4. At the offering of the helms, crests, and swords of deceased knights, the swords were first to be offered by two companions, and then the helms and crests by two others. 5. Knights-subjects, detained abroad on the king's service, were to enjoy the same privilege as strangers, of being installed by proxy. 6. A signet to be provided for the use of the Sovereign, when abroad, in sealing acts of the Order. 7. The college of Windsor to be relieved from the duty of praying for particular knights, in return for annual gifts for that purpose, unless with the consent of the Sovereign and the companions. HENRY V.

The Sovereign, whilst in France, 25th April 1422, elected Philip duke of Burgundy into the Order; and died at Bois de Vincennes near Paris on the 31st of August following.

The infant king being only eight months old when he succeeded his illustrious father, the functions of the sovereignty were exercised in his name by his uncle Humphrey duke of Gloucester, who held the first chapter in this reign at Windsor on St. George's eve 1423. Robes were provided against this festival for the young Sovereign and twenty-two knights who, with the kings of Portugal and Denmark, and the duke of Burgundy knight-elect, completed the fraternity.[1] HENRY VI.

The duke of Gloucester acting for the Sovereign.

[1] Anstis, I. p. 34, note *s*, and II. p. 84, note *a*.

HENRY VI.

Causes of the refusal of the Order by Philip duke of Burgundy.

According to the wardrobe account, the DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER appears to have been the only lady for whom robes of the Order were prepared on that occasion. This princess was the celebrated Jacqueline of Hainault,[1] with whose remarkable history the events which ultimately produced the liberation of France from the English yoke, were mainly connected. Amongst the minor results of the contention for her splendid patrimony, as well as of her own eccentric conduct, may be placed the rare instance of a refusal of the Order by a knight-elect. Shortly before the termination of the former reign, the Garter had been destined by the Sovereign as a reward for the political attachment of Philip II, called "the Good," duke of Burgundy; and that prince had accordingly been elected at a chapter held in France, for the purpose of supplying the vacancy which happened by the death of John lord Clifford at the siege of Meaux. A glance at the posture of affairs on the Continent immediately after the contemporaneous deaths of the English and French monarchs, would suggest several motives for the resolution cautiously formed by Philip to decline the honour which had been thus designed for him. An ostensible one was found in the spirit of the institution itself, which required a strict union of the companions, and forbade the bearing of arms against each other. His hopes of adding to his own already powerful dominions the rich territories of Hainault and their dependencies, on the failure of issue from Jacqueline by his cousin-german John duke of Brabant, had been frustrated by her abandonment of her husband, and her marriage with the duke of Gloucester, who, in her right, assumed, in his public acts, the titles of her illustrious house. Philip having, therefore, resolved to carry his object by the sword, it became necessary to relinquish his alliance with England; and, after a delay of two years from the date of his election, and a peremptory requisition from the chapter assembled at Windsor, he excused himself from accepting the Order, "lest he should be thereby reduced to the dishonourable alternative of either violating its revered statutes, or infringing the sacred rights of kindred."

[1] See a brief memoir of this lady at p. 341, note 2.

HENRY VI.

At this chapter it was decreed,—1. that the livery of the Order should be transmitted to knights-strangers according to the statutes; 2. that letters should be written to the companions within the realm, who had absented themselves from the feast, directing them to show the causes of their hindrance; 3. that the copies of the statutes, in possession of the knights, should be collated with the originals in the college; 4. that the helmet, sword, and mantle of the Sovereign should be left at Windsor as required by the statutes; 5. that the usual fees, as well for the assumption of the Sovereign's stall, as for the admission of the king of Denmark, be paid at the charge of the king; 6. that masses should be celebrated for the soul of the late Sovereign; 7. that sir John Robessart, one of the companions, should be the keeper of the seal of the Order; and, 8. that a commission be drawn declaratory of the authority of the deputy during the Sovereign's tender age.

New ordinances decreed.

Sir John Robessart keeper of the seal of the Order.

At the next chapter, held on the 6th of May 1424,[1] it was notified that the king of Denmark had then first caused his banner and other achievements to be suspended over his stall.[2] Upon the announcement of the duke of Burgundy's refusal to accept the Order, his election was declared void; and John lord Talbot and Furnival[3] was chosen to fill the stall which had remained vacant since the death of lord Clifford.

The king of Denmark's banner, &c. placed over his stall.

John lord Talbot obtains the Garter intended for the duke of Burgundy.

On the 22nd April 1425 the Sovereign, who had not completed the fourth year of his age was, for the first time, present at a chapter of the Order held on that day at Windsor.

For the purpose of adjusting the differences which had arisen between the duke of Gloucester and his uncle the bishop of Winchester (afterwards cardinal Beaufort), the duke of Bedford returned to England on the 20th December following, and took upon himself the title of Protector. On St. George's day, 1426, the feast was kept at Windsor, at which Bedford supplied the place of the Sovereign.

The duke of Bedford deputy to the Sovereign.

The suffrages were collected for filling the vacancy created by the death of the earl of Westmorland; when there ap-

Sir John Fastolf elected.

[1] Reg. Chart.

[2] *Ibid.* By the copy of the register in the Ashm. Mus. it appears that Aldrydge applied, by mistake, the notification *to the king of Portugal.*

[3] Reg. Chart.

HENRY VI. peared an equal number of voices for sir John Fastolf and sir John Radcliffe; and the duke of Bedford, as the Sovereign's deputy, decided in favour of the former heroic person.[1]

[1] The stain which, from his asserted flight at the battle of Patay in 1429, attached to the otherwise unblemished military reputation of sir John Fastolf, was deep in proportion to the height of his previous renown. It has never been doubted that Shakspeare had in his recollection the exaggerated reports, both written and traditionary, of this incident, when, with a slight variation of the name of the gallant knight, he attributed cowardice as a prominent vice to one of the most ably-drawn and consistent characters of his drama. A contemporary historian has, however, placed the conduct of our knight of the Garter, on the occasion in question, in a point of view less unfavourable to his memory: Jean Waurin seign[r] de Forester, who, having been directed by the regent duke of Bedford to join the retinue of Fastolf, and who served near his person in the battle, may be considered as an unexceptionable witness of the demeanour of his illustrious principal on that memorable day. In his circumstantial history of the eventful period, he relates, that the English being besieged in Beaugency, Talbot found means to enter the town with 40 lances and 200 archers; and, having alighted at his hotel, sir John Fastolf, with sir Thomas Rempston and others, went to welcome him. After dinner, they held a council of war, at which Fastolf, whom he describes as a most valiant and wise knight, expressed his opinion that, considering the present strength of the enemy, and the depressed state of the English from the losses sustained before Orleans, Gergeaux, and other places, they should allow the inhabitants of Beaugency to make the best terms they could with the French, and that the troops of the regent should await the reinforcement which he had promised to send, before they courted another conflict. This advice was not agreeable to his auditors, and especially to Talbot, who declared that, should even his numbers be limited to his own personal retinue, he was determined to make a sally from the gates, and rely upon the succour of God and St. George for the result. Fastolf again reminded the council that, if fortune should prove adverse, all the French conquests, achieved with so much labour by the late king, would infallibly be placed in extreme jeopardy; but, finding his remonstrances unheeded, he prepared for the conflict, and ordered the army to march out of the town, and to take the direct road to the neighbouring town of Meun. The French, composed of about 6000 men, under the command of the Maid of Orleans, the duke of Alençon, the bastard of Orleans, the marshal de la Fayette, La Hire, Pothon, and other captains, observing the approach of the English, formed, in order of battle, upon a small eminence. The English having also disposed themselves in battle array, sent two heralds to challenge the enemy to descend from their position; but were answered that, it being late, they might take their rest until the morrow. Whereupon the English proceeded to Meun for the night, and the French entered Beaugency. In the morning battle was joined on the field of Patay; the English were overpowered by numbers, and fled; and Fastolf, in the hearing of Waurin, the relator, was urged to save himself, as the day was entirely lost. He, however, desired at all hazards to renew the conflict, declaring his resolution to abide the issue in whatever manner it might please God to order

Henry VI.

Although several acts had been performed in the name of the king, as Sovereign of the Order, and the fee of forty marks had been paid to the dean and canons of Windsor, in the third year of his reign, upon assuming his stall, it was deemed necessary that he should receive knighthood. Accordingly, during the session of the parliament at Leicester, letters dated the 4th May 1426, were issued, summoning divers of the nobility and others to attend at the king's knighthood on the feast of Pentecost, and to receive the same distinction themselves. The accollade was given to the young king by his uncle the protector Bedford, and he immediately afterwards knighted Richard duke of York, then in his 15th year, and more than thirty other noblemen.[1]

The Sovereign knighted by the duke of Bedford.

The duke of Bedford, soon after this ceremony, returned to France, and Gloucester resumed the protectorate in his absence; the young sovereign, however, himself presiding at the chapters of the Order held in 1427 and the two following years.

It appears, by a public record,[2] that Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, having been honoured with the Cardinal's hat, a doubt arose whether, by such promotion, which exempted him from the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Canterbury, he had not vacated his episcopal see. The question seems to have been mooted at the instance of the duke of Gloucester; and, in order to bring it to an issue, the cardinal petitioned

Cardinal Beaufort not allowed to attend the feast of the Order as bishop of Winchester.

it, saying, that he preferred death or capture to a disgraceful flight and the abandonment of his remaining retinue. But, having ascertained that Talbot was a prisoner and all his people slain, and that 2000 of the English had fallen and 200 been made prisoners, he took the road towards Estampes, and Waurin adds, "*et moy je le suivis.*"

On the day following the battle, continues the historian, news reached the duke of Bedford at Paris of the defeat of his army, the capture of Talbot, and the flight of Fastolf, who was arrived at Corbeil. From thence, in a few days, he repaired to the regent at Paris, by whom he was sharply reprimanded and deprived of the Order of the Garter which he wore. The duke having, however, afterwards received a report of the remonstrances made by our knight to his companions in the council, and other reasonable and approved excuses, the Garter, was "*par sentence de proces,*" restored to him; upon which account much dispute arose between him and the lord Talbot after the release of the latter from prison.—*Chron. d'Angleterre, par Waurin, MS. No.* 6748, *in the royal library at Paris, vol. v. chap.* XII–XIV.

[1] See the names of the minors, and others, knighted upon that occasion in company with the king, in Rymer, vol. x. p. 356.

[2] Rymer, vol. x. 414.

HENRY VI. the Sovereign for leave to discharge his duties at the ensuing feast of the Order, in right of his bishopric of Winchester. After a debate on the point, held before the king at Westminster on the 17th April 1429, the peers, prelates, and abbots present determined that the cardinal should, for that time, refrain from attending at the feast.[1]

For further details respecting the chapters held during this long reign, we refer the reader to the "Liber Niger," or Register of the Order, which has been printed, with copious notes, by Anstis, from the compilation made by Aldrydge; our design being fulfilled by adverting to the most memorable transactions of the fraternity under the several sovereignties.

Foreign potentates elected by Henry VI.

The foreign potentates admitted into thē Order by Henry VI. were, 1. Edward king of Portugal, in the room of his father John I; 2. Albert archduke of Austria, (afterwards emperor, as Albert II,) in the place of the emperor Sigismund; 3. Alphonsus V. king of Portugal; 4. Alphonsus V. king of Arragon and Sicily; 5. Casimir IV. king of Poland; and, 6. Frederick III. emperor of Germany.

His last act as Sovereign of the Order.

The last act of Henry VI, as Sovereign of the Order, was on the 8th of February 1460-1, a few days before the battle on Barnet heath. At a chapter, held on that day at the bishop of London's palace, near St. Paul's cathedral, the earl of Warwick, the lord Bonvile, sir Thomas Kiriell, and sir John Wenlock were elected.

On the 4th of the following month the reins of government were seized by Edward IV.

EDWARD IV.

This prince, the eldest son of Richard Plantagenet duke of York, by Cecily Nevil, daughter of Ralph first earl of Westmoreland, had not completed his nineteenth year when, after the triumph of his party over the house of Lancaster, he took

4 March 1460-1.

possession of the throne. Whilst Earl of March, no opportunity had occurred, during the transient ascendency of his father in the councils of the state, for conferring the Garter

[1] The cardinal was in the sequel admitted to execute his office of prelate of the Order, it appearing that he received on several occasions robes in that character.

upon him. He entered, therefore, the Order as SOVEREIGN: and if, on the splendid seat to which fortune had so suddenly raised him, the mind of the young monarch reflected for a moment that loyalty and union were the fundamental principles of that illustrious fraternity, what an appalling contrast would have presented itself! Within the brief space of a few months, seven[1] members of the society, with his own distinguished father at their head, had fallen victims to the fury of intestine warfare; others were still contending under opposite banners; and the sword, the scaffold, and proscription, occasioned shortly four[2] more vacancies in the stalls of St. George's chapel. EDWARD IV.

A week had scarcely elapsed after Edward's proclamation, when he proceeded with his army into the north, where his power was consolidated by the victory at Towton. 29 March 1461.

During his absence from the capital, which was protracted until the 26th of June, the viscount Bourchier, appointed by a commission to be the Sovereign's lieutenant, held the feast of the Order at Windsor, on the 17th of May, at which, however, owing to the fatal diminution of the knights, and other causes, the lieutenant and the lord Berners were the only companions present. Letters were read, addressed by the Sovereign to the knights, requiring them to direct the achievements of the late king to be removed from the choir, and those of the reigning sovereign to be affixed to his stall. This duty was thereupon performed by garter king of arms, who, by the authority of the same letters, removed also the achievements of the late lord Welles, and the earl of Wiltshire. During mass, on the day following, the achievements of the late dukes of York and Buckingham, the earls of Salisbury and Shrewsbury, the viscount Beaumont, and the lord Scales, were offered by the lieutenant and his colleagues with the usual ceremonies.[3] Chapter, 17 May 1461. Banners, &c. of deceased knights removed and offered.

[1] York, Salisbury, Buckingham, Shrewsbury, Beaumont, Bonvile, and Kiriell.

[2] Pembroke and Kendal were deprived of the Order, Welles fell at Towton, and the earl of Wiltshire was beheaded.

[3] At another chapter, which must be presumed to have been held in this first year, and of which no record has been preserved, the election of the duke of Clarence and sir William Chamberlayne (the former in the place of Jasper earl of

EDWARD IV. The Sovereign was, in the early part of his reign, so incessantly occupied by measures for the preservation of his crown, that, during the first eight years, he appears to have been present at two feasts only of the Order, viz. on St. George's day 1463, and at the same festival in 1467, at which no remarkable occurrence took place. The transactions within the Order between 1467 and 1472 are not upon record, which must be attributed to the revolutions during that period in the affairs of the kingdom. The misfortunes of the late Sovereign seemed to have reached their summit on the disastrous issue of the battle of Hexham, and his subsequent imprisonment in the tower of London: but the earl of Warwick having landed with a considerable force at Dartmouth, on the 18th September 1470, Edward, unable to face so powerful an adversary, fled with a small retinue to Lynn in Norfolk, and there embarked for Holland.

15th May 1470.

Flight of the Sovereign in September following,

HENRY VI. was, on the 6th of October, restored to the throne: but his re-established power was of short duration; Edward, with a small fleet, equipped by his brother-in-law, Charles duke of Burgundy, (whom he had invested with the Garter at Bruges on the 4th of February,) returned to England on the 25th March, and resumed the royal functions; when Henry was again consigned to the prison in which, a few weeks afterwards, he terminated his unprosperous life.[1]

and restoration of HENRY VI. 6th Oct. 1470.

Return of EDWARD IV. 25th March 1471,

and death of Henry, 22nd May following.

Amidst such violent conflicts between the parties which, during the above eventful period, contended for superiority, some changes may have happened within the Order of which no account is preserved. It must, however, be observed that the Sovereignty of Henry ceased before the feast of St. George which followed his restoration.

Chapter, 23rd April, 1472.

At a Chapter held at Windsor on St. George's day 1472 by the Sovereign and five companions, the election of

Pembroke, degraded, the latter in that of lord Welles) took place. It appears also that the earl of Worcester, the lords Hastings, Montagu, and Herbert, and sir John Astley, were installed in virtue of a commission dated 21st March, in the commencement of the 2nd year, and directed to Henry earl of Essex, (to which dignity the viscount Bourchier had then recently been advanced,) John lord Berners, and John lord Wenlock.

[1] 22nd May 1471. Scala Mundi, MS. inter Cod. Norf. in coll. Armor.

knights to supply the vacant stalls could not proceed for want of a sufficient number of electors; the statutes having ordained that there shall be for such a purpose at least six companions present, besides the sovereign or his deputy. Sir John Astley having, by letters which he sent by Garter, excused himself from attending, it appears that Calais pursuivant was despatched to London to require his presence,[1] and that he arrived towards the conclusion of the feast; whereupon several knights were elected.[2] EDWARD IV.

About the 15th year, the Sovereign directed his attention to the reparation of the chapel of St. George, for the splendour of which he manifested his anxiety at several periods of his reign. Having commanded a survey of the foundation and walls to be made, and it appearing that the same were in Rebuilding of St. George's Chapel commenced about 1475.

[1] MS. in Coll. Armor. M. 15. fo. 12ᵇ, and Bibl. Cotton. Julius, C vi. 253ᵇ.

[2] The "Liber Niger," p. 132, records the sending for Sir John Astley in order to complete the number necessary for the election; but adds that there is no vestige of any election on that occasion. This defect is, however, supplied by the MS. above mentioned, containing the narrative of Bluemantle pursuivant, whose duty it was to attend the feast, stating that the following seven knights were then elected, viz. "*My lord the Prynce, the K. of P., the duke of Norfolke, therle of Wylshere, the l. Feres* [Ferrers], *the lord Montjoye, and the lord Hayward* [Howard]." The genuineness of the narrative has been impugned by Ashmole, p. 266, upon two grounds, 1°. because it is said to allege that the transaction in question took place at St. George's feast in 1471; and, 2°. because the prince of Wales was not elected until the 15th year, 1475, and the king of Portugal until the 22nd year, 1482. In regard to the first objection, it will be found, on reference to the MS. that the narrative of the transactions at St. George's feast follows that of the manner in which Christmas had been kept by the king in 1471; which indicates the date of the feast in question to have been 1472, in the beginning of the 12th year. And to the points of the second objection it may be replied that the Prince's stall (which had been vacant since the death of the emperor Sigismund, although it had been successively designed for the emperor Albert II. and for prince Edward, the son of Henry VI.) was merely reserved on this occasion for the prince of Wales, then in the 2nd year of his age, and that "K. of P." may have been intended to designate Casimir IV. king of Poland, who, although elected 28 Hen. VI. and invested with the ensigns, appears to have neglected to send his proctor; as, according to Lib. Nig. p. 131 a° 6 Ed. IV. he had then not taken possession of his stall. A new election of him may therefore have been deemed necessary. He appears, however, to have died without installation; and his name is therefore omitted in the Windsor Tables. Anstis, vol. ii. 187, note f. cites a copy of this narrative written by Thynne, Lancaster herald, which adds the name of the duke of Suffolk as elected upon this occasion.

EDWARD IV. a state of great decay, he resolved to rebuild the chapel upon a more stately and extensive plan. Richard Beauchamp bishop of Salisbury was constituted master and surveyor of the works; and, as a reward for his diligence in the discharge of the relative duties, he was appointed Chancellor of the Order.[1] It being found that several official houses, and other irregular buildings and ancient walls, particularly those on the east side of the chapel, extending to the north walls of the castle, and those south of the chapel extending to the belfry, were impediments to the accomplishment of the Sovereign's purpose of enlarging the structure, he authorized the bishop to cause their removal, and to employ the materials in furtherance of his instructions. The present beautiful structure arose from the new foundations at the west end of the chapel built by Edward III; and the residences for the dean and canons, on the north side, and those for the minor canons at the west end of the chapel, in form of a fetterlock, one of the Sovereign's badges, were added upon the same occcasion.

Solemn feast of the Order, 1476. The "Liber Niger" refers to a solemn observance of the feast of St. George at Windsor on the 22nd April, in the 16th year, 1476, without mentioning any of the circumstances which attended it. Stow, in his Annals, p. 429, alludes evidently to this feast, and places it in the same year of the king's reign. But a MS. by Francis Thynne, Lancaster herald, amongst the collections of Anstis,[2] will supply the required details, although there is a discrepancy between the date assigned in the register of the Order, and that which is given in the narrative. The MS. states, that on Thursday, 27th February 1476-7, in 16 Edw. 4, at the hour of tierce before noon, there appeared in the chapter-house the marquess of Dorset, the earls of Arundel and Essex, and the lords Maltravers and Dudley; and that the chapter was continued until afternoon, to save all other knights coming to the feast from the penalties for non-attendance: And that, at the time of vespers, the Sovereign proceeded on horseback, with the following knights to the chapter-house, all habited in their blue mantles, viz. Richard duke of York, George duke of Clarence,

[1] Pat. 15 Ed. 4, p. 3. m. 18.

[2] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 297.

Thomas marquess of Dorset, William earl of Arundel, Henry earl of Essex, Thomas lord Maltravers, the earl of Douglas, John lord Dudley, Walter lord Ferrers of Chartley, John lord Howard, and sir John Astley, attended by the following officers, viz. the bishop of Winchester prelate, Richard Beauchamp bishop of Sarum, chancellor, the dean, and the register. Having heard vespers, they returned to the castle, and had there "a void of espices."[1] On the Sunday following, being the day of the feast of St. George, the Sovereign and knights rode to matins; and, after breakfasting with the dean, proceeded to the choir to high mass, during which all were seated in their stalls. To this mass came the Queen, on horseback, "in a murrey gowne of garters;" the lady Elizabeth, the king's eldest daughter, and the king's sister, the duchess of Suffolk, in gowns of the same livery; the lady marquess Montacute in a gown of silk; the lady marquess Dorset, sans livery; and dame Anne Hastings, wife of sir Richard Hastings—all on horseback; and took their places in the rood-loft. After the second evensong, the king dined in the great chamber, having, on his right, the bishop of Salisbury, chancellor; and, on his left, the dukes of Clarence and Suffolk. At a side-table in the same chamber sat the other knights, all on one side; and, on the opposite side of the chamber, at another table, sat Mr. Dudley, dean of the chapel, and the canons, in their murrey mantles with a roundlet of St. George. On the Monday following, the Sovereign and knights proceeded again to the chapter-house, from whence, after a short conference, they went into the choir; and, every knight standing below his stall, the Sovereign offered a rich suit of vestments and copes; which, being received by the dean, the king, and the knights ascended to their stalls; and remained until the offertory; when the marquess of Dorset and the duke of Suffolk offered the sword of John late duke of Norfolk, and the lords Maltravers and Howard his helm. The Sovereign and knights, including the young duke of York, then made their offerings at the altar; and, after *de profundis* had been said, returned into the chapter-house. The MS. adds, that the king of Sicily, king of Portugal, duke of Burgundy, duke of Urbino, earl Rivers,

EDWARD IV.

[1] See p. lxxvi. note 4.

EDWARD IV.

lord Scrope, and lord Duras, were absent *ultra mare;* and the Prince, the dukes of Gloucester and Buckingham, lord Hastings, and sir William Parr, were absent *infra patriam.*[1]

Chapter 4th Nov. 1476, resignation of lord Duras.

On the 4th of November following, sir Thomas Montgomery was, in a chapter held at Westminster, elected in the room of the lord Duras who, having returned to the allegiance of the king of France, had resigned the Order.

Chapter 10th May 1477.

At a chapter, 10th May, 17th year, it was decreed that the hour of tierce, appointed by the statutes for assembling the knights on the vigil of the feast of St. George, should thenceforth be taken to be the hour immediately after *prime*, or nine o'clock in the forenoon.[2]

Decrees explaining the hour of tierce,

It was also decreed that, upon the decease of any knight of the order within the realm, garter king of arms shall go to the heirs or executors of such deceased knight, and require of them the return of the book of statutes of the order; and thereupon, as soon as may be, acquaint the Sovereign with such decease, and deliver the said statutes to the dean of the college of St. George or the register of the Order. And, if any knight-stranger die without the realm, of which decease no certification shall have been made to the Sovereign for the space of six months after the common rumour thereof, that then the said king of arms or his deputy shall, at the cost and expense of the Sovereign, go to the heirs or executors of such knight and obtain a certificate of his decease, together with the book of

and for certifying the decease of knights-subjects and strangers.

[1] The authority of the MS. from which the above narrative is abstracted, is supported by the facts, that the duke of Norfolk, whose banner and helm were offered, died on Tuesday after twelfth day, 15 Edw. 4; and that lord Duras abdicated on the 4th Nov. 16 Edw. 4. It is also remarkable that, according to the state of the stalls in the 16th year (which is collected from the Windsor tables and other evidences), the offerings at the altar, in the manner and according to the order stated in the MS. were made agreeably to strict rules, that is, not only according to the superiority and series of the stalls, beginning with those nearest to the Sovereign; but also that every knight offered by himself singly when his companion in the opposite stall was absent. The duke of Burgundy, it is true, was then dead (having been slain at the battle of Nancy, 5th Jan. 16 Edw. 4); but the account of that event may either not then have reached England, or the insertion of his name may have been continued, in pursuance of an ancient rule, his heirs having neglected to certify his death, in due form, to the Sovereign.

[2] Lib. Nig. p. 142.

statutes of the Order, if it may be had; and thereof acquaint the Sovereign, in order that he may proceed to a new election.[1] EDWARD IV.

By the Sovereign's letters patent, dated at Windsor, 6th Dec. 19th year of his reign, the custos or the dean and canons and their successors were incorporated by the name of the dean and canons of the free chapel of St. George within the castle of Windsor, with a perpetual succession and certain privileges therein mentioned.[2] 1479, letters patent, incorporating the dean and canons of Windsor.

At a chapter, held in the king's bedchamber within the wardrobe in London, on 10th Feb. in the 19th year, it was decreed that, in addition to the ancient oath of a knight elect, viz. "that he will well and faithfully observe to the utmost of his power all the statutes of the Order," the following should be taken by all the knights-companions, then in being, and those to be thereafter admitted, and before taking possession of their stalls, viz. "that they will aid, support, and defend with all their power the royal college of St. George within the castle of Windsor, as well in its possessions as in all other things whatsoever."[3] Chapter, 10th Feb. 1479-80. Oath to support the college of St. George.

From the wardrobe accounts, 23rd April, 20 Edw. 4, until Michaelmas following, it appears that liveries of the Order were directed to be provided for the Sovereign, the Queen, the Prince, the duke of York, and the ladies Elizabeth, Cecily and Mary, as also for the lords, ladies, and knights, of the fraternity, the bishop of Winchester "chaplain to the same fraternity," the bishop of Salisbury, chancellor, and Thomas Danet, register:— Liveries of the Order for the royal family and knights ordered 17th Aug. 1480.

"vij yerds blue velvet, vj yerds white damask, 1 Garter of *ruddeur* blue silk, with batons of golde lace."[4]

On St. George's day, 1482, the Sovereign, when proceeding to his stall, received, before the high altar, a letter from pope Sixtus IV, accompanied by a sword and a cap of maintenance. The archbishop of York, chancellor of England, read the letter; and then girded the king with the sword, and placed the cap upon his head. The cap was, St. George's feast 22nd to 29th April 1482. Sword and cap of maintenance.

[1] MS. of Thynne, Lancaster, cited by Anstis, vol. ii. p. 201, note *a*.

[2] Pat. 19 Edw. 4, m. 5.

[3] Lib. Nig. p. 146.

[4] Anstis, vol. ii. pref. VIII. and similar warrant under priv. sig. 6th June, 21 Edw. 4.

EDWARD IV.

thereupon, taken off again, and borne, on the point of the same sword, by the lord Stanley, in the presence of the cardinal archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of Durham, Norwich, Lincoln, Winchester, Ely, Rochester, and Llandaff; the bishop of London singing the mass. And, on Sunday following, the 29th of the same month, the feast of the Order was solemnly kept at Windsor; the lord Maltravers being the Sovereign's lieutenant on the occasion.[1]

Death of the Sovereign, 9th April 1483.

The Sovereign died on the 9th of April, in the 41st year of his age, and the 23rd of his reign; and his remains were interred in St. George's chapel Windsor, on the north side of the altar, under a large stone of tuch raised within an arch. Over this arch hung the king's coat of mail gilt, covered with crimson velvet, the royal arms being richly embroidered thereon with pearl and gold intermixed with rubies. A banner of taffaty, with the royal arms painted thereon, was also suspended over the place of sepulture.[2]

EDWARD V.

Accession 9th April 1483.

Edward prince of Wales was resident at Ludlow, with earl Rivers and others of his maternal kinsmen, when he received intelligence of the demise of his royal father, and, at the same time, the homage of his surrounding little court upon his own elevation to the throne.

The feast of the Order solemnised by the king at Ludlow,

The festival of St. George occurring a fortnight after that event, the young king, as we are informed by a contemporary writer,[3] caused it to be observed with due solemnity; and, soon afterwards, proceeded with a splendid retinue towards London, where he arrived on the 4th of May, under the escort of his uncle the duke of Gloucester, who had met him near Stoney Stratford, and possessed himself of his person.

and simultaneously by

In the mean while, the feast of the Order had also been celebrated on the 24th of April[4] at Windsor, under the autho-

[1] Lib. Nig. p. 148, for holding the feast, and MS. of Thynne, Lancaster, for the ceremonial of presenting the sword and cap.—Cerem. (in Coll. Armor.) v. iii. pp. 215, 216.

[2] These funeral trophies remained until the 23rd Oct. 1642, when they were removed by the parliamentary soldiers under the orders of captain Fogg. Vide ceremonial of the interment of Edward IV. inter cod. duc Norf. in Coll. Armor. printed in the Archæologia, vol. i.

[3] Rossi Hist. reg. Angl. p. 212.

[4] Copy of regist. Chartac.

rity of a royal commission, by the lord Dudley, and sir John Astley; the remaining knights having been either secured by the Protector, or otherwise impeded from assisting at the solemnity. EDWARD V. two of the knights at Windsor.

We find no further allusion to the Order within this ephemeral reign. The precise date of the Sovereign's murder is not known. Hadrian Junius places it on the 24th of May;[1] Weever, in July;[2] and the register of the Order states that it was after the lapse of two months and eleven days[3] from the death of his predecessor, or about the 20th of June 1483. Alleged dates of the Sovereign's murder.

The transactions relating to the Order, during the brief exercise of the sovereignty by Richard III, were either unimportant, or the memorials of them have been suppressed by the zealous partisans of the dynasty which rose upon the ruin of the Plantagenets. There is extant a warrant, dated 24th April 1484,[4] for providing robes for the knights against the then ensuing feast. The copy of the Registrum Chartaceum, omitting the preamble by Aldrydge,[5] mentions that, in the first year, the suffrages for filling the vacant stalls were collected at a chapter held in the palace at Westminster; but that no election followed. Fifteen knights are said to have voted on the occasion; as, however, three of these, viz. the earl of Surrey, viscount Lovell, and sir Richard Radcliffe, were certainly elected during this reign, there must have been a previous chapter of which no record has been preserved. RICHARD III. reputed accession 22nd June 1483;

A commission under the privy seal, 22nd April 1485, empowered lord Maltravers to keep the feast in the Sovereign's absence.[6] A prorogation of it may have been found necessary by the political position of the government, which soon passed into other hands, in consequence of the defeat and death of Richard at Bosworth field, on the 22nd of August following. his death, 22nd Aug. 1485.

[1] Liber Fastorum apud Græv. Antiq. Rom.
[2] Funeral Monuments, p. 521.
[3] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 216.
[4] Harl. MS. 39, B. 18, p. 171.
[5] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 217.
[6] Harl. MS. 36 B. 18, p. 213.

HENRY VII.

enters into the Order as Sovereign.

The Lancastrian connection to which Henry Tudor owed all his importance, had excluded him from the Order whilst earl of Richmond. He entered into it, therefore, at once as Sovereign when he ascended the throne by the right of military election or conquest. He appears to have assumed his stall at Windsor with considerable pomp; habited on the occasion in a robe of black velvet, lined with cloth of gold, and powdered with *red roses*, a venial allusion to the triumph of his maternal house.[1]

The feast celebrated at York, 22nd April 1486.

The first feast in this reign was celebrated at York; and the singularity of the ceremonial may excuse a slight description of it in this place. On St. George's eve, 1486, the Sovereign heard vespers in the Minster, wearing the mantle of the Order over his surcoat, and the cap of maintenance on his head. On the morning of the festival he appeared crowned and habited in the robes of the Order over those of estate; John earl of Oxford, a knight of the Garter, supporting his train. The banquet was held in the archbishop's great hall. Oxford, in the habit of the Order over his robe as earl, carried the crown; sir Anthony Browne was sewer; and John lord Scrope of Bolton, wearing the robes of the Garter together with those of a baron, served the Sovereign with water. Two tables were laid in the middle of the hall, and two in each aisle; the lord Scrope, sir Thomas Burgh, and sir John Cheyney sitting, as knights of the Order, at the first table in the right aisle. The lord chancellor,[2] the lord privy seal,[3] the abbots of St. Mary and Fountains, the earls of Lincoln, Shrewsbury, Rivers, and Wilts, with others, occupied the remaining tables. The officers of arms were stationed near the bottom of the king's table. After dinner, hippocras was served;[4] and then the Sovereign and the knights, who were

[1] MS. J. Vincent, cited by Ashmole, p. 460. The first allusion to an oath taken by a Sovereign to observe the statutes occurs in this reign. The French ambassadors had applied to Henry for a loan in aid of warlike operations against the king of Naples, a knight of the Order. The English Sovereign excused himself by a reference to his oath, "et si le roy autrement faisoit, ce seroit contrevenir *au serment qu'il a fait par les statuts du dit Ordre*." Bibl. Cotton. Calig. D. VI.

[2] John Morton bishop of Ely, soon afterwards archbishop of Canterbury and cardinal.

[3] Richard Fox, soon afterwards bishop of Exeter, then of Bath and Wells, ultimately of Winchester.

[4] This service of medicated wine, composed of hippocras, warmed

peers, put off their robes, retaining those of the Garter, in which they rode to vespers; and, in the morning, after the mass of requiem, they proceeded into the chapter-house, where a chapter of the Order was held.[1] HENRY VII.

Elections.

The records are silent respecting the elections in several years subsequent to the accession of this Sovereign. An investiture must have been held at some time previous to the solemnity at York; for the earl of Oxford and sir John Cheyney, there present, had succeeded to the stalls of the duke of Norfolk and lord Ferrers, who were slain at Bosworth. Sir Richard Radcliffe had also fallen in the battle; the viscount Lovel had fled; and the earl of Surrey had been taken prisoner. There is extant a signet[2] for the delivery of five Garters before Christmas in the first year; and these may probably have been used at the elections of as many knights to supply the places of the five above-mentioned who were attainted in the parliament which assembled in November preceding the date of the signet.

1487, the feast kept at Coventry.

The feast of St. George, in 1487, was kept by the Sovereign at Coventry (being then on his march to oppose the adherents of Simnel, who were subdued at Stoke on the 6th of June following); and a warrant, dated Kenilworth the 14th of May,[3] directs the lord Dynham, lord treasurer, and about that time elected into the Order, to issue the requisite monies for holding the feast at Windsor under the presidency of the duke of Suffolk, as the Sovereign's deputy for that occasion.[4]

1488, Ordinances made in chapter at Windsor.

At a chapter held at Windsor during the feast in 1488 (which was celebrated with great splendour[5]), an ordinance was made that the annals of every Sovereign should thenceforth be regularly kept; that the elections and deaths of the knights should be duly registered; and that the original book of the statutes should be fairly transcribed and deposited in the college at Windsor.

Foreign princes elected

The foreign princes admitted into the Order during this reign, were Maximilian I. king of the Romans, afterwards

with rich spices, was called "the void," the distribution being made to the guests on their quitting, *voiding*, the chamber of presence.

[1] Cotton. Jul. B. XII. 6b.

[2] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 224 note.

[3] Ibid. p. 225, note *f*.

[4] Cotton. MS. *ut suprà*, p. 23b.

[5] Ibid. p. 46.

HENRY VII. during this reign.

emperor; Alphonsus duke of Calabria, afterwards king of Naples by the style of Alphonsus II; John king of Denmark; Philip archduke of Austria, afterwards Philip I. king of Spain; Guido Ubaldi duke of Urbino; and the archduke Charles of Austria, afterwards emperor as Charles V.

The collar of the Order instituted.

Among the remarkable acts of Henry VII, whilst Sovereign, must be noticed his institution of THE COLLAR of the Order. The material, fashion, and weight of this superb additional decoration to the Garter which had previously been the only ensign, were fixed by statute in the reign of his successor; but, whatever may have been the original form of the collar, the image of St. George was pendent therefrom; for it appears, by the instructions for the investiture of the duke of Urbino in 1503, that the king's ambassador was specially directed to put that ornament around the neck of the new knight.[1] The collar is expressly stated to have been worn by the knights at the solemn reception of the pope's legate, the cardinal of Rouen, at Greenwich, on the 27th March 1504, when he presented the relic of *the right leg* of the patron saint, for safe deposit in the chapel of the Order at Windsor.[2] It will be presently stated that the king of Spain was invested with the collar in 1506; and the book of the statutes prepared for the archduke Charles of Austria, and certified by the register of the Order 5th January 1508–9,[3] contains an ordinance for wearing the collar which is described to be "a gold collar coupled together by several links in fashion of garters with a vermilion rose, and the image of St. George hung thereat."[4]

17th Jan. 1505–6.

The winter of 1505–6 was rendered remarkable in the annals of the Order by an extraordinary occurrence. Upon

Philip I. king of Castile

the death of Isabel, consort of Ferdinand of Arragon, and in her own right queen of Castile, the crown of that kingdom

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. App[x] p. 2.

[2] On St. George's eve following, the king, attended by several knights of the Order, habited in their mantles and wearing their collars, proceeded to St. Paul's church, and from thence to Baynard's castle, where a chapter was held and three knights elected. On the following day, the relic, cased in silver, with a gilt spur, was formally exhibited in the cathedral.—*Ashmole, p. 562.*

[3] In the possession of the author.

[4] In the will of John earl of Oxford, dated 10th April, 24 Hen. 7, 1509, he bequeaths to his cousin John Vere "his coler of Garters and rede roses of gold."

had by the laws of the state devolved upon their eldest daughter, Joan, married to Philip archduke of Austria, son of the emperor Maximilian. The deceased queen had, by a direction in her last will, entrusted the government of the kingdom to her husband king Ferdinand, on behalf and in the name of the archduchess; an appointment which occasioned a dispute between Ferdinand and Philip respecting the duration of the trust; the former contending that he was to retain the administration of affairs during his life. Pending the negotiation arising out of these circumstances, Philip and Joan caused themselves to be proclaimed at Brussels king and queen of Castile; and, having secretly equipped a fleet, embarked on the 10th January 1505–6 for Spain, in order to assert rights to which it was supposed the states of Castile entertained a favourable disposition. A violent tempest overtook them in the Channel, and at length compelled them to seek shelter, most unwillingly, in an English port. Philip, with his consort and their numerous suite, landed at Melcombe-Regis on the 17th of the month, and were received with hospitality at Lytchett-Maltravers by sir John Trenchard, a gentleman of considerable influence in Dorsetshire, who immediately despatched a messenger to apprise his Sovereign of this important event. Henry, whose political relations with Ferdinand rendered him adverse to the views of his illustrious involuntary guest, and who, from a similarity of circumstances, had, in the opinion of many, a common interest with the former in the determination of the question pending between him and his son-in-law, rejoiced in the opportunity thus accidentally afforded to him of protracting its decision; and resolving, under cover of a magnificent reception, to detain the expedition as long as possible on his coasts, sent the earl of Arundel to compliment the king and queen on their arrival in England, and to express his intention of paying them a personal visit. Philip, anxious to prevent the delay to which the king's purpose would lead, yet finding it impracticable to avoid the interview, hastened to Windsor, where he arrived on the 31st, and, as well as queen Joan, who followed by easy stages, was received with great apparent cordiality and friendship by the king, who, on the 9th of the

HENRY VII.

arrives in England, and is installed at Windsor on 9th Feb.

HENRY VII. following month, invested him with the Garter, Collar, and Habit of the Order (into which he had been elected some years previously), and placed him with great ceremony in his stall.[1]

23rd April 1506, feast of the Order kept at Cambridge.

On the 16th of April 1506, soon after the departure of his royal guests, the Sovereign made a pilgrimage to the shrine of Our Lady of Walsingham; and, on his way thither, celebrated the festival of St. George in the chapel of king's college, Cambridge, attended by several knights of the Order in their full habits.

Election of the archduke Charles of Austria, 20th Dec. 1508.

The king of Castile, dying on the 25th of September following,[2] his son the archduke Charles (afterwards emperor by the style of Charles V.) was, two years afterwards, 20th Dec. 1508, being then in the tenth year of his age, elected into the Order in his father's room, and at the particular request of his imperial grandfather.[3]

Death of the Sovereign.

Henry VII. died on the 21st April 1509, having by his will bequeathed to the college of Windsor an image of St. George, of gold, weighing 260 ounces, garnished with rubies and other precious stones, which he directed to be placed on solemn festivals upon the high altar.

During the reign of this Sovereign the architectural improvements in the royal chapel, begun by Edward IV, were completed with great splendour.

HENRY VIII.

Accession 21st April 1509.

The innovations in the laws and ceremonies of the Order, which are conspicuous in its history under the sovereignty of Henry VIII. may be partly traced to the personal character of the monarch. Henry entered upon the exercise of his high functions under circumstances favourable to the accomplishment of any plan he might form for remodelling the constitution of the illustrious fraternity. His indisputable title,

[1] See the curious ceremonial in great detail in Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian C. XII. and Anstis, vol. ii. p. 254, note *g*.

[2] Art de verifier les dates, tom. i. p. 764.

[3] Anstis, vol. i. p. 87, note *t*, and vol. ii. p. 265, note *m*. The treaty for the projected marriage of the archduke with the princess Mary, second daughter of Henry VII, was concluded 21st Dec. 1507; and the copy of the Garter statutes, prepared for him in the year following, is embellished with his arms, impaling those of England.

a state of peace with foreign powers, and the utter extinction of those domestic feuds which, before the establishment of his dynasty, had almost desolated the kingdom, left him at liberty to indulge his natural bent for pleasure, and his love of pomp; whilst the means of gratifying such inclinations were, for a time, amply furnished from the treasure accumulated, through various channels, by his frugal predecessor. But the source of the changes in question may with greater certainty be found in the political and moral condition of the people. That generous emulation, that self-devotion in the pursuit of honour and renown, which, during the wars between England and France, had animated and ennobled the combatants of both nations, had been nearly annihilated by the revengeful and treacherous passions displayed in the succeeding civil contests. The policy of Henry VII. impelled him to take advantage of the depression of the ancient nobility, in order to foster a new class of subjects, which, enriched by the arts of commerce, was rapidly advancing into consequence and power: and it is evident, on contemplating the state of the court at the accession of his son, that, although the semblance of a more brilliant epoch was preserved in matters of outward form, and tilts and tourneys retained their station amongst the favourite diversions, an important alteration had taken place in the spirit by which they were conducted. The simplicity and elegance which characterised the institutions of chivalry at the opening of the preceding century, had degenerated into a taste for heavy and fastuous pageantry. HENRY VIII.

Amongst the first acts of the new reign was the promulgation of an extensive sumptuary law,[1] of which one of the provisions contained a prohibition to all persons, below the rank of a peer or a knight of the Garter, to wear woollen cloth of foreign manufacture; and it was further enacted that no one under the rank of a knight of the Order should wear on any part of his apparel any velvet of crimson or blue colour (the surcoats of the companions being of the former, and their mantles of the latter material), upon pain of forfeiting the same, and a pecuniary fine. 1509. Sumptuary law, and exemption in favour of knights of the Order.

[1] Stat. 1 Hen. 8, c. 14, "against using costly apparel."

HENRY VIII.

Reform of the statutes contemplated in 1517.

The Sovereign, purposing to explain and amend the statutes, directed, at a chapter held at Greenwich on St. George's day 1517, that the companions should attend him at Windsor, at the feast in the year following, in order to consult and conclude upon the abrogation of any existing ordinances detrimental to the interests of the Order, and to make such new regulations therein as might conduce to its greater honour.

The accomplishment of this design appears to have been deferred until 1519, when the feast of the Order was observed with more than usual ceremony.

In the morning of the 27th of May the Sovereign proceeded in great state from Richmond towards Windsor. The nobles, who were to attend him on this progress, were appointed to be in waiting between Richmond and Hounslow; and, in order to avoid the inconvenience of too large an assemblage of retainers, those of a duke were limited to sixty, of a marquess to fifty, an earl to forty, a baron to thirty, a knight of the Order under those degrees to twenty, and other knights and gentlemen to sixteen horses. The Sovereign, thus attended, proceeded to Colnbrook; and having there, at the sign of the Catherine-wheel, mounted his courser, continued his journey. The queen and the ladies of the court stood, in a field near Slough, to see the procession pass; and then, crossing the ferry, repaired to the castle. In the mean time, the king and his train entered Windsor through Eton (the collegiates being drawn out to receive him); and, at the castle gate, the dean and canons, in rich copes, joined the procession into the chapel, the Sovereign and knights putting on their mantles at the door. Upon entering the choir, the companions stood before their stalls until the Sovereign had offered and returned to his stall, when they severally made their offerings and took their respective seats. The Sovereign and the nineteen knights[1] present, attended by the prelate, register, garter, and black-rod, then rode from the chapel to the square before the

[1] The dukes of Buckingham, Norfolk, and Suffolk; the marquess of Dorset; the earls of Surrey, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, Wilts, and Worcester; the lords Bergavenny, La Warre, Dudley, and Darcy; sir Thomas Lovell; sir Edward Poynings; sir Henry Marney; and sir William Sandys. They were joined, on the following morning, by the earl of Arundel.

palace; and the king entering his apartments, the companions departed to their several lodgings for the night.

HENRY VIII.

On the day following, after dinner, the knights and officers assembled in the chamber of state; and the king joining them from his private apartments, they descended to the square and proceeded on horseback, according to the order of their stalls, and wearing their mantles, hoods, and collars, to the chapel, and, alighting at the south door, passed into the chapter-house. The companions having there arranged themselves on either side of the Sovereign, the prelate standing on his right hand, the register and garter at the bottom of the table, and black-rod near the door, the Sovereign opened the chapter by signifying his determination shortly to make, with the advice of the knights, a general reformation of the statutes, by removing all ambiguities and doubts touching certain of the ancient statutes, and adding divers new ordinances. Whereupon the knights-companions, giving their full assent, entreated on their knees the Sovereign's pardon if they had in any wise offended against the statutes. The king, having graciously acceded to their request, the chapter broke up, and the Sovereign and knights proceeded into the choir and took their respective stalls. Before the royal stall there was placed an altar, and between it and the stall stood the nobleman who bore the sword of state, and garter and black-rod. Fox bishop of Winchester sat, as prelate, near the high altar, assisted by the abbot of Tower-hill. After vespers they returned to the palace, and supped in the Sovereign's chamber of state, the three dukes and the marquess of Dorset sitting at the bottom of the king's table, and all the other companions on one side of two other tables in the same apartment.

The Sovereign signifies, on 28th May 1519, his resolution to reform the statutes.

On the morrow, Sunday 29th of May, the Sovereign and knights proceeded on horseback to the chapel; and, having heard matins, and breakfasted at the dean's lodgings, repaired to the chapter-house; and there the Sovereign ratified the pardon before granted. They all thereupon repaired to their stalls until the procession should be ready to move. The same was marshalled, according to the ancient form, in the manner following, viz. The poor knights: the officers of arms: the knights-companions: the officers of the Order: the pre-

HENRY VIII.

late bearing St. George's heart, under a canopy, at each corner of which a taper was carried by a nobleman: the Sovereign. On their return to the palace, dinner was served in the hall.[1]

The alterations in and additions to the statutes perfected on 23rd April 1522.

The statutes explained, altered, and augmented at this feast, appear to have been afterwards, viz. on 23rd April 1522, more correctly set forth.[2] They are printed, in Latin and English, in Ashmole's appendix; and it is here proposed to indicate merely the substance of the explanations, alterations, and additions to the so-called "Founder's statutes," which they contain.

The Sovereign to determine doubts arising on the statutes.

To Art. I, which had appointed the sovereignty of the order to be in the kings of England, was added a declaration that it appertained to the Sovereign, his heirs and successors, to interpret and determine all doubts and ambiguities touching the statutes.

Qualifications for election, and points of reproach.

To Art. II, whereby the qualifications for election had been declared, the definition of "a gentleman of blood" was now added, viz. that he shall have three descents of noblesse, of name and of arms, on his father's and mother's side: and the points of reproach, incapacitating a knight for election, were declared to be, 1°. conviction of heresy, or error against the catholic Christian faith, or the having suffered any pain or public punishment for such offence; 2°. arraignment, conviction, or attainder for high treason; 3°. departure or flight from battle, or encounter, being with the Sovereign, his lieutenant, or deputy, or other captain having the king's power royal and authority, or where banners, standards, or pennons have been displayed, and proceedings had for the fight: the knight, so departing or flying, shall be adjudged to have reproach, and be incompetent for election; and, if already elected, he shall be degraded from the Order.[3]

---

[1] MS. WW. in Coll. Armor. where the ceremonial is more fully detailed.

[2] Fourteen articles were probably agreed upon at the chapter in 1519 (See a MS. in the custody of the chamberlain of the exchequer, and printed by Anstis in his Appendix, N° 2); but the arrangement of the whole appears not to have been completed until 1522.

[3] Ashmole mentions (p. 289) a *fourth* point of reproach, as contained in a MS copy of the statutes which had belonged to Henry Grey duke of Suffolk, knight of the Order, viz. Prodigality, or wilful waste and alienation of patrimony or estate by any companion of the fraternity, so as to be deprived of the means of honourably supporting his rank; in which case, the offence having been proved, on examination before the Sovereign or his commissioners and the knights of the Order, the Sovereign might, with the advice of the society, deprive and degrade the offender from the Order. The substance of this ground for exclusion had been decreed in the chapter of 25th May 1516.

HENRY VIII.

The ensigns and habit when to be worn.

To Art. III. which ordains the wearing of the mantle and garter at the feast of St. George, is added, that, although no service should be performed on the vigil and the day of the feast, the companions, wherever they may be, shall wear the whole habit of the order, viz. the robe (or surcoat), the mantle, the hood,[1] and the collar.[2]

St. George's day and the vigil to be kept, although the feast be prorogued,

Art. IV. provides that, in the event of a prorogation of the feast of the Order, the knights who may happen to be within the realm of England, shall, nevertheless, attend the Sovereign on the vigil and day of St. George, and observe such Divine service as may be appointed for the occasion; wearing, at such times, the whole habit of the Order, in the same manner as if they had been within Windsor castle; and directs certain penalties for failure of such attendance without licence.

wherever the knights may happen to be resident.

Art. V. directs that, if it chance that any of the knights should, by leave, or licence, or otherwise, be on the vigil and day of St. George in his own house, or in any other place, he shall, in the church or chapel where he may attend Divine service, prepare a capital stall, with the arms of St. George within the Garter thereon, and another stall adorned with his own arms within the Garter, and placed at as great a distance from the capital stall as is his own stall at Windsor from that of the Sovereign; and that, being in such stall, and wearing his whole habit, he shall hear Divine service, observing the same reverence towards the altar and the Sovereign's stall as he is accustomed to pay when present on the like occasion in St. George's chapel.

The absence of knights from the feast to be excused, if they be elsewhere in attendance on the Sovereign.

Art. VI. declares that, if the annual festival shall not be prorogued, but celebrated at Windsor on the eve and day of St. George, and if the Sovereign cannot conveniently be present, he may summon such of the knights as he may select, to attend on that day on his person in any part of the realm, and observe the accustomed ceremonies: in which case they shall be held excused for their absence from the feast.

Powers of the Sovereign's deputy.

Art. VII. ordains that the Sovereign may, if absent from the feast, appoint a deputy, by his letters for that purpose, to hold the chapter on the eve, at the hour of *tierce*, which is here explained to mean three o'clock in the afternoon: and that the remainder of the solemnity, on the day following, shall be performed at the expense of the Sovereign. The deputy is, however, not to make any new ordinances; though he may correct offences, and perform, with the advice of the chapter, whatever else may be necessary to be done.

Further regulations touching the feast,

Art. VIII. contains the same provisions as Art. IX. of the Founder's statutes, for the annual convention of the knights at Windsor on St. George's eve, and the regulation of the time for holding the

---

[1] This is the first mention of *the hood* in any of the statutes.

[2] See Art. XXXVIII.

HENRY VIII.

feast in case the day of the saint should fall within fifteen days of Easter. By the amended statute, the knights are to appear, not only in their mantles as before directed, but in the whole habit of the Order, every knight having his banner,[1] sword, helm, and crest above his stall, which achievements are to remain there during his life. Other festivals, besides Easter, are specified as days to which prorogations of the feast are not to be made.

and penalties for absence,

Art. IX. declares the penalties for non-attendance at the feast, with certain relative amendments of Art. X. of the Founder's statutes.

and neglect to wear the Garter.

Art. X. ordains, as in Art. XII. of the Founder's statutes, a penalty to be incurred by any knight on appearing publicly without the Garter (which is hereby fixed at one mark), on being challenged by any of the five officers of the Order, except when he be booted for riding, when it shall suffice if he wear a ribband of blue silk under his boot, to signify the garter.

Ordinance relative to precedency.

Art. XI. directs that the knights, when they proceed before the Sovereign wearing their mantles, shall walk each with his companion, if present, or alone, if the companion be not present; that, at the offering, the Sovereign or his deputy shall go before the companions; and that, at dinner or supper, the companions shall sit all along on one side of the table according to their seniority in their stalls, and not according to their several ranks; except the children and brethren of kings, and princes and foreign dukes, who shall sit according to their ranks, and preserve the same order in going from the table.[2]

Mass of requiem, and offering of achievements of deceased knights.

Art. XII. appoints the attendance to be given on the day after the festival, at the mass of requiem, and the ceremonies to be observed at the offering of the achievements of deceased knights.

Election, investiture, and installation of a foreign knight.

Art. XIII. regulates the mode of certifying to a foreign knight his election into the Order, and fixes the term of four months after such election, in order that the knight elected may, on consulting the statutes, determine whether he will accept the nomination: if he accept, then the whole habit shall be sent by an ambassador from the Sovereign; and within seven months afterwards the said knight shall send his proctor, being a knight without reproach, to be installed for him: and further regulates the manner of the installation, and the duties of the proctor, with little deviation from the tenor of Art. XX. of the Founder's statutes.

Constitution of Windsor college.

Art. XIV. ordains that Windsor college shall consist of a dean or warden, twelve canons secular, eight petty canons, and thirteen vicars; also thirteen clerks and thirteen choristers, the presenta-

---

[1] A banner is, by this ordinance, mentioned for the first time amongst the achievements to be placed over the stall.

[2] See a decree in the year 1524, on the subject of precedence, *postea*, *p. xc.*

tions being in the Sovereign; and directs that the said canons, when any knight of the Order is within the choir of the chapel, shall sit in the lowermost seats, where they are wont to sit at the feasts of St. George; and, in the absence of the knights, the canons may sit in the high seats next to the stalls of the knights. HENRY VIII.

Art. XV. ordains five officers of the Order, viz. Prelate, Chancellor Register, king of arms, named Garter, and an usher at arms, named Black-Rod: these to be received and sworn to be of the council of the Order, and their charges and privileges declared in the book of the ordinances for the officers. Officers of the Order.

Art. XVI. alters the number of poor knights appointed by Art. VI. of the Founder's statutes, and fixes the same at *thirteen*: ordains also their mantle, as in Art. VII. of the said statutes. Poor knights.

Art. XVII. directs the deposit of the mantle at Windsor for any sudden emergency, as Art XV. of the Founder's Statutes, and declares, as Art. XVIII. of the said statutes, that the Sovereign and six companions shall constitute a chapter. The mantles to be deposited at Windsor. Number of knights to form a chapter.

Art. XVIII. enjoins, as Art. XVI. of the Founder's statutes, all knights of the Order travelling near Windsor to give their attendance at Divine service in the chapel; fixing a penalty for non-attendance under such circumstances. Knights travelling near Windsor to attend Divine service there.

Art. XIX. ordains that, upon the decease of a knight-subject, the Sovereign and the remaining companions shall pay certain sums (here specified), according to their several degrees, unto the dean, to be employed in alms-deeds, with certain penalties for non-payment.[1] Alms-deeds on decease of a knight-subject.

Art. XX. appoints the holding of a chapter within six weeks after the certification of the decease of any knight-companion, for the purpose of electing another in his room; prescribes the mode of writing the suffrages, in the same manner as Art. XVIII. of the Founder's statutes; but fixes the penalty for non-attendance at twenty shillings, and appoints that at the next chapter the offending knight shall kneel on the ground until reconciled to the Sovereign and the society. New election within six weeks after certification of a knight's decease.

Art. XXI. appoints the manner of installation (as in Art. XIX. of the Founder's statutes[2]) with the time and manner of investiture with the robe or surcoat, hood, mantle, and collar; and declares the election void, if not succeeded, within the appointed time, by installation. Installation.

---

[1] This article was added at a chapter held in the palace of Westminster on St. George's day in 1540; and the mulcts were in lieu of the masses which had been appointed, by the ordinance of the year 1522, to be celebrated on the decease of a knight-companion, proportionate in number to his rank.

[2] *The hood* is here directed to be delivered, with the robe, or surcoat, in the chapter-house before the installation.

HENRY VIII.

Succession in the stalls.

Art. XXII. ordains, with some additions to the same article of the Founder's statutes, that in the event of the decease of any knight of the Order, being a duke, marquess, earl, viscount, baron, banneret, or bachelor, his successor in the Order, of whatever degree, shall occupy the same stall; and not change it without especial licence or warrant of the Sovereign; all emperors, kings, and princes excepted, who shall keep their stalls according to their estate, and nearest to the Sovereign.

The Sovereign may translate a knight to a higher stall.

Art. XXIII. provides that, when any stall shall be void, the Sovereign may at his pleasure advance and translate any knight-companion to it; such stall being higher than the one he had previously filled; also that the Sovereign may, once in his life, make a general translation of all the stalls, excepting those of emperors, kings, princes, and dukes, who shall always preserve their places, unless removed to higher stalls; the translation to be made upon consideration of the merits of the knight and his long standing in the Order; and the knights shall at all times, when they walk or sit together and wear their mantles, keep their places according to the order of their stalls, and not according to their general rank.

Contribution by knights-subjects to Windsor college.

Art. XXIV. ordains, with some additions to Art. XXII. of the Founder's statutes, that every companion shall, at his entrance, contribute according to his rank towards the maintenance of the canons and poor knights as follows:—the Sovereign 40 marks, a stranger king 20*l.*, the Prince 20 marks, a duke 10*l.*, a marquess 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, an earl 10 marks, a viscount 116*s.* and 8*d.*, a baron and banneret 100*s.*, a bachelor 5 marks; and that their banners, helmets, crests, and swords, shall not be set over their stalls until such sums be paid; the Sovereign defraying the charges of every stranger upon his installation, whether in person or by his proctor.

Plates to be affixed to the stalls.

Art. XXV. amending Art. XXIII. of the Founder's statutes, directs that every knight, within the year of his installation, shall cause an escocheon of his arms to be made in a plate of such metal as he shall think proper, and affixed to the back of his stall; and his successor shall have his escocheon and achievements in like manner; but not so large as those of the first Founders; although strangers may have their plates of such metal or size as they may think fit.

Installation by proxy.

Art. XXVI. ordains, that no knight-elect, except he be a stranger, shall be installed by proxy, unless he be employed without the realm in the affairs of the Sovereign, or have the Sovereign's command or licence for that purpose.

Oath

Art. XXVII. enlarging the provisions of Art. XXIV. of the Founder's statutes, directs that every knight, upon entrance, shall promise and swear faithfully to observe and keep the points and articles following, viz.:—

" That, during his life and continuance in the Order, he will to the best of his power keep, defend, and sustain the honour, quarrels, rights, and lordships of the Sovereign. HENRY VIII.

That he will, with all his power, honourably maintain and augment the Order, and withstand and oppose to his utmost anything that he may know to be imagined against it.

That he will well and truly fulfil and maintain all the statutes and ordinances of the Order, and make a general oath before the Sovereign or his deputy, upon the holy Gospels, so to do, without fraud or delusion :" and thereupon he shall touch the book and kiss the cross.

And, this done, the knight so chosen shall receive the Garter, which the Sovereign or his deputy shall put about his left leg, saying these words, " Sir, the loving company of the Order of the Garter hath received you their brother, lover, and fellow, and in token and knowledge of this they give you and present you this present Garter; the which God will that you receive and wear from henceforth to his praise and pleasure, and to the exaltation of the said noble Order and yourself." before investiture.

Art. XXVIII. provides, as in Art. XXV. of the Founder's statutes, for the fulfilment of the functions of the Sovereign, at an installation, by deputy, if he cannot be personally present; but empowers him to appoint by his commission two or more of the companions for that purpose. Sovereign may appoint two or more companions to instal a new knight.

Art. XXIX. extends the ordinances of Art. XXVI. and part of Art. XXX, by directing that a common seal and a signet of the arms of the Order shall be prepared; the same to remain in the custody of the chancellor or of such knight of the Order as the Sovereign may be pleased to appoint for that purpose; and if the keeper of the seals should go 20 miles from the Sovereign, he shall deliver the seals to the Sovereign, or to such knight or other person whom the Sovereign shall appoint to keep them, to the intent that the seals may be always present with the Sovereign when within his realm; and, if he be abroad, the signet shall be sufficient for the sealing of any acts or writings touching the Order. Seal of the Order and its keeper.

Art. XXX. adding to Art. XXVII. of the Founder's statutes, ordains that every knight shall have the statutes of the Order collected and revised by the register, and sealed with the said common seal; and that if the knight should wish to have any arms or cognizance inserted in the book containing the same, the book shall be delivered to the king of arms for that purpose; the original statutes to be likewise signed and sealed and remain in the treasury of the college for ever. Copies of the statutes to be provided for the knights;

Art. XXXI. directs the return of the book of the statutes, after the death of a knight, into the said college. to be returned after death.

Art. XXXII. contains the same directions as in Art. XXVIII. of the Founder's statutes, respecting the necessity of a licence from Licence necessary on leaving the realm.

HENRY VIII.

the Sovereign to depart out of the realm, and a promise of preference of the knights of the Order in military expeditions.

Hostility between companions.

Art. XXXIII. contains provisions, in substance, the same as Art. XXIX. of the Founder's statutes, respecting the bearing of arms by one companion against another.

Documents of the Order to be sealed.

Art. XXXIV. ordains that all licences to depart, and other writings touching the Order, shall be sealed with one of the seals.

Residence of the knights at Windsor,

Art. XXXV. provides, as Art. XXXI. of the Founder's statutes, that a knight may at his own charges take up his residence constantly within the castle.

and of other knights at the pleasure of the Sovereign and Society.

Art. XXXVI. directs that if any other knight, not of the Order, being moved by devotion, desire to reside there, a dwelling shall be provided for him at the will and pleasure of the Sovereign and with the consent of the company.

Orisons.

Art. XXXVII. ordains that, if any knight or person will give any lands, heritage, or rents, to be participant in the good orisons and prayers to be said in the said chapel, his name shall be registered, and the canons and poor knights shall pray perpetually to God for him; but the dean, warden, and canons of the said college shall not from henceforth take any manner of charge (or burthen) upon the said college, without the advice and consent of the Sovereign or his deputy and the fellowship of the Order, by them agreed to in chapter.

Collar of the Order described, and ordinance for the wearing it, &c.

Art. XXXVIII. ordains, for the better distinction of the knights of the Order, that each of them shall wear apertly a collar of gold about his neck, weighing thirty ounces of troy weight and not above that weight; which collar shall be composed of pieces of the fashion of garters, in the midst of which garters shall be a double rose, the one rose of red and the other within white, and so alternately, and at the end of the said collar shall be put and fastened the image of Saint George. The which collar the Sovereign, his successors, and the company of the said Order shall be bound to wear, and especially on principal and solemn feasts of the year; and, on other days of the year, they shall be obliged to wear a small chain of gold with the image of Saint George pendent therefrom, except in time of war, sickness, and long voyage, when it shall suffice if he only wear a lace of silk with the said image of Saint George: And if the said collar have any need of reparation, it may be put into the hands of the goldsmith or workman until it shall have been repaired; but it may not be made richer with stones or other things, except in regard to the image, which may be garnished and enriched at the pleasure of the knight; and the said collar may not be sold, pledged, alienated, or given away, for any need, cause, or necessity whatsoever.

The sitting at table with the Sovereign.

In 1524 the Sovereign decreed, in further explanation of Art. XI. of the reformed statutes (whereby it had been ordained that the knights should walk in processions, and stand,

and sit at table, according to the order of their stalls, and not according to their birth or titles), that he reserved to himself to select such of the nobility whom he might think fit to sit with him at the end of his table, or to perform occasionally any other service to him which he might direct.[1]

1525, an election void for want of previous knighthood.

At the feast of St. George 1525, held at Greenwich, Thomas lord Roos was elected; but the Sovereign having afterwards, during the celebration of the requiem, understood that lord Roos had never been knighted; and such election being, therefore, contrary to the statutes, the king, immediately after the service, summoned the knights again into the chapter-room, where he declared the election void, and ordered the ensigns with which he had been invested, to be taken from him. The Sovereign then knighted lord Roos; and the companions proceeded to a new election. The suffrages were presented to the king who declared him unanimously elected; and the ensigns were thereupon restored to him by the hands of the dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk.

The lord chancellor determines a dispute between the canons and poor knights.

Cardinal Wolsey, as lord chancellor, was in a chapter held at Greenwich 24th April 1526, appointed to determine certain matters at issue between the dean and canons and the poor knights.[2]

Duties of the Usher of the Black Rod.

At a chapter held at Greenwich 23rd April 1527, it was ordained that the usher of the black rod should carry the said rod before the Sovereign, or his deputy, on St. George's day and at the festival of the saint at Windsor; and that the usher do attend at every chapter of the Order.

The Sovereign accepts the Order of St. Michael.

On the 5th of September 1527, Henry VIII. was chosen a knight of the French Order of St. Michael; but the investiture was deferred until Francis I. had accepted the Garter; and the two Sovereigns were then decorated with the ensigns, thus reciprocally conferred, on the same day.[3]

A knight to have three chaplains.

By act of parliament 21 Hen. 8, c. 13, a knight of the Garter is allowed to have three chaplains, each of whom shall

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 318.
[2] Ashmole, p. 159.
[3] W N. in Coll. Armor. p. 242; Rymer, vol. xiv. p. 227. The ceremony observed at the investiture of king Henry with the Golden Fleece is detailed in a contemporary MS. in the Cottonian Collection, Vespas. C. XII. He accepted also the Danish Order of the Elephant, of which the ensigns were probably transmitted to him in or before 1502. — *Bircherod de ordine Elephant. pp.* 32. 95.

HENRY VIII.

have licence or dispensation to receive and keep two parsonages or benefices, with cure of souls.

Exceptions as to the colour of the mantle in a sumptuary law.

By an act 24 Hen. 8, c. 13, "for reformation of excessive apparel," provision is made against the use of silk of the colour of purpure, with certain exceptions, and provided that the word "purpure" extend not to any mantle of the Order of the Garter.

Chapter at Calais, 27th Oct. 1532, at which Francis I. assisted,

The year 1532 was rendered memorable in the annals by the holding of a chapter at Calais on the 27th of October, at which the French king assisted in the habit and ensigns of the Garter. The Sovereign was attended on this splendid occasion by the dukes of Richmond, Norfolk, and Suffolk, the marquess of Exeter, the earls of Arundel, Rutland, and Oxford, the viscount Lisle, lord Sandys, and sir William Fitzwilliams, knights-companions. The suffrages were collected in the usual form; and Anne de Montmorency count de Beaumont (afterwards duke de Montmorency), grand master, and Philip de Chabot count de Neublanche, admiral of France, were elected companions, and invested with the Garter and collar. This honour was conferred upon those illustrious subjects of Francis I. in return for the investiture of the dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk with the Order of St. Michael at Boulogne three days antecedently. The interchange of Orders would seem not to have been previously contemplated; as no provision had been made of collars for the new foreign knights, those of the two English dukes having been borrowed for the occasion, and others afterwards issued to them from the Jewel-office.[1]

and the counts de Montmorency and Neublanche were elected.

Ordinance relative to knights degraded.

During the feast kept at Windsor 9th May 1540, it was ordered that the name of a knight, degraded from the Order in consequence of attainder for high treason, should not be erased in the register; but that the word "Traitor!" should be written in the margin opposite to such name.

Appropriation of sums paid for masses.

It was also decreed that the sums, theretofore paid for masses for deceased companions, should be applied to the repairing of highways and the relief of the poor.[2]

[1] Anstis, vol. ii. p. 391.

[2] See this decree in the XIX Art. of the statutes; and it is there said to have been made in the chapter held at Westminster on the 23rd April preceding.

HENRY VIII.

The occurrences within the Order, during the remainder of the reign, were confined to the election and installation of knights-subjects.

Foreign princes elected in this reign.

The foreign princes, on whom the Order was conferred by this Sovereign, were Emanuel king of Portugal; Julian de Medicis duke of Nemours, brother of pope Leo X; Ferdinand archduke of Austria, afterwards emperor; Francis I. king of France; and James V. king of Scotland.

The Sovereign's death.

The Sovereign closed his earthly career in the night between the 28th and 29th January 1546–7.

EDWARD VI.

Although Henry VIII. had admitted into the Order his natural son, Henry Fitzroy, duke of Richmond and Somerset, when six years old, he appears to have withheld not only that honour, but even the dignity of prince of Wales,[1] from prince Edward, his heir apparent, who, at his succession to the crown, had already entered his tenth year.

Accession 28th Jan. 1546-7.

Not previously a knight of the Order.

His election, when two years and a half old, had been evidently contemplated, at a chapter held on St. George's day 1540; for, recollecting the deference exacted by Henry to the slightest expression of his wishes, we cannot consider as purely accidental the circumstance that the name of the royal infant, by the style of "prince of England," was placed, together with those of lord Walden and Sir Anthony Browne,

[1] Edward, in his journal, mentions that "*his tenth year not yet ended* [he was nine years complete on the 12th Oct. 1546], *it was appointed he should be created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall* [of which latter dignity he had been seised from his birth], *and count palatine of Chester: at which time, being the year of our lord* 1547, *the said King died,*" [28 January 1546–7.] He then proceeds, "*After the death of King Henry the* 8*th, his son Edward prince of Wales was come-to at Hatfield,*" &c. "*for whom before was made great preparation that he might be created prince of Wales.*" How far the *great preparation* for this creation had proceeded when interrupted by the King's death, does not appear. An allusion to the intended establishment of the prince is made in a letter written by his preceptor, Dr. Richard Coxe, dean of Christchurch, to secretary Paget, from Hatfield, 12 Oct. 1546:—"*I understande ye have begon for the honorable state and establishment of the princes graces Howse, who this day begyneth to learne frenche wt. a great facilitie even at the first entre,*"—"*feliciter valet princeps et te salutat.*" Orig. vol. 9. "domestic" in State Paper Office. Among the warrants, to which the King's stamp was affixed in the month of January 1546–7, is one to the Great Wardrobe, "*to paie for certen stuffe and workmanshipp delivered for my lord princes apparel, submitted by Mr. Cicell.*"—Ibid.

EDWARD VI.

at the head of all the suffrages. From whatever motive in the breast of the Sovereign, the two last-mentioned knights only were declared elected. The register is silent respecting the prince: nevertheless, the third stall on the Prince's side (being that which the young duke of Richmond, who died in 1536, had occupied,) was kept vacant for him[1] during the remainder of the reign. Edward, therefore, did not become a member of the Order until his accession to the sovereignty.

Knighted by the protector, Feb. 6, and presides at a chapter on 17th of the same month.

In conformity to the precedent of Henry VI, the new Sovereign received, on the 6th of February, knighthood from the hands of his uncle the protector Somerset, who had been authorised by letters patent to confer that degree on his royal pupil: and, the obsequies of the late king having been solemnised at Windsor on the 16th of the same month, the knights of the Garter assembled on the day following in the king's chamber within the Tower of London, where Edward, arrayed in his robes as Sovereign, presided at a chapter at which the marquess of Dorset, the earl of Derby, lord Seymour of Sudeley, and sir William Paget were elected.

It is probable that the degradation of Thomas duke of Norfolk, attainted at the close of the preceding reign, was decreed on that occasion.[2]

1547. Offering of the late king's banner omitted.

The feast was celebrated at Windsor on the 22nd of May in the accustomed form, the earl of Warwick officiating as deputy. The banner, &c. of the French king[3] were offered; and the knights, who had been elected on the 17th of February, received installation. Upon a question whether the banner of the late Sovereign should be taken down and offered at the mass of requiem (a like offering having been already made at the interment), it was decided that it should remain suspended over the royal stall of his successor.[4]

[1] The higher stalls were filled by the emperor Charles V. the French king, the king of the Romans, and the king of Scotland.

[2] The removal of this duke from the Order by Edward VI. is stated in the preamble to queen Mary's decree for his restoration. The instructions, contained in that decree, to cancel all records or memorials referring to that transaction, fully accounts for the absence of any relative entry in the register.

[3] Francis I. died on the 31st March preceding.

[4] Ashmole, p. 629, where the assertion, that this decision was founded upon precedent, is refuted.

EDWARD VI.

The reformation in the rites of the church, which commenced with this reign, led to several changes in the ceremonial observances within the Order. An ordinance of the Sovereign, dated 20th April 1548, enjoined, 1st, that no procession of the knights should be thenceforth made about the church or churchyard; 2ndly, that reverences should be made in the chapel to the Sovereign only;[1] 3rdly, that the offerings be deposited in the box for the poor, without any reverences on the occasion, kissing the paten, &c.; 4thly, that the mass of requiem be abolished; but that, on St. George's day, and the day following, a mass be sung with great reverence, in which, immediately after the words of consecration, the priest shall say the pater-noster, and thereupon turn round and administer the sacrament to the knights and others according to the form prescribed in the king's book of communion, and without any other rite or ceremony after the office; but that a psalm or hymn should only be sung in English, and conclude the service.[2]

The reforms in the church lead to changes in the ceremonies of the Order,

These injunctions were regarded as a virtual abrogation of the grand festival of the Order, which had been annually celebrated at Windsor from the period of the foundation: that solemnity was not observed during the remainder of Edward's reign, although, towards the close of it, an effort seems to have been made to revive a custom so well adapted for the display of the splendour and magnificence of the institution.[3]

and the virtual abrogation of the annual grand feast.

At a chapter held at Greenwich on 23rd April 1549, it was ordered that from thenceforth every stall should exhibit, on St. George's eve, an escocheon of the arms of the absent knights, as well as of those present, at their own cost and charge:[4]—That knights, thenceforth elected, might be in-

Ordinances, 23rd April, 1549.

[1] The relative ordinance of Henry V. was hereby revoked.

[2] Ashmole, p. 473.

[3] By the acts of 5 and 6 Edw. VI. cap. 3, "for keeping holy certain days" therein mentioned, it was provided that the knights of the Garter might keep and solemnly celebrate the feast of their Order, called St. George's feast, yearly on the 22nd, 23rd, and 24th days of April, and at such other times as the king, his heirs and successors, and the knights, should deem convenient.

[4] Lib. Nig. p. 302. These escocheons were on large paper, with the arms and quarterings of the knight, surrounded by the Garter, and with the crown, cap, or coronet appropriate to each dignity, and the styles and titles printed underneath; and they were affixed to the backs of the stalls or seats of

EDWARD VI.

stalled by commission, without the solemnity of the feast:—That the lord St. John, the earl of Arundel, and Sir William Paget, should peruse the statutes, with a view to their reformation, under the advice of the lord protector and the other companions of the Order:—That the kings, heralds, and pursuivants of arms should, according to their first institution and privileges, be free from the payment of all taxes and subsidies.[1]

23rd April, 1550. The Sovereign delivers a plan for reform of the statutes.

On St. George's day 1550 it was proposed, in chapter at Greenwich, to review the statutes, in order that such changes might be made therein as the state of religion required; and the Sovereign delivered for that purpose a book on the subject for the consideration of the knights, against the next meeting.[2]

Election of Henry II. king of France, 23rd April, 1551.

Henry II, king of France, was elected on St. George's day 1551; and the marquess of Northampton and Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, were sent to invest him. Many noblemen and gentlemen, to the number of thirty, were appointed to attend this splendid embassy.

A committee of knights, consisting of the duke of Somerset, the marquess of Northampton, and the earls of Wiltshire and Warwick, was appointed to review the statutes.

Degradation of William lord Paget.

King Edward, in his journal, 22nd April 1552, made this note:—"The lord Paget was degraded from the Order of the Garter for divers his offences, and chiefly because he was no gentleman of blood, neither of father's side or mother's side."

Extracts from King Edward's journal touching the Order.

On the 24th of the same month the journal contains this remark:—"The Order of the Garter was wholly altered, as appeareth by the new statutes. There were elected Sir Andrew Dudley, and the Earl of Westmorland."[3]

the Sovereign and companions in such church or chapel where the Sovereign might happen to keep the feast; but not in the choir of St. George's chapel, where the proper places of the knights were indicated by their banners and plates.

[1] This exemption passed the great seal on the 4th July, and is printed in Rymer, vol. xv. p. 187.

[2] King Edward, in his journal, mentions that, on this occasion, M. Tremouille, the Vidame de Chartres, and M. Henaudy came to the court, and saw the Sovereign and the knights receive the communion.

[3] Burnet, Oxf. ed. 1816, vol. iv. 72.» Dethick Garter was sent to convey the Garter to the earl of Westmorland, and sir Philip Hobby, black-rod, to deliver it to sir Andrew Dudley, then captain of Guines. W. N. in Coll. Armor. pp. 2ᵇ. 3.

EDWARD VI.

The alterations then designed, and of which a draught[1] had probably been submitted to the Sovereign, were, however, not completed. In the State-Paper Office there is a draught on vellum,[2] in the hand-writing of Sir William Cecil, concluding with the following note, and the writer's signature:—"Rudimenta sunt hæc ordinis quæ potius colliguntur quam componuntur, Gulielmus Cæcilius Ord. Gart. Cancellar⁹. 29 decēb. 1552 sexto re. Edw. sexti."

Draught for altering the statutes in hand-writing of Sir W. Cecil.

Substance of the statutes as they were intended to be re-modelled by the Sovereign.

The substance of these statutes, the arrangement of which appears not to have been perfected until the 17th March 1552–3, A°. 7°. is as follows:—

c. I. That the Order should from thenceforth be called the Order of the Garter, and not of St. George, lest the honour due to God might seem to be given to a creature; and that it should consist of twenty-five knights, besides the Sovereign, all gentlemen born and without reproach.

c. II. That the King of England, his heirs and successors, shall be Sovereigns of the Order, as ever theretofore; and that to him the declaration, interpretation, and correction of the Statutes should belong, having the consent of at least six of the Order thereto: provides the supplying of vacancies by election by at least six companions; and invests the Sovereign with power to dispense with all ceremonies.

c. III. That none shall be admitted, except a gentleman of blood, of the father's side, of three descents, and bearing arms, and a knight before election, without reproach. That, when a vacancy shall happen, the knights of the Order, or at least six of them, besides the Sovereign, shall assemble in their robes, and each of them write the names of nine persons, viz. three of emperors, kings, archdukes, dukes, marquesses, or earls; three of viscounts, barons, or lords; and three of bannerets, or knights-bachelors; which being presented to the Sovereign, he shall choose him whom he may deem most worthy.

That the knight elect shall thereupon be introduced by two knights, when the Sovereign shall put about his neck a collar, or little chain or lace, having pendent therefrom a massive golden image[3] of an armed knight sitting on horseback, encompassed with

[1] This draught was probably the one which is printed in Burnet's collection of King Edward's Remains, No. 3, from the original MS. now in the Cotton. library, Nero, C 10.

[2] In 4^to^, 29 pages.

[3] By the draught in Latin of the statutes, inserted amongst king Edward's remains, the Jewel was to have, on one side, the representation of a knight carrying upon the point of his sword a book, with the word "Protectio" on the

EDWARD VI.

a garter of gold, and thereon this sentence, "Hony soit qui mal y pense," being the cognizance of the Order: that two other companions shall then fasten the Garter about his left leg; and the chancellor or his deputy shall deliver to him a book of the Statutes, signed by the Sovereign, which, after the death of the knight, shall be restored to Garter king of arms.

The manner of his installation at Windsor, within a month after election, is then prescribed, as well as that of taking down the achievements of the deceased knight, in substitution of the offering and mass of requiem as theretofore practised.

The achievements of the new knight to be set up by Garter, and a plate of his arms affixed to his stall within six months.

That Garter shall prepare escocheons of the arms of the knights to be set up in the proper seats yearly on Whitsun-eve, wherever the Sovereign may choose to keep the feast.

That a knight, succeeding to a deceased companion, shall have the stall of his predecessor, and shall not remove from the same without the Sovereign's special appointment, unless such knight be an emperor or king, or prince of some realm, or of the blood royal, who shall always occupy, according to their degrees, the stalls nearest to that of the Sovereign.

Every knight to have a mantle always remaining at Windsor in readiness for any emergency.

No knight to depart from the Sovereign's dominions without leave.

A knight coming into chapter, or going abroad without his Garter, except he be booted, to pay a noble to the church of Windsor.

The fees to be paid by the knights, according to their degrees, upon election, are then fixed, and appointed to be applied to the relief of the poor, and for the reparation of highways. The King to pay for knights strangers.

The oath of a knight is then prescribed.

c. IV. That when any foreign prince shall be elected, the Sovereign shall send one of the knights of the Order, and Garter king of Arms with the statutes under the Sovereign's sign-manual; and that, after prayers as used in the country of the knight-elect, they shall invest him with the mantle, kirtle, and hood, put about his neck a collar of gold, wrought with roses, and the ensign of the Garter hanging thereto, and also tie about his leg the Garter.

That no foreign prince, so elected, shall be bound to make any oath; or to perform any ceremonies of the Order incumbent upon knights-subjects; or to wear the image of St. George during the

---

sword, and "Verbum Dei" on the book: and, on the reverse, a shield with the word "Fides" inscribed thereon. But this device was, upon more mature consideration, not adopted.

remainder of his life, unless it shall please him so to do. The form of an oath is, however, inserted for a knight-stranger, in case he should think fit to take it. EDWARD VI.

c. V. decrees the manner of degrading a knight from the Order.

c. VI. appoints also the annual celebration of the feast on Whitsun-eve, Whitsunday, and Whitmonday, viz.

That the knights shall assemble at Whitsuntide at the place where the Sovereign may be resident (unless they have his licence to be absent), and there wear their robes of the Order, and give their attendance, as theretofore, during the feast, being present with the Sovereign at morning and evening prayers, and receiving the holy communion with him:

That afterwards they shall, if cause require, go into chapter to consult on affairs of the Order:

That they shall sit at dinner and supper in their robes, all on one side of the table, taking their places according to their seniority in the stalls at Windsor:

That the absent knights shall celebrate the feast at the same time in their own houses, wearing their robes during the feast, except in case of sickness.

c. VII. That the apparel of the Order shall consist of a side-kirtle of crimson, a mantle of blue purple, a hood, a collar or chain of gold, and a Garter to be tied about the left leg.

The collar shall weigh thirty ounces troy, or thereabouts, and be composed of pieces or links of gold, coupled together in the fashion of Garters, with red roses, as of late accustomed. At the end of the collar or chain, (or small lace of black silk, to be sometimes used instead of the chain,) shall hang the cognizance of the Order, viz. a massive golden image of an armed knight, sitting on horseback, with a drawn sword in his right hand, all encompassed with the Garter. The latter to have the motto, "Hony soit qui mal y pense."

The apparel of the Order to be in the ancient fashion.

The arms of the Order to continue to be "a cross Gules on a field Argent."

The achievements, as theretofore, to consist of a Banner, a Helmet, a Crest, with the ornaments of the helmet called "the Mantling," and a Sword.

c. VIII. to XII. appoint the duties of the officers, and the oath to be administered to them.

In conclusion, it is declared that the foregoing statutes shall be taken to be the laws of the Order, and that all others contrary to the same are repealed and abolished.

The statutes, thus reformed, were issued under the seal of the Order; but they were not carried into effect, the Sovereign dying on the 6th of July following.

MARY.

Accession, 6th July, 1553.

The sovereignty of the Order, inseparable from the possession of the regal dignity, having devolved upon queen Mary, this princess had no sooner been firmly established on the throne, by the defeat of a weak attempt to raise the lady Jane Grey to that eminence, than she assembled the knights-companions at her manor of St. James on the 27th September 1553, and, with their concurrence, restored the duke of Norfolk and the lord Paget (who had been degraded during the last reign) to their places in the society. Two of the knights present were commanded to re-invest them with the Garter and Collar.

Restores the duke of Norfolk and lord Paget.

The statutes ordained by Edward VI. abrogated.

It was at the same time decreed that the statutes ordained by her predecessor should be abrogated, as "in no sort convenient, but impertinent, and tending to novelty;" and Sir William Petre, who had been on that day admitted as chancellor in the room of Cecil, was directed to see them expunged from the book of statutes; the laws and ordinances, which had been promulgated by Henry VIII. and his royal predecessors, to be only retained.

The treaty of marriage between the queen and Philip prince of Spain, eldest son of the emperor Charles V, having been ratified by her in March following, that prince was elected into the Order at a chapter held at St. James's on the vigil of St. George.

Arrival of Philip prince of Spain, and his marriage with the queen, 27th July 1554.

The annual feast was prorogued until the arrival of the new Sovereign. Philip landed at Southampton on the 21st July 1554, and was there received by many of the nobility, and, amongst others, by the earl of Arundel, the bearer of the Garter, with which he invested the illustrious stranger on board the ship which had conveyed him to the English shore.

PHILIP and MARY Joint Sovereigns.

The Queen having met her consort at Winchester, the nuptials were there solemnised on the 27th of the same month; and the royal pair immediately proclaimed king and queen of England.

Installation of king Philip.

On the 3rd August 1554, the king and queen repaired to Windsor; and, before they entered the chapel, the earls of Arundel and Pembroke invested Philip with the Mantle and Collar; when the joint Sovereigns proceeded hand in hand

into the choir, where the queen placed the king in the Sovereign's stall, and took her seat by his side within the same stall. PHILIP and MARY.

On the day following the king entered upon the exercise of the sovereignty by signing two commissions, the one dispensing with the attendance of certain knights, and the other for the installation of the earl of Sussex. The relative duties discharged by the king.

At another chapter, held on the 5th of the same month, it was concluded that all acts and decrees, wheresoever dispersed in the great book of the Order, which were at variance with the statutes, should be annulled; and a committee was appointed for carrying this ordinance into effect. All existing decrees at variance with the statutes annulled.

It was also settled that the same admonitions, which had usually been addressed to foreign princes on their installation, should be administered to knights-subjects; and that there should be no difference in the ceremonies of investiture. Admonitions at the investiture of foreign princes.

On the 6th of August the king declared the election of the duke of Savoy; and the lord Clinton and garter king of arms were commissioned to deliver to him the ensigns of the Order. Duke of Savoy elected.

It appears that Philip alone presided at chapters and ceremonies of the Order; and that the duties of the Sovereign were only discharged by the queen during his absence on a visit to his hereditary states. The queen presides as Sovereign in the absence of her consort.

The concluding act of this sovereignty was a decree in chapter at St. James's, 1st June 1558, that the three officers of the Order, viz. the Register, Garter, and Black Rod, should wear at the feast of St. George, and at chapters, a silk mantle of crimson satin, lined with white taffata, with the ensign of St. George, not surrounded by the Garter, embroidered on the left shoulder, and with cordons and tassels similar to those of the mantles of the Prelate and Chancellor. Mantles of the Register, Garter, and Black Rod.

It was on the same day ordered that the poor knights should have possession of their houses, if possible, by Midsummer following; and that the marquess of Winchester should assign lands for their maintenance. Ordinance in favour of the poor knights.

This sovereignty terminated on the 17th November 1558, by the demise of the queen. The queen's death.

ELIZABETH.

Accession Nov. 17th, 1558.

Upon the accession of queen Elizabeth, it became necessary to make provision for the future place of the king of Spain within the royal chapel, where, as king-consort, he had occupied, jointly with Mary, the Sovereign's stall. This was accomplished by removing the banner of the emperor Ferdinand, the knight of the highest rank, to the Prince's stall (vacant since the demise of Charles V), and affixing the banner and other achievements of Philip to the stall nearest to that of the Sovereign.

King Philip's banner, &c. removed from the Sovereign's stall.

The Order not affected by the changes in religious rites.

The changes in the rites and ceremonies of religion, which engrossed the attention of the queen's council immediately after her accession, do not appear to have materially affected the Order; within which the statutes, consolidated and declared by Henry VIII. and confirmed by Mary, continued to be observed. At the first installation, however, in the new reign, a debate arose touching the form of the oath to be taken by the knights on their introduction to their stalls; whereupon the earl of Pembroke, the Sovereign's lieutenant, dispensed with the administration of any for that occasion; the knights promising to obey such relative ordinance as should be appointed at the next chapter.

1559, June 3rd.

1560, April 22nd.

A revisal of the statutes ordained.

The queen, in chapter, empowered four of the companions to revise the statutes, and report to her and the society whether any of them were repugnant to the religion, laws, and statutes of the realm. With the exception of a slight modification of the oath, no material alteration was deemed to be necessary. Elizabeth, although friendly to the reformation, had not approved, or, from deference perhaps towards a still powerful party amongst her nobility in favour of the ancient religion, affected to disapprove of several of the changes introduced by her brother in the forms of worship; and regarded the removal of the decorations from the churches and of the sacerdotal vestments, as well as the abridgement of many of the outward ceremonies, as inexpedient, and, in the yet unenlightened condition of the public mind, hurtful to the interests of religion itself. A similar feeling seems to have influenced her, at least in the early part of her reign, in the exercise of the sovereignty of the Order. But, upon a more firm settlement of her authority, several of the ancient cus-

toms were allowed to fall into disuse; and, in her ninth year, an important innovation was effected in the discontinuance of St. George's feast at Windsor,[1] where it had been annually kept, with little interruption, since the period of the foundation; but where, however, it was probably found difficult, under a more simple ritual, to consume, as theretofore, three entire days in ceremonies of which religious observances had necessarily constituted the most prominent part. ELIZABETH. 1567, April 23rd. The annual feast of St. George not to be thenceforth celebrated at Windsor.

The decrees and ordinances made within the Order during this reign were as follow:—

1. 1558–9, Jan. 12. That if any person, being of a gentle or noble family, have been convicted of treason, and pardoned, and restored in blood, he shall be eligible to the Order without reproach.[2] An attainted knight restored in blood may be re-elected.

2. 1562, May 10. That the collar of the Order might be worn not only upon the occasions enjoined by the statutes, but also on all the usual days of solemn festivals. Collar when to be worn.

3. 1563, April 22. That the suffrages at chapters be entered in the annals, although no election should have been made thereupon. Suffrages to be registered.

4. 1564, April 22. That every knight, who for the future should be admitted into the Order, be installed in the lowest stall according to the course and seniority of his election, excepting only stranger kings and princes. Precedency in the royal chapel.

5. 1566, April 24. That garter king of arms and his successors should wear, hanging down upon the breast, the royal arms encompassed with the Garter and ensigned with an imperial crown; and that the usher of the Order and his successors should wear, in like manner, one of the knots which tie the roses together in the collar, also within the Garter. Badges of Garter and Black Rod.

6. June 16. That, forasmuch as the officers of arms had theretofore no certain place assigned to them wherein they might "eat their meat" on the night next preceding St. George's day, and also on the evening of the feast day, they should from thenceforth have, within the hall at Windsor, that table which was before that time appointed for the Chancellor, Register, and the other officers of the Order. Table of the officers of arms.

7. 1567, April 23. That, if on the vigil and day of St. George the feast was not held at Windsor according to the usual custom, it should nevertheless be sufficient if the observation thereof were Regulations touching the feast of the Order.

---

[1] See decree 7.

[2] This decree was to meet the case of the marquess of Northampton. See a relative note in the list of Knights, temp. Eliz.

ELIZABETH.

kept in the same place where the Sovereign should then happen to be; where also all the rest of the knights-companions were obliged to be present, no less than if the feast had been to be celebrated at Windsor; and *that no other solemnity, under the notion of St. George's feast, should thenceforth be celebrated at Windsor*, except upon occasion of the installation of some illustrious personage, and then also not without the leave and appointment of the Sovereign.

Ensigns and habit to be returned on decease of a knight.

8. That the knights should be bound by their oath to provide by their last wills that all the ornaments of the Order, which they had received, be restored; the mantle to the college, and the jewels to the Sovereign.

Precedency of the knights in the house of commons.

1571, April 24.

9. That the knights of the Order should have seat and place in the lower house of parliament before all other knights, except the treasurer and comptroller of the royal household.

Foreign princes elected temp. Eliz.

Many foreign sovereigns and other strangers of distinction were elected into the Order in the course of the reign of Elizabeth, viz. Maximilian II. and Rodolphus II. emperors of Germany; Charles IX, Henry III, and Henry IV, kings of France; James VI. king of Scotland; Frederick king of Denmark; Adolphus duke of Holstein; John-Casimir duke of Bavaria and count palatine, and Francis duke de Montmorency, of whom the two last-mentioned had received the ensigns in person during their visits to the English court.

Death of the Sovereign. A lieutenant appointed by the knights for a special purpose.

On the 24th March 1602–3 the Sovereign died. Her successor being in Scotland, the earl of Nottingham, admiral of England, was, by the rest of the society, appointed lieutenant to prorogue the feast to the 3rd of July following. Accordingly, on the vigil of the feast, and in the presence of six knights, the commission was read, and the adjournment made.

JAMES I.

Accession 4th March 1602-3.

The presumptive heir to the throne, king James VI. of Scotland, had been elected into the Order on the 24th of April 1590, at the same time with Henry IV. of France. To the latter the ensigns were not transmitted until 1596;[1] but we find that the earl of Worcester was despatched to Edinburgh

[1] Stowe, p. 777. He took the oath 20th Oct. 1597; the patent of acceptance bears date on the day following.—"*Leagues*" in the office of the Exch. tit. "*Francia*."

JAMES I.

soon after the election, for the purpose of notifying that event to the king, as well as of congratulating him on his marriage.[1] It does not appear that the delivery of the Garter took place at the time of this notification, or that there was for the purpose any subsequent embassy from Elizabeth to the Scottish court.

Arrives in London 7th May, and holds his first chapter 14th June 1603.

King James arrived in London, after his slow journey from the North, on the 7th of May 1603, and held the first chapter of the Order under his sovereignty on the 14th of June, when Henry duke of Rothsay, "prince of Britain," then in his tenth year, and Christiern IV. king of Denmark, the queen's brother, were elected;[2] the former in the room of his royal father, then Sovereign; the latter in the place of the emperor Rodolphus II, whose election had been for some time void on account of his non-acceptance of its conditions, or neglect of installation.

On the 9th of July, prince Henry, together with the duke of Lennox, and the earls of Southampton, Marr, and Pembroke, was installed at Windsor; where, on the two following days, the feast of St. George was kept with great splendour, and the banner, with other achievements of the late queen, offered with the usual ceremonies.[3]

Lord Cobham degraded.

Henry Brooke lord Cobham, having been convicted and

[1] The king of Scots was, at the date of his election, at sea on his passage from Denmark with his royal bride. They landed at Leith 1st May 1590; the queen was crowned in the chapel of Holyrood-house on the 17th, and made her public entry into Edinburgh on the 19th of that month. The earl of Worcester reached the Scottish capital on the 13th June, had his audience on the day following, and, on the 15th, wrote to lord Burghley,—"Uppon Sonday I had audience, and after some fewe wordes of her majesty's joy for his safe return, I delivered her letter; that being read, I delivered the other, with some wordes shewing her majesty's further affection in chusing him to bee of the honorable Order of the Garter, together with the Frenche king. His awnswer was he was glad to bee joyned with so honorable a companion."—*Orig. letters, with others relating to this embassy, dated in May, and on the 20th and 22nd June, in the State Paper office.*

[2] Blue Book, p. 150. The earl of Rutland and sir William Segar, garter, were, on the 23rd of the same month, commissioned to carry the ensigns to the king of Denmark.—*Ashm. App. No.* 70.

[3] The banner by the earl of Nottingham lord admiral, and lord Buckhurst high treasurer; the sword by the earls of Shrewsbury and Cumberland; the helm and crest by the earls of Northumberland and Worcester.

JAMES I.

condemned for treason, was degraded from the Order; and, on 12th February 1603-4, his achievements were taken down and cast out of the chapel.[1]

The duke of Holstein installed in person 16th May 1605.

Ulric duke of Holstein, brother of the queen, being on a visit in England, was elected on 24th April 1605, and installed in person on the 16th of the following month.[2]

Dispensation with the knighthood of the king of Denmark's proctor.

On the 7th of September Henry Ramelius, councillor of state to the king of Denmark, appeared at Windsor to be installed as proctor for that monarch. This person not being a knight, a message was sent to him, from the chapter assembled on the following day, acquainting him with the injunction of the statutes, that every proctor for a knight of the Order should himself have previously received knighthood, and offering to him that honour; to which he replied, "that he came not to be installed in his own name, but in that of his master; and, the honour of knighthood not being known in his country, he prayed to be held excused."[3] Whereupon the king dispensed with the statute in his behalf; and he was, on the same day, installed, carrying the mantle of his principal on his left shoulder, and taking the oath appointed for the occasion."[4]

Trains of the knights at installations.

In 1606, the obsolete custom of a procession of a number of attendants before the new knights was revived; and, accordingly, those who were to be installed arrived at Windsor "with an almost innumerable train."

King of Denmark's visit.

On the 7th of August, the king of Denmark, being on a visit to the Sovereign, attended Divine service in St. George's chapel, made the usual offering, and was afterwards magnificently entertained at the castle.

A knight challenged to a duel.

At the feast of St. George in 1609, as the earl of Sussex was on his way to Windsor, one William Palmes challenged him to a duel; and the Sovereign and knights having been

[1] "The king of arms threw them down, and kicked them out of the outer-door, but no further; the Sovereign, from regard to his nobility, forbidding them to be cast into the common ditch, as the custom is."—*Blue Book, p.* 153.

[2] Plate still remaining in the 3rd stall, Sovereign's side.

[3] Blue Book, p. 179. The words in the text are cited from the register; but the Dane could scarcely have made such an assertion: his refusal arose probably from a fear of acting contrary to his allegiance.

[4] Ashm. App. N° 154.

informed of the fact, the offender was taken into custody, and not released until he had made his submission upon his knees in the chapel before all the fraternity. JAMES I.

On the 19th May 1622, amongst several ordinances confirmatory of former regulations, it was decreed that, "whereas the colour of the ribband had not been particularly expressed in any article of the statutes, and the blue or sky-colour had been used for some years past, the ribband shall in future be always of a blue colour and no other; nor, in time of mourning for any of the knights-companions, of what degree soever, shall the colour be changed." 1622, decree relative to the colour of the ribband.

On the 2nd February 1622–3, James second marquess of Hamilton and earl of Cambridge, was elected "viva voce."[1] His installation, on the 22nd April following, was remarkable for the further distinction paid to him by his reception, at the entrance of the chapter-room, by the earl of Worcester, the Sovereign's deputy, and *all* the companions present. Particular honours to the marquess of Hamilton.

The foreign princes elected during this sovereignty, in addition to those already mentioned, were Frederick elector palatine (afterwards king of Bohemia), Maurice prince of Orange, and Christian duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg a general in the service of Holland.[2]

The Sovereign died on the 27th of March 1625.

His son and successor, king Charles the First, manifested, soon after he ascended the throne, an earnest desire to revive the splendour as well as several of the ancient observances of the Order which, from various causes, had suffered diminution or neglect under his predecessors. CHARLES I. Accession 27th March 1625.

The vacancy created by his own accession, and three others, occasioned by the recent deaths of the earl of Nottingham, the prince Henry and the king of Denmark. Vacancies in the Order supplied at his first chapter, 15th May.

[1] Red Book, p. 4. The expression implies that the usual form of collecting the suffrages was not observed; and that, from particular respect towards the marquess, the election passed, as it were, by acclamation. The same mode of election is recorded to have been observed in 1603, in the cases of

[2] The elector palatine and the prince of Brunswick (Christian, younger son of Henry-Julius duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg, by Elizabeth of Denmark, and nephew to Anne queen consort of James I.) were invested during their temporary residence in England.

CHARLES I. marquess of Hamilton, and the prince of Orange, were supplied by the election, on the 15th May, of the earls of Dorset and Holland, and the viscount Andover, and that of the duke de Chevreuse, on the 4th July 1625; the last-named nobleman, who had been the king's proxy at his marriage with queen Henrietta-Maria, being then in England upon affairs connected with that event.[1]

The escocheon, as embroidered on the mantle, appointed to be worn on coats and other garments, 27th April 1626, and converted into a Star in 1629.

An important addition to the decorations of the knights was made in a chapter held at Westminster on the 27th April 1626. The mantle, adorned with an escocheon of the cross of St. George within the Garter, having been only used at the feasts, chapters, and installations, it was thought fit that the companions should, on ordinary occasions, wear on the left side of their cloaks, coats, and [riding] cassocks, a like escocheon, (but not enriched with precious stones,) "in order that the wearing thereof may be a testimony to the world of the honour they derive from the said most noble Order, instituted and ordained for persons of the highest honour and greatest worth."[2] This badge was, shortly afterwards, converted into a STAR by the addition of a glory, or radii, issuant from and surrounding the cross.[3]

Parade of the attendants on the knights at Windsor.

On the 24th April 1629, thanks were given to the earl of Northampton "for the honourable appearance he had made at his installation, having been attended by nearly one hundred persons;" and it was decreed that thereafter the knights-elect might have the like number of attendants.[4]

[1] Rymer, vol. xviii. p. 116.

[2] Red Book, p. 32. Ashmole has inserted, p. 216, from the collections of W. Le Neve, a document which purports to be a copy of the ordinance in question. In this, the prelate and the chancellor are included: but they are not mentioned in the registered decree; and it does not appear that those officers ever wore the escocheon otherwise than on their mantles.

[3] The addition of "the glory" was in imitation of the ensign of the French Order of Saint Esprit, in which the figure of a dove was irradiated in like manner. The radii are believed to have been added in 1629; for there is a medal, bearing that date, and apparently struck to commemorate the new decoration. It has, on one side, the crowned bust of Charles I, with the collar of the Order, over an ermine robe, around the neck; and, on the reverse, the irradiated star (as worn by the knights at the present day), with this legend: "Prisci Decus Ordinis Auctum." See an engraving of the medal in Ashmole, p. 216.

[4] Red Book, p. 50.

At a special chapter at Windsor, 5th September, the Sovereign appointed the knights to attend on the next day for the purpose of witnessing his ratification of a treaty with the French king. The day following, being Sunday, the king, after prayers in the private chapel, came at noon from the castle, accompanied by the ambassador, the marquis de Châteaunef, to St. George's chapel (which was divided by a partition or railing through the middle of the choir, the ambassador passing on the left side); and, after a hymn, proceeded to the table before the altar, where stood the viscount Dorchester, secretary of state, and the dean of Windsor. The king and the ambassador then swore to the ratification, which the king signed; and there was afterwards a grand banquet in St. George's hall.[1]

The knights witness the solemn ratification of a treaty with France, 6th Sept. 1629.

In 1631 a committee of knights was appointed to revise the statutes.[2]

At a chapter, 23rd April 1634, a debate arose touching the colour of the mantle; and it was agreed that it ought to be *blue*, not *purple*, as then used.[3]

Colour of the mantle.

The knights were enjoined to take care that, for the future, their arms, encompassed by the Garter, should not be worn on any part of the dress of their servants, but only used in that manner upon "household goods" [plate and furniture] and instruments or writings of all kinds.[4]

Injunction touching the surrounding the arms with the Garter.

On the 18th April 1635, there was a solemn reception at Whitehall, in the presence of the knights-companions, of an ambassador from Christina queen of Sweden, to return to the Sovereign, in conformity to the direction of the statutes, the ensign and habit of the Order worn by her deceased illustrious father, king Gustavus-Adolphus.[5]

The late king of Sweden's ensigns returned by a solemn embassy.

A chapter was held on the 22nd of the same month, at which, upon administering the oath to Dr. Christopher Wren, dean of Windsor, then recently appointed Register, it was determined that the office of Register should be always vested in the dean of Windsor for the time being; and this decision

The dean of Windsor, for the time being, to be Register.

[1] Red Book, pp. 53, 54.
[2] Ibid. p. 68.
[3] Ibid. p. 97.
[4] Ibid.
[5] Red Book, p. 105. The ceremony on this occasion is minutely described by Ashmole, pp. 637–640.

CHARLES I. was ordered to be entered in the annals, in order "that it might pass to future times, from example into rule."[1]

Installation of the earl of Northumberland with particular pomp.

On the day following Algernon Percy tenth earl of Northumberland was elected into the Order; and, on the 13th May, after having entertained the king and queen at Dorset-house, that earl departed for Windsor, with a great retinue,[2] and was there installed.

Sundry ordinances within the Order.

On the 19th April 1686, several regulations appear to have been made upon the report of a committee of the knights, viz.:—

1. A general order, empowering three of the knights, with the chancellor, to consult upon matters relating to the reform of the statutes, &c. 2. Injunction to attend more regularly the annual feast. 3. No dispensation for absence to be granted but on condition that the feast be solemnised in private chapels or halls, except in cases of sickness. 4. Knighthood before election not to be required from foreign princes. 5. All commissions, &c. to pass under the great seal of the Order, all letters missive under the signet. 6. Both seals to be newly engraved and carried before the Sovereign, when wearing the habit of the Order, in a purse of blue velvet embroidered with the royal arms. 7. Garter, and others joined with with him in commissions to carry the ensigns to a foreign prince, not to deliver them until they have received the acceptance of such prince under his seal. 8. The great seal to be affixed to the statutes delivered to an elect knight. 9. The ensigns and book of statutes to be returned at the decease of a knight. 10. The number of the poor knights to be augmented to twenty-six according to the Founder's intention. 11. Concerning the disposal of the annual grant of 1200*l.* for the use of the Order, payable out of the customs.[3] 12. The bishop of Salisbury's petition claiming the office of chancellor as annexed to his See by Edward IV, not complied with, "as the great seal of England did not work within or upon the statutes and rules of the Order." 13. The knights-commissioners to consider of the robes to be worn by the prelate and chancellor, and to certify their ancient colour and form.[4]

Election, investiture, and

In chapter, on 9th October 1637, the Sovereign declared that he would receive none into the Order until his son prince

[1] Red Book, p. 107.

[2] Ashm. p. 341; Red Book, p. 111, where the retinue is said to have consisted of "30 chariots, with horsemen, and footmen an innumerable company."

[3] We do not find when this grant was discontinued. An annual sum of 500*l.* is now paid out of the civil list, for the use of the officers (the prelate excepted) and of the "Military Knights of Windsor," formerly called "Poor Knights."

[4] Red Book, p. 118.

Charles had been elected. This was effected on the 21st May 1638. The prince being then in St. George's hall, garter was sent to him with his majesty's letter, signifying his election;[1] and he was brought into the chapter-room between the two senior knights (Pembroke and Arundel), and invested with the Garter, ribband, and George. He then withdrew and was again introduced and knighted, four of the chief nobility present receiving at the same time that honour.[2] On the same day the prince was installed.

CHARLES I.

installation of prince Charles.

At a chapter on the day following, an attempt was made to revive the ancient custom of issuing the ensigns and robes of the Order to LADIES. Sir James Palmer, acting as deputy for sir Thomas Rowe, chancellor, moved the Sovereign, "That the ladies of the knights-companions might have the privilege to wear a Garter of the Order about their arms; and an upper robe, at festival times, according to ancient usage." Upon which motion the Sovereign gave orders "that the queen should be made acquainted therewith and her pleasure known, and the affair left to the particular suit of the ladies." On the 10th of October in the year following, the deputy-chancellor reported to the Sovereign in chapter the answer which the queen was pleased to give: "whereupon it was left to a chapter, to be called by the knights-companions, to consider of every circumstance, and how it were fittest to be done for the honour of the Order." A chapter was appointed to be held for the purpose; but owing, as it is supposed to the civil war, nothing was done therein.[3]

Proposed revival of the ancient custom of decorating ladies with the ensigns and robes.

22 May 1638.

For the subsequent elections during this reign, which terminated so unhappily on the 30th January 1648-9, we refer to the list of Knights.

After the deed of violence which had, according to all appearance, sealed the doom of the monarchy, the Order of the

INTERREGNUM.

[1] Red Book, pp. 143, 144. The only instance in which a written notice of election was sent to a knight-elect then present at the court.

[2] Red Book, pp. 142, 143. The noblemen, knighted on this occasion, were, Robert earl of Essex, Ulick earl of St. Albans, Thomas earl of Elgin, and William viscount Grandison. MS. Coll. Armor. p. 102, autogr. W. Dugdale, who gives the date as *twentieth* of May.

[3] Ashmole, p. 218.

INTER-REGNUM.

Garter, one of the most revered of its institutions, was shorn for a long season of its wonted lustre. Amidst constant endeavours, in several antecedent years, to preserve the vessel of the state from an inevitable wreck, the affairs of the society, its festive conventions, and hallowed rites, were of necessity intermitted; and the venerable castle and chapel, once the scene of splendid ceremonies and pious observances, were profaned by the occupation of a rude soldiery.

The acts of the Order between 1638 and 1660 collected by sir Edward Walker.

Since the installation of prince Charles in 1638, and until the Restoration, the registration of the annals had been suspended; and the Order is solely indebted to the care and zeal of sir Edward Walker, garter king of arms, the loyal attendant and secretary of the ill-fated monarch during the war, as well as of his son pending the whole term of his exile, for the record of the exertions which were made, chiefly by the instrumentality of that faithful officer, and amidst difficulties of every kind, to save the institution from absolute decay.

CHARLES II.

State of the Order at the death of king Charles the First.

At the death of the late Sovereign, the Order consisted of only sixteen members: of these, besides the prince of Wales and the duke of York, five were foreigners, viz. the king of Denmark, the Elector-Palatine, his brother prince Rupert, and the French dukes de Chevreuse and d'Espernon; three noblemen of Scotland, viz. the dukes of Lennox and Hamilton, and the earl of Marr; and six English earls, Pembroke, Salisbury, Dorset, Holland, Berkshire, and Northumberland. Within the short space of two months three further vacancies occurred by the demise of Christiern IV, and the beheading of the duke of Hamilton and the earl of Holland by sentence of the parliament.

The Order conferred by his successor during his exile.

In the mean time, the survivors of the fraternity acknowledged the rightful heir to the crown as their Sovereign; and, not only the nobles who shared his adverse fortune, but also several illustrious strangers, considered themselves honoured by his nomination to a distinction of which he was often too poor to bestow the ensign.

Of those nominations, without the ceremony of election and the practicability of installation, an account will be found in our List.

CHARLES II. RESTORATION. The king holds his first chapter at Canterbury 26th May 1660, at which general Monck and admiral Montagu were elected.

The first acts of sovereignty, at the Restoration, were the election and investiture (in a chapter, held at Canterbury on the 26th of May 1660, at which the only knights present were the dukes of York and Gloucester, and the duke of Buckingham), of general sir George Monck, soon afterwards created duke of Albemarle, and the election of admiral sir Edward Montagu, who, in the year following, was advanced to the earldom of Sandwich. The latter was invested with the Garter and George by sir Edward Walker, on the 27th May, on board of his ship then lying in the Downs.

14th Jan. 1660-1, subjects of foreign princes may be installed by proxy.

At a chapter 14th January 1660–1, it was, amongst other matters, decreed that the subjects of foreign princes might be installed by proxy as well as the princes themselves.

A uniform under-habit appointed.

On the 1st April 1661 the Sovereign and knights, assembled in chapter, thinking it fit that there should be a uniform under-habit of the Order, appointed for that purpose a doublet or vest of cloth of silver, and trunk-hose, to be thenceforward constantly worn together with the outer-habit.

On the 15th of the same month the feast of St. George was celebrated with great solemnity at Windsor.[1]

Christiern, prince and afterwards king of Denmark by the style of Christiern V, was elected on the 6th of November 1662, and invested at Whitehall on the 8th of the same month.[2]

[1] At this feast twenty knights were installed, either in person, by proxy, or by the act of placing their banners, &c. in the royal chapel under a particular dispensation. The duke of York and prince Rupert having, in 1645, had dispensations for their installation, the duke was now privately seated in his stall by two companions, being preceded into the chapel by the Register, Garter, and Black Rod. Twelve knights-subjects were, thereupon, installed. They were all called together into the chapter-house; and, after the dukes of Ormond and Buckingham, and the earl of Southampton, had been severally conducted to the chapel and installed, the rest were brought in and placed upon seats in front of their stalls, their servants attending at the chapel-door with the habits and ensigns on cushions, which garter received and delivered at the respective installations. It was noticed that the achievements of only three of the companions were left, all the rest having been taken away during the civil war.

[2] Prince Edward (brother of prince Rupert) was present in the chapter and wore the mantle, although never installed; but it was provided, by a special clause in the relative dispensation, that this irregularity should not form a precedent.

CHARLES II.

The statute of queen Elizabeth, ordaining that the knights should be installed according to priority of election was, at a chapter on the 10th of January 1662–3, confirmed; and the regulation was extended to foreign knights, except to princes, who were to have precedence of knights-subjects.[1]

Precedency of stalls.

The office of chancellor annexed to the bishopric of Salisbury, 19th Nov. 1669.

At a chapter, 19th November 1669, the office of chancellor of the Order was definitively annexed to the see of Salisbury.[2]

On the same day the manner of placing knights-strangers was taken into consideration. It was observed, that, from the foundation until the sovereignty of Henry VII, the new knight had succeeded to the stall of him in whose room he had been chosen; but that, since that period, all knights-elect (except sovereign princes and the king's sons, who were placed nearest to the Sovereign), had entered at first into the lower stalls. And, it having been ordained, in 1662, that all princes whatsoever should have precedence among themselves according to their elections and installations; and the ensigns having then recently been sent to the king of Sweden and the elector of Saxony, the Sovereign's decision was prayed to which stall the king should be appointed; since, according to that ordinance, he would be placed in the fourth stall from that of the Sovereign, and have six princes above him. Whereupon the following decree was issued:—

The place of knights-strangers in the royal chapel

determined by a new statute, 19th Nov. 1669.

1. That the prince of Wales, and emperors and kings, should be placed in the stalls nearest to the Sovereign, according to their elections and installations.
2. That all other sovereign princes, and the princes of the blood, should be placed next unto kings, according to the priority of their elections.
3. That all companions, subjects or strangers, not of the dignities above-mentioned, should be installed in the lowest stalls, and be translated to the higher stalls, according to seniority in the Order and the *ancient* practice.
4. And, because the Prince's stall had been a long time vacant, it

---

[1] Caroline Book, fo. 43.

[2] Ibid. fo. 69; and see the grounds of this decision, and the previous history of the claim, fully stated by Ashmole, pp. 237–243.

was ordained that the king of Sweden should, by his proxy, take his place in that stall, and his achievements be hung over the same. CHARLES II.

Refusal to allow the Star to be worn before installation.

On the 7th February 1669–70, the chancellor and garter, by direction of Christopher 2nd duke of Albemarle, then lately elected, prayed the Sovereign's dispensation that the said duke might wear the star upon his upper garment previously to installation, a licence which had been formerly granted to others; but his majesty considering that the precedents produced were of times of civil commotion, when the affairs of the Order could not be duly transacted; and seeing that the day of installation was then only two months distant; he refused to grant the indulgence which had been sought.

Charles XI. king of Sweden and John-George elector of Saxony were installed by proxy at Windsor during a grand feast of the Order held on the 28th, 29th, and 30th of May 1671.[1]

At a chapter held at Whitehall, on the 19th November 1682, the following alteration in the mode of wearing the ribband, with the lesser George appendent, was decreed:—

Ordinance to wear the Ribband belt or scarf-wise over the left shoulder, 19th Nov. 1682.

That whereas king Charles the First had ordained that every knight-companion, not wearing the mantle, should nevertheless wear, upon the left side of his under-habit or cassock, the cross of St. George encompassed with the Garter; and whereas, it had also been customary to wear the George in *a blue ribband*,[2] over the habit, it was now ordained by the

[illegible] horseback slaying [illegible] ment to [illegible] the ribband [illegible] who had observed [illegible] *George* pendent [illegible] garter, and the [illegible]), was in 1521 first directed to be worn loosely before the breast, attached to a gold chain or ribband. The colour of the ribband was optional, commonly *black*, until the reign of Elizabeth, when the earl of Essex, having noticed, whilst in France, that the jewel of the Order of St. Michael was worn pendent from a *blue* ribband, adopted that colour. In 1623 it was decreed that the knights of the Garter should use a *blue* ribband and no other. But the colour of it was *light* or *cerulean*

[1] A print of this fea[illegible] Hollar, is in Ashmole, p. 333. [illegible] Sovereign ordered a ceremonial to be previously drawn up for his approval; and it was thereupon printed. Upon garter's representation that his majesty, as king of England only, was Sovereign of the Order, it was directed that the style should be proclaimed "*Angliæ, Scotiæ*," &c. and not "*Magnæ Britanniæ*," &c.—Walker MS. of Installations, &c. pp. 28. 33[b].

[2] It has been observed that the medal or jewel (usually called the *Lesser George*, to distinguish it

CHARLES II.

Sovereign and companions in chapter, that the ribband, with the George, should be worn over the upper-habit, *belt-ways, over the left shoulder and under the right arm,*[1] in such a manner as that it might be best seen.

Admonitions at investiture and installation.

It was also decreed that whereas the usual admonitions to the knight-elect, at his investiture with the ribband and George, the mantle and the collar, had been of late omitted, and the ceremonies of investiture thereby in an essential part diminished, the said admonitions should in future be pronounced by the chancellor, or in his absence, by the chief of the other three officers present.[2]

Election of prince George of Denmark, 1st Jan. 1683-4.

On the 1st of January 1683–4 prince George, brother of Christiern V. king of Denmark, knight of the Order, and consort[3] of the princess Anne, niece of the Sovereign, was knighted, elected, and invested at Whitehall.[4]

Duke of Northumberland, knight-elect, allowed to wear the ensigns without investiture.

Charles duke of Somerset, and George Fitzroy duke of Northumberland, the Sovereign's natural son, were elected on the 10th of the same month. The latter, then eighteen years of age and in France, was, although not invested, allowed to wear the ensigns during his residence in that kingdom.[5] Prince George of Denmark, and the dukes of Somerset and

blue, as the field of the royal arms of France; and the precise time at which the change to the present *deeper* colour (called *mazarine*, or *Garter-blue*, or *royal purple*) took place is not known. It has been said that Charles II. adopted the colour, now used, in compliments to the duchess of Mazarine, when princes, and that the ladies preferred it for her dress; a more probable change has also been ascribed to a desire of distinguishing the knights of the Order from those upon whom James II. conferred it in France after he had ceased to be Sovereign.

[1] The ordinance to wear the ribband belt-wise or scarf-wise over the left shoulder, and the lesser George appendent under the right arm, has been attributed to a conceit of the duchess of Portsmouth, who it is said presented her son, the duke of Richmond, elected into the Order in 1681, to the king, wearing the ribband in that fashion, and that the Sovereign, being pleased with the mode, commanded the knights to conform to it. It was more probably adopted in imitation of some foreign mode of wearing which the king had adopted during his exile.

[2] Caroline Book, fo. 149.

[3] The nuptials had taken place on 28th July preceding.

[4] At this investiture, the sword of state not being at hand, the king commanded that it should be sought for, refusing to use any other sword for the knighthood.—*Caroline Book, fo.* 151.

[5] Caroline Book, fo. 152. This was not without precedent, the earl of Arlington having obtained a like dispensation whilst ambassador at the French court.

Northumberland were installed at Windsor, on the 8th April 1684, in the presence of the Sovereign. CHARLES II.

The reign of Charles II. closed on the 6th of February following. Death of the Sovereign.

King James the Second, the brother and successor of the deceased Sovereign, held his first chapter of the Order on the 6th of May 1685, when Henry duke of Norfolk, earl marshal of England and constable of Windsor castle, was elected and invested. JAMES II. Accession, 6th Feb. 1684-5.

The Sovereign acquainted the knights, assembled in chapter on the 18th of the following month, that James late duke of Monmouth, knight of the Order, having invaded the kingdom in a hostile manner, was then in open rebellion, levying war against the king, contrary to his oath, duty, and allegiance; and having been, therefore, attainted of high treason, his majesty did not think fit that his banner and other achievements should remain in St. George's chapel; and desired the advice of the companions thereon. It was unanimously agreed that the said achievements should be pulled down and ejected from the chapel; and garter king of arms was empowered so to do by a warrant under the royal sign manual and seal of the Order. The officers of arms performed this duty on the day following; and the duke's achievements were cast into the castle-ditch. The duke of Monmouth degraded 18th June 1685.

At the last-mentioned chapter it was ordained that the prelate should wear, as his badge of office, a representation of St. George on horseback slaying the dragon, enamelled on gold, encompassed with the garter, and surmounted by an episcopal mitre; and that the badge of the register should be two silver pens, in saltire, enamelled on gold, and surrounded with the Garter. Badges of the Prelate and Register.

On the 30th July 1685, the Sovereign directed that the officer of the Life-guard, having the command on a chapter-day, should attend at the palace; and, at the introduction by Garter and Black-Rod, of the knight to be elected, for preparatory knighthood, follow them into the chapter-room, draw the sword called the sword of state, and deliver it into the 30th July 1685. The officer of the Life-guard, in command, to deliver the sword of state at chapters.

JAMES II.

king's hand; and, after the accolade, return it into the scabbard.[1]

The Sovereign's last chapter, 28th Sept. 1688;

The concluding chapter during this Sovereignty was held at Whitehall on the 28th September 1688, for the purpose of supplying the vacancies created by the deaths of the elector of Brandenburgh and the duke of Ormond. There were eight knights[2] present with the Sovereign. James Fitz-James duke of Berwick, the king's natural son, and James Butler 2nd duke of Ormond, were severally knighted, elected, and invested.

he embarks for France 23rd Dec. following.

In November following the prince of Orange landed with an army at Torbay; and, on the 23rd of December, king James embarked for France.[3]

WILLIAM and MARY.

. William and Mary, prince and princess of Orange, having, in consequence of the Revolution, been declared king and queen of England, and proclaimed on the 13th of February 1688–9, the Sovereignty of the Order devolved upon them jointly; but its functions were exercised by the king.

Proclaimed 13th Feb. 1688-9.

On the 28th of March he issued directions for the installation of the duke of Ormond, who had been elected at the last chapter held by king James.

Black-Rod to deliver the sword of state at chapters, and not the officers of the Life-guard.

At a chapter, on the 3rd of April, the officers humbly prayed that, according to ancient custom, none but a sworn officer of the Order might assist at conferring the knighthood: and it was thereupon decreed that the late practice, of allowing the officer of the Life-guard to deliver the sword of state, be abolished, and that Black-Rod do, as formerly, perform that duty.

[1] Caroline Book, fo. 166. This order was, soon afterwards, abrogated.

[2] Prince George of Denmark, the dukes of Hamilton and Northumberland, and the earls of Sunderland, Feversham, Rochester, Mulgrave, and Oxford.

[3] King James, after his retirement to St. Germain en Laye (where he died on the 9th of September 1701, and in the church of which town king George IV. caused a monument to be erected to his memory), nominally conferred the Garter upon Anthony Nompar de Caumont duke de Lauzun (who died 19th Nov. 1723, aged 90); Richd Talbot duke of Tyrconnel (who died at Limerick, 14th Aug. 1691); James "prince of Wales;" William Herbert duke of Powis, who died 2nd June 1696; and James Drummond, duke of Melfort, earl of Perth, who died 11th May 1716.—*Moreri*, voce *Jarretiere*.

WILLIAM and MARY.

A question was proposed whether the election of the duke of Berwick was not void, seeing that he could not be installed if he should even desire that honour: and a committee having been delegated to examine the statutes on the point, reported, on the 9th of that month, in substance that, if a knight-elect, dwelling within the kingdom, come not to be installed within one year, his election is void; but that it did not appear to the committee that the duke's election should be made void before the expiration of that term, considering also that he was then out of the realm.[1] At a subsequent chapter, 1st January 1689–90, the report was read; and, it being well known that the duke of Berwick was then in Ireland, "and not without the limits of the kingdom, seeing that the name of the kingdom, in common acceptation, is wherever the authority of the crown of England extends, in which Ireland is comprehended;" the Sovereign thereupon, with the unanimous consent of all the knights present, pronounced the election of the said duke to be null and void.[2]

The duke of Berwick's election declared void.

Frederick III. elector of Brandenburgh, afterwards king of Prussia by the style of Frederick I, was invested at Berlin with the Garter and George on the 2nd, and with the collar and habit on the 6th, June 1690, by the Sovereign's commissioners, James Johnston, esq. and Gregory King, esq. Lancaster herald and deputy to garter king of arms.

Frederick elector of Brandenburgh, afterwards king of Prussia, invested at Berlin in June 1690.

George-William duke of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, commonly called duke of Zell, was invested by the Sovereign at the Hague 9th April 1691.

George-William duke of Zell invested at the Hague 9th April 1691.

John-George IV. elector of Saxony having been elected on 2nd February 1691–2, was invested at Dresden on the 26th January in the year following,[3] by the commissioners, sir William Dutton Colt, the king's minister at the court of Brunswick, and Lancaster herald as Garter's deputy.[4]

The elector of Saxony invested at Dresden 26th Jan. 1692-3.

[1] He had attended the king, his father, to France.

[2] Reg. of the Garter, vol. v. fo. 9.

[3] The investiture had been postponed on account of the war with France.

[4] The elector of Saxony died without installation; but, having some time previously appointed a proctor for that ceremony, and his banner, &c. having already been prepared at the Sovereign's charge, letters of dispensation were issued, in pursuance of which he was accounted a Founder; his name inserted in the catalogue of knights; and his achievements affixed to the stall which had been designed for him.

WILLIAM and MARY.

During the king's absence from England from May to November 1694, the queen granted a commission for installation, and performed other acts, as Sovereign of the Order.

Death of the queen 28th Dec. 1694.

Her majesty died, on the 28th of December, soon after the return of her royal consort.

WILLIAM III.

At the first chapter which king William held as sole Sovereign, at Kensington, 6th January 1695–6, prince William (commonly called "duke of Gloucester,"[1]) only son of the princess Anne by prince George of Denmark, was knighted and elected. His father and the earl of Oxford, as the two senior knights, buckled on the Garter; and the Sovereign invested the young prince with the ribband and George. At his installation, 24th July following, he was placed in the stall next that which is called the Prince's, and over which the banner of Charles XI. king of Sweden was then suspended.

Prince William, son of the princess Anne, elected 6th Jan. 1695-6, and installed 24th July following.

The ensigns of Charles XI. of Sweden returned after his decease.

That king dying on the 15th April 1697, the ensigns and habit, worn by him as a knight of the Order, were returned by his son and successor, Charles XII, with the solemnity which had been observed on the return of the insignia of king Gustavus-Adolphus.[2]

The elector of Hanover (afterwards king George I.) elected 18th June 1701,

On the 18th June 1701 George-Lewis, duke of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, elector of Hanover, eldest son of the princess Sophia, was elected. The banner, &c. of the king of Prussia were transferred to the second stall on the Sovereign's side; those of prince George (the prince's stall vacant since the king of Sweden's death) to the second stall on the Prince's side; and the third stall on the same side was reserved for

and invested at Hanover 23rd & 24th August following.

the elector of Hanover, who was invested in that city, on the 23rd and 24th August following, by Charles earl of Macclesfield, and Gregory King, esq. Lancaster herald (Garter's deputy), the Sovereign's commissioners for that service.

Death of the Sovereign.

The Sovereign died at Kensington on the 8th March 1701–2.

[1] He was nominated duke of Gloucester; but the patent for his creation to that dignity was not passed; and he died on the 30th of July 1700, in the twelfth year of his age.

[2] Register of the Garter, vol. v. fo. 33–45.

ANNE.

Accession 8th March 1701-2;

desires the opinion of the knights touching the manner in which she should wear the ensigns of the Order.

Queen Anne, upon her accession, commanded the chancellor of the Order to summon a select number of the knights for the purpose of obtaining their opinion touching the manner in which she should wear the ensigns as Sovereign. The companions, to whom the consideration of the point was committed, were the marquess of Normanby, the duke of Somerset, the earls of Rochester and Feversham, the duke of Devonshire, and the earls of Portland and Pembroke. They expressed their opinion that the George might be worn pendent from a ribband about the queen's neck; the Garter on her left arm; and the star upon her breast; which was accordingly, by the direction of the knights, reported to her majesty by the chancellor.[1]

Permission to wear the Star before installation.

The Sovereign presided at her first chapter on the 14th March 1701–2, when Wriothesley Russell duke of Bedford, and John Churchill earl of Marlborough were knighted, elected, and invested. The earl (shortly afterwards duke) of Marlborough being in command of the army then in Flanders, his installation was necessarily postponed until the conclusion of the campaign; her majesty, in the mean time, permitting him to wear the star.

The duke of Bedford prayed to be installed alone; but the queen, not thinking fit to comply with his request, granted to him a similar dispensation.

The elector of Hanover, and dukes of Bedford and Marlborough, installed 13th March 1702-3.

The elector of Hanover (by his proxy lord Mohun), the duke of Bedford in person, and the duke of Marlborough (by his proxy sir Benjamin Bathurst) were installed on the 13th March 1702–3; the elector's stall being the third on the Prince's side, and those of the two dukes the two lowest in the royal chapel.

The Sovereign assumes her stall at Windsor.

Shortly before the installation, the queen came from Bath to Windsor; assumed her stall, wearing the mantle and collar of the Order; and, with prince George, and the marquess of Normanby, the dukes of Somerset and Northumberland, earl of Feversham, and the duke of Queensberry, made her offering at the altar. Previously to which, Divine service was performed, with a sermon and anthem, her majesty sitting in

[1] Register of the Garter, vol. v. fo. 62.

ANNE. her stall, the sword of State borne before her by the duke of Grafton, and the knights occupying their respective stalls; the Register, deputy Garter, and Black-Rod attending.

A question having arisen at a chapter held on the 6th July 1704, respecting the ceremonies to be observed at elections, a committee of knights was appointed to consider and report thereon. A formulary was agreed upon on the 20th December, and received the royal sanction. It was, in substance, as follows:—

Formulary of the ceremonies to be observed at elections, established 20th Dec. 1704.

The chancellor having summoned the companions to attend the Sovereign on a certain day and hour, they are to assemble, habited in their mantles, together with the officers of the Order, wherever the Sovereign, also wearing the mantle, may then be. Then Garter, by the Sovereign's command, shall call over the names of the knights, beginning with the junior; and, in that order, they are to proceed to the chapter-room; those knights, whose companions are not present, going singly; and the officers walking immediately before the Sovereign. On entering the chapter-room, Garter is to direct the knights to their several chairs, according to the situation of their stalls in St. George's chapel; and the Sovereign, being seated at the upper end of the table, the companions may take their seats at both sides thereof.

The chancellor, by the royal command, shall then signify the Sovereign's pleasure that the vacant stall, or stalls, or so many of them as the Sovereign may think proper, be filled.

And, no person being eligible who is not a knight, Garter, by the Sovereign's command, is to bring in the person to be elected (unless he should have been before knighted); and, being introduced between Garter and Black-Rod, and kneeling upon one knee, he is to be knighted by the Sovereign with the sword of state, and then to withdraw.

The knights thereupon proceed to the election; each nominating in writing nine persons qualified to be elected, viz. three earls (or persons of a higher degree), three viscounts or barons, and three knights; and having severally subscribed their suffrages, the chancellor is to collect them, beginning with the junior knight, and, upon his knee to present them to the Sovereign, who, having considered the same, he who has the greatest number of suffrages may be chosen, and by the Sovereign's command, the chancellor is to declare him to be elected.

Then Garter, accompanied by Black-Rod, is to summon the new-elected knight; who is to be received at the door of the chapter-room by the two junior knights present; and, having conducted

him to the Sovereign, preceded by Garter (carrying the Garter and the ribband with the George appendent) and Black-Rod, the knights return to their seats. ANNE.

Garter, upon his knee, presents the Garter to the Sovereign, who delivers it to the two senior knights; and they are to buckle it about the left leg of the knight-elect; the chancellor, in the mean time, reading the proper admonition.

The George, in the blue ribband, is then to be presented by Garter, on his knee, to the Sovereign; and the knight-elect, still kneeling, his or her majesty will put the ribband over his head, assisted by the said two senior knights, by whom it will be placed over the left shoulder and under the right arm of the knight-elect; the chancellor, as before, reading the proper admonition.

Then the knight-elect, having kissed the Sovereign's hand, and offered his thanks for the great honour conferred upon him, will rise, make his obeisances to the Sovereign; and, having bowed to the companions severally, and received their congratulations, he will withdraw.

If more than one knight be to be elected, the same forms in regard to the collection of the suffrages, the election, and the investiture, are to be observed.

The chapter ended, the names of the companions will be again called over by Garter, and a procession made back to the Sovereign's apartment in the same order as before.[1]

Election of the prince electoral of Brunswick (afterward king George II.) 4th April 1706.

On the 4th of April 1706, George-Augustus, prince electoral of Brunswick-Lunenburgh (afterwards king George II.), was chosen in the room of the duke of Zell deceased, and invested at Hanover with the Garter and George by lord Halifax and sir John Vanbrugh, Clarenceux, acting for Garter, on the 11th and 13th of June following.

The installation of James 4th duke of Hamilton dispensed with sub-

The other elections during this Sovereignty will be found in our list: but it may be proper here to mention that James 4th duke of Hamilton and 1st of Brandon, having been elected and invested at a chapter held at Windsor on the 25th of October 1712, and being unhappily killed in a duel with lord

[1] This formulary for elections was strictly observed until the election of the duke of Dorset in 1826; on which occasion, and at the chapters held since that date, the Sovereign, being previously seated in the chapter-room, the knights-companions proceeded with obeisances into the royal presence, the seniors first, their names being called over at their entrance by Garter; and, the chapter ended, they retired with like obeisances from the presence, but the juniors first, their names being again called over by Garter.

ANNE.

sequently to his death on 15th Nov. 1712.

Mohun, on the 15th of the next month, the Sovereign, following the precedent afforded by the case of the elector of Saxony in 1694, was pleased to manifest her regard for his memory, by granting letters of dispensation, dated 4th August 1713, whereby it was declared that the name of the duke should be, nevertheless, numbered among those of the knights who had received the full honours of installation.[1]

Dispensation for the full number of knights at a chapter 3rd August 1713.

The last chapter at which the queen presided was held at Kensington on the 3rd August 1713, when four knights only being present,[2] (six constituting a chapter,) her majesty signed a warrant dispensing with the full number; and the earl of Peterborough was elected. An installation was held by commission on the day following.

Death of the Sovereign.

The Sovereign died on the 1st of August 1714.

GEORGE I.

Holds his first chapter of the Order 16th Oct. 1714.

In pursuance of the act of settlement, the crown, and, as annexed thereto, the Sovereignty of the Order, devolved upon the illustrious chief of the House of Brunswick, who ascended the throne as king George the First; and, on the 16th of October 1714, four days before his coronation, held his first chapter of the Garter at St. James's palace.

The constitution of the Order was subjected to no change under this Sovereign; and the annals contain, in addition to

[1] The register of the Order contains no record of this dispensation: the original warrant probably remained in the custody of sir Henry St. George, Garter, or sir John Vanbrugh, Clarenceux, who acted for that officer during his infirmity, and whose official papers did not pass to his successor. The authority, however, for the fact and the relative date is derived from a stall-plate prepared for the occasion, and of which impressions have been preserved in the college of arms and in the evidence-room at Hamilton palace. His majesty William IV. was pleased, soon after the reception of the present duke of Hamilton into the Order in 1836, to comply with his grace's request, by commanding that a fac-simile of the said plate should be affixed to the stall which had been designed for his ancestor in the royal chapel. It may be here remarked that, although it is stated in Boyer's Life of queen Anne, p. 605, that James duke of Hamilton, desiring to retain the ensigns of the Order of the Thistle, of which he was a knight, together with those of the Garter, had been answered that the same was unprecedented, and that the duke of Argyll had surrendered the former upon his admission into the higher Order, yet the style of knight of the Thistle is among the titles of the duke of Hamilton upon the plate in question.

[2] The dukes of Argyll, Buckinghamshire, Northumberland, and Ormond.

the record of elections and installations, nothing memorable except the degradation of James Butler duke of Ormond, who had been attainted for high treason. GEORGE I.

The ceremony was, in virtue of the Sovereign's warrant to Garter king of arms, performed at Windsor on the 12th July 1716, after morning prayers, in the presence of the dean, prebendaries, choir, and poor knights, and of a great number of spectators, in the following manner:— Degradation of the duke of Ormond, 12th July 1716.

Clarenceux king of arms, exercising the office of Garter, read the Sovereign's warrant at the brazen desk. The achievements of the degraded knight were then severally thrown down by the heralds, and spurned out of the choir and the west door of the chapel, where the soldiers of the garrison were under arms. Clarenceux concluded the ceremony by pulling the plate of the arms from the stall.

The Sovereign died at Osnaburgh, on his way to Hanover, on the 11th of June 1727. Death of the Sovereign.

The first memorable act of his son and successor, king George the Second, as Sovereign of the Order, was the assumption of his royal stall in St. George's chapel, which was performed, with considerable pomp, and in strict conformity to precedent, on Michaelmas day 1728. The ceremonies observed on similar occasions not having been described by Ashmole, it will not be irrelevant to notice them in this place. GEORGE II. Assumes his royal stall 29th Sept. 1728.

The poor knights, prebendaries, and the officers of arms, in their proper habits, and the knights-companions in their mantles, collars, and wearing their caps, attended his majesty's coming from the castle, who, alighting from his chair at the east entrance of the chapel, repaired to the chapter-house where he put on the mantle, collar, and cap. The ceremonial described.

A procession was then formed from thence into the choir in the following order:—First, the poor knights, then the prebendaries, then the officers of arms, who, all entering the choir, placed themselves as at an installation. Then the knights, viz. sir Robert Walpole, viscount Townshend, the dukes of Bolton, Grafton, Newcastle, and Dorset (all singly, their companions not being present), the duke of Kent, and

GEORGE II. the duke of Argyll; who, entering the chapel, went and stood under their respective banners: then Black-Rod, with Garter on the right hand: then the sword of state, carried by the duke of St. Alban's, who bore it erect during the whole ceremony in front of the Sovereign's stall. Next after the sword, the SOVEREIGN, who, entering the choir, made his reverence to the altar only; and, having ascended into his stall, bowed a second time, and sat down. His majesty's train had been carried by two eldest sons of dukes and the master of the robes, who placed themselves near the steps of the royal stall.

The achievements of the late Sovereign were then offered: first, the banner; then the sword; and lastly, the helm and crest:[1] which done, the knights ascended into their stalls, and the officers of the Order retired to their seats.

Divine service was then performed; and, at the offertory sentence—"*Let your light so shine*," &c. the officers of the wardrobe spread a carpet upon the steps of the altar, upon which Black-Rod laid a rich carpet of cloth of gold and a cushion for the Sovereign to kneel upon. Then Garter, with his sceptre, summoned the knights to descend from and stand below their stalls. The Sovereign then, bowing towards the altar, descended from his stall, and preceded by the officers of arms and the sword of state, and his train borne as before, proceeded to the altar; the duke of Argyll, the senior knight, appointed to deliver the offering, going a little behind his majesty on the right, and the duke of Grafton, lord chamberlain, a little behind on the left side.

The Sovereign, ascending the steps to the altar, bowed, took off his cap, and knelt down; Black-Rod, upon his knees, gave the offering to the duke of Argyll, who, upon his knee, delivered it to the Sovereign, who deposited it in the basin held by two prebendaries within the rails. His majesty then rising, put on his cap, made another reverence towards the altar, and was attended back to his stall in the same manner, and, having ascended, and again bowed, resumed his seat.

[1] Each by two knights, according to seniority in the Order, attended by the officers.

During the Sovereign's return, the carpets and cushions were removed; and then the knights, being conducted by two officers of arms, singly or with their companions, severally made their offering, and returned to their stalls.

The service then proceeded; and, after the sermon and benediction, Garter again summoned the knights under their banners; and a procession was made back to the chapter-house, in the order as before.

The queen, with their royal highnesses the duke, the princess royal, and the princesses Caroline, Mary, and Louisa, were present to witness the solemnity; her majesty sitting under a canopy erected over a seat on the south side of the steps of the altar.

Addition made to the Oath 30th June 1749.

By the Sovereign's warrant, 30th June 1749, directed to the dean of Windsor, register of the Order, it was ordained that, in the oath to be administered to the knights at their installation, immediately after the words, "*Wittingly and willingly you shall not break any statute of the said Order, or any article in them contained,*"[1] the words following should be added, viz. "*Except in such, for which you shall have received a dispensation from the Sovereign.*"

Foreign princes elected during this sovereignty and the dates and places of their investitures, with the names of the respective commissioners.

The foreign princes elected into the Order under this Sovereign were—

1. William prince of Orange, the Sovereign's son-in-law, who was invested at the Hague 22nd and 25th July 1733, by the hon. William Finch, envoy to the States-general, and John Anstis, esq. Garter.
2. Frederick, hereditary prince, afterwards landgrave of Hesse Cassel, the Sovereign's son-in-law, who was invested at Hanover 29th June 1741, by his majesty in person.
3. Frederick III. duke of Saxe-Gotha, who was invested at Gotha, 24th July 1741, by the hon. Thomas Villiers, envoy to the king of Poland, and John Anstis, esq. Garter.

[1] See the oath, as settled in the reign of Elizabeth, in Ashmole's App[x] N° XLIII.

GEORGE II.

4. John-Adolphus duke of Saxe-Weissenfels, who was invested at Weissenfels, 18th February 1745–6, by the commissioners last-mentioned.
5. Charles William Frederick, margrave of Brandenburgh-Anspach, who was invested at Anspach, 26th August 1749, by sir Charles Hanbury Williams, K. B. and John Anstis, esq. Garter.
6. William V. prince of Orange, grandson of the Sovereign, who was invested at the Hague, 5th June 1752,[1] by Joseph Yorke, esq. envoy to the States-general, and John Anstis, esq. Garter.
7. Ferdinand prince of Brunswick-Bevern, who was invested in the camp at Kroffdorff, near Giessen, 16th October 1759, by John marquess of Granby, and Stephen Martin Leake, esq. Garter.[2]

Death of the Sovereign.

The Sovereign died at Kensington palace, 25th October 1760.

GEORGE III.

The new Sovereign found, at his accession, the Order full; with the exception of the vacancy occasioned by his own elevation; and upon the occurrence of another by the death of the duke of Portland, in 1762, his majesty's brother, prince William-Henry (afterwards duke of Gloucester), and the earl of Bute, were elected and installed.

State of the Order upon the king's accession.

Long disuse of installations.

Between 1762 and 1771 there was no installation: and, during a long series of years after the last-mentioned date, the knights from time to time elected were precluded, by the

[1] The prince, being only four years old, was invested only with the Garter and George; and the habit and collar were presented with the usual admonitions.

[2] The investiture took place within two tents, the larger having been prepared for the occasion on the summit of a hill in view of the French camp, and the lesser one erected at a little distance below for performing therein the first part of the ceremony. To this lesser tent the prince came about noon, escorted by a large detachment of the Horse Guards Blue, who afterwards drew up on each side upon the slope of the eminence before the tents. "The dinner was given by the marquess of Granby after the old English fashion. The prince soon after dinner withdrew, and returned to his quarters; but the marquess with the rest of the company remained until near ten o'clock. It was thought very extraordinary, upon this occasion, in a camp, that not a gun was fired; *but this was partly supplied by the enemy, who during the dinner gave the prince a salute of* 21 *guns.*"—Garter's register, vol. ii. p. 60.

neglect of that ceremony, from assisting at chapters and wearing the star and the collar, the chief privileges of an installed companion.

Inquiry into the changes in the constitution of the Order before the year 1786.

An important alteration was effected, in 1786, in the very frame of the Order, the consideration of which suggests an inquiry into the nature of the changes which had happened in its constitution previously to that date.

We have seen that it was the first care of the royal Founder to limit his chivalrous society to the number of twenty-six knights, including the Sovereign; and to ordain, in concurrence with those distinguished persons whom he had thought fit to associate with himself in the foundation,[1] certain rules for perpetuating the Order in that original form, which, when king George the Third ascended the throne, had thus been established by an uninterrupted usage of four centuries, and preserved inviolate by twenty successive Sovereigns.

Deviations from the tenor of the statutes and ordinances.

The only deviations, within a period of nearly two centuries after the foundation, from the statutes and ordinances prescribed by the Founders, consisted of removals, in a few instances, to higher stalls; and the occasional, often unavoidable, prolongation of the respective terms appointed by the 18th, 19th, and 20th statutes for new elections upon vacancies by death or otherwise, and for the installation of knights-elect.[2] These deviations, which did not in any vital degree affect the constitution of the Order, were probably, in most instances, directed by the Sovereign himself, whose influence must necessarily have been, at all times, paramount; but there is no reason to doubt that the general affairs of the society were, from the beginning, administered with the com-

Co-ordinate power of the knights,

[1] According to the form of institution, king Edward, by a preliminary declaration, appointed himself (se ipsum statuit) Sovereign, and that he, with twenty-five knights, whom he named, should constitute the Society; and thereupon the thirty-four statutes are decreed by the whole body; the words "concordatum est," or others of like import, introducing the several articles.

[2] The decree of Henry V, whereby a knight-subject, *actually in the Sovereign's wars, or otherwise employed abroad upon the Sovereign's affairs*, might, as well as knights-strangers, be installed by proxy, notwithstanding the tenor of the 20th statute, may, considering the condition annexed, scarcely be included among deviations from the original statutes.

GEORGE III.

mon consent of the Sovereign and the knights, representing, when assembled in chapter, the original constituent body.

respected by Henry VIII.

Even Henry VIII, who, in all respects, exercised his high authority under less restraint than his predecessors, deigned to preface his new ordinances by a definition of his powers, and an acknowledgement of his resort to "the advice, counsel,

and upheld by his successors

and assent," of the companions; and the constant practice of his successors to dispense, by virtue of formal instruments, with existing statutes and ordinances whenever circumstances required their temporary suspension, proves that the power of deviating from rules, once laid down and acted upon, was avowedly restricted within certain bounds by the spirit of the institution itself.

The co-ordinate power, thus vested in the Sovereign and the knights, and, in conceding which to the latter, Edward III. had descended to a fraternal level with a select class of his subjects, appears to have been upheld until the reign of

until the reign of Charles II.

Charles II; when, upon a comparatively insignificant point[1] not contemplated by any statute or ordinance, occasion was taken to obtain from the chapter, on the 31st August 1680, a resolution, "*That the will of the Sovereign, whatever he should command to be done, was the law of the Order.*"[2]

Limits of antecedent new regulations.

Antecedently to that reign, there had been no departure from the principle which preserved intact those particular statutes of the Founders that were deemed to be integral parts of the institution. The Sovereign for the time being, whether acting *ex mero motu*, or conjunctively with the knights, had used his authority only for the purpose of adding to the statutes and regulations or by-laws; of removing ambiguities arising out of their construction; and of altering, improving, or not observing such articles as experience had shown to be inexpedient, defective, or opposed to the policy of the state, the rites of the church, or the customs and manners of the

[1] The question mooted was, whether a chapter could be held in the absence of the chief officers, including the Register. The Sovereign, fortified by the resolution quoted in the text, decided for the affirmative, and ordered Black-Rod (the only officer in attendance) to collect the suffrages. — *Caroline Book, p.* 138.

[2] Ibid.

age. But, not many years after the Restoration, the annual solemn convention of the knights at the festival of the patron-saint (a custom, perhaps, more than any other, conducive to the perpetuity of the establishment, and which, except during the short reign of Edward VI, had been constantly observed),[1] was suffered to fall into desuetude; the records of the Order making no mention of the celebration of the feast subsequently to the year 1667.

The annual feast of St. George wholly discontinued after 1667.

At the period, therefore, of the entrance of George the Third into the sovereignty, the following had been the principal changes in the constitution of the fraternity :—1. the discontinuance of the annual Feast; and, 2. the cessation of the exercise of a legislative power which had, from the date of the foundation, resided in the knights, co-ordinately with the Sovereign; and which the resolution of 1680, made ostensibly for the support of an object in itself unimportant, can scarcely be taken to have abolished.

Changes in the constitution of the Order previously to 1760.

The characteristics of the original institution, remaining in force in 1760, were—1. the number of the knights, as originally declared by the Sovereign-Founder; 2. election, according to the ancient mode and the form of suffrage; and, 3. installation, whereby the admission of an elect knight to all the privileges of a knight-companion was fully perfected.[2]

The constituent parts of its original form which remained at that date.

The enlargement of the Order, in 1786, originated in a desire to accelerate the reception into it of four princes, younger sons of the Sovereign; and, at the same time, to honour three

Enlargement of the Order in 1786, by

[1] We scarcely consider the ordinance of 1567, whereby the injunction of the Founders to keep the feast *at Windsor* was repealed, as a departure from the principle of the original regulation; inasmuch as the feast was by queen Elizabeth ordered to be kept, on the day of the saint, wherever the Sovereign might then chance to be resident.

[2] Until the succession, ordained by the 21st of the original statutes, had been disturbed by translations to higher stalls, and afterwards completely set aside by the practice of installing a knight-subject in the lowest, and removing the preceding occupant to a higher stall, every knight-companion was considered as the representative, within the Order, of the primeval knight, or Founder, to whose stall he happened to have been elected; and he, accordingly obtained, in that sense, the designation of "Founder." The death of a knight-elect, whose admission into the fraternity had not been completed by installation, was frequently recorded, in the register, with the note, that he was "*not accounted a Founder.*"

GEORGE III.

the exception of the sons of the Sovereign from the number of knights ordained by the statutes.

noblemen of merit with the ensigns. There was, at that period, one Garter only at the disposal of the Sovereign, in consequence of the death of the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel in the year preceding; and it had been decided to transmit it to his son, the reigning landgrave. The seven Garters required for the purpose of carrying into effect the immediate object, were supplied by a device to except all the sons of the Sovereign from the original number of knights constituting the Order; and a new statute, declaring that it should in future consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five knights or companions, together with such of the sons of the reigning Sovereign as had already been elected, and such sons of himself and his successors as should be thereafter elected into the same, was accordingly promulgated in a chapter held at St. James's on the 2nd of June.[1] Their royal highnesses the princes Edward afterwards duke of Kent, Ernest-Augustus now duke of Cumberland and king of Hanover, Augustus-Frederick now duke of Sussex, and Adolphus-Frederick now duke of Cambridge, the Sovereign's fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh sons, were, together with the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, thereupon elected; and the three elder sons of his majesty, namely, the prince of Wales and the duke of York, knights-companions, and prince William-Henry, knight-elect, being no longer included among the twenty-five constituent members, the three consequent vacancies were filled by the elections of the duke of Beaufort, the marquess of Buckingham, and the earl (afterwards marquess) Cornwallis, then governor-general of India, and who, in contemplation of the honour to be conferred upon him, had been knighted previously to his departure on that service. The ensigns were immediately afterwards transmitted to prince Edward, then at Hanover; the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel was invested at Cassel by viscount Dalrymple (envoy extraordinary to the court of Berlin), and sir Isaac Heard, Garter, on the 5th and 7th of August following; and earl Cornwallis received the Garter and George at Calcutta on the 4th of March 1787.

[1] Garter's register, vol. ii. p. 109.

GEORGE III.

On the 15th December 1790 Ernest-Lewis the reigning duke of Saxe-Gotha, cousin-german of the Sovereign, was elected; and the investiture of his serene highness took place at Gotha on the 16th and 18th of April following; Morton Eden, esq. envoy extraordinary to the elector of Saxony (afterwards sir Morton Eden, K.B. lord Henley), and sir Isaac Heard, Garter, being the commissioners for that purpose.

Dispensation with the ceremonies of installation in favour of 24 knights-elect, 28th and 29th May 1801.

After a lapse of thirty years since the last installation, and when, of thirty-two knights constituting, together with the Sovereign, the Order, the number of installed knights subjects was reduced to six,[1] his majesty, desirous of imparting to the existing knights-elect the rights of knights companions, and at the same time of avoiding the fatigue of so lengthened a ceremonial as would have been required for the accomplishment of that object with the accustomed formalities, was pleased to direct the issue of letters patent, dispensing with the installation of twenty-one knights-subjects (including six princes of the blood-royal),[2] and of the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel and duke of Saxe-Gotha, and granting to them severally all the privileges which they would have derived from a full performance of the relative ceremonies. The patents of dispensation to the sons of the Sovereign bore date on the 28th, and those to the other knights on the 29th May 1801.

And, as the vacancy, occasioned by the death of admiral earl Howe, knight-elect, on the 5th of August 1799, had not been supplied, the Sovereign signed, on the said 29th of May, a warrant, under the signet of the Order, dispensing with the holding of a chapter for the election of a knight in the room of that nobleman. On the 3rd of June, his majesty nominated John duke of Roxburghe, knight of the Thistle[3] and groom of the stole, to be a knight of the Order; and, on that day, at the queen's palace, was pleased to invest his

[1] The prince of Wales, the dukes of Gloucester and York, the dukes of Marlborough and Grafton, and the marquess of Stafford.

[2] See the names in the list of Knights.

[3] The duke of Roxburghe was, by a special favour, permitted to retain the ensigns of the Order of the Thistle together with those of the Garter.

GEORGE III.

grace with the Garter and the ribband and George, with the assistance of their royal highnesses the prince of Wales and the duke of York; the chancellor pronouncing the admonitions, and no other officer of the Order being present. On the same occasion the Sovereign thought fit to dispense, by letters patent, with his grace's installation.

and consequent arrangement of the stalls in St. George's chapel.

On the augmentation of the number of the Society in 1786, no provision had been made for placing in St. George's chapel the seven additional knights, and for the arrangement of their banners and other achievements, in the event of their installation. The choir of the royal chapel having been, originally by the Founder, and upon its re-construction by Edward IV, expressly adapted for the reception of twenty-six knights in equi-distant stalls, including those of the Sovereign and of the Prince, the symmetral arrangement would unavoidably be disturbed by any increase of the constituent members. When, therefore, in pursuance of the dispensations of 1801, the usual warrant was issued for suspending the banners over the stalls and affixing the other achievements and the plates, it became necessary to use, for the especial occasion, the intermediate spaces between the ancient stalls as seats for the supernumerary knights, without being able to obtain thereby a present equi-formity, or to insure permanency to any relative arrangement, as the number of the constituent parts of the Order had been rendered indefinite.[1]

Four vacancies[2] occurred during the three years which succeeded the issue of the dispensations. Of these, two were filled by the elections of the duke of Rutland and the earl of Hard-

[1] Eight additional stalls were prepared, four on each side of the choir; but the number of knights, including the Sovereign, happening to be uneven in consequence of the extension of the ancient limits, the new arrangement exhibited the anomaly of leaving the junior knight (the duke of Roxburghe) without a companion. In order to render less conspicuous the want of uniformity in this respect, his majesty, after a personal inspection of the location of the supernumerary stalls, directed that the space opposite to that which had been assigned to the duke of Beaufort (the centre stall on the prince's side) should be left vacant, whereby the marquess Camden became the companion of the duke of Roxburghe.

[2] By the deaths of the duke of Beaufort, the marquess of Stafford, the duke of Roxburghe, and the duke of Saxe-Gotha.

wicke; and the Sovereign, intending to celebrate St. George's day 1805 by an installation, and conceiving that the splendour of the ceremony would be increased by adding to the number of the knights to be installed, resolved to follow the precedent of 1786 by ordaining a further enlargement of the Order.

GEORGE III.

Accordingly, at a chapter held at St. James's on the 17th January 1805, his majesty caused a new statute (signed on 10th of that month) to be promulgated, whereby "he commanded and enjoined that the Order should from thenceforth consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five knights-companions, together with such lineal descendants of the late Sovereign, king George the Second, as had been elected and might thereafter be elected into the same: always excepting the prince of Wales, who is a constituent part of the original institution."[1]

Second enlargement of the Order, Jan. 10th, 1805, by excepting, from the original number of the knights, the lineal descendants of king George II.

The effect of this statute was to separate the duke of Gloucester, his son prince William-Frederick, the prince of Orange, and the landgrave (then elector) of Hesse-Cassel, all descendants of king George the Second, from the constituent number of twenty-five knights; and to restore the prince of Wales to his former position within that number, in lieu of one of the knights so separated from it; and the expedient having placed three Garters at the disposal of the Sovereign, in addition to the two which remained to be bestowed, five knights, viz. the duke of Beaufort, the marquess of Abercorn, and the earls of Pembroke, Winchilsea, and Chesterfield, were elected and invested; and, together with the duke of Rutland

Restoration of the prince of Wales to his former position as "a constituent part of the original institution."

[1] The concluding sentence of this statute must be taken in the qualified sense that the prince of Wales, for the time being, represents, within the Order, the prince of Wales who, as one of the Founders, was a constituent part of the original institution; and, therefore, that the statute of 1786 ought not to have been construed to include him among the other sons of the Sovereign, thereby excepted from the number of twenty-five knights who, together with the Sovereign, constituted the Society. But the fallacy of this reasoning will be apparent when we consider that it would have applied equally to the duke of Gloucester, excepted by the statute of 1805, or to any other installed knight who, whilst the original form of the Order remained, also represented the Founder of his particular stall, and who, as well as the then or any former prince of Wales after the Black Prince, had been admitted into the fraternity by election, and to the full privileges of a companion by installation.

GEORGE III. and the proctor of the earl of Hardwicke (then filling the high office of lord lieutenant of Ireland), installed at Windsor on the 23rd of April.

The Order then consisted of thirty-six members, including the Sovereign. The duke of Gloucester, brother of the Sovereign, died on the 25th of August, and the marquess Cornwallis[1] on the 5th of October in the same year. The year following, 1806, was also remarkable for the deaths of three distinguished knights of the Order,—the duke of Richmond, the prince of Orange, first cousin, and the duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel,[2] brother-in-law of the Sovereign.

In consequence of the afflicting state of his majesty's health, the government devolved, by an act of the legislature, passed on the 5th of February 1811, on his royal highness the prince of Wales, with the style of Prince Regent of the United Kingdom.

THE REGENCY. 5th Feb. 1811. The glorious era of THE REGENCY, which was remarkable for the full developement of the political and moral energies of the nations of Europe, and in particular, for the manifestation of the power and resources of the British empire, will also be ever memorable in the annals of the Order for the reception into its illustrious circle of several august monarchs, as well as of warriors and statesmen of transcendent merit and talents.

First chapter on 26th March 1812. The first exercise of the functions of Sovereign of the Order by the Prince Regent was on the 26th March 1812, when his royal highness presided in a chapter at which the duke of

[1] Charles marquess Cornwallis, governor-general of Bengal, died at Gazypour in the province of Benares. The loss of this patriotic nobleman, who, at an advanced period of life, accepted, for the second time, the administration of the affairs of India at a very important crisis, was generally and deeply deplored.—*Garter's register.*

[2] His serene highness was born 9th Oct. 1735, and married, on 16th January 1764, the princess Augusta, sister to his majesty, who survived her unfortunate consort. The duke commanded, as field-marshal of the Prussian army, at the battle of Auerstadt on the 14th Oct. 1806. He received a wound early in the engagement, and was carried off the field to his own palace at Brunswick, from whence he was soon forced to fly, and to take refuge in the Danish territories from the violence of the enemy, who had over-run his hereditary dominions; and he died at Altona on the 10th of November following.

Richmond,[1] lord lieutenant of Ireland, and the duke of Montrose, were severally elected to fill the vacancies occasioned by the deaths of the earl of Dartmouth and the duke of Grafton; and, on the 31st of the same month, letters patent of dispensation with the ceremonies of installation were issued to all the knights who had been elected since the installation of 1805, excepting the earl of Dartmouth who was elected on the 27th May in that year, and died on the 1st November 1810. GEORGE III.

On the 31st of the same month, his royal highness granted patents dispensing with the ceremonies of installation in favour of the marquesses of Stafford and Hertford, the earl of Lonsdale, the marquess Wellesley, and the dukes of Richmond and Montrose; and was pleased to commemorate St. George's day following by a grand dinner to the knights and officers of the Order at Carlton-house.

After the admission into the Order of the earl of Moira, on the 12th of June 1812, and of the duke of Newcastle, on the 19th of the same month, in the room of the deceased dukes of Devonshire and Buccleuch; the Garter of the marquess of Buckingham, who died on the 11th February 1813, was, in the ancient and true spirit of the institution, conferred as a reward of military merit unsurpassed, perhaps unequalled, at any period of our history.

On the 4th of the following month, the suffrages of the knights assembled in chapter were given in favour of the hero of the age, Arthur Wellesley, marquess (soon afterwards duke) of Wellington, commander of the forces in Spain and Portugal; and the ensigns were delivered to his excellency, at Freneda in Portugal, on the 6th of May, by the hands of lieutenant-general sir Thomas Graham, K.B. now lord Lynedoch.[2] The marquess, now duke of Wellington, elected 4th March 1813.

[1] The ensigns were delivered to his grace, in the presence-chamber at Dublin castle, by the hands of lieut.-general the hon. sir John Hope, K.B. commander of the forces in Ireland, on the 7th April 1812.

[2] A warrant had been prepared, on 5th March, for transmitting the ensigns to the marquess by major-general the hon. sir Charles Wm. Stewart, K.B. (now marquess of Londonderry); but sir Charles having, afterwards, received a different destination, sir Thomas Graham was charged with that gratifying duty.

GEORGE III.

Alexander emperor of all the Russias elected by virtue of a special statute 27th July 1813,

The Order was now full: but the Prince Regent, animated by a desire to gratify a wish which, it was understood, had been expressed by the emperor of Russia to be received into it;[1] and, at the same time, to evince the sense which his royal highness entertained of the magnanimous and heroic personal efforts made by that monarch for the deliverance and welfare of the continent of Europe, felt himself justified, at so unparalleled an epoch, in extending the limits assigned by the existing statutes. At a chapter, therefore, held at Carlton-house on the 27th of July 1813 (his royal highness and the dukes of York, Clarence, and Cambridge, the earls of Chatham, Westmorland, Pembroke, and Winchilsea, the marquesses of Hertford and Wellesley, being present), the knights proceeded, under the authority of a special statute, to an election; and, the suffrages having been collected as usual by the chancellor, and presented to the Prince Regent, Alexander, emperor and autocrator of all the Russias, was declared to be duly elected[2] a knight of the Order.

and invested at Töplitz, 27th Sept. following.

A commission was issued on the same day, empowering William viscount (now earl) Cathcart, K.T. ambassador to his imperial majesty, sir Isaac Heard, Garter king of arms, or his deputy, and sir Thomas Tyrwhitt, Black-Rod, to invest the emperor with the ensigns and habit. The ceremony was performed at the head-quarters of the allied sovereigns of Austria, Russia, and Prussia, at Töplitz, on the 27th of September following (being the anniversary of the emperor Alexander's coronation), Francis Townsend, esq. Windsor herald, officiating as Garter's deputy.[3]

[1] The emperor Alexander was the first of his august race who received the Order of the Garter. It is well known that St. George, as one of the principal saints in the Greek calendar, has been, from ancient time, highly venerated by the Russian nation; that the czars of Muscovy bore, at a very early period, the figure of this patron in their armorial escocheon; and that the empress Catherine II. instituted the Russian military Order of St. George.

[2] This reception of a supernumerary knight formed a precedent to justify similar nominations by special statute; but, in the subsequent instances, the form of suffrage has not been observed.

[3] Garter's deputy and Black-Rod, with their respective suites, embarked at Yarmouth in the Cydnus frigate on the 10th of August; landed at Gottenburgh; and having proceeded from thence, over land, to Ystad, crossed the Baltic to Stralsund; and arrived at Ber-

GEORGE III.

On the 19th April 1814 patents were issued, dispensing with the installation of the emperor of Russia and the marquess of Wellington.

Restoration of the royal family of France, and investiture of Louis XVIII. with the ensigns of the Garter at Carlton-house, 21st April 1814.

The triumphs, which followed in rapid succession the signal defeat of the enemy near Leipzig, having led to the restoration of the royal family of France, the Prince Regent resolved, before the departure of king Louis the Eighteenth from England (where he had long found a peaceful asylum), in order to take possession of his throne, to invest his majesty with the ensigns of the Garter, which had adorned his royal ancestor king Henry the Fourth and several of that monarch's predecessors. Accordingly, upon the arrival of the king in London from Hartwell, in Buckinghamshire, a chapter was held for that purpose at Carlton-house on the 21st of April. His majesty was conducted into the chapter-room between the dukes of York and Kent, preceded by Garter; received at his entrance by the Prince Regent and the knights-companions, standing; and placed by his royal highness in a chair of state on his right hand. The chancellor then read a special statute, declaring the election of his most Christian majesty Louis XVIII. king of France and Navarre; and the king was thereupon invested with the usual ceremonies, his majesty (on account of infirmity) continuing in his seat.[1]

lin on the 29th, a few days after the victory obtained over the French at Gross-Beeren. As soon as the communications with the head-quarters of the Allies had been rendered less circuitous by the subsequent defeat of the enemy on the plains of Jüterbock, and the advantages obtained on the Silesian frontiers of Bohemia, the two commissioners passed through Silesia to Prague, and thence to Töplitz. The investiture took place, on the evening of their arrival, in the presence of the grand-duke Constantine, the ministers and great officers of his imperial majesty, and several English noblemen and gentlemen. On the following day, the emperor appeared in the ensigns of the Order at a grand dinner given to the commissioners, the English ministers resident at the head-quarters of the allied powers, the members of their respective embassies, the gentlemen attached to the Garter-mission, and several Russian and English persons of distinction.

[1] The ceremony was witnessed by the prince of Condé, the duke of Bourbon, the archbishop duke of Rheims, and several dukes and other noblemen of France. On the day previously, the French monarch had invested the prince Regent with the ensigns of the Order of Saint Esprit; after the chapter,

GEORGE III.

Arrival in England of the emperor of Russia and the king of Prussia, 6th June 1814.

Soon after this memorable investiture, the Prince Regent had the gratification of receiving at his court the emperor of Russia and the king of Prussia, accompanied by several princes of the royal house of Prussia, the hereditary princes of Orange and Mecklenburgh, prince de Metternich, marshal prince Blücher, prince Platoff, marshal count Barclay de Tolli, and other eminent persons, who landed at Dover on the 6th of June; and his royal highness having resolved to admit into the Order their majesties the emperor of Austria and the king of Prussia; and, on the same occasion, the earl of Liverpool and the viscount Castlereagh, directed a chapter to be summoned for the 9th of that month. Previously to the chapter, his royal highness, in answer to questions submitted by the chancellor touching the ceremonial, decided—1. that the emperor of Russia should walk, in the procession from the private apartments into the chapter-room, on his right hand; and that the name of his imperial majesty should not be called over by Garter among those of the other knights-companions: 2. that the part of the new statute, authorising the proceedings, which concerned the king of Prussia, should be read in the first instance and before the introduction of his majesty: 3. that the two knights-subjects, who were to be admitted as supernumeraries, should be declared elected; and, upon the occurrence of vacancies, become part of the original number of twenty-five knights.

The emperor assists at a chapter of the Order, 9th June 1814.

The king of Prussia is declared elected and invested.

At the chapter, his majesty the emperor sat in a chair of state on the right hand of the Prince Regent; and, after that part of the special statute which related to the election of the king of Prussia had been read, his majesty was conducted into the chapter-room between the dukes of York and Kent, preceded by Garter and Black-Rod; and, having been received by the Prince Regent and the knights-companions, standing, was placed by his royal highness in a chair of state on his left

his majesty conferred that Order upon his royal highness the duke of York; and, before the king landed at Calais from the royal yacht, he also invested with its ensigns his royal highness the duke of Clarence who, as admiral of the fleet, had commanded the squadron which escorted him to his dominions.

hand. The king was then declared elected, and invested with the usual ceremony. GEORGE III.

His imperial and royal apostolic majesty Francis the First emperor of Austria, king of Hungary and Bohemia, was thereupon declared to be elected. The Order conferred on the emperor of Austria; the earl of Liverpool; viscount Castlereagh, and the king of Spain, by special statutes.

Robert-Banks Jenkinson earl of Liverpool, first lord of the treasury, and Robert Stewart, commonly called viscount Castlereagh, secretary of state for foreign affairs, were then severally knighted, declared elected, and invested; the statute for that purpose ordaining that no further election of a knight-subject (not being of the blood royal) should take place until a vacancy should have occurred subsequent to the reduction of the number of knights-subjects to the original number of twenty-five.[1]

On the 10th of August, Ferdinand the Seventh king of Spain [2] was declared elected, and William Frederick prince of Orange and Nassau, prince sovereign (afterwards king) of the Netherlands, was elected in chapter, the latter as a lineal descendant of king George the Second. His royal highness was invested at Brussels on the 22nd of the same month, by viscount Castlereagh, knight of the Order, and sir Isaac Heard, Garter.[3] The prince Sovereign of the Netherlands elected 10th Aug. 1814.

The emperor of Austria was, on the 21st of September fol-

[1] Dispensations with installation were issued in favour of the august and noble knights thus admitted into the Order, in conformity to the recent practice. The patent conferring the full privileges of an installed knight-companion upon the emperor of Russia was delivered by Garter to his imperial majesty at his hotel in London on the 19th June 1814.

[2] A commission was issued on the 27th March 1815, empowering the right hon. sir Henry Wellesley, G.C.B. (now lord Cowley) ambassador extraordinary to his catholic majesty, sir Isaac Heard, Garter, and sir Thomas Tyrwhitt, Black-Rod, to invest the king of Spain with the ensigns and habit; but, in regard that Garter and Black-Rod were prevented by other duties from discharging their respective functions under the commission, their personal attendance was dispensed with; and James Pulman, esq. appointed, by a royal warrant under the signet of the Order, secretary to the commission, was directed to carry the ensigns and habit to Madrid, where the investiture was performed, in the royal palace, by sir Henry Wellesley, on the 17th May following.

[3] His royal highness the hereditary prince of Orange was, after the investiture of the prince Sovereign, invested by viscount Castlereagh with the ensigns of a knight grand-cross of the Order of the Bath.

GEORGE III.

lowing, invested, in the imperial palace of the Hof-Burg at Vienna, by the same commissioners.

Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg declared elected by a special statute, 23rd May 1816.

On the 23rd May 1816 his serene highness prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld,[1] consort of her royal highness the princess Charlotte-Augusta, only child and heir-presumptive of the Prince Regent,[2] was, by a special statute, declared elected and invested.

A vacancy having occurred, in consequence of the death of the earl of Chesterfield, 29th August 1815, the earl of Liverpool became a constituent part of the original number, in pursuance of the provision made at his lordship's admission; and viscount Castlereagh attained the like honour on the decease of the duke of Marlborough on the 30th January 1817. The next election, after the completion of the full number, was that of the earl Bathurst, secretary of state, on 24th July 1817, upon the death of the duke of Northumberland on the 10th of that month.

Death of the Sovereign, 29th Jan. 1820.

Two further elections[3] took place before the demise of the venerable Sovereign, which happened on the 29th of January 1820.

GEORGE IV. 1st chapter after his accession to the Sovereignty, held on 7th June 1820.

The vacancy, occasioned by the accession of king George the Fourth to the Sovereign's stall, was filled, in a chapter held on the 7th June 1820, by the election of the marquess of Buckingham, afterwards duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

The kings of Denmark and Portugal declared elected.

On the 13th February 1822 Frederick the Sixth king of Denmark,[4] and John the Sixth king of Portugal, were declared elected. The former monarch was invested at Copenhagen, on the 11th of June following, by the right hon. Augustus-John Foster, envoy extraordinary to that court, and sir George Nayler, Garter; and his most faithful majesty was invested at the palace of Ajuda near Lisbon, on the 23rd September 1823, by the right hon. sir Edward Thornton, G.C.B. envoy extraordinary to that court, and sir George Nayler, Garter.[5]

[1] Now king of the Belgians.

[2] The royal nuptials had been solemnised on the 2nd of the same month.

[3] General Henry-William Paget marquess of Anglesey, and Hugh Percy 3rd duke of Northumberland, in the room of the marquess of Abercorn and the duke of Richmond, deceased.

[4] His Danish majesty was, by his mother and grandmother, lineally descended from king George II.

[5] The statutes, declaring the

The death of the king of France having taken place on the 16th September 1824, the Sovereign was pleased to dispense, by a statute dated the 9th of March 1825, with the holding of a chapter, and with all the statutes in as far as might be required for the especial purpose of declaring Charles the Tenth, king of France and Navarre, a knight of the Order; and that monarch was invested with the ensigns at the palace of the Tuileries, at Paris, on the 7th June following, by the duke of Northumberland, knight of the Order, ambassador extraordinary to his most Christian majesty on the occasion of his coronation, viscount (now earl) Granville, G.C.B. ambassador to the court of France, and sir George Nayler, Garter.

George IV.

Charles X. king of France declared a knight, 9th March 1825, and invested at Paris, 7th June following.

The emperor, Nicholas the First, having succeeded to the throne of Russia upon the decease of his brother the late emperor Alexander, the Sovereign thought fit to send the ensigns to his imperial majesty; and, accordingly, by a special statute, dated the 16th March 1827, (dispensing, as on former occasions, with the holding of a chapter,) was pleased to declare that monarch a knight of the Order. The investiture was performed at the palace of Alexandrowsky at Czarskozelo, on the 9th of July following, by the marquess of Hertford, K.G. and sir George Nayler, Garter.

Nicholas I. emperor of Russia declared a knight, 16th March 1827, and invested at Czarskozelo, 9th July following.

The last chapter, at which the Sovereign presided, was held at Windsor castle on the 22nd June 1829, for the election of the earl of Ashburnham.

His majesty died on the 26th June 1830.

Death of the Sovereign, 26th June 1830.

Soon after the accession of king William the Fourth, his majesty was pleased, at his first chapter held at St. James's palace on the 26th July 1830, to command the prelate (in the absence of the chancellor) to read a special statute, dated on the 17th of that month, whereby the holding of a chapter had been dispensed with, and his serene highness Bernard reigning duke of Saxe-Meiningen, brother of the queen-consort, declared a knight of the Order.[1]

William IV.

1st chapter 26th July 1830.

The duke of Saxe-Meiningen declared a knight.

several elections of the kings of Denmark and Portugal, were not promulgated in chapter until the 22nd of July, when the former of these monarchs had already received investiture.

[1] For investiture of the duke of Saxe-Meiningen see postea, p. cxlv.

WILLIAM IV.

The knights-companions thereupon proceeded to an election; and, the suffrages having been collected, his majesty William the First, king of Würtemberg, a lineal descendant[1] of king George the Second, was declared duly elected. That Sovereign, being then on a visit to the English court, was immediately invested in the presence of the queen, their royal highnesses the duchess of Kent, the princess Victoria, the duchess of Cumberland, prince George of Cumberland, prince Frederick of Prussia, the foreign ministers, and the great officers of state and other persons of distinction.

The king of Würtemberg elected and invested.

On St. George's day, 1831, the Sovereign was pleased to revive, in some degree, the ancient feast of the Order by entertaining the knights-companions and the officers at a grand dinner at St. James's palace.

His majesty, being desirous of conferring the ensigns upon Charles earl Grey, first lord of the treasury, and the Order being full, commanded a chapter to be summoned on the 27th May following, when his lordship having been introduced and knighted, a statute, dispensing with the statute by which the number of the knights-companions is limited, and declaring him to be elected, was read by the Register in the chancellor's absence, together with another statute, containing a provision of the same tenor as that under which the earl of Liverpool and the viscount Castlereagh had been admitted into the Order in 1814.

Charles earl Grey declared elected as a supernumerary knight 27th May 1831.

At a chapter held at St. James's on the 20th June, his serene highness Augustus-William-Maximilian-Frederick-Lewis reigning duke of Brunswick, a lineal descendant[2] of king George the Second, was duly elected and invested with the usual ceremonies.

The duke of Brunswick elected and invested, 20th June 1831.

By a new statute dated the 28th of the same month, the Sovereign thought fit to extend still further the limits of the Order, by issuing a statute of that date, declaring, that it should thenceforth consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five knights-companions, together with such lineal descendants of

The lineal descendants of king George I. excepted from the

[1] His majesty is grandson of the princess Augusta, eldest daughter of Frederick-Lewis prince of Wales, consort of Charles-William Ferdinand duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel.

[2] His serene highness is grandson of the princess Augusta above-mentioned.

WILLIAM IV.

the late Sovereign king George the First as had been, or might be thereafter, elected into the same.[1] This statute was promulgated at a chapter held at Windsor castle on the 20th of August following, when the duke of Saxe-Meiningen (who had been declared elected on the 17th July in the year preceding), being on a visit to their majesties, was invested with the ensigns, and was afterwards present at a dinner of state given in St. George's hall.

original number of 25 knights.

On the death of the duke of Sutherland, 19th July 1833, earl Grey became a constituent part of the original number of knights.

The designation of the Poor Knights altered to that of "Military Knights of Windsor," by statute, 17th Sept. 1833.

The Sovereign was pleased by a statute dated the 17th of September in that year, reciting that, by the 16th article of the statutes, it had been ordained that there should be thirteen Poor Knights attached to the service of the Order; that queen Elizabeth had, in the first year of her reign, established certain statutes for their government; and that king Charles the First had added five knights to the said number, (of whom two were of the foundation of sir Peter la Maire, and three of the foundation of sir Francis Crane, some time chancellor of the Order); his majesty, considering that the several persons, now on this royal foundation, have respectively served as officers in the army, bearing royal commissions, thought fit to alter the designation of them to that of "MILITARY KNIGHTS OF WINDSOR," and to ordain that they should wear a certain uniform, to be prescribed and assigned to them by the Sovereign.

His grace Bernard Edward duke of Norfolk, earl marshal and hereditary marshal of England, was elected and invested at a chapter held on the 13th August 1834, in the room of the earl Bathurst who had died on the 26th of the preceding month.

10th Sept. 1834, ordinance to enforce the neglected custom of sending the mantles of deceased knights to the college of Windsor.

On the 10th of September an ordinance was issued to enforce the ancient custom of depositing the mantles of deceased knights-companions with the dean and chapter of Windsor.

[1] There appears to have been no other immediate object for this statute than to extend to the royal house of Prussia the privilege of election to the Order, which had been granted, by the statute of 10th Jan. 1805, to the descendants of king George II.

WILLIAM IV.

At a chapter held at Windsor castle on the 15th August 1835 prince George, son and heir-apparent of his royal highness the duke of Cumberland, and prince George, son and heir-apparent of his royal highness the duke of Cambridge, were elected as lineal descendants of king George the First. The former of these princes was abroad; but prince George of Cambridge, having been knighted before election, was introduced and invested.

The earl of Chatham dying on the 24th of September and the duke of Beaufort on the 23rd of November in that year, a chapter was held at St. James's on the 5th of February 1836, at which the duke of Hamilton and Brandon,[1] and the marquess of Lansdowne, lord president of the council, were severally knighted, elected, and invested.

The office of chancellor annexed to the bishopric of Oxford, 25th Feb. 1837.

Upon the death of Dr. Thomas Burgess, bishop of Salisbury and chancellor of the Order, the office of chancellor which, since the year 1669, had been executed by the bishops of Salisbury, was, by statute dated 25th February 1837, transferred to Dr. Richard Bagot, bishop of Oxford, and his successors in that see, in consequence of a recommendation and proposal, made by the ecclesiastical commissioners of England (appointed and incorporated by act of parliament), and approved and ratified by his majesty in council on the 5th of October 1836, that the whole county of Berks, forming part of the diocese of Salisbury (within which diocese the royal chapel of St. George, in the castle of Windsor, was founded and established), should be detached and dissevered from that diocese, and permanently annexed and united to the diocese of Oxford.

Death of the Sovereign, 20th June 1837.

The Sovereign died on the 20th of June 1837.

VICTORIA. 1st chapter 14th July 1837. The prince of Leiningen declared a knight of the Order, and invested.

The first act of Queen VICTORIA, as Sovereign of the Order, was to confer the ensigns upon her majesty's half-brother, his serene highness Charles-William-Frederick-Emicon prince of Leiningen, who was declared a knight of the Order, and knighted and invested at a chapter held at St. James's palace on the 14th July 1837.

On the 16th July 1838 his serene highness Ernest-Anthony-Charles-Lewis, reigning duke of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, her

[1] See p. cxxiv. note 1.

majesty's uncle, was declared a knight of the Order and invested at Buckingham palace.

VICTORIA.

The duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha declared a knight, and invested 16th July 1838.

Patents of dispensation, with the ceremonies of installation, were respectively issued in favour of their serene highnesses the prince of Leiningen and the duke of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

28th March 1839, the Sovereign dispenses with holding a chapter, and, on 2nd April, nominates the earl of Derby, and commands delivery of ensigns to his lordship by garter king of arms.

On the 28th of March 1839 her majesty was pleased, by a warrant under the signet of the Order, to dispense with the holding of a chapter to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of the duke of Leeds, and to reserve to herself the right of nominating and appointing another knight in his room without having recourse to the forms of an election in chapter; and, by another warrant, dated on the 2nd of April, reciting that her majesty had thought fit to elect and choose Edward earl of Derby (who had been knighted by letters patent under the great seal bearing that date) to be a knight of the Order, Sir William Woods, Garter, was commanded to deliver the ensigns to his lordship. That officer, accordingly, proceeded to Knowsley-park in Lancashire (where his lordship was resident and suffering from indisposition), and fulfilled the Sovereign's command on the 4th of the same month.

The duke of Cleveland elected and invested 17th April 1839.

At a chapter held at St. James's palace on the 17th of that month the duke of Cleveland was knighted, elected, and invested (in the room of the duke of Buckingham and Chandos deceased); and his grace's installation was immediately dispensed with by the usual patent.

Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg declared a knight of the Order 16 Dec. 1839;

and his banner, &c. placed in the stall nearest to that of the Sovereign.

On the 16th December 1839 the Sovereign was pleased to dispense with the holding of a chapter, and to declare prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha (now Her Majesty's illustrious Consort) a knight of the Order. The ensigns were delivered to the prince on the 24th January following, at the palace of Gotha, by the reigning duke his august father; and, his installation having been dispensed with by letters patent, the banner and other achievements of his royal highness were, by the Queen's especial command, on the 31st August 1840, directed to be placed on the Sovereign's side in the stall nearest to that of Her Majesty; the prince of Wales's stall being left void.

THE KNIGHTS

IN A CHRONOLOGICAL SERIES FROM THE DATE OF THE FIRST FEAST,

XXIII APRIL MCCCXLIV.[1]

Founders.[2]

1. KING EDWARD THE THIRD, SOVEREIGN.
2. EDWARD PLANTAGENET PRINCE OF WALES.
3. HENRY PLANTAGENET EARL OF DERBY—DUKE OF LANCASTER.
4. THOMAS BEAUCHAMP THIRD EARL OF WARWICK.[3]
5. JOHN DE GRAILLY CAPTAL DE BUCH.
6. RALPH SECOND LORD STAFFORD—EARL OF STAFFORD.
7. WILLIAM MONTACUTE SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY.
8. SIR ROGER MORTIMER SECOND EARL OF MARCH.
9. SIR JOHN LISLE—LORD LISLE OF ROUGEMONT.
10. SIR BARTHOLOMEW BURGHERSHE—LORD BURGHERSHE.
11. SIR JOHN BEAUCHAMP—LORD BEAUCHAMP OF WARWICK.
12. JOHN LORD MOHUN OF DUNSTER.
13. SIR HUGH COURTENAY.
14. SIR THOMAS HOLAND—EARL OF KENT.
15. JOHN LORD GREY OF ROTHERFELD.
16. SIR RICHARD FITZ-SIMON.
17. SIR MILES STAPLETON.

[1] The knights are designated by their ordinary appellation or rank at the time of their election; to which is added the highest rank they afterwards acquired.

[2] The twenty-five original knights were described on the plates of their arms, pleonastically, as "FIRST FOUNDERS," to distinguish them from the successors to their stalls in the royal chapel, who, by the statutes, were to be named "Founders." We have, nevertheless, to avoid confusion, limited the latter appellation to the primary or original knights.

[3] The third earl of Warwick of the name and family of Beauchamp; and it is to be observed that the same mode of description is preserved throughout the list. The surnames are omitted when the same as the titles, except in cases of election before accession to the peerage.

18. Sir Thomas Wale.
19. Sir Hugh Wrottesley.
20. Sir Nele Loryng.
21. Sir John Chandos.
22. Sir James Audeley.
23. Sir Otho Holand.
24. Sir Henry Eam.
25. Sir Sanchet D'Abrichecourt.
26. Sir Walter Paveley.

SUCCESSION OF THE KNIGHTS[1]

DURING THE SOVEREIGNTY OF

Edward the Third.

27. Sir William Fitzwaryne.
Sir Sanchet d'Abrichecourt, of whom the latest notice, 20 Oct. 1345.

28. Robert Ufford 1st earl of Suffolk.
Sir Richard Fitz-Simon, of whom the latest notice, 1347-8.

29. William Bohun 1st earl of Northampton.
Sir Hugh Courtenay, ob. ante 2 Sept. 1349.

30. Reginald 1st lord Cobham of Sterburgh.
Sir Thomas Wale, ob. 26 Oct. 1352.

31. Sir Richard de la Vache.
John lord Lisle, ob. 14 Oct. 1355.

[1] According to the XVIIIth statute, an election in the room of a deceased knight is ordained to take place within six weeks after notification of such death to the Sovereign. No record, however, having been preserved of the precise dates of elections until the reign of Henry VI, the dates of antecedent admissions into the Order can only be conjectured upon reference to the times of vacancy, by death or otherwise. The names of the knights, by whose death, degradation, surrender, or neglect of installation, vacancies were created, are placed in *italics*, under the names of the knights chosen in their room. Where the dates of death, particularly of several of the early knights, could not be ascertained, the latest notice of them is indicated.

32. Thomas lord Ughtred.
Sir Henry Eam, of whom the latest notice, 15 May 1358.

33. Sir Walter Manny—lord de Manny.
John lord Grey, ob. 1 *Sept.* 1359.

34. Sir Frank van Hale.
Sir Otho Holand, ob. 3 *Sept.* 1359.

35. Sir Thomas Ufford.
Roger Mortimer earl of March, ob. 26 *Feb.* 1359-60.

36. Lionel Plantagenet (of Antwerp) earl of Ulster—duke of Clarence.
Second surviving son of the Sovereign.
John lord Beauchamp, ob. 2 *Dec.* 1360.

37. John Plantagenet (of Gant) earl of Richmond—duke of Lancaster—king of Castile and Leon.
Third surviving son of the Sovereign.
Thomas Holand earl of Kent, ob. 28 *Dec.* 1360.

38. Edmond Plantagenet (of Langley)—earl of Cambridge—duke of York.
Fourth surviving son of the Sovereign.
William Bohun earl of Northampton, ob. 16 *Sept.* 1360.[1]

39. Edward 5th lord Le Despenser.
Henry duke of Lancaster, ob. 24 *March* 1360-1.

40. Sir John Sully.
Reginald lord Cobham, ob. 5 *Oct.* 1361.

41. William 4th lord Latimer.
Sir William Fitzwaryne, ob. 28 *Oct.* 1361.

42. Humphrey Bohun 7th earl of Hereford, 6th of Essex, and 2nd of Northampton.
Sir Miles Stapleton, ob. 4 *Dec.* 1364.

43. Ingelram sire de Coucy—earl of Bedford.
The Sovereign's son-in-law.
Thomas lord Ughtred, ob. ante 28 *May* 1365.

[1] The three royal brothers were probably elected simultaneously to the stalls which became vacant about the same period; and it is here assumed that the elections took place according to the seniority of their birth, and without reference to the precise dates of death of the knights whose stalls they were to fill.

44. Sir Henry Percy—1st earl of Northumberland.
Sir Richard de la Vache, ob. circa 29 *Jan.* 1365-6.

45. Ralph 4th lord Basset of Drayton.
Lionel duke of Clarence, ob. 17 *Oct.* 1368.

46. Sir Richard Pembrugge.
Sir Thomas Ufford, ob. ante 18 *Nov.* 1368.

47. John 3rd lord Nevil of Raby.
Bartholomew lord Burghershe, ob. 5 *April* 1369.

48. Sir Robert de Namur.
Robert Ufford earl of Suffolk, ob. 4 *Nov.* 1369.

49. John Hastings 2nd earl of Pembroke.
Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick, ob. 13 *Nov.* 1369.

50. Sir Thomas de Granson.
Sir James Audeley, ob. 1369.

51. Guy lord Bryan.
Sir John Chandos, slain 31 *Dec.* 1369.

52. Sir Guichard D'Angle—earl of Huntingdon.
Walter lord de Manny, ob. 13 *Jan.* 1371-2.

53. Sir Alan Buxhull.
Ralph earl of Stafford, ob. 31 *Oct.* 1372.

54. Thomas Beauchamp 4th earl of Warwick.
Humphrey Bohun earl of Hereford, ob. 16 *Jan.* 1372-3.

55. John IV. duke of Britanny and earl of Richmond.
The Sovereign's son-in-law.
John Hastings earl of Pembroke, ob. 16 *April* 1375.

56. Sir Thomas Banastre.
Sir Walter Paveley, ob. 28 *June* 1375.

57. William Ufford 2nd earl of Suffolk.
Sir Richard Pembrugge, ob. 26 *July* 1375.

58. Hugh 2nd earl of Stafford.
Edward lord Le Despenser, ob. 11 *Nov.* 1375.

59. Sir Thomas Holand—2nd earl of Kent.
John lord Mohun, ob. inter 14 *April* 1375 *&* 4 *April* 1376.

60. Sir Thomas Percy—earl of Worcester.
Sir Thomas de Granson, ob. inter 14 *April* 1375 *&* 4 *April* 1376.

61. Sir William Beauchamp—lord of Bergavenny.
Sir Frank van Hale, ob. ante 4 *April* 1376.

62. Richard Plantagenet prince of Wales—king Richard II.
Edward prince of Wales, ob. 7 June 1376.

63. Henry Plantagenet earl of Derby—duke of Lancaster—king Henry IV.
John de Grailly captal de Buch, ob. ante 4 April 1377.

Richard the Second

THE SECOND SOVEREIGN.

21 June 1377.

64. Sir John Burley.
John of Gant, duke of Lancaster, translated to the Prince's stall, upon the accession of the Sovereign.

65. Sir Lewis Clifford.
Ingelram de Coucy earl of Bedford, surrendered the Order 26 Aug. 1377.

66. Bermond Arnaud de Preissac, Soudan de la Trau.
Sir Thomas Banastre, ob. 16 Dec. 1379.

67. Thomas Plantagenet (of Woodstock) earl of Buckingham—duke of Gloucester.
The Sovereign's uncle.
Guichard D'Angle earl of Huntingdon, ob. inter 25 March and 4 April 1380.

68. Sir Thomas Felton.
Sir Hugh Wrottesley, ob. 23 Jan. 1380-1.

69. Sir John Holand—earl of Huntingdon—duke of Exeter.
The Sovereign's half-brother.
Sir Thomas Felton, ob. 26 April 1381.

70. Sir Simon Burley.
William lord Latimer, ob. 28 May 1381.

71. Sir Bryan Stapleton.
Sir Alan Buxhull, ob. 2 Nov. 1381.

72. Sir Richard Burley.
William Ufford earl of Suffolk, ob. 15 Dec 1381.

73. Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham—1st duke of Norfolk.
Sir John Burley, ob. inter June & October 1388.

74. Robert de Vere 9th earl of Oxford—duke of Ireland.
The Soudan de la Trau, of whom the latest notice, 26 July 1384.

75. Richard Fitzalan 6th earl of Arundel.
Sir Nele Loryng, ob. 18 *March* 1385-6.

76. Sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld.
Hugh earl of Stafford, ob. 2 Oct. 1386.

77. Edward Plantagenet—2nd duke of York.
Sir Richard Burley, ob. 23 May 1387.

78. Sir Henry Percy, called "Hotspur."
Robert de Vere duke of Ireland, condemned for treason, 13 *Feb.* 1387-8.

79. John 2nd lord Devereux.
Sir Simon Burley, beheaded 15 May 1388.

80. Sir Peter Courtenay.
John lord Nevil, ob. 17 *Oct.* 1388.

81. Thomas 6th lord Le Despenser—earl of Gloucester.
Sir John Sully, ob. circa 1388.

82. William I. duke of Guelders and Juliers.
Ralph lord Basset, ob. 10 *May* 1390.

83. William VI. (duke of Bavaria) count of Ostrevant—count (called "duke") of Holland.
Guy lord Bryan, ob. 17 *Aug.* 1390.

84. John 2nd lord Bourchier.
Sir Robert de Namur, ob. 18 *Aug.* 1392.

85. John 4th lord Beaumont.
John lord Devereux, ob. 22 Feb. 1392-3.

86. Sir William le Scrope—earl of Wiltshire.
Sir Bryan Stapleton, ob. 25 July 1394.

87. Sir William Arundel.
Sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld, ob. 1394-5.

88. Sir John Beaufort—earl of Somerset—marquess of Dorset.
John lord Beaumont, ob. 9 Sept. 1396.

89. Thomas Holand 3rd earl of Kent—duke of Surrey.
The Sovereign's nephew.
Thomas Holand 2nd earl of Kent, ob. 25 April 1397.

90. John Montacute 3rd earl of Salisbury.
William Montacute 2nd earl of Salisbury, ob. 3 June 1397.

91. Albert, count Palatine, duke of Bavaria, count (called "duke") of Holland.
Thomas (of Woodstock) duke of Gloucester, murdered 8 Sept. 1397.

92. Sir Simon Felbrigge.
Richard Fitzalan earl of Arundel, beheaded 21 Sept. 1397.

93. Sir Philip de la Vache.
John (of Gant) duke of Lancaster, ob. 3 Feb. 1398-9.

Henry the Fourth

THE THIRD SOVEREIGN.

29 September 1399.

94. Henry Plantagenet, prince of Wales—king Henry V.
Upon the accession of the Sovereign.

95. Thomas Plantagenet (of Lancaster)—duke of Clarence.
Second son of the Sovereign.
William Scrope earl of Wiltshire, beheaded 30 July 1399.

96. John Plantagenet—duke of Bedford and Regent of France.[1]
Third son of the Sovereign.
Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk, ob. 22 Sept. 1399.

97. Humphrey Plantagenet—duke of Gloucester.
Fourth son of the Sovereign.
John duke of Britanny, ob. 1 Nov. 1399.

98. Thomas Fitzalan 7th earl of Arundel.
John Montacute 3rd earl of Salisbury, beheaded 7 Jan. $\frac{1399}{1400}$.

[1] The younger sons of the Sovereign were probably elected, together with their brother the prince of Wales, soon after the commencement of the new reign, to supply three then existing vacancies occasioned by the beheading, and attainder of the earl of Wiltshire in July, the death of the duke of Norfolk in September, and the death of the duke of Britanny, 1st November 1399; but they were probably not installed until some time afterwards; the Windsor tables recording that John, the Sovereign's third son, succeeded to the stall of the duke of York, who did not die until 1st August 1402.

99. Sir Thomas Beaufort—duke of Exeter.
Thomas Holand duke of Surrey, beheaded 7 Jan. $\frac{1399}{1400}$.

100. Sir Richard Beauchamp—5th earl of Warwick.
Thomas le Despenser earl of Gloucester, beheaded 16 Jan. $\frac{1399}{1400}$.

101. William 5th lord Willoughby of Eresby.
John Holand duke of Exeter, beheaded 15 Jan. $\frac{1399}{1400}$

102. Sir Thomas Rempston.
John lord Bourchier, ob. 21 May 1400.

103. John I. king of Portugal.
The Sovereign's brother-in-law.
Sir William Arundel, ob. Aug. 1400.

104. Sir Thomas Erpyngham.
Thomas Beauchamp 4th earl of Warwick, ob. 8 April 1401.

105. Edmond 5th earl of Stafford.
William duke of Guelders, ob. 16 Feb. 1401-2.

106. Ralph Nevil 1st earl of Westmorland.[1]
Edmond (of Langley) duke of York, ob. 1 Aug. 1402.

107. Edmond Holand 4th earl of Kent.
Edmond earl of Stafford, slain 21 July 1403.

108. Richard 4th lord Grey of Codnore.
Sir Henry Percy, called "Hotspur," slain 21 July 1403.

109. William 7th lord Roos of Hamlake.
Thomas Percy earl of Worcester, beheaded 23 July 1403.

110. Sir John Stanley.
Sir Lewis Clifford, ob. inter 19 Sept. & 5 Dec. 1404.

111. Eric IX. king of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.
The Sovereign's son-in-law.
Albert of Bavaria, called duke of Holland, ob. 13 Dec. 1404.

112. John 5th lord Lovel of Tichmersh.
Sir Peter Courtenay, ob. 2 Feb. 1404-5.

113. Hugh 2nd lord Burnell.
Sir Thomas Rempston, ob. 31 Oct. 1406.

[1] According to the Windsor tables, this earl succeeded to the stall of Scrope earl of Wilts, upon whose death Thomas, the Sovereign's second son, is presumed to have been elected in order to fill the vacancy. After the death of the duke of York, John the third son of the Sovereign was probably placed in the stall of his great-uncle, and Nevil in that which had been occupied by Mowbray.

114. Edward 4th lord Cherleton of Powys.
Henry Percy earl of Northumberland, slain 28 Feb. 1406-7.

115. Gilbert 5th lord Talbot.
Sir Philip de la Vache, ob. inter 25 April 1407 & 22 June 1408.

116. Henry 3rd lord Fitzhugh.
John lord Lovel, ob. inter 26 July & 12 Sept. 1408.

117. Sir Robert Umfraville.
Edmond Holand 4th earl of Kent, ob. 15 Sept. 1408.

118. Sir John Cornwall—lord Fanhope.
John Beaufort earl of Somerset, marquess of Dorset, ob. 16 March 1409-10.

119. Henry 3rd lord Scrope of Masham.
William 5th lord Willoughby, ob. 30 Nov. 1410.

120. Thomas 4th lord Morley.
William Beauchamp lord Bergavenny, ob. 8 May 1411.

Henry the Fifth

THE FOURTH SOVEREIGN.

20 March 1412-13.

121. Sir John D'abrichecourt.
Upon accession of the Sovereign.

122. Thomas Montacute 4th earl of Salisbury.
Sir John Stanley, ob. 8 Jan. 1413-14.

123. Thomas lord Camoys.
William lord Roos, ob. 1 Sept. 1414.

124. Sir William Haryngton.
Henry lord Scrope of Masham, beheaded in August 1415.

125. William 4th lord de la Zouche of Haryngworth.
Sir John D'Abrichecourt, ob. inter 26 July & 1 Oct. 1415.

126. Sir John Holand—2nd earl of Huntingdon—2nd duke of Exeter.
Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel, ob. 13 Oct. 1415.

127. Richard de Vere 11th earl of Oxford.
Edward duke of York, slain 25 Oct. 1415.

128. Sigismund emperor of Germany.
Installed in May 1416.
William lord de la Zouche, ob. in Nov. 1415.

129. Robert 6th lord Willoughby of Eresby.
Thomas lord Morley, ob. 24 Sept. 1416.

130. Sir John Blount.
Richard de Vere 11th earl of Oxford, ob. 15 Feb. 1416-17.

131.[1] Sir John Robessart.
William count of Ostrevant, duke of Holland, ob. 31 May 1417.

132.[1] Hugh Stafford lord Bourchier.
Richard lord Grey of Codnore, ob. 1 Aug. 1417.

133.[1] Sir William Phillip—styled "lord Bardolf."
Sir John Blount, slain before Rouen ante 11 Nov. 1418.

134.[1] Sir John Grey—earl of Tancarville in Normandy.
Gilbert lord Talbot, ob. 19 Oct. 1419.

135. Sir Walter Hungerford—lord Hungerford.
Installed 3 May 1421.
Hugh Stafford lord Bourchier, ob. 25 Oct. 1420.

136.[2] Sir Lewis Robessart—lord Bourchier.
Hugh lord Burnell, ob. 27 Nov. 1420.

137.[2] Sir Hertong Von Clux.
Edward lord Cherleton, ob. 14 March 1420-1.

138.[2] John 7th lord Clifford.
Thomas lord Camoys, ob. 28 March 1421.

139.[2] John Mowbray, earl marshal—2nd duke of Norfolk.
Sir John Grey (earl of Tancarville), slain 22 March 1420-1.

140.[2] William de la Pole 4th earl—1st duke of Suffolk.
Thomas duke of Clarence, slain 22 March 1420-1.

141.[3] Philip II. duke of Burgundy.
John lord Clifford, ob. 14 March 1421-2.

Henry the Sixth

THE FIFTH SOVEREIGN.

31 August 1422.

142. John 6th lord Talbot—1st earl of Shrewsbury.
Elected 6 May 1424.
Philip duke of Burgundy, who had not accepted his election.

[1] These four knights were elected by the Sovereign whilst serving with him in Normandy.—*See p. lix.*
[2] Elected 3rd May 1421.
[3] Elected 25th April 1422; but he declined to accept the Order.—*See p. lxii.*

143. Sir Thomas Scales—7th lord Scales.
El. 22 April 1425.
Henry lord Fitzhugh, ob. 11 *Jan.* 1424-5.

144. Sir John Fastolf.
El. 22 April 1426.
Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland, ob. 21 *Oct.* 1425.

145.[1] Peter duke of Coimbra.
El. 22 April 1427, inst. by proxy 22 April 1428.
Thomas Beaufort duke of Exeter, ob. 27 *Dec.* 1426.

146. Humphrey 6th earl of Stafford—1st duke of Buckingham.
El. 22 April 1429.
Sir Thomas Erpyngham, slain 4 *July* 1428.

147. Sir John Radcliffe.
El. and inst. 22 April 1429.
Thomas Montacute earl of Salisbury, slain 3 *Nov.* 1428.

148. John Fitzalan 9th earl of Arundel.
El. 22 April 1432.
Lewis Robessart lord Bourchier, ob. 26 *Nov.* 1431.

149. Richard Plantagenet 3rd duke of York.
El. 22 April 1433.
John Mowbray duke of Norfolk, ob. 19 *Oct.* 1432.

150. Edward king of Portugal.
Nephew of Henry IV. of England.
El. 8 May 1435.
John I. king of Portugal, ob. 14 *Aug.* 1433.

151. Edmond Beaufort earl of Morteigne in Normandy—2nd duke of Somerset.
El. ante May 1436.
John Fitzalan earl of Arundel, ob. 1 *Jan.* 1435-6.

152. Sir John Grey (de Ruthyn).
El. ante May 1436.
John duke of Bedford, ob. 13 *Sept.* 1435.

153. Sir Richard Nevil—1st earl of Salisbury.
El. ante 22 April 1438.
Sir Robert Umfraville, ob. 27 *Dec.* 1436.

[1] Third son of John I. king of Portugal, K.G. by Philippa of Lancaster, sister of king Henry IV. The ensigns were sent to him by Gloucester herald (Garter being then in Scotland) on 22nd May 1427.

154. Albert, duke of Austria—emperor Albert II.
El. 22 April 1438. Not installed. Died 27 Oct. 1439.
Sigismund emperor of Germany, ob. 9 Dec. 1437.

155. Gaston de Foix, count of Longueville, Captal de Buch.
Edward king of Portugal, ob. 18 *Sept.* 1438.

156. William Nevil lord Fauconberg—earl of Kent.
Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick, ob. 30 April 1439.

157. John Beaufort 3rd earl—1st duke of Somerset.
Sir John Grey, ob. 27 Aug. 1439.

158. Sir Ralph Boteler—lord Sudeley.
Sir William Harryngton, ob. ante 12 March 1439-40.

159. John 1st viscount Beaumont.
Sir John Radcliffe, ob. 26 Feb. 1440-1.

160. Sir John Beauchamp—1st lord Beauchamp of Powyke.
Installed 16 Aug. 1445.
Sir William Phillip, styled lord Bardolf, ob. 6 June 1441.

161. Henry duke of Viseu.
Fourth son of John I. king of Portugal, K.G. by Philippa of Lancaster, sister of Henry IV.
Sir Simon Felbrigge, ob. 3 Dec. 1442.

162. Sir Thomas Hoo—lord Hoo and Hastings.
El. 11 July; inst. 16 Aug. 1445.
John Cornwall lord Fanhope, ob. 1 Dec. 1443.

163. Alvaro Vasquez d'Almada count d'Avranches.
El. 11 July; inst. 16 Aug. 1445.
John Beaufort duke of Somerset, ob. 27 May 1444.

164. John de Foix viscount de Chastilion—Captal de Buch—earl of Kendal.
El. 12 May 1446.
Sir Hertong von Clux, ob. circa 1445-6.

165. Alphonsus V. king of Portugal.
El. 22 April 1447.
Humphrey duke of Gloucester, ob. 28 Feb. 1446-7.

166. Sir Francis Surrienne, sire de Lunee (called "the Arragonese").
El. 27 Nov.; inst. 8 Dec. 1447.
John Holand 2nd duke of Exeter, ob. 5 Aug. 1447.

167. Alphonsus V. king of Arragon and Naples.
El. 4 Aug. 1450.
Alvaro count d'Avranches, slain at Alfato Robera, 20 May 1449.

168. William duke of Brunswick.
El. 4 Aug. 1450; not installed.
Peter duke of Coimbra, slain at Alfato Robera, 20 May 1449.

169. Casimir IV. king of Poland.
El. 4 Aug. 1450; not installed.
William de la Pole duke of Suffolk, murdered 2 May 1450.

170. Richard Widvile, lord Rivers—1st earl Rivers.
El. 4 Aug. 1450.
Walter lord Hungerford, ob. 9 Aug. 1449.

171. John Mowbray 3rd duke of Norfolk.
El. 28 May 1451; installed by proxy 22 April 1452.[1]
Sir Francis Surrienne, resigned the Order, as is supposed, after 23 April 1450.

172. Henry 1st viscount Bourchier—count of Eu in Normandy—1st earl of Essex.
Installed 22 April 1452.
Sir John Robessart, ob. 24 Dec. 1450.

173. Sir Edward Hull.
El. 7 May 1453; not installed.
Robert lord Willoughby, ob. 25 July 1452.

174. John Talbot 2nd earl of Shrewsbury.
El. ante 13; inst. 14 May 1457.
John Talbot 1st earl of Shrewsbury, slain 17 July 1453.

175. Thomas 1st lord Stanley.
El. ante 13; inst. 14 May 1457.
Thomas lord Hoo and Hastings, ob. inter 12 Feb. 1454-5, *& 22 May* 1455.

176. Leo 6th lord Welles.
El. ante 13; inst. 14 May 1457.
Sir Edward Hull, slain 18 July 1453.

177. Frederick III. emperor of Germany.
El. 14 May 1457; not installed.[2]
Edmond Beaufort duke of Somerset, slain 22 May 1455.

[1] Copy of Reg. Ch. in Ashm. Mus.
[2] Aldrydge, in his inaccurate version of the Reg. Chart. states that the emperor was installed by his proctor

178. James Butler earl of Wiltshire, 5th earl of Ormond in Ireland.

El. ante 23 April 1459.

Thomas lord Stanley, ob. 12 Jan. 1458-9.

179. John Sutton lord Dudley.

El. ante 23 April 1459.

Gaston de Foix, count de Longueville, Captal de Buch, ob. circa 1458.

180. John Bourchier 1st lord Berners.

El. ante 23 April 1459.

William duke of Brunswick, whose election was void by neglect of installation.

181. Jasper Tudor earl of Pembroke—duke of Bedford.

Half-brother of the Sovereign.

El. ante 23 April 1459.

Alphonsus V. king of Arragon and Naples, ob. 28 June 1458.

182.[1] Richard Nevil earl of Warwick.

Humphrey Stafford duke of Buckingham, slain 27 July 1460.

183.[1] William lord Bonvile.

Thomas lord Scales, ob. 25 July 1460.

184.[1] Sir Thomas Kiriell.

John Talbot 2nd earl of Shrewsbury, slain 10 July 1460.

185.[1] Sir John Wenlock—lord Wenlock.

John viscount Beaumont, slain 10 July 1460.

Edward the Fourth

THE SIXTH SOVEREIGN.

4 March 1460-1.

186.[2] George Plantagenet 3rd duke of Clarence.

The Sovereign's brother.

Jasper earl of Pembroke, deposed 1461, but restored, as duke of Bedford, 1 Hen. VII.

187.[2] Sir William Chamberlaine.

Leo lord Welles, slain 29 March 1461.

21st April 1459 (Anstis, vol. ii. p. 165); but the words in the Reg[r] are only "l'empereur est esluz a lestalle du duk de Somersett."

[1] Elected at a chapter in the bishop of London's palace near St. Paul's, 8th Feb. 39 Hen. 6, 1460-1.—*Reg. Chart.*

[2] The precise date of the election of these knights is unknown. "They are placed first in the catalogues under

188.[1] John Tiptoft earl of Worcester.
John Mowbray duke of Norfolk, ob. 6 Nov. 1461.

189.[1] William lord Hastings.
William lord Bonvile, beheaded 18 *Feb.* 1460-1.

190.[1] John Nevil lord Montagu—marquess Montagu.
Richard Nevil earl of Salisbury, slain 31 *Dec.* 1460.

191.[1] William lord Herbert—1st earl of Pembroke.
Frederick III. emperor of Germany, vacated by neglect of installation.

192.[1] Sir John Astley.
James Butler, earl of Wilts, beheaded 17 *April* 1461.

193.[2] Ferdinand I. king of Naples.
Sir John Fastolf, ob. 5 Nov. 1460.

194.[3] Galeard de Durefort seigneur de Duras.
Henry duke of Viseu, ob. 13 *Nov.* 1461.

195.[3] John 5th lord Scrope of Bolton.
Richard duke of York, slain 30 *Dec.* 1460.

196.[3] Francis Sforza duke of Milan.
Eric IX. king of Denmark, deserted his throne in 1439, *and died about* 1459.

197.[3] James 9th earl of Douglas in Scotland.
William Nevil earl of Kent, ob. circa 1460.

198.[3] Sir Robert Harcourt.
Sir Thomas Kiriell, beheaded 18 *Feb.* 1460-1.

this reign, and are expressly said to have been elected in the first year."—*Anstis, vol. ii. p. 175, note d,* citing *Vinc. MS. in Coll. Armor. No.* 417. At a chapter of the Order, 22 April 1463, the duke of Clarence was present, and the stall of Chamberlaine, who died in 1462, is stated to have been then void. The name of the latter not occurring in the Windsor tables, it has been conjectured that he died without installation; but his plate is remaining in the 12th stall on the Sovereign's side.

[1] Royal warrant dat. Lincoln, 21st March 1461-2, ordaining the installation of these five knights by proxy.

[2] The date of this monarch's election does not appear; but the ensigns of the Order were sent to him on 18th July 1363. He succeeded, according to the Windsor tables, sir John Fastolf. He is mentioned, as yet uninstalled, in 1465: but, in a papal bull of 1479, it is stated that his banner, &c. were then displayed in the royal chapel.

[3] The dates of the elections of these five knights do not appear; but their names are recorded in the minutes of the chapter held at Windsor 22nd April 1463. Scrope succeeded to the 9th stall S.S. upon the translation from thence of Warwick to the 3rd stall on the same side, then vacant by the death of the duke of York, in whose room, therefore, Scrope is considered to have been elected.

199. Richard Plantagenet 3rd duke of Gloucester, the Sovereign's brother—KING RICHARD III.

Elected ante 4 Feb. 1465-6.

John de Foix earl of Kendal, surrendered the Order 1462.

200. Anthony Widvile lord Scales—2nd earl Rivers.

El. probably 27 April 1466.

Francis Sforza duke of Milan, ob. 8 *March* 1465-6.

201.[1] Inigo d'Avalos count de Monte Odorisio.

El. on or before 22 April 1467.

Sir William Chamberlaine, ob. inter 3 *March* 1461-2 *&* 21 *April* 1462.

202. Charles " the Bold " duke of Burgundy.

Richard Nevil earl of Warwick, deposed circa 1468, *and slain* 14 *April* 1471.

203. William Fitzalan 11th earl of Arundel.

John Nevil marquess Montagu, slain 14 *April* 1471.

204.[2] John Mowbray 4th duke of Norfolk.

John Tiptoft earl of Worcester, beheaded 18 *Oct.* 1470.

205.[2] John Stafford 1st earl of Wiltshire.

William Herbert earl of Pembroke, beheaded 27 *July* 1469.

206.[2] Walter Devereux 6th lord Ferrers of Chartley.

Sir Robert Harcourt, slain 14 *Nov.* 1470.

207.[2] Walter Blount 1st lord Montjoy.

Inigo d'Avalos count de Monte Odorisio, vacated, probably, by neglect of installation.

208.[2] John lord Howard—1st duke of Norfolk.

Richard Widvile earl Rivers, beheaded (by the Lancasterians) 12 *Aug.* 1469.

209.[3] John de la Pole 2nd duke of Suffolk.

Casimir IV. king of Poland, vacated by neglect of installation.

[1] See Preface.

[2] Elected 24 April 1472; MS. in Coll. Armor. M 15, fo. 12[b]; Reg. Chart. in Ashm. Mus. for the date.

[3] In the Windsor tables this duke is placed as successor to his father duke William in the 7th stall P.S.; but between 2nd May 1450 and 1472 when, according to an authority cited by Anstis, vol. ii. p. 187, note *f*, John duke of Suffolk was elected, there must have been other elections to that stall. These were probably, from time to time, in favour of Casimir king of Poland, who neglected to complete his admission into the Order by installation.

210. Thomas Fitzalan lord Maltravers — 12th earl of Arundel.

El. 26 Feb. 1473-4.

Ralph Boteler lord Sudeley, ob. 2 May 1473.

211. Sir William Parre.

El. 26 Feb. 1473-4.

John lord Wenlock, slain 4 May 1171.

212. Henry Stafford 2nd duke of Buckingham.

John Bourchier lord Berners, ob. 16 May 1474.

213. Frederick Ubaldi duke of Urbino.

El. 18 Aug. 1474.

Walter Blount lord Montjoy, ob. 1 Aug. 1474.

214. Henry Percy 4th earl of Northumberland.

El. 18 Aug. 1474.

John Stafford earl of Wiltshire, ob. 8 May 1473.

215.[1] Edward Plantagenet prince of Wales—KING EDWARD V.

Elected 15 May 1475 to the Prince's stall, vacant since the death of the emperor Sigismund; the emperor Albert II. having died without installation.

216. Richard Plantagenet 5th duke of York, 2nd son of the Sovereign.

El. 15 May 1475.

John lord Beauchamp of Powyke, ob. April 1475.

217.[2] Thomas Grey 1st marquess of Dorset.

John Mowbray duke of Norfolk, ob. 10 Jan. 1475-6.

218. Sir Thomas Montgomery.

El. 4 Nov. 1476.

Galeard seigneur de Duras, surrendered the Order after 29 Aug. 1475.[3]

[1] A MS. in Coll. Armor. M 15, fo. 12[b] (of which there is also a transcript in Bibl. Cotton. Jul. VI. fo. 253[b]) states that the prince was elected at a chapter held, according to the copy of Reg. Chart. in Ashm. Mus. on 24th April 1472; but it is more probable that the stall, to which his birth entitled the infant prince, was then only ordered to be *reserved* for him; and that his election took place in the chapter of 15th May 1475, after the unanimous suffrages of the knights present in his favour.

[2] The election of Dorset is stated, in the register, to have taken place *soon after* the election of the two princes; but the vacancy did not occur until eight months subsequently.

[3] The entry in Reg. Chart. is as follows:—"Et fait a remembrer que le Roi a esleu mess. Thomas Montgomery a lestalle du s[r] de Duras pour cause quil est juré home feal et subget

219. Ferdinand V. king of Castile and Arragon.[1]
El. 10 Feb. 1479-80.
George duke of Clarence, put to death 18 *Feb.* 1477-8.

220. Hercules d'Este duke of Modena and Ferrara.
El. 10 Feb. 1479-80; inst. 26 Oct. 1480.
Charles duke of Burgundy, slain 5 Jan. 1476-7.

221. John II. king of Portugal.
El. 15 Sept. 1482.
Alphonsus V. king of Portugal, ob. 24 Aug. 1481.

Edward the Fifth

THE SEVENTH SOVEREIGN.

9 April 1483.

Richard the Third

THE EIGHTH SOVEREIGN.

25 June 1483.

222.[2] Francis viscount Lovell.
Ferdinand V. king of Castile, vacated by neglect of installation.

223.[2] Thomas Howard earl of Surrey—2nd duke of Norfolk.
John II. king of Portugal, vacated by neglect of installation, but re-elected, in 1488, *in the room of William Fitzalan earl of Arundel, who died in* 1487.

224.[2] Sir Richard Radcliffe.
Frederick duke of Urbino, ob. 10 *Sept.* 1482.

225. Thomas 2nd lord Stanley—1st earl of Derby.
William lord Hastings, beheaded 13 *June* 1483.

du roy de France." His surrender of the Order was doubtless with the consent of the Sovereign, not long after the treaty of peace with France of 29th Aug. 1475, when Duras, upon homage to Louis XI, was restored to his estates.

[1] The election of this king was rendered void either by non-acceptance of the Order or neglect of installation.

[2] The particular vacancies in the Order, filled by these knights, are *presumed* in the defect of any evidence on the subject from contemporary authorities.

226. Sir Thomas Burgh—1st lord Burgh.
In the room of John Howard duke of Norfolk, who had been removed to the stall vacant by the Sovereign's accession.

227. Sir Richard Tunstall.
Sir William Parre, ob. circa 1483.

228. Sir John Conyers.
Anthony Widvile earl Rivers, beheaded June 1483.

Henry the Seventh[1]

THE NINTH SOVEREIGN.

22 August 1485.

229. John de Vere 13th earl of Oxford.
Elected ante 22 April 1486.
John Howard duke of Norfolk, slain 22 Aug. 1485.

230. Sir John Cheney—1st lord Cheney.
El. ante 22 April 1486.
Walter Devereux lord Ferrers, slain 22 Aug. 1485.

231. John lord Dynham.
Elected, as supposed, before 14 *May* 1487, *upon the attainder and degradation of Thomas earl of Surrey,* 7 *Nov.* 1485; *which earl was restored* 15 *Jan.* 1488-9, *and re-instated in the Order after the death of Sir John Conyers in* 1490.

232. Giles 1st lord Daubeny.
El. ante 27 May 1487.
Sir Richard Radcliffe, slain 22 Aug. 1485.

233. Sir William Stanley.
El. ante 27 May 1487.
Richard duke of York, murdered in 1483.

234. George Stanley lord Strange.
El. ante 27 May 1487.
Henry Stafford duke of Buckingham, beheaded 2 Nov. 1483.

[1] This king had not been a companion of the Order before his accession to the throne; but is recorded to have soon after that event assumed his stall as Sovereign; upon which occasion he wore a gown of black velvet lined with cloth of gold and powdered with red roses.—*Ashm. p.* 460.

235. George Talbot 4th earl of Shrewsbury.
Installed 27 April 1488.
John Sutton lord Dudley, ob. 30 Sept. 1487.

236. Sir Edward, called "lord," Widvile.
Inst. 27 April 1488.
Francis viscount Lovell, attainted and degraded in Nov. 1185.

237. John viscount Welles.
El. before 29 September 1488; inst. 19 July 1489.
Sir Edward Widvile, slain 27 July 1488.

238. Sir John Savage.
El. 16 Nov. 1488; inst. 19 July 1489.
Sir John Astley, ob. circa 1488.

239. Robert 1st lord Willoughby de Broke.
James earl of Douglas, ob. 15 April 1488.

240. Maximilian I. king of the Romans—emperor of Germany.
El. on or about 16 Oct. 1489.[1]
Henry Percy 4th earl of Northumberland, slain 28 April 1489.

241. Arthur Tudor prince of Wales.
Inst. 8 May 1491.
In the stall, vacant since the accession of Edward prince of Wales to the sovereignty as king Edward V.

242. Edward Courtenay 7th earl of Devon.
John lord Cheney, ob. 14 July 1489.

[1] For the election of Maximilian at this time, see *Cotton. MS. Julius B* 12, *p. 55.* Commission issued to sir Charles Somerset and sir John Writhe, Garter, to invest him, dated 12th Sept. 1490.—*Rymer, vol. xii. p.* 403. The investiture appears to have taken place; the book of statutes was received, and the oath administered; but, as his proctor (stated by Ashmole, p. 438, to have been the margrave of Brandenburgh,) came not to be installed for him, and to present his helm, &c. within the time limited, both the reception into the Order, and the oath taken, became void and of no effect. In a treaty of alliance between Henry VII. and Maximilian, ratified 14th Aug. 1502, the emperor, for himself and his son Philip, covenanted to accept and wear the Garter publicly, the king of England and the prince of Wales promising to accept and wear the Golden Fleece (*Rymer, vol. xiii. pp.* 35, 36); and sir Thomas Brandon and Dr. West, attended by Norroy king of arms, were commissioned, 18th Nov. following, to admit the emperor into the Order, deliver the ensigns, declare the statutes, and receive his oath for the observance of them. The emperor, however, declined to renew the oath; but promised to send a proctor on the 18th of February to be installed for him on St. George's day then ensuing.—*Cotton. MS. Galba, B* 2.

243. Alphonsus duke of Calabria—ALPHONSUS II. king of Naples.
Invested at Suessa 19 May 1493; inst. May 1494.
Sir John Savage, slain Oct. 1491.

244. Sir Edward Poynings.
John de la Pole duke of Suffolk, ob. 1491.

245. John king of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.
Sir Richard Tunstall, ob. 1491 *or* 1492.

246. Sir Gilbert Talbot.
Sir Thomas Montgomery, ob. 11 *Jan.* 1494-5.

247. Henry Tudor duke of York—KING HENRY VIII.
Inst. 17 May 1495.
Ferdinand I. king of Naples, ob. 25 *Jan.* 1493-4.

248. Henry Algernon Percy 5th earl of Northumberland.
Sir William Stanley, beheaded 15 *Feb.* 1494-5.

249. Edward Stafford 3rd duke of Buckingham.
John II. king of Portugal, ob. 25 *Oct.* 1495.

250. Sir Charles Somerset—1st earl of Worcester.
Alphonsus II. king of Naples, ob. 19 *Nov.* 1495.

251. Edmund de la Pole 6th earl of Suffolk.
Jasper Tudor duke of Bedford, ob. 21 *Dec.* 1495.

252. Henry Bourchier 2nd earl of Essex.
Thomas lord Burgh, ob. 18 *Feb.* 1495-6.

253. Sir Thomas Lovell.
John lord Scrope, ob. 17 *Aug.* 1498.

254. Sir Richard Pole.
El. 23 April 1499.
John viscount Welles, ob. 9 *Feb.* 1498-9.

255. Sir Richard Guildford.
Edmund de la Pole earl of Suffolk, degraded 1500.

256. Sir Reginald Bray.
John lord Dynham, ob. 28 *Jan.* 1500-1.

257. Thomas Grey 2nd marquess of Dorset.
Thomas Grey 1st marquess of Dorset, ob. 20 *Sept.* 1501.

258. Philip archduke of Austria, duke of Burgundy—PHILIP I. KING OF CASTILE.
El. before 7 May 1503; inst. in person 9 Feb. 1504-5.
Arthur prince of Wales, ob. 2 April 1502.

259. Gerald Fitzgerald 8th earl of Kildare.
Inst. by proxy 4 May 1505.
Robert lord Willoughby de Broke, ob. 23 Aug. 1502.

260. Guido Ubaldi de Montefeltre, duke of Urbino.
El. ante 22 Feb. 1503-4.
Sir Reginald Bray, ob. 4 Aug. 1503.

261. Richard Grey 3rd earl of Kent.
El. 22 April 1505.
George Stanley lord Strange, ob. 4 Dec. 1503.

262. Sir Henry Stafford—earl of Wiltshire.
El. before 4 May 1505.
Thomas Stanley earl of Derby, ob. 9 July 1504.

263. Sir Rhys ap Thomas Fitz-Urian.
El. before 23 May 1506.
Sir Richard Pole, ob. Nov. 1504.

264. Sir Thomas Brandon.
Inst. 10 May 1507.
Hercules duke of Ferrara, ob. 25 Jan. 1504-5.

265. Charles archduke of Austria—CHARLES V. EMPEROR.
El. 20 Dec. 1508.
Philip I. king of Castile, ob. 25 Sept. 1506.

Henry the Eighth

THE TENTH SOVEREIGN.

21 April 1509.

266. Sir Thomas Darcy—1st lord Darcy of Darcy.
Elected 18, installed 21 May 1509.
Sir Richard Guildford, ob. 28 Sept. 1506.

267. Edward Sutton 5th lord Dudley.
El. 18, inst. 21 May 1509.
Guido duke of Urbino, ob. 11 April 1507.

268. Emanuel king of Portugal.
El. 23 April 1510.
To the stall vacant on the accession of the Sovereign.

269. Sir Thomas Howard—earl of Surrey—3rd duke of Norfolk.
El. and invested 23; inst. 27 April 1510.
Giles lord Daubeny, ob. 23 May 1508.

270. Sir Henry Marney—1st lord Marney.
El. 23, inst. 27 April 1510.
Edward Courtenay earl of Devon, ob. 28 May 1509.

271. Thomas West 8th lord de la Warre.
El. 23 April; inst. 11 May 1510.
Sir Thomas Brandon, ob. 29 Jan. 1509-10.

272. George Nevil 3rd lord Bergavenny.
El. 23 April; inst. 7 May 1513.
Emanuel king of Portugal, vacated, as supposed, by neglect of installation.

273. Sir Edward Howard.
El. 23 April 1513; not installed.
John king of Denmark, vacated, as supposed, by neglect of installation.

274. Sir Charles Brandon—1st duke of Suffolk.
El. 23 April; inst. 7 May 1513.
John de Vere earl of Oxford, ob. 10 March 1512-13.

275. Julian de Medicis duke of Nemours (brother of pope Leo X.)
El. 23 April 1514; not installed.
Gerald Fitzgerald earl of Kildare, ob. 3 Sept. 1513.

276. Sir Edward Stanley—1st lord Monteagle.
El. 23 April; inst. 8 May 1514.
Sir Edward Howard, slain 25 April 1513.

277. Thomas 2nd lord Dacre of Gillesland.
El. 24 April; inst. 16 May 1518.
Julian de Medicis, ob. 17 March 1516-17.

278. Sir William Sandys—1st lord Sandys of the Vine.
El. 24 April; inst. 16 May 1518.
Sir Gilbert Talbot, ob. 17 Aug. 1517.

279. Henry Courtenay 8th earl of Devon—1st marquess of Exeter.

El. 24 April; inst. 9 June 1521.

Edward Stafford duke of Buckingham, degraded 23 April, beheaded 17 May 1521.

280. Ferdinand archduke of Austria—emperor of Germany.

El. 23 April 1522; invested at Nuremberg 8 Dec. 1523; inst. by proxy 17 July 1524.

Maximilian I. emperor of Germany, ob. 12 Jan. 1518-19.

281. Sir Richard Wingfield.

El. 23 April; inst. 11 May 1522.

Sir Edward Poyninges, ob. inter 27 July & 19 Dec. 1521.

282. Sir Thomas Boleyn—earl of Wiltshire and Ormond.

El. 23 April; inst. 15 Aug. 1523.

Henry Stafford earl of Wiltshire, ob. 6 March 1522-3.

283. Walter Devereux 3rd lord Ferrers—1st viscount Hereford.

El. 13 July; inst. 13 Aug. 1523.

Henry lord Marney, ob. 24 May 1523.

284. Arthur Plantagenet (natural son of king Edward IV.) viscount L'Isle.

El. 23 April; inst. 7 May 1524.

Richard Grey earl of Kent, ob. 3 April 1524.

285. Robert Radcliffe 9th lord Fitzwalter—1st earl of Sussex.

El. 23 April; inst. 7 May 1524.

Edward Stanley lord Monteagle, ob. 7 April 1524.

286. William Fitzalan 13th earl of Arundel.

El. 23 April; inst. 25 June 1525.

Thomas Howard 2nd duke of Norfolk, ob. 21 May 1524.

287. Thomas Manners lord Roos—1st earl of Rutland.

El. 24 April; inst. (as earl) 25 June 1525.

Sir Thomas Lovell, ob 25 May 1524.

288. Sir Henry Fitzroy—earl of Nottingham, duke of Richmond and Somerset.

Natural son of the Sovereign: el. 7, inst. 25 June 1525.

Thomas Fitzalan, 12th earl of Arundel, ob. 25 Oct. 1524.

289. Ralph Nevil 4th earl of Westmorland.
El. 7, inst. 25 June 1525.
Sir Rhys ap Thomas Fitz-Urian, ob. after 2 Feb. 1524-5.

290. William Blount 4th lord Montjoy.
El. & inv. 24 April; inst. 6 May 1526.
Sir Richard Wingfield, ob. 22 July 1525.

291. Sir William Fitzwilliam—earl of Southampton.
El. & inv. 24 April; inst. 6 May 1526.
Thomas lord Dacre, ob. 24 Oct. 1525.

292. Sir Henry Guildford.
El. & inv. 24 April; inst. 6 May 1526.
Thomas West lord de la Warre, ob. 11 Oct. 1525.

293. Francis I. king of France.
El. 21 Oct.; inv. 10 Nov. 1527; inst. by proxy, 26 Jan. 1527-8.
Charles Somerset earl of Worcester, ob. 15 April 1526.

294. John de Vere 15th earl of Oxford.
El. & inv. 21 Oct. 1527; inst. 26 Jan. following.
Henry Algernon Percy 5th earl of Northumberland, ob. 29 June 1527.

295. Henry Percy 6th earl of Northumberland.
El. 23 April; inst. 6 May 1531.
Thomas Grey marquess of Dorset, ob. 10 Oct. 1530.

296. Anne de Montmorency count de Beaumont—duke de Montmorency.
El. & inv. at Calais 27 Oct. 1532; inst. by proxy 18 May 1533.
Edward Sutton lord Dudley, ob. 31 Jan. 1531-2.

297. Philip de Chabot count de Neublanche.
El. & inv. at Calais 27 Oct. 1532; inst. by proxy 18 May 1533.
Sir Henry Guildford, ob. between 18 May 1532 & 10 February following.

298. James V. king of Scotland.
El. 20 Jan.; inv. at Edinburgh 21 Feb. 1534-5; inst. by proxy 22 Aug. following.
William Blount lord Montjoy, ob. 8 Nov. 1534.

299. Sir Nicholas Carew.
El. 23 April; inst. 21 May 1536.
George Nevil lord Bergavenny, ob. 14 June 1535.

300. Henry Clifford 1st earl of Cumberland.
El. 23 April; inst. 13 May 1537.
Thomas lord Darcy, degraded on or before 23 April, beheaded 20 June 1537.

301. Thomas 1st lord Cromwell—earl of Essex.
El. & inv. 5, inst. 26 Aug. 1537.
Henry Percy 6th earl of Northumberland, ob. 30 June 1537.

302. John 1st lord Russell—1st earl of Bedford.
El. 24 April; inst. 18 May 1539.
Thomas Boleyn earl of Wiltshire, ob. 1538.

303. Sir Thomas Cheney.
El. 24 April; inst. 18 May 1539.
Henry Courtenay marquess of Exeter, beheaded Jan. 1538-9.

304. Sir William Kingston.
El. 24 April; inst. 18 May 1539.
Sir Nicholas Carew, beheaded 3 March 1538-9.

305. Thomas lord Audley of Walden.
El. 23 April; inst. 19 May 1540.
Henry Bourchier earl of Essex, ob. 14 March 1539-40.

306. Sir Anthony Browne.
El. 23 April; inst. 19 May 1540.
John de Vere earl of Oxford, ob. 21 March 1539-40.

307. Edward Seymour earl of Hertford — 1st duke of Somerset.
El. 9 Jan. 1540-1; inst. 22 May 1541.
Sir William Kingston, ob. 13 May 1540.

308. Sir Henry Howard, commonly called earl of Surrey.
El. 23 April; inst. 22 May 1541.
Thomas Cromwell earl of Essex, beheaded 24 July 1540.

309. Sir John Gage.
El. 23 April; inst. 22 May 1541.
George Talbot earl of Shrewsbury, ob. 26 July 1540.

310. Sir Anthony Wingfield.
El. 23 April; inst. 22 May 1541.
William lord Sandys, ob. 1541.

311. John Dudley, otherwise Sutton, viscount L'Isle—duke of Northumberland.

El. 23 April; inst. 6 May 1543.

Arthur Plantagenet viscount L'Isle, ob. 3 March 1541-2.

312. William Paulet lord St. John—1st marquess of Winchester.

El. 23 April; inst. 6 May 1543.

Henry Clifford earl of Cumberland, ob. 22 April 1542.

313. William lord Parre—marquess of Northampton.

El. 23, inst. 27 April 1543.[1]

William Fitzwilliam earl of Southampton, ob. Oct. 1542.

314. Sir John Wallop.

El. 24 Dec. 1543; inst. 18 May 1544.

Robert Radcliffe earl of Sussex, ob. 27 Nov. 1542.

315. Henry Fitzalan 14th earl of Arundel.

El. 24 April; inst. 18 May 1544.

James V. king of Scotland, ob. 14 *Dec.* 1542.

316. Sir Anthony St. Leger.

El. 24 April; inst. 18 May 1544.

Philip de Chabot count de Neublanche, ob. 1 *June* 1543.

317. Francis Talbot 5th earl of Shrewsbury.

El. 23 April; inst. 17 May 1545.

Thomas Manners earl of Rutland, ob. 20 *Sept.* 1543.

318. Thomas 1st lord Wriothesley—1st earl of Southampton.

El. 23 April; inst. 17 May 1545.

William Fitzalan 13*th earl of Arundel, ob.* 20 *Jan.* 1543-4.

[1] See page clxxix.

Edward the Sixth

THE ELEVENTH SOVEREIGN.[1]

28 January 1546-7.

319. Henry Grey 3rd marquess of Dorset—duke of Suffolk.
Elected 17 Feb. 1546-7; installed 23 May following.
Henry Fitzroy duke of Richmond, who died 22 July 1536, but whose stall had been reserved for prince Edward.

320. Edward Stanley 3rd earl of Derby.
El. 17 Feb. 1546-7; inst. 23 May 1547.
Thomas lord Audley of Walden, ob. 30 April 1544.

321. Thomas lord Seymour of Sudeley.
El. 17 Feb. 1546-7; inst. 23 May 1547.
Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, ob. 21 Aug. 1545.

322. Sir William Paget—1st lord Paget of Beaudesert.
El. 17 Feb. 1546-7; inst. 23 May 1547.
Henry Howard earl of Surrey, beheaded 19 Jan. 1546-7.

323. Francis Hastings 2nd earl of Huntingdon.
El. 24 April; inst. 13 Dec. 1549.
Thomas Howard 3rd duke of Norfolk, degraded 1546-7; but restored by queen Mary in the place of Sir Andrew Dudley; degraded and attainted 27 Nov. 1553.

324. George Brooke 4th lord Cobham.
El. 24 April, inst. 13 Dec. 1549.
Sir Anthony Browne, ob. 6 May 1548.

325. Thomas West 9th lord de la Warre.
El. 1st, inst. 13 Dec. 1549.
Thomas lord Seymour of Sudeley, beheaded. 20 March 1548-9.

326. Sir William Herbert—1st earl of Pembroke.
El. 1st, inst. 13 Dec. 1549.
Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland, ob. 24 April 1549.

[1] See page xciii.

327. Henry II. king of France.

El. 24 April; invested at Château Brienne 20 June; inst. by proxy 24 Aug. 1551.

Francis I. king of France, who died 31 March 1547; but whose stall had been reserved for his successor on that throne.

328. Edward Fynes Clinton 8th lord Clinton—1st earl of Lincoln.

El. 24 April; inst. 30 June 1551.

Thomas Wriothesley earl of Southampton, ob. 30 July 1550.

329. Thomas 1st lord Darcy of Chiche.

El. 28 Sept.; inst. 9 Oct. 1551.

Sir John Wallop, ob. 7 July 1551.

330. Henry Nevil 5th earl of Westmorland.

El. 28 Sept.; inst. 16 Dec. 1552.

Edward Seymour duke of Somerset, beheaded 22 Jan. 1551-2.

331. Sir Andrew Dudley.[1]

El. 28 Sept.; inst. 16 Dec. 1552.

William lord Paget, degraded 28 Sept. 1552; but restored 27 Sept. 1553, in the place of William Parre marquess of Northampton, then degraded, but also restored by re-election in 1558.

Mary the First

THE TWELFTH SOVEREIGN.

6 July 1553.

332. Philip prince of Spain—king of Spain as Philip II.—king of England by courtesy.

Elected 24 April, invested with the Garter at Southampton 21 July, and with the mantle and collar at Windsor, and there installed, as joint-Sovereign, 3 August 1554.[2]

Sir Anthony Wingfield, ob. 20 Aug. 1552.

333. Henry Radcliffe 2nd earl of Sussex.

El. 24 April, inst. 4 Aug. 1554.

John Dudley duke of Northumberland, beheaded 22 Aug. 1553.

[1] See last page. [2] See page c.

THE FUNCTIONS OF SOVEREIGN EXERCISED, CONJUNCTIVELY, BY

Philip and Mary

From 3 August 1554.

334. Emanuel Philibert duke of Savoy.
Elected 6 Aug.; invested in camp at Auxy 6 Nov. 1554; installed by proxy 31 Jan. 1554-5.
On the accession of king Philip to the joint-Sovereignty.

335. William 1st lord Howard of Effingham.
El. 9 Oct. 1554; inst. 31 Jan. 1554-5.
Henry Grey duke of Suffolk, beheaded 25 Feb. 1553-4.

336. Sir Edward Hastings—1st lord Hastings of Loughborough.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 May 1555.
Thomas Howard 3rd duke of Norfolk, ob. 25 Aug. 1554.

337. Anthony Browne 1st viscount Montagu.
El. 23 April, inst. 17 Oct. 1555.
Thomas West lord de la Warre, ob 25 Sept. 1554.

338. Thomas Radcliffe 3rd earl of Sussex.
El. 23 April 1557; inst. 9 Jan. 1557-8.
John Russell earl of Bedford, ob. 14 March 1554-5.

339. William 13th lord Grey de Wilton.
El. 23 April 1557; inst. by proxy 19 April 1558.
Sir John Gage, ob. 18 April 1556.

340. Sir Robert Rochester.[1]
El. 23 April 1557; not installed.
Henry Radcliffe 2nd earl of Sussex, ob. 17 Feb. 1556-7.

[1] This knight died on the 28th November following without installation; and the vacancy in the Order, occasioned by his death, was, after the accession of queen Elizabeth, supplied by advancing the emperor Ferdinand to the Prince's stall, vacant by the death of Charles V, and removing the banner, &c. of king Philip from the Sovereign's stall to the then vacant second stall on the Prince's side.

Elizabeth

THE THIRTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

17 November 1558.

341. Thomas Howard 4th duke of Norfolk.

Elected 24 April, inst. 3 June 1559.

Walter Devereux viscount Hereford, ob. 17 Sept. 1558.

William Parre marquess of Northampton.

Vide antea N° 313. Having been degraded and attainted in 1553, he was restored in blood, and again created marquess of Northampton 13 Jan. 1558-9, re-elected into the Order 24 April, and installed 3 June 1559.[1]

Charles V. emperor of Germany, ob. 21 Sept. 1558.

342. Henry Manners 2nd earl of Rutland.

El. 24 April; inst. 3 June 1559.

George Brooke lord Cobham, ob. 29 Sept. 1558.

343. Sir Robert Dudley—earl of Leicester.

El. 24 April; inst. 3 June 1559.

Thomas lord Darcy of Chiche, ob. 28 Nov. 1558.

344. Adolphus duke of Holstein.

El. 10 June, inst. by proxy 15 Dec. 1560.

Sir Thomas Cheney, ob. 15 Dec. 1558.

345. George Talbot 6th earl of Shrewsbury.

El. 22 April; inst. 18 May 1561.

Sir Anthony St. Leger, ob. 16 March 1558-9.

346. Henry Carey 1st lord Hunsdon.

El. 22 April; inst. 18 May 1561.

Francis Talbot 5th earl of Shrewsbury, ob. 21 Sept. 1560.

347. Thomas Percy 7th earl of Northumberland.

El. 22 April; inst. 23 May 1563.

Francis Hastings 2nd earl of Huntingdon, ob. 20 June 1561.

348. Ambrose Dudley earl of Warwick.

El. 22 April, invested at Newhaven in France, inst. by proxy 23 May 1563.

William lord Grey de Wilton, ob. 14 Dec. 1562.

[1] See page ciii. note [2].

349. Charles IX. king of France.
El. 23 April 1564; inst. by proxy 22 Jan. 1565-6.
Henry II. king of France, ob. 10 *July* 1559.

350. Francis Russell 2nd earl of Bedford.
El. 23 April; inst. 14 May 1564.
William lord Paget, ob. 9 *June* 1563.

351. Sir Henry Sidney.
El. 23 April; inst. 14 May 1564.
Henry Manners 2nd earl of Rutland, ob. 17 *Sept.* 1563.

352. Maximilian II. emperor of Germany.
El. 23 April 1567; inv. at Vienna 4 Jan. 1567-8; achievements placed 24 April 1571.[1]
Ferdinand emperor of Germany, ob. 25 *July* 1564.

353. Henry Hastings 3rd earl of Huntingdon.
El. 23 April; inst. 19 June 1570.
Henry Nevil 5th earl of Westmorland, ob. 10 *Feb.* 1563-4.

354. William Somerset 3rd earl of Worcester.
El. 23 April; inst. 19 June 1570.
Anne duke de Montmorency, ob. 12 *Nov.* 1567.

355. Francis duke de Montmorency.
El. 23 April; inst. 17 June 1572.
Thomas Percy 7th earl of Northumberland, attainted and degraded 27 *Nov.* 1569; *beheaded* 22 *Aug.* 1572.

356. Walter Devereux 2nd viscount Hereford—1st earl of Essex.
El. 23 April; inst. 17 June 1572.
William Herbert 1st earl of Pembroke, ob. 17 *March* 1569-70.

357. William Cecil 1st lord Burghley.
El. & inv. 23 April; inst. 17 June 1572.
William Parre marquess of Northampton, ob. 28 *Oct.* 1571.

358. Arthur 14th lord Grey de Wilton.
El. & inv. 23 April; inst. 17 June 1572.
Edward lord Hastings of Loughborough, ob. 28 *Feb.* 1571-2.

359. Edmund Bruges 2nd lord Chandos of Sudeley.
El. 23 April; inst. 17 June 1572.
William Paulet 1st marquess of Winchester, ob. 10 *March* 1571-2.

[1] We have not discovered any record of the installation of this emperor; but it was decreed in chapter 24 April 1571 that his achievements should be placed in his stall. — *Blue Book. p.* 64.

360. Henry Stanley 4th earl of Derby.
El. 24 April, inst. 20 May 1574.
Edward Stanley 3rd earl of Derby, ob. 24 Oct. 1572.

361. Henry Herbert 2nd earl of Pembroke.
El. 24 April, inst. 20 May 1574.
William 1st lord Howard of Effingham, ob. 12 Jan. 1572-3.

362. Henry III. king of France and Poland.
El. 23 April 1575; invested at Paris 18 Feb. 1585-6.
Charles IX. king of France, ob. 30 May 1574.

363. Charles 2nd lord Howard of Effingham—1st earl of Nottingham.
El. 23 April, inst. 8 May 1575.
Thomas Howard 4th duke of Norfolk, beheaded 2 June 1573.

364. Rodolphus II. emperor of Germany.
El. 24 April 1578.
Maximilian II. emperor of Germany, ob. 12 Oct. 1576.

365. Frederick II. king of Denmark.
El. 24 April 1578; inv. 14 Aug. 1581; inst. by proxy 8 Jan. 1581-2.
Edmund Bruges lord Chandos, ob. 11 Sept. 1573.

366. John-Casimir, count palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria.
El. & inv. 8 Feb. 1578-9; inst. by proxy 8 Jan. 1581-2.
Walter Devereux 1st earl of Essex, ob. 22 Sept. 1576.

367. Edward Manners 3rd earl of Rutland.
El. 23 April 1584; inst. 15 April 1585.
Francis duke de Montmorency, ob. 6 May 1578.

368. William Brooke 5th lord Cobham.
El. 23 April 1584; inst. 15 April 1585.
Henry Fitzalan 14th earl of Arundel, ob. 25 Feb. 1579-80.

369. Henry 9th lord Scrope of Bolton.
El. 23 April 1584; inst. by proxy 15 April 1585.
Emanuel Philibert duke of Savoy, ob. 30 Aug. 1580.

370. Robert Devereux 2nd earl of Essex.
El. 23 April, inst. 23 May 1588.
Thomas Radclyffe 3rd earl of Sussex, ob. 9 June 1583.

371. Thomas Butler 10th earl of Ormond in Ireland.
El. 23 April, inst. 23 May 1588.
Edward Fynes Clinton 1st earl of Lincoln, ob. 16 Jan. 1584-5.

372. Sir Christopher Hatton.
El. 23 April, inst. 23 May 1588.
Francis Russell 2nd earl of Bedford, ob. 28 July 1585.

373. Henry Radclyffe 4th earl of Sussex.
El. & inv. 22 April, inst. 18 Dec. 1589.
Sir Henry Sidney, ob. 5 May 1586.

374. Thomas Sackville lord Buckhurst—1st earl of Dorset.
El. 22 April, inst. 18 Dec. 1589.
Adolphus duke of Holstein, ob. 1 Oct. 1586.

375. Henry IV. king of France.
El. 24 April 1590; inv. 10 Oct. 1596; inst. by proxy 28 April 1600.
Henry III. king of France ob. 1 Aug. 1589.

376. James VI. king of Scotland—James I. of Great Britain, SOVEREIGN.
El. 24 April 1590.[1]
Edward Manners 3rd earl of Rutland, ob. 14 April 1587.

377. Gilbert Talbot 7th earl of Shrewsbury.
El. 23 April, inst. 19 June 1592.
William Somerset 3rd earl of Worcester, ob. 22 Feb. 1587-8.

378. George Clifford 3rd earl of Cumberland.
El. 23 April, inst. 19 June 1592.
Frederick II. king of Denmark, ob. 4 April 1588.

379. Henry Percy 9th earl of Northumberland.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 June 1593.
Robert Dudley earl of Leicester, ob. 4 Sept. 1588.

380. Edward Somerset 4th earl of Worcester.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 June 1593.
Ambrose Dudley earl of Warwick, ob. 21 Feb. 1589-90.

381. Thomas 5th lord Burgh.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 June 1593.
George Talbot 6th earl of Shrewsbury, ob. 18 Nov. 1590.

[1] See page civ.

382. Edmund 3rd lord Sheffield—1st earl of Mulgrave.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 June 1593.
Henry lord Scrope of Bolton, ob. 10 *May* 1591.

383. Sir Francis Knollys.
El. 23 April, inst. 25 June 1593.
Sir Christopher Hatton, ob. 20 *Nov.* 1591.

384. Frederick duke of Würtemberg.
El. 23 April 1597; invested at Stuttgart 6 Nov. 1603; inst. by proxy 20 April 1604.
John-Casimir count palatine of the Rhine, ob. 6 *Jan.* 1592-3.

385. Thomas 1st lord Howard of Walden—1st earl of Suffolk.
El. 23 April, inst. 24 May 1597.
Henry Stanley 4th earl of Derby, ob. 25 *Sept.* 1592.

386. George Carey 2nd lord Hunsdon.
El. 23 April, inst. 24 May 1597.
Henry Radclyffe 4th earl of Sussex, ob. 10 *April* 1593.

387. Charles Blount 8th lord Montjoy—earl of Devonshire.
El. 23 April, inst. 24 May 1597.
Arthur lord Grey de Wilton, ob. 14 *Oct.* 1593.

388. Sir Henry Lea.
El. 23 April, inst. 24 May 1597.
Anthony Browne 1st viscount Montagu, ob. 19 *Oct.* 1593.

389. Robert Radclyffe 5th earl of Sussex.
El. 23 April, inst. 6 June 1599.
Henry Hastings 3rd earl of Huntingdon, ob. 14 *Dec.* 1595.

390. Henry Brooke 6th lord Cobham.
El. 23 April, inst. 6 June 1599.
Sir Francis Knollys, ob. 22 *March* 1595-6.

391. Thomas 10th lord Scrope of Bolton.
El. 23 April, inst. 6 June 1599.
Henry Carey 1st lord Hunsdon, ob. 23 *July* 1596.

392. William Stanley 6th earl of Derby.
El. 23 April, inst. 26 May 1601.
William Brooke 5th lord Cobham, ob. 6 *March* 1596-7.

393. Thomas Cecil 2nd lord Burghley—1st earl of Exeter.
El. 23 April, inst. 26 May 1601.
Thomas lord Burgh, ob. 14 *Oct.* 1597.

James the First

THE FOURTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

24 March 1602-3.

394. Henry Frederick Stuart duke of Rothsay—Prince of Wales.
Elected 14 June, installed 9 July 1603.
Upon the accession of the Sovereign.

395. Christiern IV. king of Denmark.
El. 14 June 1603; inst. by proxy 8 Sept. 1605.
Rodolphus II. emperor of Germany, vacated by neglect of installation.

396. Lodowick Stewart 2nd duke of Lennox—duke of Richmond.
El. 25 June, inst. 9 July 1603.
William Cecil lord Burghley, ob. 4 *Aug.* 1598.

397. Henry Wriothesley 3rd earl of Southampton.
El. 25 June, inst. 9 July 1603.
Philip II. king of Spain, ob. 13 *Sep.* 1598.

398. John Erskine 7th earl of Marr in Scotland.
El. 25 June, inst. 9 July 1603.
Henry Herbert 2nd earl of Pembroke, ob. 19 *Jan.* 1600-1.

399. William Herbert 3rd earl of Pembroke.
El. 25 June, inst. 9 July 1603.
Robert Devereux 2nd earl of Essex, beheaded 25 *Feb.* 1600-1.

400. Ulric duke of Holstein.
El. & inv. 24 April, inst. 16 May 1605.
George Carey 2nd lord Hunsdon, ob. 9 *Sept.* 1603.

401. Henry Howard earl of Northampton.
El. & inv. 24 April, inst. 16 May 1605.
Henry Brooke 6th lord Cobham, degraded 12 *Feb.* 1603-4.

402. Robert Cecil 1st earl of Salisbury.
El. & inv. 24 April, inst. 20 May 1606.
George Clifford 3rd earl of Cumberland, ob. 30 Oct. 1605.

403. Thomas Howard 3rd viscount Bindon.
El. & inv. 24 April, inst. 20 May 1606.
Charles Blount earl of Devonshire, ob. 3 April 1606.

404. George Hume 1st earl of Dunbar in Scotland.
El. 23 April, inst. 18 May 1608.
Frederick duke of Würtemberg, ob. 29 Jan. 1607-8.

405. Philip Herbert 1st earl of Montgomery—4th earl of Pembroke.
El. 23 April, inst. 18 May 1608.
Thomas Sackville 1st earl of Dorset, ob. 19 April 1608.

406. Charles Stuart duke of York—Charles I. SOVEREIGN.
El. 24 April, inst. 13 May 1611.
Henry IV. king of France, ob. 14 May 1610.

407. Thomas Howard earl of Arundel, and Surrey,—earl of Norfolk.
El. 24 April, inst. 13 May 1611.
Thomas 10th lord Scrope of Bolton, ob. 2 Sept. 1609.

408. Robert Carr 1st viscount Rochester—earl of Somerset.
El. 24 April, inst. 13 May 1611.
Thomas Howard 3rd viscount Bindon, ob. 11 Oct. 1610.

409. Frederick-Casimir elector and count palatine of the Rhine—king of Bohemia.
El. & inv. 19 Dec. 1612; inst. 7 Feb. 1612-13.
Sir Henry Lea, ob. 12 Feb. 1610-11.

410. Maurice de Nassau prince of Orange.
El. 19 Dec. 1612; inv. at the Hague 4, and inst. by proxy 7 Feb. 1612-13.
George Hume earl of Dunbar, ob. 29 Jan. 1611-12.

411. Thomas Erskine 1st viscount Fenton—earl of Kellie in Scotland.
El. 24 April, inst. 22 May 1615.
Robert Cecil 1st earl of Salisbury, ob. 24 May 1612.

412. William lord Knollys—earl of Banbury.
El. 24 April, inst. 22 May 1615.
Henry prince of Wales, ob. 6 Nov. 1612.

413. Francis Manners 6th earl of Rutland.
El. 24 April, inst. 7 July 1616.
Henry Howard earl of Northampton, ob. 15 June 1614.

414. Sir George Villiers—1st duke of Buckingham.
El. 24 April, inst. 7 July 1616.
Thomas Butler 10th earl of Ormond, ob. in Nov. 1614.

415. Robert Sidney 1st viscount L'Isle—earl of Leicester.
El. 26 May, inst. 7 July 1616.
Gilbert Talbot 7th earl of Shrewsbury, ob. 16 *May* 1616.

416. James 2nd marquess of Hamilton—1st earl of Cambridge.
El. & inv. 2 Feb. 1622-3; inst. 22 April 1623.
Thomas Cecil 1st earl of Exeter, ob. 1 *Feb.* 1622-3.

417. Esme Stewart 3rd duke of Lennox in Scotland.
El. & inst. 22 April 1624.
Lodowick Stewart duke of Lennox and Richmond, ob. in Feb. 1623-4.

418. Christian duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel.
El. & inv. 31 Dec. 1624; inst. by proxy 13 Dec. 1625.
Ulric duke of Holstein, ob. 27 March 1624.

419. William Cecil 2nd earl of Salisbury.
El. & inv. 31 Dec. 1624; inst. 13 Dec. 1625.
Esme Stewart 3rd duke of Lennox, ob. 30 July 1624.

420. James Hay 1st earl of Carlisle.
El. 31 Dec. 1624; inst. 13 Dec. 1625.
Henry Wriothesley 3rd earl of Southampton, ob. 10 *Nov.* 1624.

Charles the First

THE FIFTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

27 March 1625.

421. Edward Sackville 4th earl of Dorset.
Elected 15 May, installed by proxy 13 Dec. 1625.
Upon the accession of the Sovereign.

422. Henry Rich 1st earl of Holland.

El. 15 May, inst. 13 Dec. 1625.

Charles Howard 1st earl of Nottingham, ob. 14 Dec. 1624.

423. Thomas Howard 1st viscount Andover—1st earl of Berkshire.

El. 15 May, inst. 13 Dec. 1625.

James 2nd marquess of Hamilton, earl of Cambridge, ob. 2 March 1624-5.

424. Claude de Lorraine duke de Chevreuse.

El. 4 July, inst. by proxy, 13 Dec. 1625.

Maurice de Nassau prince of Orange, ob. 13 April 1625.

425. Gustavus-Adolphus king of Sweden.

El. 24 April, commission to invest 24 June, acceptance 6 Oct. 1627; inst. by proxy 23 Sept. 1628.

Thomas Howard 1st earl of Suffolk, ob. 28 May 1626.

426. Henry-Frederick de Nassau prince of Orange.

El. 24, and inv. at the Hague in April 1627; inst. by proxy 23 Sept. 1628.

Christian duke of Brunswick, ob. 6 June 1626.

427. Theophilus Howard 2nd earl of Suffolk.

El. 24 April 1627, inst. 24 Sept. 1628.

Robert Sidney earl of Leicester, ob. 13 July 1626.

428. William Compton 1st earl of Northampton.

El. 25 Sept. 1628; inst. 21 April 1629.

Edward Somerset 4th earl of Worcester, ob. 3 March 1627-8.

429. Richard 1st lord Weston—1st earl of Portland.

El. 18 April, inst. 5 Oct. 1630.

George Villiers duke of Buckingham, assassinated 23 Aug. 1628.

430. Robert Bertie 1st earl of Lindsey.

El. 18 April, inst. 5 Oct. 1630.

Robert Radclyffe 5th earl of Sussex, ob. 22 Sept. 1629.

431. William Cecil 2nd earl of Exeter.

El. 18 April, inst. 5 Oct. 1630.

William Herbert 3rd earl of Pembroke, ob. 10 April 1630.

432. James 3rd marquess of Hamilton, 2nd earl of Cambridge—1st duke of Hamilton.

El. & inst. 5 Oct. 1630.

William Compton 1st earl of Northampton, ob. 24 June 1630.

433. Charles-Lewis, count Palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria, prince Elector.

Nephew of the Sovereign.

El. 18 April, inv. 28 May, inst. by proxy 6 Nov. 1633.

William Knollys earl of Banbury, ob. 25 May 1632.

434. James Stewart 4th duke of Lennox—duke of Richmond.

El. 18 April, inst. 6 Nov. 1633.

Henry Percy 9th earl of Northumberland, ob. 5 Nov. 1632.

435. Henry Danvers earl of Danby.

El. & inst. 7 Nov. 1633.

Gustavus-Adolphus king of Sweden, ob. 6 Nov. 1632.

436. William Douglas 7th earl of Morton in Scotland.

El. 7 Nov. 1633; inst. 21 April 1634.

Frederick-Casimir, Elector-Palatine (king of Bohemia), ob. 19 *Nov.* 1632.

437. Algernon Percy 10th earl of Northumberland.

El. 23 April, inst. 13 May 1635.

Francis Manners 6th earl of Rutland, ob. 17 *Dec.* 1632.

438. Charles Stuart prince of Great Britain—king Charles II. SOVEREIGN.

El. and inst. 21 May 1638.

Richard Weston earl of Portland, ob. 12 *March* 1634-5.

439. Thomas Wentworth 1st earl of Strafford.

Elected at York in Oct. 1640; not installed.

James Hay earl of Carlisle, ob. 25 *April* 1636.

440. James Stuart duke of York—king James II. SOVEREIGN.

Elected and invested at York 20 April 1642; his installation dispensed with at Oxford 2 March 1644-5.

Theophilus Howard 2nd earl of Suffolk, ob. 3 *June* 1640.

441. Rupert, count Palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria—duke of Cumberland.

Nephew of the Sovereign.

Elected at York 20 April, invested at Nottingham in August 1642; his installation dispensed with at Oxford 2 March 1644-5; personally installed 22 April 1663.

William Cecil 2nd earl of Exeter, ob. 6 *July* 1640.

442. William de Nassau prince of Orange.

The Sovereign's son-in-law.

Elected at Oxford 2 March 1644-5; the Garter and George sent to him 4th of the same month.

Thomas Wentworth earl of Strafford, beheaded 12 May 1641.

443. Bernard de Nogaret de Foix duke d'Epernon, captal de Buch.

Elected at Oxford 2 March 1644-5; the Garter and George sent to him 4th of the same month. His banner, &c. placed over his stall under a warrant dated 15 April 1661.

William Stanley 6th earl of Derby, ob. 29 Sept. 1642.

Charles the Second

THE SIXTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

30 January 1648-9.

444. Maurice, count Palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria.

The Sovereign's cousin-german.

Nominated at St. Germain-en-Laye, 18 Sept. 1649;[1] not installed.

On the accession of the Sovereign.

445. James Butler marquess of Ormond—duke of Ormond in Ireland.

Nominated at St. Germain-en-Laye 18 Sept. 1649; inst. 15 April 1661.

Robert Bertie 1st earl of Lindsey, slain 26 Oct. 1642.

446. [2]Edward, count Palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria.

The Sovereign's cousin-german.

Nominated and invested at St. Germain-en-Laye 19 Sept. 1649; inst. 15 April 1661.

Henry Danvers earl of Danby, ob. 20 Jan. 1643-4.

[1] The Ribband and George (Garters not being obtainable) were to be sent to him, then in Ireland with the marquess of Ormond. The ensigns were afterwards delivered to him at Lisbon.

[2] A dispensation to him for wearing the star, collar, &c. as if installed, bears date in the castle Elizabeth, Jersey, 16th Oct. 1649.

447. George Villiers 2nd duke of Buckingham.

Nominated and invested at St. Germain-en-Laye, 19 Sept. 1649; inst. 15 April 1661.

Thomas Erskine earl of Kellie, ob. 3 Feb. 1643-4.

448. William Seymour 2nd marquess of Hertford—2nd duke of Somerset.

Nominated at Jersey in the beginning of January 1649-50; the ensigns delivered to him in London by Garter 28 May 1660; not installed.

Robert Carr earl of Somerset, ob. in July 1645.

449. Thomas Wriothesley 4th earl of Southampton.

Nominated at Jersey in the beginning of January 1649-50; invested at Canterbury 27 May 1660; installed 15 April 1661.

Thomas Howard 2nd earl of Arundel, ob. 4 Oct. 1646.

450. William 2nd duke of Hamilton and 3rd earl of Cambridge.

Elected at Jersey, 12 Jan. 1649-50;[1] not installed.

Edmund Sheffield 1st earl of Mulgrave, ob. 6 Oct. 1646.

451. William Cavendish 1st marquess of Newcastle—1st duke of Newcastle.

Elected at Jersey, 12 Jan. 1649-50; inst. 15 April 1661.

Henry-Frederick de Nassau prince of Orange, ob. 14 May 1647.

452. James Graham 1st marquess of Montrose.

Elected at Jersey, 12 Jan. 1649-50;[2] not installed.

William Douglas 7th earl of Morton, ob. 7 Aug. 1648.

453. James Stanley 7th earl of Derby.

Elected at Jersey, 12 Jan. 1649-50;[3] not installed.

Christiern IV. king of Denmark, ob. 25 Feb. 1648-9.

454. George Digby 2nd earl of Bristol.

Nominated and invested at Paris towards the end of January 1652-3; installed 15 April 1661.

Henry Rich earl of Holland, beheaded 9 March 1648-9.

[1] A Ribband only, and a George (framed with difficulty by a stamp cut by the king's engraver at Jersey) were sent to him, then in Holland; and the ensigns in similar form were also, at the same time, transmitted to the marquess of Newcastle, then in Flanders; Garters not being to be procured.

[2] He was then in Norway, preparing for the invasion of Scotland; and the Ribband and George were sent to him.

[3] Then in the isle of Man; and the Ribband and George were sent to him.

455. Henry Stuart duke of Gloucester.

Brother of the Sovereign.

Nominated by the Sovereign's letter dated at the Palais Royal, Paris, 4 April 1653; invested at the Hague by Garter 14th of the same month; not installed.

James 1st duke of Hamilton, beheaded 9 March 1648-9.

456. Henry Charles de la Tremouille prince of Tarent.

Nominated and invested at the same time with the last knight; installed, by dispensation, 10 April 1661.

Philip Herbert 4th earl of Pembroke, ob. 23 Jan. 1649-50.

457. William-Henry de Nassau prince of Orange—king William III. SOVEREIGN.

Nominated by the Sovereign's letter, dated Paris, 25 April 1653;[1] invested at the Hague by Garter 4 May following; installed, by dispensation, 10 April 1661.

James Graham marquess of Montrose, beheaded 21 *May* 1650.

458. Frederick-William margrave of Brandenburg, prince Elector of the holy Roman empire.

Nominated by the Sovereign's letter, dated Paris, 23 Jan. 1653-4; invested at Berlin by Garter 31 March following; installed, by dispensation, 10 April 1661.[2]

William de Nassau, prince of Orange, ob. 4 Nov. 1650.

459. John Gaspar Ferdinand de Marchin, count de Graville.

Elected and invested by the Sovereign, at Antwerp, 26 Feb. 1657-8; installed, by dispensation, 10 April 1661.

Maurice, count Palatine of the Rhine, lost at sea circa 1651.

460. Sir George Monck—1st duke of Albemarle.

Elected and invested at Canterbury 26 May 1660; installed 15 April 1661.

William 2nd duke of Hamilton, slain 12 *Sept.* 1651.

461. Sir Edward Montagu—1st earl of Sandwich.

El. 26, inv. 27 May 1660; inst. 15 April 1661.

James Stanley 7th earl of Derby, beheaded 15 *Oct.* 1651.

462. Aubrey de Vere 20th earl of Oxford.

El. 31 May, inv. 1 June 1660; inst. 15 April. 1661.

Edward Sackville 4th earl of Dorset, ob. 17 *July* 1652.

[1] Then not three years old.

[2] The whole habit of the Order was afterwards transmitted to the Elector, in pursuance of the Sovereign's warrant, dated 8th April 1663.

463. Charles Stewart 4th duke of Richmond and 5th of Lennox.

El. & inv. 1, & inst. 15 April 1661.

John Erskine earl of Marr, ob. in 1654.

464. Montagu Bertie 2nd earl of Lindsey.

El. & inv. 1, & inst. 15 April 1661.

James Stewart duke of Richmond and Lennox, ob. 30 *March* 1655.

465. Edward Montagu 2nd earl of Manchester.

El. & inv. 1, & inst. 15 April 1661.

Claude de Lorraine duke de Chevreuse, ob. 24 *Jan.* 1656-7.

466. William Wentworth 2nd earl of Strafford.

El. & inv. 1, & inst. 15 April 1661.

Bernard de Foix duke d'Epernon, ob. 25 *July* 1660.

467. Christiern prince royal of Denmark—Christiern V. king of Denmark.

El. 6, inv. 8 Nov. 1662; inst. by proxy 22 April 1663.

William Seymour 2nd duke of Somerset, ob. 24 *Oct.* 1660.

468. James Fitzroy, afterwards Scott, duke of Monmouth—1st duke of Buccleuch in Scotland.

Natural son of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 28 March, inst. 22 April 1663.

Edward, count Palatine of the Rhine, ob. 10 *March* 1662-3.

469. James Stuart 2nd duke of Cambridge.

Nephew of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 3 Dec. 1666; not installed.

Montagu Bertie 2nd earl of Lindsey, ob. 25 *July* 1666.

470. Charles XI. king of Sweden.

El. 19 June, invested at Stockholm 29 July 1668; inst. by proxy 28 May 1671.

James Stuart duke of Cambridge, ob. 20 *June* 1667.

471. John-George II. duke of Saxony, prince Elector of the holy Roman empire.

El. 19 June 1668; invested at Dresden 13 April 1669; inst. by proxy 28 May 1671.

Thomas Wriothesley 4th earl of Southampton, ob. 16 *May* 1667.

472. Christopher Monck 2nd duke of Albemarle.
El. & inv. 4 Feb. 1669-70; inst. 28 May 1671.
Algernon Percy 10th earl of Northumberland, ob. 13 Oct. 1668.

473. John Maitland 2nd earl of Lauderdale in Scotland—1st duke of Lauderdale.
El. & inv. 18 April, inst. by proxy 3 June 1672.
William Cecil 2nd earl of Salisbury, ob. 3 Dec. 1668.

474. Henry Somerset 3rd marquess of Worcester—1st duke of Beaufort.
El. & inv. 29 May, inst. 3 June 1672.
George Monck 1st duke of Albemarle, ob. 3 Jan. 1668-9.

475. Henry Jermyn earl of St. Albans.
El. & inv. 29 May, inst. 3 June 1672.
Thomas Howard 1st earl of Berkshire, ob. 16 July 1669.

476. William Russell 5th earl—1st duke of Bedford.
El. & inv. 29 May, inst. 3 June 1672.
Edward Montagu 2nd earl of Manchester, ob. 5 May 1671.

477. Henry Bennet earl of Arlington.
El. 15, inst. by proxy 22 June 1672.
Edward Montagu 1st earl of Sandwich, slain 28 May 1672.

478. Sir Thomas Butler, commonly called earl of Ossory, eldest son of James duke of Ormond.
El. 30 Sept. inst. 25 Oct. 1672.
Henry Charles de la Tremouille prince of Tarent, ob. 14 Sept. 1672.

479. Sir Charles Fitzroy, commonly called earl of Southampton—1st duke of Southampton and Cleveland.
Natural son of the Sovereign.
El. & inv. 25 Jan. 1672-3, inst. 1 April 1673.
Charles Stewart 4th duke of Richmond, 5th of Lennox, ob. 12 Dec. 1672.

480. John Sheffield 3rd earl of Mulgrave—1st duke of Normanby and Buckinghamshire.
El. & inv. 23 April, inst. 28 May 1674.
John Gaspar Ferdinand de Marchin, count de Graville, ob. 9 March 1672-3.

481. Henry Cavendish 2nd duke of Newcastle.
El. 17 Feb. 1676-7; inst. 19 April 1677.
William Cavendish 1st duke of Newcastle, ob. 25 Dec. 1676.

482. Thomas Osborne 1st earl of Danby—1st duke of Leeds.
El. 24 March 1676-7; inst. 19 April 1677.
George Digby 2nd earl of Bristol, ob. 20 March 1676-7.

483. Henry Fitzroy 1st duke of Grafton.
Natural son of the Sovereign.
El. 31 Aug. inst. by proxy 30 Sept. 1680.
On the translation of Charles XI. king of Sweden to the Prince's stall.

484. James Cecil 3rd earl of Salisbury.
El. 31 Aug. inst. 30 Sept. 1680.
Thomas Butler earl of Ossory, ob. 3 July 1680.

485. Charles II. count Palatine of the Rhine, duke of Bavaria, and prince Elector of the holy Roman empire.
Great grandson of king James I.
El. 15 Sept. 1680; inst. by proxy 22 Jan. 1680-1.
Charles-Lewis, elector Palatine, ob. 28 Aug. 1680.

486. Charles Lennox 1st duke of Richmond and Lennox.
Natural son of the Sovereign.
El. 7, inst. 20 April 1681.
John-George Elector of Saxony, ob. 22 Aug. 1680.

487. William Douglas Hamilton 3rd duke of Hamilton in Scotland.
El. 25 Sept. inv. 4, and inst. 21 Nov. 1682.
John Maitland duke of Lauderdale, ob. 24 Aug. 1682.

488. George prince of Denmark (brother to Christiern V. king of Denmark and consort of the princess Anne, afterwards queen Anne of England)—duke of Cumberland.
El. & inv. 1 Jan, 1683-4; inst. 8 April 1684.
Rupert, count Palatine; duke of Cumberland, ob. 29 Nov. 1682.

489. Charles Seymour 6th duke of Somerset.
El. & inv. 10 Jan. 1683-4; inst. 8 April 1684.
James Cecil 3rd earl of Salisbury, ob. in June 1683.

490. George Fitzroy duke of Northumberland.
Natural son of the Sovereign.
El. & inv. 10 Jan. 1683-4; inst. 8 April 1684.
Henry Jermyn earl of St. Albans, ob. in Dec. 1683.

James the Second

THE SEVENTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

6 February 1684-5.

491. Henry Howard 7th duke of Norfolk.
Elected and invested 6 May, installed 22 July 1685.
On the accession of the Sovereign.

492. Henry Mordaunt 2nd earl of Peterborough.
El. & inv. 18 June, inst. 22 July 1685.
Charles II. elector Palatine, ob. 26 May 1685.

493. Lawrence Hyde 1st earl of Rochester.
El. 29 June, inst. 22 July 1685.
James Scott duke of Monmouth, degraded 18 *June* 1685.

494. Lewis de Duras, or Durefort, earl of Feversham.
El. 30 July, inst. 25 Aug. 1685.
Henry Bennet earl of Arlington, ob. 28 *July* 1685.

495. Robert Spencer 2nd earl of Sunderland.
El. & inv. 26 April, inst. 23 May 1687.
George Villiers 2nd duke of Buckingham, ob. 16 *April* 1688.

496. James Fitzjames duke of Berwick.
Natural son of the Sovereign.
El. & inv. 28 Sept. 1688; not installed.
Frederick-William elector of Brandenburg. ob. 29 *April* 1688.

497. James Butler 2nd duke of Ormond.
El. & inv. 28 Sept. 1688; inst. 5 April 1689.
James Butler 1*st duke of Ormond, ob.* 21 *July* 1688.

William and Mary

CONJUNCTIVELY, THE EIGHTEENTH SOVEREIGN.

13 February 1688-9.

498. Frederick 1st duke of Schonberg.
Elected & invested 3 April, installed 14 May 1689.
William prince of Orange, now Sovereign.

499. William Cavendish 4th earl—1st duke of Devonshire.
El. & inv. 3 April, inst. 14 May 1689.
Christopher Monck 2nd duke of Albemarle, ob. June 1689.

500. Frederick III. margrave of Brandenburg and prince Elector—Frederick I. king of Prussia.
El. 1 Jan. 1689-90; inv. at Berlin 6 June 1690; inst. by proxy 5 June 1694.
He was elected to the stall of his late father, Frederick-William, elector of Brandenburg, in the room of James Fitzjames duke of Berwick, whose election was declared void 1 *Jan.* 1689-90.

501. George-William duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg—"duke of Zell."
El. 30 Dec. 1690; inv. at the Hague 8 April 1691; inst. by proxy 5 June 1694.
Frederick 1st duke of Schonberg, slain 1 *July* 1690.

502. John-George IV. duke of Saxony, prince Elector of the holy Roman empire.
El. 2 Feb. 1691-2; inv. at Dresden 26 Jan. 1692-3; died without installation in April 1694; but the relative rights were conceded by the Sovereign's warrant, dated 19 May, and his plate affixed to the stall, designed for him, on 5 June following.
Henry Fitzroy 1st duke of Grafton, ob. 9 *Oct.* 1690.

503. Charles Sackville 6th earl of Dorset and 1st earl of Middlesex.
El. & inv. 2, inst. 24 Feb. 1691-2.
Henry Cavendish 2nd duke of Newcastle, ob. 26 *July* 1691.

504. Charles Talbot 12th earl—1st duke of Shrewsbury.
El. & inv. 25 April; inst. 5 June 1694.
William 3rd duke of Hamilton, ob. 18 *April* 1694.

William the Third

SOLE SOVEREIGN AFTER THE DEMISE OF MARY II.

27 December 1694.

505. William (commonly called duke of Gloucester) son of the princess Anne by prince George of Denmark.
Elected and invested 6 Jan. 1695-6; installed 24 July 1696.
William Wentworth 2nd earl of Strafford, ob. 16 Oct. 1695.

506. William Bentinck 1st earl of Portland.
El. & inv. 19 Feb. inst. 15 March 1696-7.
John-George IV. elector of Saxony, ob. 9 Sept. 1696.

507. John Holles duke of Newcastle.
El. & inv. 30 May, inst. 7 July 1698.
Charles XI. king of Sweden, ob. 15 April 1697.

508. Thomas Herbert 8th earl of Pembroke, 5th of Montgomery.
El. & inv. 14 May, inst. 5 June 1700.
Henry Mordaunt 2nd earl of Peterborough, ob. 19 June 1697.

509. Arnold Joost van Keppel 1st earl of Albemarle.
El. 14 May, inst. 5 June 1700.
Christiern V. king of Denmark, ob. 25 Aug. 1699.

510. George-Lewis duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg, prince Elector of the holy Roman empire—king George I. SOVEREIGN.
El. 18 June, invested at Hanover 23 & 24 Aug. 1701; inst. by proxy 13 March 1702-3.
Henry Somerset 1st duke of Beaufort, ob. 25 Jan. 1699-1700.

511. James Douglas 2nd duke of Queensberry in Scotland—1st duke of Dover.
El. & inv. 18 June, inst. 10 July 1701.
William, called duke of Gloucester, ob 30 July 1700.

Anne

THE NINETEENTH SOVEREIGN.

8 March 1701-2.

512. Wriothesley Russell 2nd duke of Bedford.
Elected 14 March 1701-2; installed 13 March 1702-3.
William Russell 1st duke of Bedford, ob. 7 Sept. 1700.

513. John Churchill 1st earl—1st duke of Marlborough.
El. 14 March 1701-2; inst. 13 March 1702-3.
Henry Howard 7th duke of Norfolk, ob. 2 April 1701.

514. Meinhardt 3rd duke of Schonberg—1st of Leinster in Ireland.
El. & inv. 12 Aug., inst. 2 Sept. 1703.
Robert Spencer 2nd earl of Sunderland, ob. 28 Sept. 1702.

515. Sidney 1st lord—1st earl Godolphin.
El. & inv. 6 July, inst. 13 Dec. 1704.
Aubrey de Vere 20th earl of Oxford, ob. 12 March 1702-3.

516. George-Augustus prince electoral of Brunswick-Lunenburg—king George II. SOVEREIGN.
El. 4 April, inv. at Hanover 13 June 1706; inst. by proxy 22 Dec. 1710.
George-William duke of Brunswick and Zell, ob. 28 Aug. 1705.

517. William Cavendish 2nd duke of Devonshire.
El. 22 March 1709-10; inst. 22 Dec. 1710.
Charles Sackville 6th earl of Dorset, 1st of Middlesex, ob. 29 Jan. 1705-6.

518. John Campbell 2nd duke of Argyll in Scotland—1st duke of Greenwich.
El. 22 March 1709-10; inst. 22 Dec. 1710.
William Cavendish 1st duke of Devonshire, ob. 18 Aug. 1707.

519. Henry Somerset 2nd duke of Beaufort.
El. 25 Oct. 1712; inst. 4 Aug. 1713.
George prince of Denmark, duke of Cumberland, ob. 28 Oct. 1708.

520. James 4th duke of Hamilton in Scotland—1st duke of Brandon.

El. 25 Oct. 1712; died, without actual installation,[1] on 15 Nov. following.

Lewis de Duras, or Durefort, earl of Feversham, ob. inter 6 April & 3 May 1709.

521. Henry de Grey duke of Kent.

El. 25 Oct. 1712; inst. 4 Aug. 1713.

William Bentinck 1st earl of Portland, ob. 23 Nov. 1709.

522. John 1st earl Poulett.

El. 25 Oct. 1712; inst. 4 Aug. 1713.

Lawrence Hyde 1st earl of Rochester, ob. 2 May 1711.

523. Robert Harley 1st earl of Oxford and earl Mortimer.

El. 25 Oct. 1712; inst. 4 Aug. 1713.

Wriothesley Russell 2nd duke of Bedford, ob. 26 May 1711.

524. Thomas Wentworth 3rd earl of Strafford.

El. 25 Oct. 1712; inst. by proxy 4 Aug. 1713.

James Douglas duke of Queensberry and Dover, ob. 6 July 1711.

525. Charles Mordaunt 3rd earl of Peterborough—1st earl of Monmouth.

El. 3, inst. 4 Aug. 1713.

John Holles duke of Newcastle, ob. 15 July 1711.

George the First

THE TWENTIETH SOVEREIGN.

1 August 1714.

526. Charles Paulet 2nd duke of Bolton.

Elected and invested 16 Oct. installed 9 Dec. 1714.

On the accession of the Sovereign.

527. John Manners 2nd duke of Rutland.

El. & inv. 16 Oct. inst. 9 Dec. 1714.

Thomas Osborne 1st duke of Leeds, ob. 26 July 1712.

[1] See page cxxiv.

528. Lionel-Cranfield Sackville 7th earl — 1st duke of Dorset.

El. & inv. 16 Oct. inst. 9 Dec. 1714.

Sidney earl Godolphin, ob. 15 Sept. 1712.

529. Charles Montagu 1st earl of Halifax.

El. & inv. 16 Oct. inst. 9 Dec. 1714.

James 4th duke of Hamilton, ob. 15 Nov. 1712.

530. Frederick-Lewis prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg— prince of Wales.

Grandson of the Sovereign.

El. 3 July, inv. at Hanover 24 Dec. 1717; inst. by proxy 30 April 1718.

Frederick I. king of Prussia, ob. 25 Feb. 1713-14.

531. Ernest-Augustus prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg— duke of York and Albany.

Brother of the Sovereign.

El. 3 July, inv. at Hanover 24 Dec. 1717; inst. by proxy 30 April 1718.

Henry Somerset 2nd duke of Beaufort, ob. 24 March 1713-14.

532. Charles Beauclerk 1st duke of St. Albans.

Natural son of king Charles II.

El. & inv. 31 March, inst. 30 April 1718.

Charles Montagu 1st earl of Halifax, ob. 19 May 1715.

533. John 2nd duke of Montagu.

El. & inv. 31 March, inst. 30 April 1718.

George Fitzroy duke of Northumberland, ob. 28 June 1716.

534. Thomas Holles duke of Newcastle.

El. & inv. 31 March, inst. 30 April 1718.

James Butler 2nd duke of Ormond, degraded 12 July 1716.

535. James 3rd earl of Berkeley.

El. & inv. 31 March, inst. 30 April 1718.

Charles Talbot duke of Shrewsbury, ob. 1 Feb. 1717-18.

536. Evelyn Pierrepont 1st duke of Kingston.

El. & inv. 29 April, inst. 23 June 1719.

Arnold Joost van Keppel 1st earl of Albemarle, ob. 30 May 1718.

537. Charles Spencer 3rd earl of Sunderland.

El. & inv. 21 Nov. 1719; inst. 24 May 1720.

Meinhardt duke of Schonberg and Leinster, ob. 6 July 1719.

538. Charles Fitzroy 2nd duke of Grafton.
El. & inv. 27 March, inst. 25 April 1721.
John Sheffield duke of Buckinghamshire, ob. 24 Feb. 1720-1.

539. Henry-Fiennes Clinton 7th earl of Lincoln.
El. & inv. 27 March, inst. 25 April 1721.
John Manners 2nd duke of Rutland, ob. 22 Feb. 1720-1.

540. Charles Paulet 3rd duke of Bolton.
El. & inv. 10 Oct. inst. 13 Nov. 1722.
Charles Paulet 2nd duke of Bolton, ob. 21 Jan. 1721-2.

541. John Manners 3rd duke of Rutland.
El. & inv. 10 Oct. inst. 13 Nov. 1722.
Charles Spencer 3rd earl of Sunderland, ob. 19 April 1722.

542. John Ker 1st duke of Roxburghe in Scotland.
El. & inv. 10 Oct. inst. 13 Nov. 1722.
John Churchill 1st duke of Marlborough, ob. 16 June 1722.

543. Richard Lumley 2nd earl of Scarbrough.
El. & inv. 9, inst. 28 July 1724.
Charles Lennox 1st duke of Richmond, ob. 27 May 1723.

544. Charles 2nd viscount Townshend.
El. & inv. 9, inst. 28 July 1724.
Robert Harley 1st earl of Oxford and earl Mortimer, ob. 21 May 1724.

545. Charles Lennox 2nd duke of Richmond and Lennox.
El. & inv. 26 May, inst. 16 June 1726.
Evelyn Pierrepont 1st duke of Kingston, ob. 5 March 1725-6.

546. Sir Robert Walpole—1st earl of Orford.
El. & inv. 26 May, inst. 16 June 1726.
Charles Beauclerk 1st duke of St. Albans, ob. 11 May 1726.

George the Second

THE TWENTY-FIRST SOVEREIGN.

11 June 1727.

547. William-Augustus prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Cumberland.
Second son of the Sovereign.
Elected and invested 18 May, installed 18 June 1730.
On the accession of the Sovereign.

548. Philip-Dormer Stanhope 4th earl of Chesterfield.
El. & inv. 18 May, inst. 18 June 1730.
Ernest-Augustus duke of York, ob. 3 Aug. 1728.

549. Richard Boyle 3rd earl of Burlington—4th earl of Cork in Ireland.
El. & inv. 18 May, inst. 18 June 1730.
Henry Fiennes Clinton 7th earl of Lincoln, ob. 7 Sept. 1728.

550. William-Charles-Henry-Friso de Nassau, prince of Orange.
Son-in-law of the Sovereign.
El. 12 June, inv. at the Hague 22 & 25 July, inst. by proxy 22 Aug. 1733.
William Cavendish 2nd duke of Devonshire, ob. 4 June 1729.

551. William Cavendish 3rd duke of Devonshire.
El. & inv. 12 June, inst. 22 Aug. 1733.
Charles Fitzroy 1st duke of Cleveland and Southampton, ob. 9 Sept. 1730.

552. Spencer Compton earl of Wilmington.
El. 12 June, inst. 22 Aug. 1733.
Thomas Herbert 8th earl of Pembroke, ob. 22 Jan. 1732-3.

553. William Capel 3rd earl of Essex.
El. & inv. 20 Feb. 1737-8; inst. 15 June 1738.
Charles Mordaunt 3rd earl of Peterborough, ob. 25 Oct. 1735.

554. James 1st earl Waldegrave.
El. & inv. 20 Feb. 1737-8; inst. by proxy 15 June 1738.
James 3rd earl of Berkeley, ob. 2 Sept. 1736.

555. Frederick hereditary prince—afterwards landgrave of Hesse-Cassel.
Son-in-law of the Sovereign.
El. 20 March 1740-1; inv. at Hanover 29 June 1741; inst. 12 July 1750.
Charles 2nd viscount Townshend, ob. 21 June 1738.

556. Charles Beauclerk 2nd duke of St. Albans.
El. & inv. 20 March 1740-1; inst. 21 April 1741.
Thomas Wentworth 3rd earl of Strafford, ob. 15 Nov. 1739.

557. Charles Spencer 2nd duke of Marlborough.
El. & inv. 20 March 1740-1; inst. 21 April 1741.
Richard Lumley 2nd earl of Scarbrough, ob. 4 Feb. 1739-40.

558. Evelyn Pierrepont 2nd duke of Kingston.
El. & inv. 20 March 1740-1 ; inst. 21 April 1741.
Henry de Grey duke of Kent, ob. 5 June 1740.

559. William Bentinck 2nd duke of Portland.
El. & inv. 20 March 1740-1 ; inst. 21 April 1741.
John Ker 1st duke of Roxburghe, ob. 24 Feb. 1740-1.

560. Frederick III. duke of Saxe-Gotha.
El. 2 May, inv. at Gotha 12 & 13 July 1741 ; inst. by proxy 12 July 1750.
James 1st earl Waldegrave, ob. 4 April 1741.

561. John-Adolphus duke of Saxe-Weissenfels.
El. 24 April 1745 ; inv. at Weissenfels 18 Feb. 1745-6 ; not installed.
William Capel 3rd earl of Essex, ob. 9 Jan. 1742-3.

562. George-William-Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg, eldest grandson of the Sovereign—afterwards king George III. SOVEREIGN.
El. 22, inv. 23 June 1749 ; inst. by proxy 12 July 1750.
John 1st earl Poulett, ob. 28 May 1743.

563. Charles-William-Frederick margrave of Brandenburg-Anspach.
El. 22 June, inv, at Anspach 26 Aug. 1749 ; inst. by proxy 12 July 1750.
Spencer Compton earl of Wilmington, ob. 2 July 1743.

564. Thomas Osborne 4th duke of Leeds.
El. & inv. 22 June 1749 ; inst. 12 July 1750.
John Campbell duke of Argyll and Greenwich, ob. 4 Oct. 1743.

565. John Russell 4th duke of Bedford.
El. & inv. 22 June 1749 ; inst. 12 July 1750.
Robert Walpole 1st earl of Orford, ob. 18 March 1744-5.

566. William-Anne Keppel 2nd earl of Albemarle.
El. & inv. 22 June 1749 ; inst. by proxy 12 July 1750.
John-Adolphus duke of Saxe-Weissenfels, ob. in 1746.

567. John Carteret 1st earl Granville.
El. & inv. 22 June 1749 ; inst. 12 July 1750.
Charles Seymour 6th duke of Somerset, ob. 2 Dec. 1748.

568. Edward-Augustus prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of York and Albany.

Second grandson of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 13 March, inst. by proxy 4 June 1752.

John 2nd duke of Montagu, ob. 6 July 1749.

569. William V. de Nassau prince of Orange.

Grandson of the Sovereign.

El. 13 March, inv. at the Hague 5, inst. by proxy at Windsor 4 June 1752.

Charles Lennox 2nd duke of Richmond, ob. 8 Aug. 1750.

570. Henry-Fiennes Pelham-Clinton 9th earl of Lincoln—duke of Newcastle.

El. & inv. 13 March, inst. 4 June 1752.

Frederick-Lewis prince of Wales, ob. 20 March 1750-1.

571. Daniel Finch 7th earl of Winchilsea and 3rd earl of Nottingham.

El. & inv. 13 March, inst. 4 June 1752.

Charles Beauclerk 2nd duke of St. Albans, ob. 27 July 1751.

572. George Montagu 4th earl of Cardigan—duke of Montagu.

El. & inv. 13 March, inst. 4 June 1752.

William-Charles-Henry-Friso prince of Orange, ob. 11 Oct. 1751.

573. William Cavendish 4th duke of Devonshire.

El. & inv. 18 Nov. 1756; inst. 29 March 1757.

Richard Boyle 3rd earl of Burlington, ob. 4 Dec. 1753.

574. Henry Howard 4th earl of Carlisle.

El. & inv. 18 Nov. 1756; inst. 29 March 1757.

Charles Paulet 3rd duke of Bolton, ob. 26 Aug. 1754.

575. Hugh Percy 2nd earl—1st duke of Northumberland.

El. & inv. 18 Nov. 1756; inst. 29 March 1757.

William-Anne Keppel 2nd earl of Albemarle, ob. 22 Dec. 1754.

576. Francis Seymour-Conway 1st earl—1st marquess of Hertford.

El. & inv. 18 Nov. 1756; inst. 29 March 1757.

William Cavendish 3rd duke of Devonshire, ob. 5 Dec. 1755.

577. James 2nd earl Waldegrave.

El. & inv. 30 June, inst. 30 Aug. 1757.

Charles Fitzroy 2nd duke of Grafton, ob. 6 May 1757.

578. Ferdinand prince of Brunswick-Bevern.

El. 16 Aug. inv. at Kroffdorff near Giessen 16 & 17 Oct. 1759; inst. by proxy 6 May 1760.

Charles-William-Frederick margrave of Brandenburg-Anspach, ob. Aug. 1757.

579. Charles Watson-Wentworth 2nd marquess of Rockingham.

El. & inv. 4 Feb. inst. 6 May 1760.

Henry Howard 4th earl of Carlisle, ob. 3 Sept. 1758.

580. Richard Grenville-Temple, 1st earl Temple.

El. & inv. 4 Feb. inst. 6 May 1760.

Charles Spencer 2nd duke of Marlborough, ob. 20 Oct. 1758.

George the Third

THE TWENTY-SECOND SOVEREIGN.

25 October 1760.

581. William-Henry prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Gloucester and Edinburgh.

Brother of the Sovereign.

Elected and invested 27 May, installed 22 Sept. 1762.

On the accession of the Sovereign.

582. John Stuart 3rd earl of Bute in Scotland.

El. & inv. 27 May, inst. 22 Sept. 1762.

William Bentinck 2nd duke of Portland, ob. 1 May 1762.

583. Adolphus-Frederick duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

Brother of the Queen Consort.

El. 23 April, inv. at Strelitz 29 May & 4 June 1764; inst. by proxy 25 July 1771.

John Carteret earl Granville, ob. 2 Jan. 1763.

584. George Montagu-Dunk 3rd earl of Halifax.

El. & inv. 23 April 1764; not installed.

James 2nd earl Waldegrave, ob. 8 April 1763.

585. George-Augustus-Frederick prince of Wales—king George IV. SOVEREIGN.

El. & inv. 26 Dec. 1765; inst. 25 July 1771.

William Cavendish 3rd duke of Devonshire, ob. 3 Oct. 1764.

586. Charles-William-Ferdinand hereditary prince—duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel.
Brother-in-law of the Sovereign.
El. & inv. 26 Dec. 1765; inst. by proxy 25 July 1771.
Lionel-Cranfield Sackville 1st duke of Dorset, ob. 10 *Oct.* 1765.

587. George Keppel 3rd earl of Albemarle.
El. & inv. 26 Dec. 1765; inst. 25 July 1771.
William duke of Cumberland, ob. 31 *Oct.* 1765.

588. Henry-Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Cumberland and Strathern.
El. & inv. 21 Dec. 1767; inst. 25 July 1771.
Edward-Augustus duke of York, ob. 17 *Sept.* 1767.

589. George Spencer 3rd duke of Marlborough.
El. & inv. 12 Dec. 1768; inst. 25 July 1771.
Thomas Holles duke of Newcastle, ob. 17 *Nov.* 1768.

590. Augustus-Henry Fitzroy 3rd duke of Grafton.
El. & inv. 20 Sept. 1769; inst. 25 July 1771.
Daniel Finch earl of Winchilsea and Nottingham, ob. 1 *Aug.* 1769.

591. Granville Leveson-Gower 2nd earl Gower—1st marquess of Stafford.
El. & inv. 11 Feb. inst. 25 July 1771.
John Russell 4th duke of Bedford, ob. 14 *Jan.* 1771.

592. Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg, bishop of Osnaburg—duke of York and Albany.
Second son of the Sovereign.
El. & inv. 19 June, inst. 25 July 1771. Died 5 Jan. 1827.
George Montagu-Dunk, 3rd earl of Halifax, ob. 8 *June* 1771.

593. Sir Frederick North, commonly called lord North—2nd earl of Guilford.
El. & inv. 18 June 1772; not installed.
Frederick III. duke of Saxe-Gotha, ob. 10 *March* 1772.

594. Henry Howard 12th earl of Suffolk—5th earl of Berkshire.
El. & inv. 3 June 1778; not installed.
George Keppel 3rd earl of Albemarle, ob. 13 *Oct.* 1772.

595. William-Henry Nassau-de Zulestein, 4th earl of Rochford.
El. & inv. 3 June 1778; not installed.
Philip Dormer Stanhope, 4th earl of Chesterfield, ob. 24 *March* 1773.

596. Thomas Thynne 3rd viscount Weymouth—1st marquess of Bath.

El. & inv. 3 June 1778; not installed.

Evelyn Pierrepont 2nd duke of Kingston, ob. 23 Sept. 1773.

597. William-Henry prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Clarence and St. Andrew's—king William IV. SOVEREIGN.

Third son of the Sovereign.

El. 19 April 1782; the ensigns were delivered to his royal highness at New York; inst. by dispensation 28 May 1801.

Henry Howard 12th earl of Suffolk, 5th of Berkshire, ob. 7 March 1779.

598. Charles Lennox 3rd duke of Richmond and Lennox.

El. & inv. 19 April 1782; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

John Manners 3rd duke of Rutland, ob. 29 May 1779.

599. William Cavendish 5th duke of Devonshire.

El. & inv. 19 April 1782; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Richard Grenville-Temple earl Temple, ob. 11 Sept. 1779.

600. William Petty 2nd earl of Shelburne in Ireland—1st marquess of Lansdowne.

El. & inv. 19 April 1782; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

William-Henry Nassau-de Zulestein 4th earl of Rochford, ob. 28 Oct. 1781.

601. Charles Manners 4th duke of Rutland.

El. & inv. 3 Oct. 1782; not installed.

Charles Watson-Wentworth marquess of Rockingham, ob. 1 July 1782.

602.[1] Edward prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Kent and Strathern.

Fourth son of the Sovereign.

El. 2 June 1786; the ensigns were transmitted to his royal highness, then at Hanover; installed by dispensation 28 May 1801.

Died 23 January 1820.

[1] The four younger sons of the Sovereign were elected in virtue of a new statute, dated 31st May 1786, admitting the sons of the Sovereign, for the time being, into the Order in addition to the number of knights established by the ancient statutes.—See p. cxxii.

603.[1] Ernest-Augustus prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Cumberland and Teviotdale—king of Hanover.

Fifth son of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 2 June 1786; inst. by dispensation 28 May 1801.

604.[1] Augustus-Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Sussex.

Sixth son of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 2 June 1786; inst. by dispensation 28 May. 1801.

605.[1] Adolphus-Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—duke of Cambridge.

Seventh son of the Sovereign.

El. & inv. 2 June 1786; inst. by dispensation 28 May 1801.

606. William landgrave of Hesse-Cassel—elector of the holy Roman empire.

El. 2 June, inv. at Cassel 7 Aug. 1786; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Frederick landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, ob. 31 Oct. 1785.

607. Henry Somerset 5th duke of Beaufort.

El. & inv. 2 June 1786; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

In consequence of the exception of the prince of Wales from the original number by the terms of the statute dated 31 May 1786.

608. George Grenville-Nugent-Temple 1st marquess of Buckingham.

El. & inv. 2 June 1786; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

In consequence of the exception of Frederick duke of York, 2nd son of the Sovereign, from the original number, by the terms of the statute dated 31 May 1786.

609. Charles 2nd earl—1st marquess Cornwallis.

El. 2 June 1786; the ensigns were delivered to him at Calcutta 4 March 1787; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

In consequence of the exception of prince William-Henry, 3rd son of the Sovereign, from the original number, by the terms of the statute dated 31 May 1786.

610. John-Frederick Sackville 3rd duke of Dorset.

El. & inv. 9 April 1788; not installed.

Hugh Percy 1st duke of Northumberland, ob. 6 June 1786.

611. Hugh Percy 2nd duke of Northumberland.

El. & inv. 9 April 1788; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Charles Manners 4th duke of Rutland, ob. 24 Oct. 1787.

[1] See note on page ccvii.

612. Ernest-Lewis duke of Saxe-Gotha.

Cousin-german of the Sovereign.

El. 15 Dec. 1790; inv. at Gotha 18 April 1791; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Thomas Osborne 4th duke of Leeds, ob. 23 March 1789.

613. Francis-Godolphin Osborne 5th duke of Leeds.

El. & inv. 15 Dec. 1790; not installed.

George duke of Montagu, ob 28 *May* 1790.

614. John Pitt 2nd earl of Chatham.

El. & inv. 15 Dec. 1790; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Henry-Frederick duke of Cumberland, ob. 18 *Sept.* 1790.

615. James Cecil 1st marquess of Salisbury.

El. & inv. 12 June 1793; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

John Stuart earl of Bute, ob. 6 *March* 1792.

616. John Fane 10th earl of Westmorland.

El. 12 June 1793; inv. 14 Jan. 1795; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Ferdinand prince of Brunswick-Bevern, ob. 3 *July* 1792.

617. Frederick Howard 5th earl of Carlisle.

El. & inv. 12 June 1793; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Frederick North 2nd earl of Guilford, ob. 5 *Aug.* 1792.

618. Henry Scott 3rd duke of Buccleuch—5th of Queensberry.

El. & inv. 28 May 1794; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Henry-Fiennes Pelham-Clinton duke of Newcastle, ob. 22 *Feb.* 1794.

619. William-Frederick prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg—2nd duke of Gloucester and Edinburgh.

Nephew of the Sovereign.

El. 16 July 1794; the ensigns were delivered to him by the duke of York, then in Flanders; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Adolphus-Frederick duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, ob. 2 *June* 1794.

620. William-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck 3rd duke of Portland.

El. & inv. 16 July 1794; inst by dispensation 29 May 1801.

Francis Seymour-Conway 1st marquess of Hertford, ob. 14 *June* 1794.

621. Richard 1st earl Howe.

El. & inv. 2 June 1797; not installed.

Thomas Thynne 1st marquess of Bath, ob. 20 *Nov.* 1796.

622. George-John 2nd earl Spencer.
El. & inv. 1 March 1799; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.
Francis Osborne 5th duke of Leeds, ob. 31 Jan. 1799.

623. John-Jeffreys Pratt 2nd earl—marquess Camden.
El. & inv. 14 Aug. 1799; inst. by dispensation 29 May 1801.
John-Frederick Sackville 3rd duke of Dorset, ob. 19 *July* 1799.

624. John Ker 3rd duke of Roxburghe.
Nominated & invested, and inst. by dispensation 3 June 1801.
Richard 1st earl Howe, ob. 5 Aug. 1799.

625. John-Henry Manners 5th duke of Rutland.
El. & inv. 25 Nov. 1803; inst. 23 April 1805.
Henry Somerset 5th duke of Beaufort, ob. 11 *Oct.* 1803.

626. Philip Yorke 3rd earl of Hardwicke.
El. 25 Nov. 1803; received the ensigns at Dublin castle 16, inst. by proxy 23 April 1805.
Granville Leveson-Gower 1st marquess of Stafford, ob. 26 *Oct.* 1803.

627. Henry-Charles Somerset 6th duke of Beaufort.
El. & inv. 17 Jan. inst. 23 April 1805.
John Ker 3rd duke of Roxburghe, ob. 19 *March* 1804.

628. John-James Hamilton 1st marquess of Abercorn.
El. & inv. 17 Jan. inst. 23 April 1805.
Ernest-Lewis duke of Saxe-Gotha, ob. 20 *April* 1804.

629. George-Augustus Herbert 11th earl of Pembroke—8th earl of Montgomery.
El. & inv. 17 Jan. inst. 23 April 1805.
William-Henry 2nd duke of Gloucester, excepted (as a descendant of king George II.) from the original number, by virtue of a new statute, dated 10 *Jan.* 1805.[1]

630. George Finch 8th earl of Winchilsea—4th earl of Nottingham.
El. & inv. 17 Jan. inst. 23 April 1805.
Prince William-Frederick of Gloucester, excepted from the original number, by virtue of the above-mentioned statute.

[1] By the statute above cited the Order was extended to all lineal descendants of king George II. who had been, or might be, elected into the same, in addition to the original number of knights; excepting, however, the prince of Wales, (who had been included in the extending statute of 31 May 1786,) "a constituent part of the original institution." See p. cxxxv.

631. Philip Stanhope 5th earl of Chesterfield.
El. & inv. 17 Jan. inst. 23 April 1805.
William V. de Nassau, prince of Orange, excepted from the original number (as a descendant of king George II.), by virtue of the said statute.

632. George Legge 3rd earl of Dartmouth.
El. & inv. 27 May 1805; not installed.
William Petty 1st marquess of Lansdowne, ob. 7 May 1805.

633. George-Granville Leveson-Gower 2nd marquess of Stafford—1st duke of Sutherland.
El. & inv. 22 March 1806; inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
Charles 1st marquess Cornwallis, ob. 5 Oct. 1805.

634. Francis Ingram-Seymour-Conway 2nd marquess of Hertford.
El. & inv. 18 July 1807; inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
Charles-William-Ferdinand duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel, ob. 10 *Nov.* 1806.

635. William Lowther 1st earl of Lonsdale.
El. & inv. 18 July 1807; inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
Charles Lennox 3rd duke of Richmond and Lennox, ob. 29 Dec. 1806.

636. Richard Wellesley marquess Wellesley in Ireland.
El. & inv. 3 March 1810; inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
William-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck 3rd duke of Portland, ob. 30 *Oct.* 1809.

637.[1] Charles Lennox 4th duke of Richmond and Lennox.
El. 26 March, received the ensigns at Dublin castle 7 April, inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
George Legge 3rd earl of Dartmouth, ob. 1 *Nov.* 1810.

638. James Graham 3rd duke of Montrose in Scotland.
El. & inv. 26 inst. by dispensation 31 March 1812.
Augustus-Henry Fitzroy 3rd duke of Grafton, ob. 14 *March* 1811.

639. Francis Rawdon-Hastings 2nd earl of Moira in Ireland—1st marquess of Hastings.
El. & inv. 12, inst. by dispensation 13 June 1812.
William Cavendish 5th duke of Devonshire, ob. 29 July 1811.

[1] This was the first election under the regency of his royal highness the prince of Wales.

640. Henry-Pelham Pelham-Clinton 4th duke of Newcastle.

El. & inv. 19, inst. by dispensation 22 June 1812.

Henry Scott 3rd duke of Buccleuch, ob. 11 *Jan* 1812.

641. Arthur Wellesley marquess of Wellington—duke of Wellington.

El. 4 March, received the ensigns at Freneda in Portugal 6 May 1813; inst. by dispensation 19 April 1814.

George Grenville-Nugent-Temple 1*st marquess of Buckingham, ob.* 11 *Feb.* 1813.

642. Alexander I, emperor and autocrator of all the Russias.

Elected, by virtue of a special statute dated 27 July 1813; invested at Töplitz in Bohemia 27 September following; and installed by dispensation 19 April 1814.

Supernumerary: died 4 Sept. 1825.

643. Louis XVIII. king of France and Navarre.

Declared to be elected, by virtue of a special statute dated 21 April 1814; invested at Carlton House on that day, and installed by dispensation bearing the same date.

Supernumerary: died 16 *Sept.* 1824.

644. Francis I. emperor of Austria.

Declared to be elected, by virtue of a special statute dated 9 June 1814; invested at Vienna 21 Sept., and installed by dispensation dated 27 December following.

Supernumerary: died 2 March 1835.

645. Frederick-William III. king of Prussia.

Declared to be elected, by virtue of the said special statute dated 9 June 1814; invested at Carlton House on that day, and installed by dispensation bearing the same date.

Supernumerary: died 7 June 1840.

646. Robert-Banks Jenkinson 2nd earl of Liverpool.

Declared to be elected by virtue of the said statute of 9 June 1814;[1] knighted and invested on the same day, and installed by dispensation on the 28th of that month.

Supernumerary until the death of Philip Stanhope 5th earl of Chesterfield, 29 *Aug.* 1815.

[1] By another special statute, also dated 9th June 1814, it was provided that no further election of subjects, not of the blood royal, should take place, until there should be a vacancy, subsequent to the reduction of the number of knights-subjects to the original number of twenty-five.

647.[1] Sir Robert Stewart, commonly called viscount Castlereagh—2nd marquess of Londonderry in Ireland.

Declared elected and invested 9, and installed by dispensation 28 June 1814.

Supernumerary until the death of George Spencer 3rd duke of Marlborough, 30 Jan. 1817.

648. Ferdinand VII. king of Spain.

Declared to be elected, by virtue of a special statute dated 10 Aug. 1814; invested at Madrid 17 May, and installed by dispensation 26 Aug. 1815.

Supernumerary: died 29 Sept. 1833.

649. William-Frederick de Nassau prince of Orange, prince Sovereign—king of the Netherlands.

Elected 10 Aug. 1814, as descendant of king George II, by virtue of the statute dated 10 Jan. 1805; invested at Brussels 22 August, and installed by dispensation 27 Dec. 1814.

650. Leopold-George-Frederick duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, (consort of the princess Charlotte-Augusta, grand-daughter of the Sovereign, and only child of the prince of Wales, Regent)—now king of the Belgians.

Declared to be elected, 23 May 1816, by a special statute; invested on that day; and installed by dispensation on the 25th May following.

Supernumerary.

651. Henry 3rd earl Bathurst.

El. & inv. 24, inst. by dispensation 26 July 1817.

Hugh Percy 2nd duke of Northumberland, ob. 10 July 1817.

652. Henry-William Paget 1st marquess of Anglesey.

El. & inv. 19 Feb. inst. by dispensation 2 March 1818.

John-James Hamilton 1st marquess of Abercorn, ob. 27 Jan. 1818.

653. Hugh Percy 3rd duke of Northumberland.

El. & inv. 25 Nov. inst. by dispensation 4 Dec. 1819.

Charles Lennox 4th duke of Richmond and Lennox, ob. 28 Aug. 1819.

[1] See note on page ccxii.

George the Fourth

THE TWENTY-THIRD SOVEREIGN.

29 January 1820.

654. Richard Temple-Nugent-Brydges-Chandos-Grenville 2nd marquess of Buckingham—1st duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

Elected and invested 7, installed by dispensation 12 June 1820.

On the accession of the Sovereign.

655. Frederick VI. king of Denmark.

Declared to be elected by virtue of a special statute dated 13 Feb. 1822;[1] invested at Copenhagen 11 June, and installed by dispensation 22 July following.

Supernumerary: died 3 Dec. 1839.

656. John VI. king of Portugal.

Declared to be elected by virtue of a special statute dated 13 Feb. 1822; invested at the palace of Ajuda, near Lisbon, 23 Sept. and installed by dispensation 23 Nov. 1823.

Supernumerary: died 10 *March* 1826.

657. George-James 1st marquess Cholmondeley.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 22 July 1822.

Francis Ingram-Seymour-Conway 2nd marquess of Hertford, ob. 17 *May* 1822.

658. Francis-Charles Seymour-Conway 3rd marquess of Hertford.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 22 Nov. 1822.

Robert Stewart 2nd marquess of Londonderry, ob. 12 *Aug.* 1822.

659. Thomas Thynne 2nd marquess of Bath.

El. & inv. 16, inst. by dispensation 29 July 1823.

James Cecil 1st marquess of Salisbury, ob. 13 *June* 1823.

660. Charles X. king of France and Navarre.

Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute dated 9 March 1825; invested at Paris 7 June; and installed by dispensation 20 Dec. following.

Supernumerary: died 4 Nov. 1836.

[1] His Danish majesty, as a lineal descendant of king George II, might have been elected under the statute of 1805.

661. Charles Sackville-Germain 5th duke of Dorset.
El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 30 Jan. 1826.
Frederick Howard 5th earl of Carlisle, ob. 4 Sept. 1825.

662. Nicholas I. emperor and autocrator of all the Russias.
Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute dated 16 March 1827; invested at Czarskozelo 8 July; and installed by dispensation 4 Sept. following.
Supernumerary.

663. George-William-Frederick Osborne 6th duke of Leeds.
El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 10 May 1827.
George Finch 8th earl of Winchilsea, 4th of Nottingham, ob. 2 Aug. 1826.

664. William-Spencer Cavendish 6th duke of Devonshire.
El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 10 May 1827.
Francis Rawdon-Hastings 1st marquess of Hastings, ob. 28 Nov. 1826.

665. Brownlow Cecil 2nd marquess of Exeter.
El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 10 May 1827.
George-James 1st marquess Cholmondeley, ob. 10 April 1827.

666. Charles Lennox 5th duke of Richmond and Lennox.
El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 13 May 1829.
George-Augustus Herbert 11th earl of Pembroke, 8th of Montgomery, ob. 26 Oct. 1827.

667. George 3rd earl of Ashburnham.
El. & inv. 10, inst. by dispensation 22 June 1829.
Robert-Banks Jenkinson 2nd earl of Liverpool, ob. 3 Dec. 1828.

William the Fourth

THE TWENTY-FOURTH SOVEREIGN.

26 June 1830.

668. Bernard-Eric-Freund reigning duke of Saxe-Meiningen.
Brother of the Queen Consort.
Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute dated 17 July 1830; invested at Windsor castle on the 26th of that month and installed by dispensation 20 Aug. 1831.
Supernumerary.

669. William I. king of Würtemberg.

Elected 26 July 1830, as a lineal descendant of king George II; invested at St. James's palace, and installed by dispensation on the same day.

670. John Russell 6th duke of Bedford.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 25 Nov. 1830. Died 20 Oct. 1839.

George 3rd earl of Ashburnham, ob. 17 Oct. 1830.

671. Charles 2nd earl Grey.

Declared to be elected by virtue of a special statute dated 27 May 1831; invested and installed by dispensation on that day.

Supernumerary until the death of George-Granville Leveson-Gower 1st duke of Sutherland. 19 July 1833.

672. Augustus-William-Maximilian-Frederick-Lewis, reigning duke of Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel.

Elected 20 June 1831, as a lineal descendant of king George II.; invested at St. James's palace, and installed by dispensation on that day.

673. Bernard-Edward Howard 12th duke of Norfolk, earl marshal.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 13 Aug. 1834.

Henry 3rd earl Bathurst, ob. 26 July 1834.

674. George-Henry Fitzroy 4th duke of Grafton.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 20 Dec. 1834.

George-John 2nd earl Spencer, ob. 10 Nov. 1834.

675. Walter-Francis Montagu-Douglas-Scott 5th duke of Buccleuch, and 7th duke of Queensberry in Scotland.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 23 Feb. 1835.

Philip Yorke 3rd earl of Hardwicke, ob. 18 Nov. 1834.

676. George-Frederick-Alexander-Charles-Ernest-Augustus prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg, son and heir apparent of the duke of Cumberland, and nephew of the Sovereign.

Elected 15 August 1835, as a lineal descendant of king George I, and invested and installed by dispensation on the same day.

677. George-Frederick-William-Charles prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg, son and heir apparent of the duke of Cambridge, and nephew of the Sovereign.

Elected 15 August 1835, as a lineal descendant of king George I, and invested and installed by dispensation on the same day.

678. Alexander 10th duke of Hamilton, and 7th duke of Brandon.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 5 Feb. 1836.

John Pitt 2nd earl of Chatham, ob. 24 Sept. 1835.

679. Henry Petty 3rd marquess of Lansdowne.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 5 Feb. 1836.

Henry-Charles Somerset 6th duke of Beaufort, ob. 23 Nov. 1835.

680. George Howard 6th earl of Carlisle.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 17 March 1837.

James Graham 3rd duke of Montrose, ob. 30 Dec. 1836.

681. Edward-Adolphus Seymour 11th duke of Somerset.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 19 April 1837.

Thomas Thynne 2nd marquess of Bath, ob. 27 March 1837.

Victoria

THE TWENTY-FIFTH SOVEREIGN.

20 June 1837.

682. Charles-William-Frederick-Emicon prince of Leiningen.

The Sovereign's half-brother.

Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute dated 14 July 1837; invested and installed by dispensation on the same day.

Supernumerary.

683. Ernest-Anthony-Charles-Lewis, reigning duke of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

The Sovereign's uncle.

Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute dated 16 July 1838; invested and installed by dispensation on the same day.

Supernumerary.

684. Edward Smith-Stanley 13th earl of Derby.

El. & inst. by dispensation 2 April 1839.

George-William-Frederick Osborne 6th duke of Leeds, ob. 10 *July* 1838.

685. William-Harry Vane 1st duke of Cleveland.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 17 April 1839.

Richard Temple-Nugent-Brydges-Chandos-Grenville 1st duke of Buckingham and Chandos, ob. 17 Jan. 1839.

686. Francis-Albert-Augustus-Charles-Emanuel duke of Saxony, prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

The Sovereign's cousin-german, now Her Majesty's Consort.

Declared a knight of the Order by a special statute, and installed by dispensation 16 Dec. 1839; received the ensigns at Gotha 24 Jan. 1840.

Supernumerary.

687. George-Granville Leveson-Gower 2nd duke of Sutherland.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 11 March 1841.

John Russell 6th duke of Bedford, ob. 20 Oct. 1839.

688. Robert Grosvenor 1st marquess of Westminster.

El. inv. & inst. by dispensation 11 March 1841.

John-Jeffreys Pratt 1st marquess Camden, ob. 8 Oct. 1840.

STATE OF THE ORDER

23 April 1841.

THE SOVEREIGN.

1. Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg.

THE PRINCE'S STALL VOID.

2. King of Hanover.
3. Duke of Sussex.
4. Duke of Cambridge.
5. Crown-Prince of Hanover.
6. Prince George of Cambridge.
7. King of the Netherlands.
8. King of the Belgians.
9. Emperor of Russia.
10. King of Würtemberg.
11. Duke of Saxe-Meiningen.
12. Duke of Brunswick.
13. Duke of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.
14. Prince of Leiningen.
15. Earl of Westmorland.
16. Duke of Rutland.
17. Earl of Lonsdale.
18. Marquess Wellesley.
19. Duke of Newcastle.
20. Duke of Wellington.
21. Marquess of Anglesey.
22. Duke of Northumberland.
23. Marquess of Hertford.
24. Duke of Dorset.
25. Duke of Devonshire.
26. Marquess of Exeter.
27. Duke of Richmond.
28. Earl Grey.
29. Duke of Norfolk.
30. Duke of Grafton.
31. Duke of Buccleuch.
32. Duke of Hamilton.
33. Marquess of Lansdowne.
34. Earl of Carlisle.
35. Duke of Somerset.
36. Earl of Derby.
37. Duke of Cleveland.
38. Duke of Sutherland.
39. Marquess of Westminster.

LADIES[1]

For whom Robes[2] of the Order appear (by the accounts of the great Wardrobe now known to exist) to have been provided for their attendance at the feasts of St. George in the years undermentioned.

50 Edw. III.—1376.

THE COUNTESS OF BEDFORD—*see p.* 10.

1 Rich. II.—1378.

THE KING'S MOTHER—*p.* 246, *note* 4.
THE QUEEN OF SPAIN, DUCHESS OF LANCASTER—*ibid. note* 5.
THE DUCHESS OF BRITANNY—*ibid. n.* 6.
THE LADY DE COURTENAY—*p.* 247, *n.* 1.
THE TWO DAUGHTERS OF THE DUKE OF LANCASTER—*ibid. n.* 2.
THE COUNTESS OF OXFORD—*ibid. n.* 3.
THE COUNTESS OF CAMBRIDGE—*ibid. n.* 4.

7 Rich. II.—1384.

THE QUEEN—*p.* 247, *n.* 9.
THE COUNTESS OF BUCKINGHAM—*p.* 248, *n.* 1.
THE COUNTESS OF PEMBROKE—*ibid. n.* 2.
THE COUNTESS OF SALISBURY—*ibid. n.* 3.
CATHERINE OF LANCASTER—*ibid. n.* 4.
THE LADY MOHUN—*ibid. n.* 5.

9 Rich. II.—1386.

THE COUNTESS OF OXFORD—*p.* 249, *n.* 2.
THE COUNTESS MARSHAL—*ibid. n.* 3.
CONSTANCE LADY LE DESPENSER—*ibid. n.* 4.
THE LADY DE VEER—*ibid. n.* 5.
THE LADY DE POYNYNGES—*ibid. n.* 6.

[1] The names of the same ladies, appearing in various wardrobe accounts, although in some instances under different titles, are not repeated in this list.

[2] Garters, of the same fashion as those of the knights, were also provided for ladies; but the delivery was not annual, like that of the robes. Ashmole, p. 218, states that the figure of the countess of Tancarville upon her tomb (probably Antigona, wife of Henry the 2nd earl, and natural daughter of Humphrey duke of Gloucester) was decorated with a Garter around the left arm, a little above the elbow; and, in the church of Stanton Harcourt, the figure of Margaret Byron, the wife of sir Robert Harcourt, K.G. is represented with the like decoration. Both these ladies were living in the reign of Edward IV.

10 Rich. II.—1387.

THE LADY DE GOMENEYS—*p. 250, n. 5.*
THE LADY KATHERINE DE SWYNFORD—*ibid. n. 6.*

11 Rich. II.—1388.

THE COUNTESS OF KENT—*p. 251, n. 4.*
THE COUNTESS OF DERBY—*ibid. n. 5.*

13 Rich. II.—1390.

THE LADY DE TRIVET—*p. 252, n. 2.*
THE LADY DE BEAUCHAMP—*ibid. n. 3.*
THE LADY FITZWALTER—*ibid. n. 4.*

20 Rich. II.—1397.

QUEEN ISABEL—queen consort, daughter of Charles VI, king of France.

22 Rich. II.—1399.

THE DUCHESS OF GUELDERS—*p. 255, n. 1.*
THE DUCHESS OF YORK—*ibid. n. 2.*
THE MARCHIONESS OF DORSET—*ibid. n. 4.*
THE COUNTESS OF WESTMORLAND—*ibid. n. 6.*
LADY BLANCH BRADDESTON.
LADY AGNES ARUNDEL—*ibid. n. 7.*
LADY DE ROOS—*ibid. n. 8.*
LADY DE COURCY—*ibid. n. 9.*

9 Hen. IV.—1408.

JOAN QUEEN OF ENGLAND.
Joan of Navarre, daughter of Charles II. king of Navarre; and, first, married to John IV. duke of Britanny, K.G.

THE QUEEN OF DENMARK.
Philippa of Lancaster, consort of Eric IX. king of Denmark, K.G. and second daughter of the Sovereign.

THE DUCHESS OF HOLLAND.
Margaret of Burgundy, daughter of Philip Audax duke of Burgundy, and consort of William of Bavaria duke of Holland and count of Ostrevant, K.G.

THE LADY BLANCH, THE KING'S DAUGHTER.
Blanch of Lancaster, eldest daughter of the Sovereign, consort of Lewis of Bavaria, eldest son of the emperor Rupert.

THE DUCHESS OF YORK, JUNIOR.
Philippa Mohun, wife of Edward Plantagenet 2nd duke of York, K.G.

THE COUNTESS OF SALISBURY, JUNIOR.

Maud Franceis, daughter of sir Adam Franceis; wife, 1st, of sir Alan Buxhull, K.G.; 2nd, of John Montacute 3rd earl of Salisbury, K.G.

THE LADY DE WATERTON.

Margaret Clarrell, wife of sir Robert Waterton.

THE LADY DE BEAUFORT.

Margaret, daughter of sir Thomas Nevil; wife of sir Thomas Beaufort, K.G., afterwards earl of Dorset, and at length duke of Exeter.

AGNES GUNEYS.

Anne, or Agnes, wife of William de Gomeneys, son of sir John de Gomeneys?

10 Hen. IV.—1409.

THE LADY DE BURNELL.

Joan, daughter and heir of sir John Devereux, relict of Walter lord Fitzwalter.

1 Hen. V.—1413.

THE COUNTESS OF ARUNDEL.

Beatrix, natural daughter of John I. king of Portugal; and wife, 1st, of Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel, K.G.; 2nd, of Gilbert lord Talbot, K.G.; 3rd, of Thomas Fettiplace, esq.; and 4th, of John Holand earl of Huntingdon, K.G.

3 Hen. V.—1415.

THE QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

Katherine, daughter of Charles VI. king of France, and consort of the Sovereign.

10 Hen. VI.—1432.

THE COUNTESS OF WARWICK.

Isabel le Despenser, only surviving child and heir of Thomas earl of Gloucester, K.G.; wife, 1st, of Richard Beauchamp earl of Worcester; 2nd, of Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick, K.G.

THE COUNTESS OF SUFFOLK.

Alice Chaucer,[1] wife of William de la Pole earl (afterwards marquess and duke) of Suffolk, K.G.

14 Hen. VI.—1436.

THE DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER.

Eleanor Cobham, wife of Humphrey duke of Gloucester, K.G., uncle of the Sovereign.

[1] The figure of this lady, on her tomb in Ewelme church, is represented with the Garter around the left arm.

THE DUCHESS OF BEDFORD.

Jacqueline, daughter of Peter count of St. Paul, and wife of John duke of Bedford, K.G., uncle of the Sovereign. She afterwards married sir Richard Widvile, and was mother to the queen consort of Edward IV.

26 Hen. VI.—1448.

MARGARET QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

Margaret of Anjou.

THE LADY ANNE MOLEYNS.

Anne Whalesburgh, daughter of sir John Whalesburgh, and wife of sir William Moleyns lord Moleyns.

THE LADY DE SAY.

Emelina Willingham, wife of James Fynes lord Say, lord treasurer of England.

THE LADY DE BEAUCHAMP.

Margaret Ferrers, wife of John lord Beauchamp of Powyke, lord treasurer.

ALICE NORREYS.

16 Edw. IV.—1477.

THE QUEEN.

Elizabeth Widvile.

THE LADY ELIZABETH.

Elizabeth, eldest daughter of the Sovereign, afterwards queen consort of Henry VII.

THE DUCHESS OF SUFFOLK.

Elizabeth, eldest sister of the Sovereign, wife of John de la Pole duke of Suffolk, K.G.

19 Edw. IV.—1480.

THE LADY CECILY.

Second daughter of the Sovereign, married John lord Welles, afterwards created viscount Welles.

THE LADY MARY.

Fifth daughter of the Sovereign.

3 Hen. VII.—1488.

THE COUNTESS OF RICHMOND.

Margaret Beaufort, relict of Edmond Tudor earl of Richmond, mother of the Sovereign.

ANNALS OF THE ORDER

AND

*BIO*GRAPHICAL NOTICES OF THE KNIGHTS

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTIES OF

EDWARD III. AND RICHARD II.

THE

ORDER OF THE GARTER.

I.

KING EDWARD THE THIRD,

The Royal Founder.

Of the acts of the Sovereign and the Knights-companions, as a society, during the reigns of the Founder and his two immediate successors, their capitular proceedings and decrees, the forms of election, investiture, and installation, and other points of equal interest, no authentic evidence has reached our time: it is proposed, therefore, to place under one point of view such brief memorials of the primitive state of the Order as are supplied by the public muniments and contemporary chronicles.

ANNALS OF THE ORDER

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTY OF EDWARD III.

1344—1348.

The earliest allusion to the Order or its symbol which has hitherto been discovered occurs, as we have observed in the Introduction, in a record of expenses attending the preparations for certain tournaments or jousts which were held, subsequently to the king's return to England in the autumn of 1347, for the purpose of celebrating the success of his arms in the campaign against France, which had closed so brilliantly with the surrender of Calais. The commemorations in question took place at Windsor, and in various parts of the kingdom. Upon all these occasions, GARTERS, with the motto of the Order embroidered thereon, and robes and other habiliments, as well as banners and couches, ornamented with the same ensign, were issued from the great wardrobe at the charge of the Sovereign; and are described, in the account rendered, not as novel objects, but in terms which justify a presumption that similar entries might be found, in documents of the like nature for the two or three antecedent years, should such accounts be hereafter recovered.

By the record which has been cited, we further learn, that a surcoat, with mantle and hood, adorned with GARTERS, was provided for the king, to be worn at a hastilude at Canterbury in the course of the year 1348.

In the last-mentioned year, a hastilude was also held by the Sovereign at Windsor, attended by David II, king of Scotland, then a prisoner, and for whom certain robes were provided for that occasion. The counts of Eu and Tancarville, and prince Charles de Blois, also prisoners, assisted at the solemnity. These were, doubtless, the festivities mentioned by Stowe.[1]

Edward, prince of Wales, presented in the same year twenty-four Garters to the "*Knights of the Society of the Garter.*"[2]

[1] Annals, p. 246.

[2] Account of the treasurer of the Black Prince, in the possession of J. Philpot, Esq. being a MS. on vellum of nearly 300 folio pages.

1349.

The plague having produced an almost total suspension of the public business from the beginning of August 1348, until the end of September 1349, it can scarcely be imagined that the feast of St. George would have been kept during so great a calamity. It appears, nevertheless, by the testes to several patents, that the king, having been at Langley on the vigil of the feast, was resident at Windsor on St. George's day, and that on the day following he returned to Langley.[1]

1350.

According to Stowe,[2] the feast of the Order was, in this year, celebrated with particular pomp at Windsor. The Knights, apparelled in gowns and mantles of russet, powdered with blue garters, and wearing at their knees garters of the like colour, proceeded, bare-headed, into the chapel, where mass was said by Simon Islip, archbishop of Canterbury, assisted by the bishops of Winchester and Exeter: after which they were splendidly entertained at dinner by the Sovereign.

1351.

At Michaelmas, in this 25th year of the king, payment was made to William Retford, late clerk of the great wardrobe, in part of 160*l.*, for the preparation of twenty-four robes, powdered with embroidered garters, and twelve standards of worsted for the chapel at Windsor.[3]

There is also extant,[4] in the Remembrancer's office at Westminster, a fragment of an account of payments, in the same year, to John de Colon, the king's armourer, for several articles connected with the Order, viz. Three garters of blue taffaty, with silver-gilt and enamelled buckles, and thereon worked, in letters formed of Indian pearls, the motto "*Hony soit qe male y pense :*"—robes for the king, consisting of four garments of red velvet, against the feast of St. George,

[1] From minutes obligingly communicated by T. D. Hardy, Esq. after an inspection of the patent roll at the Tower, of 23 Edw. III.

[2] Annals, p. 250.

[3] Exit. Pell. Mich. 25 Ed. 3.—On the 6 Nov. 1351, John, king of France, issued his circular letter to the Knights of his new Order of THE STAR, or KNIGHTS OF THE NOBLE HOUSE, which he is said to have founded in rivalry of that of the Garter. *Froissart (par Buchon), t. iii. p. 54, note.*

[4] In Sept. 1832.

namely, two surcoats (supertunicæ), one vest (tunica) with hood, and one cloak, embroidered over with clouds of silver [one of the royal badges] and eagles of pearl and gold, viz. under every alternate cloud an eagle of pearl, and under each of the other clouds a golden eagle; every eagle having in his beak a garter, with the motto "*Hony*," &c. embroidered thereon: two streamers of triple-sindon cloth, each being in length three yards or ells, and a quarter and three inches in breadth, and having in the centre a garter of Indian sindon, with a shield, within the same garter, containing the quartered arms of the king,[1] and the field of the streamer powdered all over with golden eagles,—x*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* There are charges in the same account for beds and other articles furnished for the king, queen Philippa, the prince, the lord Lionel, and the duke of Lancaster; and for a surplice of cloth "of the Annunciation," for William Mugge, dean[2] of the free chapel of Windsor.

1353.

The feast of the Order was solemnly kept in this year. John à Leydis records it in the Belgic chronicle;[3] and there is a memorial of it in the following instrument,—the account of John de Buckyngham, keeper of the wardrobe, containing payments in the 27th year of the king,[4] viz.:

"In Oblations, distributed at the high mass celebrated in presence of the king, on the feast of St. George, and at one mass for the deceased brethren of the Order . . . vj*s.* ix*d.*

In Oblations of our lord the king at the high altar, in the chapel of St. George, at Windsor, on the vigil of the saint . . . . . vj*s.* viij*d.*

In like Oblations of the king to the relics in the same chapel . . . . . vj*s.* viij*d.*

In Oblations of the king in the mass *de requie* for the deceased brethren of the said Order . . . vj*s.* viij*d.*"

[1] This is the earliest instance on record of surrounding armorial bearings with a garter.

[2] It was supposed by Ashmole (p. 153), that *the custos* of St. George's chapel had not been designated "*dean*" until towards the end of the reign of Henry IV.

[3] Lib. 30, cap. 17, An. 1353—"in festo Sancti Georgii Martyris, Tertius Edwardus rex Anglie celebravit solemnissimam Curiam et fecit grande convivium cunctis principibus et baronibus suis," &c.

[4] Orig. in off. Rememorat. Reg Sept. 1832.

1358.

We have not discovered any further transactions within the Order until this, the 32nd year of the king, in which the following notices occur, viz.:

"A payment to queen Philippa of £500, as a gift from the king for the preparation of her apparel against the feast of St. George, to be celebrated at Windsor." [1]

"To divers messengers and runners, sent into various parts of England with letters under the privy seal and signet, directed to several lords and ladies, inviting them to the feast of St. George at Windsor . . . . . 47*s.* 11*d.*"

"To Walter Norman and his twenty-three fellows for the carrying of oats to Windsor about the time of St. George's feast . . . . . 13*s.* 4*d.*"

"To William Volaunt, king of the heralds, in money issued to him, of the king's gift, for his good services at the said feast . . . . . 66*s.* 8*d.*"

"To Hankin Fitz Libbin and his twenty-three fellows, the king's minstrels, for their services at the said feast . . . . . £16."

The feast for which the above services were rendered is mentioned by foreign as well as domestic historians. Baluzius, in his Lives of the Popes [2] who had kept their court at Avignon, relates that, on the feast of St. George, 1358, the king of England held a most solemn assembly of his nobility. Leland, in his Collectanea,[3] a MS. in the Arundel collection in the College of Arms,[4] and a MS. in the Harleïan library,[5] record this royal feast, at which was present king John of France, "the which king said in scorn, that he saw never so royal a feast, and so costly made, with tallies of tree, without paying of gold and silver."

Knyghton states that king Edward caused proclamation to be made in all parts of the kingdom, that all strangers coming from any foreign land should have safe conduct, for the space of three weeks, to and from the hastilude; and adds, that the duke of Brabant, the queen of Scotland, and an infinite number of knights and ladies of all nations, were present on the splendid occasion.[6]

[1] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 32 Ed. 3.
[2] P. 352. [3] Vol. i. p. 568.
[4] No. 48. [5] 40 D. 15.
[6] Knyghton, 2617. The object of the visit of the dukes of Brabant and Lunenburgh (the latter being brother to the emperor Charles IV.) was, according to Leland, to solicit the king's aid against the count of Flanders.

1360.

The account of John Neubury, keeper of the great wardrobe in this the 34th year,[1] notices payments for the preparation of 130 embroidered garters and 808 clasps for the robes of nineteen Knights of the Order therein named, against the feast of St. George; and directions under the privy seal for the issue of six ells of long black cloth, and fur composed of 200 bellies of pure miniver, for robes and hoods for each of these Knights, with scarlet cloth for the lining of the same. Robes were also prepared at the same time for the Sovereign, and certain quantities of cloth of the same colours issued for that purpose.

The Knights enumerated in this account are, the lord the Prince; the earls of Ulster, Richmond, and Salisbury; the lord Edmund of Langley; sirs Richard la Vache, Hugh Wrottesley, Reginald Cobham, and Bartholomew Burghershe; the lord Mohun; sirs Walter Manny, Neel Loryng, Walter Paveley, William Fitzwaryne, and Miles Stapelton; the earls of Stafford, Warwick, and Suffolk; and sir Thomas Ughtred.

Between 1344 and 23 April 1360 there had died of the primary Knights the nine following, viz. Roger Mortimer earl of March, John lord Lisle, sir John Beauchamp, sir Hugh Courtenay, John lord Grey, sir Richard Fitz Simon, sir Thomas Wale, sir Henry Eam, and sir Sanchet Dabrichecourt. The six Knights who were not expected to attend the feast, and for whom consequently no robes were provided, were the duke of Lancaster, who died shortly afterwards, the captal de Buch, not resident in the kingdom, the earl of Kent, who died in December following, sir John Chandos and sir James Audeley, both in France, and sir Otho Holand, who died in September following.

It is uncertain at what period of the year the feast was kept. The king was in France from 28th October 1359 until the 18th May following. There were great rejoicings at Windsor soon after his return, on account of the peace which was concluded at Bretigny on the 8th of that month, and which

[1] Comp. J. Neubury, 34 Ed. 3, m. 1, 7. in off. Rememorat. Reg.

liberated king John, who accompanied Edward to Windsor, and returned to France in the beginning of July.

1361.

In the 35th year, as appears by a protocol of Easter term, in the Pells office, 100*l.* were issued on the 7th of April to William de Farriby, clerk of the household to the king and queen, for the expenses of the then ensuing feast of St. George, to be held at Windsor.

1362.

In the same office there is, in the following year, an issue of 105 shillings to divers messengers and runners, despatched to various parts of England with letters under the great seal, the privy seal, and "*sigillo del Garter.*"[1]

1363–4.

The wardrobe account mentions the supply of materials in cloth of the colour of sanguine in grain and fur of miniver, as also 1,250 garters of tartarin, embroidered with the motto "*hony soit,*" &c. in letters of gold and silk, for robes and hoods for the following sixteen "Knights of the society of the Garter," against St. George's feast; viz. John duke of Lancaster, Lionel duke of Clarence, Edmond of Langley earl of Cambridge, Ralph earl of Stafford, William earl of Salisbury, Robert earl of Suffolk, lord Edward le Despenser, sir Bartholomew Burghershe, John lord Mohun, and sirs Walter Manny, Walter Paveley, Hugh Wrottesley, Thomas Ughtred, and Frank van Halle, the captal de Buch, and Sir Neel Loryng.[2]

A robe was issued at the same time to William de Edyngton, bishop of Winchester, prelate of the Order.

1370.

In the 44th year of the king there is an account extant of John de Ipre, comptroller of the wardrobe, wherein mention

[1] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 36 Ed. 3.

[2] Comp. Henrici de Snaith cust. M. Garderob. 37 Ed. 3. The original roll is in the custody of the Queen's remembrancer. It purports to contain the issues beginning 29 June, 37 Ed. 3, and ending 29 June, 38 Ed. 3. The date of the privy seal for these robes is 1 March 38°, 1363–4.

is made of offerings by the king at high mass, in adoring the cross *Neyt*,[1] on the eve of St. George's feast, and on the morrow at the mass of requiem.

1370–1.

According to a fragment of a wardrobe account,[2] containing the record of issues, under a privy seal of 12th March in the 45th year, robes were issued for the seventeen following Knights of the Garter, viz. the Prince; the earls of Hereford, Salisbury, Pembroke, and Stafford; the lords Percy, Latymer, Nevill, Basset, Mohun; sirs Walter de Manny, Richard Pembrugge, Guy de Bryan, Neel Loryng, Walter Paveley, John Sully, and Hugh Wrottesley, against St. George's feast; also a robe for the bishop of Winchester, and 200lbs of wax for the dean and college of the chapel of St. George within the castle of Windsor, to be used at the festival.

1372.

The account of Henry de Wakefield, keeper of the wardrobe, mentions oblations of the value of a noble in gold, made by the king on Friday the 23rd April, being the feast of St. George, in the 46th year, at high mass, in the royal chapel. The sum of 133*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.* was issued for the expenses of this feast;[3] and Froissart relates the celebration of it in these words:

> "In 1372 the king kept the feast of St. George at Windsor, as he was accustomed to do every year; and then Messire Guichard d'Angle was admitted a companion with the king, his children, and the barons of England, who call themselves in that fraternity '*Knights of the blue Garter.*'" [4]

In an account rendered by John de Sleford, keeper of the wardrobe, concluding 24th November 1372, robes are stated

[1] This relic, supposed to have been part of the true cross, was brought from the Holy Land by one *Neotus*, a native of Wales, and presented, in 1283, to K. Edward I. Vide John Rosse, Hist. Angl. p. 202; Textor, Hist. MS. 1283, Leland's Coll. vol. i. 356[b]; Matt. Paris, and other authorities.

[2] In off. Rememorat. Reg. 12 Sept. 1832.

[3] Exit. Pell. 46 Ed. 3.

[4] Tom. i. p. 381. The accuracy of Froissart concerning this fact is confirmed by the public records. Guichard d'Angle, afterwards created earl of Huntingdon, succeeded in the stall of sir Walter Manny, who died on Thursday next after St. Hilary, 1371–2, and the stall was to be filled within six weeks after a vacancy.

to have been issued to thirteen knights, viz. Edward prince of Wales, the earls of Cambridge and Salisbury; the lords Latymer, Nevill, and Basset; sir Alan de Buxhull, Guy de Bryan, Richard Penbrugge, Walter Paveley, Neel Loryng, John Sully, and Hugh Wrottesley.

1373.

The deliveries of robes in this year, according to the account of the last-mentioned keeper, ending 24th November, in the 47th year, were to Edward prince of Wales; the duke of Lancaster; the earls of Cambridge and Warwick; the lords Latymer, Despenser, Percy, Mohun, and Basset; sir Guy de Bryan, Neel Loryng, John Sully, Walter Paveley, and Alan de Buxhull.[1]

1374.

The account of Thomas de Carleton, the king's armourer, for deliveries, by order of the Sovereign, to John de Walyngford, tailor to the lord Thomas of Woodstock, on the 7th Sept. in the 48th year, contains the following issues,[2] viz. 1,808 garters for his robe as a Knight of the Order, to be prepared against the feast, and embroidered with the king's motto "*Hony soit qi mal y pense*;" 1,900 garters of blue taffaty, and six of India satin for six mantles for that number of Knights *lately made*[3] at Windsor, on the feast of St. George in that year.

1375.

Also an account for robes issued, under a privy seal 14th April in the 49th year, for the following nineteen Knights of the Order, viz. the Prince, the duke of Lancaster, earls of Pembroke, Warwick, and Salisbury; lords Latymer, Nevylle, Percy, Mohun, and Basset; sirs Alan de Buxhull, Richard de Penbrugg, Guido de Brian, Thomas Graunson, Guychard d'Angle, Nigell Loryng, John Sully, Hugh de Wrottesle, and Walter Paveley. The cloth was to be scarlet, furred, and lined with blue, and the quantity issued is mentioned. At the

[1] In off. Rememorat. Reg.
[2] In eod. off. 12 Sept. 1832.
[3] Probably then *installed*.

same time a Garter robe was ordered for the bishop of Winchester.

1376.

Also, under a privy seal 4th April in the 50th year, robes of the colour of sanguine in grain, lined with blue cloth, for the following twenty-four Knights, viz. the Prince, the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny; the earls of Cambridge, Bedford, Warwick, Salisbury, Stafford, and Suffolk; the lords Latymer, Nevyll, Percy, Basset; sir Thomas Holand, sir Alan Buxhull; sirs Guy de Brian, Nigell Loryng, John Sully, Hugh Wrottesley, William Beauchamp, Thomas Percy, Thomas Banastre, Guichard d'Angle, and Robert de Namur.[1]

There is extant, in the above-mentioned office, a fragment of the wardrobe account for this year, from which the following notices are collected, viz.

"4 April.—A Garter robe ('de secta militum de Garterio') for the king, of cloth of the colour of sanguine in grain; and, on the same day, six blue cloth mantles lined with taffaty of divers colours, and six hoods of sanguine in grain, lined with blue, for '*six new Knights of the fraternity of St. George*,' against the feast, with mantles for two canons and two poor Knights of Windsor.

8 April.—A long gown and a hood of cloth of sanguine in grain for the countess of Bedford [daughter of the Sovereign and wife of Ingelram de Coucy, K.G.] 'de secta militum de Garterio,' against the feast.

20 May.—Apparel for the countess of Bedford and for *Alice Perrers* [the king's mistress] in which they were to appear at the hastilude, appointed to be held in Smithfield after Pentecost, but which did not take place.

The prince of Wales dying on 6 June, there is a warrant, dated 11th of that month, for issuing a cloak and long gown, furred, &c. to Richard, son of the prince, and 'which the king gave him after his said father's death.'"

[1] These, with the Sovereign, and the captal de Buch, then in prison at Paris, constituted the whole fraternity.

1377.

In the wardrobe account of this, the 51st year, also recently discovered amongst the records of the Remembrancer's office, there are recorded the following issues:

> "4 April.—Two hoods of white long cloth, lined with blue, for two new Knights of the Garter, in the room of the lord the prince, and the 'capitow del Buch,' deceased."

The Knights chosen to supply the vacancies were prince Richard and Henry earl of Derby (son of the duke of Lancaster, and afterwards king Henry IV.); and there is a provision made, on the said 4th of April, of a long gown, with a hood of white cloth, furred, and lined with blue cloth, of "*the sect or suit of the Garter*," for prince Richard, against the then ensuing feast of St. George.

> "6 April.—A letter, under the privy seal, for the issue of robes of white cloth, lined with blue, for the twenty-three following Knights of the Order, viz. Richard prince of Wales, the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny, the earls of Cambridge, Salisbury, Warwick, Suffolk, Stafford, and Derby, the lords Latymer, Nevyll, Percy, and Basset, Thomas de Holand, William de Beauchamp, Alan de Buxhull, Guy de Brian, Thomas Percy, Thomas Banastre, Guichard d'Angle, Nigel Loryng, John Sully, and Hugh de Wrotteale."[1]

It appears, by another account in the same custody, that, at the feast of St. George held at Windsor in this year, the following persons received the order of knighthood, viz. prince Richard, Thomas of Woodstock (the youngest son of the Sovereign, and afterwards earl of Buckingham and duke of Gloucester), Henry, son of John king of Castile and Leon (afterwards Henry IV.), the earl of Oxford, the lords Beaumont and Mowbray, two sons of the earls of Stafford and Salisbury, three sons of lord Percy, and John de Sotherey; and scarlet robes (the materials for which are described) were directed to be issued to them for the occasion, under the privy seal dated the 12th of April.

The Sovereign died on the 21st June in this year.

[1] The Knights here enumerated, together with Sir Robert de Namur and Ingelram de Coucy, earl of Bedford, not in the realm, complete the fraternity.

KNIGHTS OF THE ORDER

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTY OF EDWARD III.

II.

EDWARD PLANTAGENET, PRINCE OF WALES.

One of the Founders.

EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

We can scarcely recall a period of our early studies when the exalted character of "The Black Prince," his brilliant achievements, his noble frankness, and his chivalrous courtesy in peace and in war, had not already excited our attention and interest. The personal memorials even, which the nation has here and there preserved of her favourite hero, the fragments of the armour in which he is said to have conquered, the splendid tomb that enshrines his remains, have severally contributed to fix and perpetuate the veneration in which his name has been held, amidst successive changes of opinions and manners, during five centuries.

Our narrow limits allow only a hasty glance at the prominent events of this prince's history, which is, in truth, identified with that of his country, from the bright moment of his landing, a youthful warrior, on the shore of Normandy to the mournful close of his renowned career.

Prince Edward was born at Woodstock, on the 15th June 1330.[1] In his third year he was created earl of Chester; four years afterwards duke of Cornwall;[2] and, in 1343, prince of Wales.[3]

[1] Walsyngham, p. 130, No. 47, gives the date 1329.

[2] This creation took place in the parliament held at Westminster A° 11 Edw. III, and was the first of the dignity of DUKE. The charter (No. 55.) erects the castles, manors, and franchises therein mentioned, as well in Cornwall as in other counties, into a *duchy*, and establishes the same upon Edward, earl of Chester, and *the first-born son and sons of him, and his heirs kings of England. Coke, lib.* 8, *Cas. Principis.*

[3] According to the limitation of this dignity, the same is, after the death of any prince invested with it, preserved in the crown until a new creation. *Chart.* 17 *Edw.* 3. *m.* 24, *n.* 27.

EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

At the institution of the Garter he had not completed his fourteenth year; and, although included amongst the Founders, in accordance with the design of his royal father that the eldest son of the Sovereign should be always a constituent member of the Order, the honour of knighthood was reserved for the moment when he should be armed, and thereby qualified to enter upon his warlike course.

This occasion presented itself when, accompanying the king on his memorable expedition against France, he landed at La Hogue on the 12th of July 1346.

At the battle of Cressy, which was fought on the 26th of August following, king Edward, desirous that his noble son should "win his spurs," gave him the command of the van, with the counsel and assistance of the earl of Warwick and sir John Chandos. The tradition near the spot is, that the king had ordered the prince to wear on that day a black cuirass, richly ornamented; and that, from this incident, he retained the surname attributed to him in history.[1] The defeat of the enemy is known to have been complete; and the delighted father, embracing his son on the field of victory, eulogised his valour, and pronounced him worthy of empire.

The magnificent establishment provided for prince Edward in his early infancy, by his investiture with the ample domains of the county palatine of Chester and the duchy of Cornwall, had placed a vast revenue at his disposal so soon as he arrived at an age to administer his own affairs; and we have contemporary testimony of the brilliancy of his court, not only during his residence in England, but especially whilst exercising the supreme authority in Aquitaine.

From a highly interesting volume, unknown to his various biographers, and containing the warrants and accounts of the receivers, treasurers, and other officers of his household from 1346, and, in a regular series, from February 1350–1 to November 1365,[2] we learn that, upon his return from Calais in 1347, his town residence was "Pulteney-House," situated in or near Candlewick-street, in the parish now called "St

[1] Histoire d'Abbeville par Louandre, p. 131.

[2] Vellum MS. before cited.

EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

Lawrence Pountney." This mansion, which had been erected by sir John Pulteney (who frequently filled the civic chair) on the site of Cold-Harbour, and is described[1] as having been built on a scale of great splendour, (though this remarkable occupation of it has hitherto escaped observation,) was, at some time after the death of sir John, which happened in 1340, and during the minority of his son, tenanted by the prince, until 1359, in which year directions were given to surrender it to sir Nicholas Loveyne, who had married the knight's widow.[2] Its front was open to the Thames, where the prince kept swans in considerable number, to which allusion is often made in these accounts.

His country residences appear to have been chiefly Berkhampstead castle, Wallingford castle, Northbourne near Sandwich, Byfleet, and Kennington manor, near London.

The above-mentioned volume abounds with proofs of the generous use which Edward made of his wealth in the distribution of costly presents amongst the members of his august family, his gallant companions in arms, and his numerous retainers, as well as in princely guerdons to strangers of every rank who had the fortune to attract his regard.[3]

At the expiration of the truce with France, on the 24th June 1355, he began to prepare for his departure for Gascony, invested, as the king's lieutenant, with the government of all his French possessions.

By an indenture dated at Westminster 10th July in that

[1] Wilson's History of the Parish of St. Lawrence Pountney; Pennant's London, &c. The mansion was also called "the manour of the Rose," and "Pulteney's Inn," and, in 1397, belonged to John Holand, duke of Exeter, and was the scene of a grand entertainment given to his half-brother king Richard II.

[2] "Edouard, &c. a ñre cher clerc sire Piers de Lacy gardien de ñre grande garderobe saluz Nous vous mandons q. a plus toust q. vo^{s}. p^{r}ez facez remuer et mettre en ma garderobe en Londres toutes manieres de houstielments tables tristeux formes et toutes autres choses q. nous avons deinz loustel qestoit a mons. Johan de Pulteney pres de Candlewykstreet en Londres quele chose faite facez livrer mesme lostil a mons. Nichol Loveyne que espousee la femme de dit mons. Johan," &c. "Donne a Northborne joust Sandwic 23 Oct. l'an xxxiij." [1359.]

[3] Extracts from this valuable MS. portraying the gallant Edward in intervals of domestic retirement, and tending in no small degree to confirm our conception of his disposition, sentiments, and habits, will be found in the Appendix, No. II.

year, made between the king on the one part and the prince of Wales on the other, it was stipulated that the prince should be attended by 433 men-at-arms and 700 archers, of whom 400 should be mounted, and 300 on foot; which force, as well as the men-at-arms and archers of the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, Oxford, and Salisbury, sir John de Lisle, and sir Reginald de Cobham, should constitute the proper retinue of the prince, and be paid by the king for one half-year in advance, reckoning from the day of their embarkation; and, for carrying into effect the several provisions of this agreement, the duke of Lancaster, and the earls of Northampton, Arundel, March, and Stafford, pledge their loyal aid and counsel.[1] EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

The prince appears to have had his head-quarters at Plympton from the 8th August until the 2nd September, and to have issued from thence several warrants to his treasurer and other officers in London. On the 4th of the latter month we find him at Plymouth. On the 7th there is a warrant for vestments for the priests of his chapels at Wallingford and Berkhampstead; gifts of musical instruments to the minstrels sent to him by the count of Eu; and for the cost of "a round plate, gilt and enamelled with *the arms of the company of the Garter*,[2] which we gave to William de Stafford, herald of arms, and of three garters, the one of gold, the other enamelled with an eagle, and the third a common silver garter, enamelled and gilt, which we have received for our own use."

In the course of that month he arrived at Bordeaux; and from the 20th commences an interesting journal of his expenses, still extant in the office of the duchy of Cornwall,[3] which, so far as we know, has not been referred to by any historian of that period. On Monday, the 5th of October

[1] See a copy of the agreement, as registered in the volume last mentioned, in the Appendix, No. III.

[2] The cross of St. George, *gules*, upon a field *argent*.

[3] "*Jornale* de solutis factis in partibus Vasconie de tempore Joh'is Henxeworth contrarotulatoris domini principis Wallie"—"a die dominica xx Sept. A°. xxix. usque ad ult. Junii sequent. [20 Sept. 1355 to 30 June 1356.] According to a note, at the opening of the account, of the 7th Sept. there was at that date in the hands of sir Henry de Blakeburne, treasurer of the household, 2197*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* A few remarkable extracts from the Journal will be given in the Appendix, No. IV.

EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

1355, the prince marched out of that city, with a powerful army,[1] in order to encounter the French forces then stationed in Languedoc; and both Froissart and Stowe enumerate the places through which he passed in his progress. The journal of expenses supplies several dates in authentication of the line of march.[2]

On the 19th September 1356, the battle of Poitiers, gained by the English army, greatly inferior in number to that of France, was chiefly directed by the military genius of Edward; and king John was conducted a prisoner to Bordeaux, and from thence to London, where he made his celebrated entry on 24th May 1357.

After the proofs given by the prince, during his government in Aquitaine, of his talents not only as a military commander but as a statesman, he appears to have borne an important part in the direction of public affairs. By an instrument, dated London, 6th Sept. 1357, and which we have not seen recorded except in the household book alluded to,[3] he appointed Henry lord Percy and Ralph lord Nevil to swear on his behalf to the observance of the treaty to be concluded between the king his father and his council, and the prelates, nobles, and others of the kingdom of Scotland, concerning the liberation of "David de Bruys, a prisoner of our lord the king."

In 1362, the king created his victorious son prince of Guienne and Gascony,[4] and erected those provinces into a principality for the term of his life. Edward proceeded immediately to his new territories, accompanied by his princess; and held his court with great state and magnificence at Poitiers, to which city the barons and knights of Poitou and Saintonge repaired to do him fealty and homage, and where he was also visited by Peter de Lusignan, king of Cyprus. On the latter occasion, the prince gave a royal joust of forty knights and as many esquires in honour of the birth of his son Edward.

During the residence of prince Edward at Bordeaux his aid was personally solicited by Peter "the Cruel," king of Castile,

[1] Barnes, most improbably, makes it amount to 60,000. *Hist. Edw. III. p.* 481.

[2] Appendix, No. V.

[3] Ibid. No. VI.

[4] Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3. m. 16.

towards the recovery of his kingdom, from which he had been driven by his illegitimate brother, Henry of Transtamare; and, king Edward concurring, the prince entered Spain at the head of 30,000 men; and, after a severe contest at Najara, (about fifty miles south of Bilboa,) on the 3rd April 1366, restored the ungrateful monarch to his throne. EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

From this expedition, Edward is said to have returned to Bordeaux with the seeds of a malady which never quitted him; and, his spirits having also suffered great depression from the loss by death of his eldest son Edward, he left the prosecution of the continental war to his brothers the duke of Lancaster and earl of Cambridge; and, embarking with the princess and their only surviving child Richard, arrived at Plymouth in January 1370–1.

Two years afterwards, he surrendered the principality of Guienne into the king's hands; and, from that period, seems to have taken little interest in public business; exhibiting a melancholy example of the instability of all human glory.

He made his will in the king's great chamber at Westminster on the 7th June 1376;[1] and, to the great grief of the nation, expired there on the day following. His body, having been embalmed, was kept until the meeting of parliament at the ensuing Michaelmas, in order that it might be interred

[1] Register "Sudbury," fo. 90, in the archiep. regy at Lambeth. It is also printed in Nichols' Royal Wills, p. 66. It contains, among other bequests, one of a silk bed to SIR ROGER DE CLARENDON. This person was Edward's natural son by, as it is supposed, Edith de Willesford, of whom mention is made in *Rot. Pat.* 8 *Ric.* 2, *p.* 2. *m.* 13. He was, as well as his illustrious father, a brother of the guild of St. Trinity, Coventry. *Dugd. Warw.* 1*st ed. p.* 123. He was knight of the chamber to Richard II, who granted to him, 1 October 1389, a pension of £100 out of the issues of the royal subsidies in several counties. He married Margaret, daughter and heir of Mariot the daughter and heir of William de la Roche; but by her, who died within age, he had not any issue. *Dugd. Warw. p.* 648[b]. Sir Roger was accused of treason in the following reign; and, failing to justify himself, was attainted, and, with his esquire and a servant, executed in 1402. *Fines*, 6 *Ric.* 2, *m.* 12 & 13; and *Walsyngham, p.* 365, *No.* 20. The arms assigned to him were "*Or, on a bend sable three ostrich feathers, each passing through an escroll, argent.*" The Black Prince had another natural son, SIR JOHN SOUNDER, of whose martial abilities very honourable mention is made by Froissart, *vol. viii. ed. Buchon, p.* 110, 146, *et passim. Baker's Chron. p.* 143.

EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

with the greater solemnity; which was performed at Canterbury, near the shrine of Becket; and a stately monument, still extant, was thereupon erected to his memory.

By his consort, Joan, who in her youth had been named "the fair maid of Kent," the sister and heir of John Plantagenet earl of Kent, and relict of sir Thomas Holand, one of the founders of this Order, and, in her right, earl of Kent, (to which lady the prince was married in the royal chapel at Windsor on Sunday the 10th October 1361,)[1] he had two sons,—Edward, born at Angoulême in February 1365 (according to Holinshed, and in 1364, according to Leland), who died at Bordeaux, in the sixth year of his age; and Richard, afterwards king Richard II.

ARMS.

Quarterly, France and England, differenced by a label of three points argent.

BADGES.

1. The Sun rising out of Clouds, with the motto HOUMOUT, highmindedness.

2. Three ostrich feathers, encircled by a crown, with an escroll thereon and the motto ICH DIEN, I serve.

---

[1] Reg[r] "Islip," at Lambeth palace, fo. 180[b]. Simon archbishop of Canterbury certifies to pope Innocent VI. the espousals, in the chapel at Lambeth, on 6 October, in the presence of William bishop of Winchester, Roger lord de la Warre, Edward de Courtenay, James de Audele, and Nicholas de Lovayne, knights, and others, and the subsequent marriage, in the royal chapel at Windsor, on Sunday the 10th of the same month, in the presence of the bishops, William of Winchester, John of Lincoln, Robert of Sarum, and John elect of Worcester, and of John (of Gant) earl of Richmond and Edmond of Langley, the king's sons, and Thomas earl of Warwick and Robert earl of Suffolk, also of the queen of Scotland, and Maud duchess of Hainault.

III.

HENRY PLANTAGENET EARL OF DERBY— DUKE OF LANCASTER,

One of the Founders.

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

THIS heroic prince, called "of Gresmont," a castle in Monmouthshire, the place of his birth, was the only son of Henry earl of Lancaster and Leicester, and great-grandson of king Henry III. His mother was Maud de Cadurcis, or Chaworth; and his grandmother, Blanche of Artois, grand-daughter of Louis VIII. of France, and relict of Henry of Champagne, king of Navarre. Born early in the fourteenth century,[1] in the eventful scenes of which he was destined to bear an active and prominent part, we find him, in 1329, in the magnificent train of Edward III, when that monarch, after a previous formal demand of the crown of France as his right of inheritance, deemed it politically expedient to do homage to king Philip VI. at Amiens, for the duchy of Guienne and county of Ponthieu.[2] His first military essay appears to have been in the Scottish expedition in 1336, in which he manifested proofs of valour and martial skill, which obtained for him in the following year, as "Henry de Lancaster, Banneret," the appointment of captain-general of the king's forces in Scotland, with extraordinary powers.[3] On the 16th March 1336–7 he was, his father being then alive, created earl of Derby.[4] The attempt of the conquest of France having been resolved by the English cabinet, and D'Artevelle's insurrection having suggested the attack from the side of Flanders, the earl and sir Walter Manny received, in May 1337, orders from the king to proceed to the Flemish coast, where they arrived with 500 men-at-arms and 2,000 archers, and disembarked near Cadsand on the eve of St. Martin. The town was taken, and more than

[1] Claus. 27 Edw. 1, m. 5, by which it appears that his father's marriage took place about 1298.

[2] Froissart, i. 135 (ed. Buchon), where he is called earl of Derby by anticipation, and his filiation is incorrectly given.

[3] Rot. Scoc. 10 Ed. 3, m. 28; and Claus. 11 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 22.

[4] Cart. 11 Ed. 3, m. 25, No. 50.

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

3,000 Flemings slain; and the victors returned with their prisoners (amongst whom was the celebrated Guy, illegitimate brother of Louis count of Flanders) to England. Froissart relates that the earl of Derby, being amongst the first assailants, and pressing onwards to make good his landing, was struck to the ground, but rescued from his perilous situation by the promptitude and bravery of Manny.[1]

In July 1338 the earl attended the king on his first expedition into France; and, in October of the following year, held a principal command in the king's own division of the army, which was drawn up in battle array, but without any other result, near Vironfosse. The affairs of the king requiring soon afterwards his presence in England, he left with the duke of Brabant, as hostages for his return, the earls of Derby and Salisbury. As, however, the earls of Northampton and Suffolk were afterwards sent over to join the hostages, it is probable that Derby was relieved from that service; he being mentioned at the head of the noble persons in the memorable naval battle off Sluys, directed by the king in person, on Midsummer day 1340, the day on which the king had covenanted to return into Flanders.[2] Upon the truce concluded with the French in the same year, the earl was nominated one of the commissioners.[3] In October 1341 he was appointed the king's lieutenant in the north parts of England and in Scotland; and, being at Christmas at Roxburgh (the king keeping that feast at Melrose), he is said to have tilted with and wounded sir William Douglas.[4] In 1342 he accompanied Edward on his expedition into Britanny, having in his retinue five bannerets, fifty knights, with a proportional number of esquires and archers;[5] and, during the siege of Vannes, was constituted one of the commissioners to conclude a truce for three years.[6] In 1343 he marched into Scotland, in order to raise the siege of Lochmaben;[7] and, in the same year, was joined in embassy with the earl of Salisbury to adjust certain differences between the king's subjects at Bayonne and those

[1] Froissart, i. 196.
[2] Ibid. i. 339.
[3] Wals. p. 149.
[4] Knyghton, 2580, No. 30.
[5] Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 20; 23 Claus. de eod. p. 2.
[6] Holinshed, p. 3, 264.
[7] Wals. p. 150.

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

of Alphonsus king of Castile.[1] He was also, in that year, one of the commissioners sent to Rome to treat, in the presence of the pope, for a peace with Philip of Valois, and concerning the king's claim to the French crown.[2] On St. George's day 1344 he was chosen one of the founders of the Order of the Garter; and it is recorded to his honour by Froissart, that, when shortly before the feast, the king, on receiving intelligence of the execution of Clisson and other adherents of the English party, by order of Philip, would have retaliated, in his anger, on his prisoner sire Hervé de Leon, the monarch was dissuaded from so ungenerous an act by the remonstrance of the earl of Derby, and even induced to release Leon for a ransom adequate to his rank.[3] In June following the earl was despatched with a considerable army into Aquitaine:[4] and then commenced a series of exploits and victories which have more particularly contributed to immortalise his name, and are narrated in detail by contemporary historians.

His father dying at Leicester in 1345, (where his funeral obsequies were attended by the king and queen in person,) during the absence of our hero from England, he succeeded to the earldom of Lancaster and Leicester, and very ample possessions; but that event did not suspend his gallant exertions in behalf of his sovereign. The king, however, being desirous that so distinguished and prudent a chief should be more immediately near to his own person for the direction of his martial and other affairs, he was recalled for this purpose, and returned into England in January 1346–7.[5] The earl of Lancaster was directed on the 14th May 1347[6] to join the king, with the forces under his command, before Calais. Upon the arrival of Philip before that place with the design of raising the siege, Edward directed the earl to maintain possession of the bridge of Nieulay; and, that passage being secured with singular judgment and valour, the enemy was prevented by the interjacent marshes from approaching the town.

[1] Wals. p. 150.
[2] Rot. Franc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 12.
[3] Froissart, ii. 175.
[4] Ibid. 184.
[5] Robert of Avesbury.
[6] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 10.

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

A remarkable trait of the chivalrous customs of the times occurred during the siege. A dispute having arisen between John, son and heir of sir John de Warbelton, and Theobald, the son of sir Theobald Russell (whose family had assumed the surname of Gorges), concerning the right to the arms "Lozengé or and azure," the king, amidst the more pressing matters which then engaged his attention, referred the case for decision to the earl of Lancaster, Derby, and Leicester, steward of England, William de Clinton, earl of Huntingdon, Reginald de Cobham, Walter de Manny, William Lovel, and Stephen de Cosinton, by whom an award was made in favour of Warbelton, for reasons stated in an instrument under their hands and seals, dated in camp before Calais on St. Margaret's eve, 21 Edward III, 19th July 1347.[1]

The earl was subsequently joined in several commissions to treat with France; and, on the 25th Sept. 1348, was constituted the king's lieutenant as well in the parts of Flanders and Calais, as elsewhere in France.[2]

On the 20th August 1349, the dignity of earl of Lincoln was added to his other honours;[3] and, about the same time, his commission was renewed as captain-general and king's lieutenant in Aquitaine.[4]

By patent dated 6th March 1351–2, he was created duke of Lancaster;[5] and he soon afterwards obtained a licence to join the expedition against the Lithuanian pagans.[6] Previously to his departure for Prussia, William of Bavaria, called the duke of Zealand and Holland, came into England, and was married to Maud the duke's eldest daughter with great pomp, in presence of the king and queen, in the royal chapel at Westminster. Duke Henry probably accompanied the princely pair to the continent; for it is related by Knyghton,[7] that the

[1] Dugdale quotes the original as then in Coll. Armor.
[2] Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[3] Cart. 22 Ed. 3, m. 3.
[4] Rot. Vasc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 3.
[5] Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18.
[6] Ibid. m. 6.
[7] H. Knyghton, 2603–5. Dugdale adds (upon what authority does not appear) that the arrest took place, and that 300 crowns of gold were extorted from him by way of ransom. The duke of Brunswick was probably Otto, of the Göttingen branch, son of Ernest Crassus. Otto had the sobriquets "Malus et Armipotens," the former being applied to him on account of his cross and wayward temper. He was born in 1303, succeeded his father in 1379, and died at the age of ninety-one.

duke of Lancaster was, on reaching Cologne, apprised by a certain knight that Otto duke of Brunswick had been directed by the king of France to arrest him on this his journey. He, however, was not deterred by this information from pursuing his course; but learning with concern, before his arrival in Prussia, that a truce for several years had been concluded between the Christians and the infidels, he returned to Cologne; and there, on Friday after Easter [1352], in the cathedral church of St. Peter, in presence of the margrave of Juliers and many other knights and esquires, complained of the conduct of the duke of Brunswick towards him, a stranger knight, engaged on so sacred a peregrination; adding, that if the duke had any desire to meddle with him, he should find him ready to perform a soldier's part. The narrative then recites the letter of challenge which the duke of Brunswick, in consequence, addressed to him on his return into England. In this document the accusation of duke Henry is declared to be false, and he is invited to prove it, *corps à corps*, in the castle of Guisnes, at St. Omer, or wherever else the king of France should think fit to appoint. It appears that king Edward, by patent dated at Westminster 23rd August 1352,[1] alluding to the cause of quarrel, granted licence to the duke of Lancaster, although inconveniently to the royal interests, to accept the challenge, and to pass for that purpose beyond sea, with one earl and sixty knights and esquires, their horses and accoutrements. The duke, accordingly, landing at Calais, proceeded with his suite towards Guisnes. On approaching that place he was met by the marshal of France, John de Clermont, with a large train, on the quindena of the Nativity, and conducted with great honour to Hesdin, from whence the lord James de Bourbon attended him to Paris, where he was most nobly received by John king of France and the duke's kinsman the king of Navarre. A day was thereupon fixed for the duel, not without many previous ineffectual endeavours to reconcile the parties. On entering the lists, the countenance of the duke of Brunswick is said to have suddenly become pallid, and his arm so enfeebled that he

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

[1] Pat. 26 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 8, copied by Rymer.

HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

could not wield his sword; and, upon a renewed interposition, he apologised for his letter, and submitted himself to the arbitration of the king of France, who, at a grand banquet, terminated the difference between the dukes.[1] King John thereupon entertained the duke of Lancaster most courteously, and showed and offered him many rich presents, amongst which, however, he would only accept a thorn out of the Saviour's crown, which he deposited, as a most precious relic, in the collegiate church of our Lady at Leicester. He then repaired to king Edward, who was celebrating Christmas at St. Alban's.

The duke was subsequently engaged in numerous brilliant enterprises in the wars in France; and, lastly, attended the king into that kingdom in 1360; and as he had proved, throughout his long career, his wisdom and valour as a great commander, so did he also manifest his desire for peace whenever it could be accomplished upon terms honourable to his sovereign and country. This disposition was particularly evinced at the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny, when, though the king was very unwilling to accept the terms offered by the French, he was finally moved so to do by the persuasive arguments of the duke. It was also upon his motion that the truce made at Rennes between Charles of Blois and the count of Montfort, which was to expire on the 1st of May, was enlarged to Midsummer following, in the hope of a final peace.[2]

He married Isabel daughter of Henry lord Beaumont, by whom he had two daughters, his heirs, viz. Maud, (aged 22 at the time of his death,) who had been, first, the betrothed wife of Ralph, son of Ralph earl of Stafford; and, at the age of six years, his widow. She married, secondly, in 1352, as above stated, William V. duke of Bavaria, count of Holland, Zealand, &c.; but died soon after her marriage, without issue. The second and only surviving daughter and heir of duke

[1] The witnesses of the transaction are recorded to have been—the king of Navarre, Giles his brother, the count of Ponthieu, the count of Flanders, the count of Tancarville, the earl of Salisbury, the lord de Clermont, the lord Louis of Navarre, Louis de Harcourt, John de Chastelyn, Walter his son, and many others.

[2] Ashmole, p. 684.

Henry was Blanche (aged 14 at the death of her father,) who became the consort of John of Gant, afterwards duke of Lancaster. HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER.

The duke made his will in his castle at Leicester on the 15th March 1360–1;[1] and, dying of the pestilence on the 24th of the same month, was interred in the collegiate church of the Newarke in that town, on the north side of the high altar, in pursuance of the directions of his will.[2]

He occupied, in St. George's chapel, the second stall on the Sovereign's side, next to that of the royal founder.

ARMS.

The arms of England, differenced by "a label of three points azure, each charged with three fleurs de lis, or."

IV.

THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, THIRD EARL OF WARWICK,

One of the Founders.

THIS eminent person, the son of Guy earl of Warwick, by Alice, sister and heir of Robert lord Tony baron of Flamsted, passed an active life in the service of his country; having been, from an early period of it, constantly intrusted with high and confidential employments. His father dying in 1315,[3] when the subject of this memoir was in his infancy, the custody and tuition of his person were first committed to the king's favourite, Hugh le Despenser; but, upon the accession of Edward III, Warwick castle and his other extensive possessions were granted to Roger lord Mortimer, afterwards earl of March, until he should attain his majority.[4] Before that event, however, he was armed by the king; and, as a THOMAS THIRD EARL OF WARWICK.

[1] Ialip, 122; Lambeth lib. The will was proved at Leicester, 3 kal. April 1361, and, in London, 7 ides of May following.

[2] See an interesting account of the Newarke, &c. with memoirs of the house of Lancaster, by John Stockdale Hardy, Esq. registrar of the archdeaconry of Leicester, 1836.

[3] Esc. 9 Ed. 2, No. 71.

[4] Rot. Fin. 1 Ed. 3, m. 23.

THOMAS THIRD EARL OF WARWICK.

special favour, admitted to the livery of his lands.[1] The earl of March having, in 1337, received a grant of the benefit of his marriage,[2] bestowed on him his eldest daughter, the lady Katherine Mortimer, having first obtained a papal dispensation on account of the consanguinity of the parties in the third and fourth degrees.[3] In 1342 he was in the retinue of Henry earl of Lancaster on the march of the army into Scotland for the establishment of Balliol;[4] and, in the following year, was constituted marshal of England;[5] having, about the same time, the distinguished honour of being numbered, together with his younger brother sir John de Beauchamp, amongst the founders of this most noble Order. In 1346 he attended the king on his expedition into France; and it is recorded of him that, upon landing at La Hogue, he gave immediate proof of his valour by attacking, with only one esquire and six archers, a body of one hundred Normans; and, after slaying sixty of them, made way for the disembarkation of the English host.[6] Earl Thomas was one of the chief commanders who, under Edward prince of Wales, led the van at Cressy.[7] In 1347 he was at the siege of Calais with a considerable retinue.[8] At the battle of Poitiers, in 1356, he added greatly to his fame, and acquired other advantages; for he obtained 8,000*l.* as the ransom for William de Melleun, archbishop of Seinz, whom he had made prisoner in that memorable conflict.[9] His heroic spirit induced him, during the truce with France in 1362, to seek renown in the crusade against the Lithuanians, to which he devoted three years; and, at his return, brought with him the son of their sovereign, whom he caused to be baptized in London, and, as his sponsor, gave him the name of Thomas.[10] In 1366 he was despatched by the king into Flanders upon special service;[11] and, in the same year, had a renewal of the grant of the office of marshal.[12] King Edward having, in consequence of an infraction of the treaty

[1] Claus. 3 Ed. 3, m. 35.—Jan. 1.
[2] Pat. 12 Ed. 3, p. 2, dorso, m. 11.
[3] Rot. Romæ, 12 Ed. 3, m. 8.
[4] Wals. p. 150.
[5] Pat. 18 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18.
[6] Ypod. Neustr. p. 118, No. 30.
[7] Knyghton, MS. fo. 145[a].
[8] Bibl. Cotton. Tib. E 9, fo. 233.
[9] Pat. 37 Ed. 3, p. 1.
[10] Rous. MS. Hist. p. 253.
[11] Claus. 40 Ed. 3, n. 4.
[12] Pat. 40 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 16.

THOMAS THIRD EARL OF WARWICK.

with France, sent, in 1368, into that kingdom John duke of Lancaster and Humphrey Bohun earl of Hereford, with an army, which lay encamped near Calais until, from a scarcity of provisions, many had died by famine and pestilence, the earl of Warwick, hearing that the French army had manifested a disposition to give battle, hastened at the head of a chosen band to the coast of the enemy, who, thus surprised, fled with precipitation. Upon disembarking, he expressed himself indignant at the delay which had occurred in the attack, saying, "*I will go on and fight before the English bread we have eaten be digested;*"[1] and thereupon entered and wasted the isle of Caux. But, on his return towards Calais, he fell sick of the pestilence, and died on the 13th November 1369, "leaving not behind him his equal in warlike qualities and fidelity to the king and kingdom."[2] His body was conveyed to England, and interred in the collegiate church at Warwick, where a splendid tomb, with the effigies of himself and countess, is still extant to their memory. Previously to his departure upon his last and fatal expedition, he made his will, dated at Chelsea, 6th Sept. 1369.[3] By Katherine, his countess, he had seven sons and nine daughters. The sons were—1. Guy, who died before him, leaving three daughters;[4] 2. Thomas, who succeeded him as earl of Warwick, and became also a Knight of the Garter;[5] 3. Reynburn, who died without issue male;[6] 4. William, baron of Bergavenny, and K.G;[7] 5. Roger, who died without issue 29 Edward III; 6. John; and 7. Jerome. The two last died probably young, as they are not mentioned in any of the entails.

ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets or.

---

[1] Wals. p. 178, Nos. 30 and 40.

[2] Ibid.

[3] See a full recital of it in Dugdale's Antiq. of Warwick, 1st ed. p. 317, and also an engraving of the tomb.

[4] By Philippa daughter of Henry lord Ferrers of Groby, viz. Elizabeth, Katherine, and Margaret. The two latter were nuns at Shouldham. Of the eldest, though living ten years after her father's death, nothing further is known.

[5] See No. LIV, where the representation will be stated.

[6] He left an only daughter, Eleanor, who married John Knight of Hanslap, com. Bucks, represented by the family of Foster of that place.

[7] See No. LXI.

V.

JOHN DE GRAILLY, CAPTAL DE BUCH,

One of the Founders.

JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

THE Captals of Buch, hereditary proprietors and captains of a fort situated on a small promontory fourteen leagues from Bordeaux, now called "La Tête de Buch," had, from an early period, espoused the interests of England in her contests with the French monarchs. The captalate (to which considerable privileges in the parliament and city of Bordeaux were annexed) was, in 1328,[1] vested in John de Grailly, as heir to Peter de Bordeaux, lord of Puy-Paulin, his maternal uncle; being the son of Peter sire de Grailly, vîcomte de Benanges and Castillon, by Assalide, his wife, daughter of Peter, and sister of Peter, both designated of Bordeaux and captals of Buch.[2] The captal John died in or about

[1] Rot. Vasc. 2 Ed. 3, m. 4; grant, upon petition of Peter de Grailly vîcomte de Benanges and Castillon, of £1000, alleged to have been due for wages from king Edward I. to Peter de Bordeaux captal de Buch, to be paid to John de Grailly captal de Buch, heir and executor of the will of the said Peter de Bordeaux.

[2] Rot. Vasc. 5 Ed. 3, m. 7; order for payment of wages due from Ed-

1343,[1] in the lifetime of his father Peter,[2] leaving, by Blanch de Foix,[3] his wife, JOHN DE GRAILLY, his son and heir, who succeeded to the captalate, was a Knight of the Garter, and one of the greatest warriors of his age. JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

As there is no evidence that two individuals of this family were honoured with the Garter during the reign of the royal Founder;—as the captal de Buch, who, by that title, received robes of the Order in 1364,[4] was undoubtedly the last-named John de Grailly who had succeeded his father in the captalate shortly before the institution;—and as, according to the Windsor tables, and an extant wardrobe account, Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV, was the immediate successor to his stall;—we cannot avoid concluding that the name of "Piers" was, by mistake, inserted for that of "Jean" in one of the ancient exemplars of the statutes,[5] and that the same error was committed in the engraving on the plate still remaining in his stall.[6]

The presence of all the original Knights at the first feast of the Order might be presumed, had it even not been asserted by Froissart that they then sealed, and were sworn

ward I. to Peter de Bordeaux, lord of Puy-Paulin, and Peter Amaneue, sometime captals de Buch, [great] uncles of the said John, and whose heir he is. Rot. id. m. 24, Jan. 25; grant of certain privileges to the mansion of Puy-Paulin, which had belonged to Peter de Bordeaux, uncle of said John, whose heir he is since the death of Assalide, sister of Peter and mother of John.

[1] Anselme, Hist. Gen. vol. iii. states that he made his will in 1343, and that he was buried in the church of the Cordeliers at Bordeaux. He was certainly dead in 1349; for there is an order (Rot. Pip. 36 Ed. 3, reciting the account of John de Stretle, constable of Bordeaux, from 15 to 29 Sept. 23 Ed. 3,) to pay to Blanch de Foix captalesse de Buch, and John de Greylly her son, 3,808 livres, in part of 1,300 gold crowns due to John de Greylly captal de Buch, her late husband; and, Rot. Vasc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 9, (1343) Rym. vol. ii. p[t]. 2, p. 1236, John de Greylly capitan de Buch is mentioned in the same instrument with Peter de Greylly vicomte Benanges, which proves that the captalate was at that date in John.

[2] Peter de Grailly vicomte Benanges made his will in 1356. Anselme, ut supra.

[3] Anselme describes her as daughter to Gaston comte de Foix by Jeanne d'Artois: but Paradine, p. 830, states her to have been daughter to Lupus lord of Avanal, natural brother of Gaston.

[4] Wardrobe account of Henry de Snaith from 29 June, 37 Ed. 3, to 29 June, 38 Ed. 3, now in the custody of the Queen's Remembrancer.

[5] Ashmole's Appendix. This was the copy of the statutes in the Hattonian library. The other early copies do not give the christian name of the captal.

[6] See the engraving.

JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

to obey, the ordinances devised on that occasion. Peter de Grailly vîcomte de Benanges was certainly not at that time in England; the "sire de Grailly" being mentioned amongst the Gascon nobles, whose envoys arrived during the festivities in order to claim succour from Edward against the French party;[1] and his grandson, John de Grailly, who at that period held the captalate by hereditary right, was doubtless the gallant knight who accepted the invitation to the "table ronde" of the English monarch, and who had the honour to be included amongst the first members of this illustrious fraternity.

It may be inferred that he returned with the earl of Derby, or subsequently with the Black Prince, into his native country. His name occurs in the enumeration of the commanders in the army of prince Edward during his sojourn at Bordeaux;[2] and he is mentioned to have been, about the same time, present at the assault of Romorantin.[3] On the eve of the battle of Poitiers, the captal led the reconnoitring party under the orders of the prince;[4] and, in the grand conflict, 19th September 1356, nobly distinguished himself, and reckoned amongst his prisoners James de Bourbon, count de la Marche and Ponthieu.[5] He embarked with Edward for England in April 1357;[6] and participated the modest triumph of that prince on his entry into London with king John and the flower of the French chivalry. He appears to have passed, immediately afterwards, into Prussia with his cousin Gaston Phœbus count de Foix; and returned to France at the period of the celebrated insurrection of the peasants, which broke out on the 21st May 1358,[7] and, from Jacques Bonhomme their leader, was called "La Jacquerie." The captal and his noble kinsman, attended by forty lancers, were joyfully received at Meaux by the dauphiness and the duke

[1] Froissart, vol. ii. p. 181.

[2] Letter from Wingfield to Stafford. *Robert of Avesbury.*

[3] Froissart, vol. ii. p. 168.

[4] Ibid. p. 179.

[5] The ransom was fixed at 25,000 florins. Exit. Pell. Michās. 36 Ed. 3. Johanni de Greyllye capitan de la Buche, et aliis in pretio xxiii floren. de scuto veteris pretii xlv gr. in persolutionem xxv M. floren de sc. vet. in quibus dom. princeps eidem tenebatur pro Jacobo de Burbon com. Pontyf. nuper prisonar. eorundem apud bellum de Poyters capto iv *li.* ix *s.* vii *d.*

[6] Froissart, vol. iii. p. 264.

[7] Chroniques de France, cap. 74.

and duchess of Orleans, who, with 300 ladies, were in great peril from the violence of the insurgents. Their small but hardy band joining the Orleans pennon, the ill-armed rabble, to the number of 7,000, were put to the sword in the streets of the city.

JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

The captal having ranged himself on the side of Charles le Mauvais, king of Navarre, against the dauphin, took the town of Clermont in Beauvoisis by assault in November 1359.[1] In 1360 he was one of the commanders who swore to the observance of the treaty of peace at Calais.[2] After the death of king John, which happened in London, 8th April 1364, the war was renewed by the king of Navarre, with a view of preventing the inauguration of Charles V, the successor to the French crown; and he conferred the chief command of his forces upon the captal de Buch, who, in the battle of Cocherel, fought on the 6th May following with the French army under Bertrand du Guesclin, and had the misfortune to be taken prisoner by thirty knights who had bound themselves to accomplish solely that important object.[3] He was, to the great satisfaction of the French court, conveyed to Rouen, thence to Paris, and, in the sequel, to Meaux. Whilst in prison, he engaged himself, in September 1364, by Roland Bodin, to whom he had surrendered, to remain in durance in such place and such manner as the king should appoint; consenting that, if he should in aught act to the contrary, or cause any aid to be given to the king of Navarre, he might be deemed a false and disloyal knight, perjured and faithless, have his armorial escutcheon reversed, and be prosecuted in the royal courts.[4] He appears, however, to have been released upon a condition to mediate peace between the two kings; for he obliged himself, by his letter dated in June 1365, to bring the treaty or redeliver himself a prisoner. Froissart states that he did homage on this occasion to the king of France, and received from Charles a grant of the castle of Nemours with a revenue of 3,000 francs; and that being, on his return to his country, harshly received and reproached by prince Edward for his

[1] Chroniques de France, cap. 118.
[2] Froissart, vol. iv. p. 89.
[3] Ibid. p. 212.
[4] Tresor des Chartes, cited by Anselme, vol. iii.

JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

defection, he sent his esquire to surrender the donation, and renounce on his behalf the allegiance into which he had been induced to enter.[1] In 1367 he followed the Black Prince into Spain in the company of James king of Majorca;[2] and was present at the battle of Najara on the 3rd April in that year; witnessing, after the conflict, the celebrated meeting between the prince and don Pedro, at which the former adjured the Spanish monarch to grant a general amnesty to his subjects.[3]

We find our hero engaged in several warlike operations between that date and 1370; in which year king Edward, in recompense of his long services, granted to him the county of Bigorre in Aquitaine.[4] In that year also the captal, in company with sir Thomas Felton, prevented, by great intrepidity, the capture of the town of Linde.[5] In 1371 the duke of Lancaster gave up the lieutenancy of Aquitaine into the charge of the captal as constable, and sir Thomas Felton as seneschal.[6] In 1372 he was appointed one of the governors of Gascony;[7] and, shortly afterwards, was again taken prisoner before Soubise by Pierre d'Anvilliers, a brave esquire of Vermandois, serving under the command of Ivain de Galles;[8] and conveyed to the tower of the Temple at Paris. King Edward and the prince, his son, made several overtures for his ransom, offering in exchange for him the young count of St. Paul and three or four knights; but, so great was the terror inspired by his military talent and personal courage, that king Charles refused to liberate him, whether by ransom or exchange, unless he should oblige himself never to carry arms against the French interests. He declined to accept his freedom upon that condition, and remained in prison until his death, which happened in 1377, after a detention of five years.[9] The French king caused his funeral to be magnificently solemnized in the cathedral of Notre Dame.[10] He

[1] Froissart, vol. iv. p. 281.
[2] Ibid. p. 363.
[3] Ibid. p. 416.
[4] Rot. Vasc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[5] Froissart, vol. v. p. 192.
[6] The assignment bears date at Bordeaux, 21 July 1371.—Duchy of Lanc. records, f. 4.
[7] Froissart, vol. v. p. 268.
[8] Ibid. vol. vi. p. 8.
[9] Ibid. p. 112.
[10] Anselme, ut supra; et genealogie de Grailly dans l'histoire du Gatinois, par Morin.—Paris, 1630.

had made his will in 1367, and constituted his uncle of the half-blood, Archambaud de Grailly, his heir in all his lands in Guienne and in Burgundy and Savoy. His will contains bequests to the amount of 40,000 crowns of gold. JOHN CAPTAL DE BUCH.

He married, in Nov. 1350, Rose d'Albret, legitimated daughter of Bernard sire d'Albret; but had by her no issue.[1]

The captal left an illegitimate son, sir John de Grailly, who served with distinction in the wars of France. This person made his will 17th June 1400, and directed the interment of his body in the church of the convent of Carmelites at Bordeaux, of which city he was mayor. He appears to have died in England; for his will was proved in the church of Cranbrooke, in Kent, on the 10th July following.[2]

ARMS.

Or, on a cross Sable five escallops Argent.

CREST.

A man's head, in profile, with asses' ears.[3]

VI.

RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD,

One of the Founders.

THE third stall on the prince's side was filled by Ralph lord Stafford, one of the most esteemed of Edward's commanders. He was the son and heir of Edmund lord Stafford (by Margaret daughter of Ralph lord Basset of Draiton); at whose death, in 1308, our hero was in his ninth year.[4] RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD.

[1] Anselme.

[2] Register Arundel at Lambeth, fo. 181.

[3] These arms are on the plate remaining in the stall of the captal de Buch, being the third on the Sovereign's side. They correspond with the description given of them, in Anselme's Histoire Genealogique de France, from seals to several instruments executed by him and remaining in the Tresor des Chartes du Roi. The plate, however, does not seem to be coeval; but, judging from the fashion of those of the reign of Henry V, was probably affixed about that period to the stall which this distinguished knight had occupied.

[4] Esc. 2 Ed. 2, No. 63.

RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD.

In 1324 he had livery of his lands;[1] and, in the year following, was made a knight, with bathing and other ceremonies usual at that period; having robes, and accoutrements as a banneret, allowed to him upon the occasion.[2] His military career commenced in Scotland in 1328; and, from that date, he appears, by the public records and other memorials, to have been almost constantly employed, through a long life, in the king's service. In 1340 he officiated, as steward of the household, at the splendid festivities described by Froissart[3] to have been given in honour of the visit to this country of queen Philippa's relatives, William and John of Hainault. He was, soon afterwards, sent into Britanny in the expedition conducted by Robert d'Artois;[4] in which he had command of the transports which sailed from Guernsey, and encountered, before their arrival off the French coast, the Spanish-Genoese squadron under Louis d'Espagne and Aithon Doria. The conflict was maintained with great bravery on both sides, but without any decisive result, as the ships were dispersed in a violent storm. The English force disembarked near Vannes, then held by Hervé de Léon and Oliver de Clisson, for Charles of Blois who had been declared duke of Britanny. The town was taken, but recovered by the enemy; when Artois, mortally wounded, escaped, with Stafford and others, through a postern. The king, arriving with a considerable reinforcement, laid siege simultaneously to Nantes and several principal places in the duchy; and, in a skirmish before that city, both Stafford and Clisson were made prisoners, and soon afterwards exchanged. Our gallant knight, having been honoured with the Garter at the institution, attended the earl of Derby, in 1344, into Gascony; was pre-eminently distinguished in various engagements with the enemy, particularly in the assaults of Bergerac and Montpesant;[5] and, returning into England in the ensuing year, was rewarded with the high office of seneschal of Aquitaine, and again despatched with a supply of troops in aid of Derby's warlike operations in that

[1] Claus. 17 Ed. 2, m. 25.
[2] Comp. Tho. Ufflete provisor. M. Garderob., examined, amongst the records of the King's Remembrancer in the exchequer. in 1832.
[3] Tom. iv. (ed. Buchon), p. 125.
[4] Ibid. p. 126.
[5] Ibid.

province. Being in Aiguillon, when John duke of Normandy (heir apparent of Philip VI.) besieged that fort, situated at the confluence of the Garonne and the Lot, the siege was rendered remarkable by three several assaults on different days, in which both assailants and besieged displayed equal valour; but particularly Stafford, who, in a vigorous sally from the castle, fell upon and cut off a great part of the enemy's rear; and, having formed a junction with the royal forces, obtained a command in the van of the army under the prince of Wales at Cressy.

RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD.

For the latter not improbable fact, as well as for the affair at Aiguillon, we have the authorities of Knyghton and Stowe;[1] but Froissart is incorrectly cited by Ashmole and Dugdale for the assertion that, after the victory at Cressy, the lord Stafford was sent with sir Reginald Cobham to number the slain; the chronicler having related the performance of that duty by Cobham and sir Richard Stafford.[2]

After the surrender of Calais, lord Stafford was appointed, together with sir Walter Manny and the earl of Warwick, to take possession of the town; and they had many "fair houses" granted to them for the purpose of settling other inhabitants therein.[3] He was constituted, 25th September 1347, a commissioner to treat for peace;[4] and, in 1349, accompanied the king in his romantic encounter with Geoffroi de Chargny at Calais.[5] In 1350–1 he was advanced to the dignity of earl of Stafford, to hold to him *and his heirs*;[6] and, about the same time, appointed the king's lieutenant-general in Aquitaine, with the high power of nominating the seneschal of that province and the constable of Bordeaux.[7] Towards the close of the summer of 1355 the earl attended the king to Calais,[8] and again in 1359:[9] the latter expedition terminating with the peace of Bretigny.

Two years afterwards he was nominated, with others, to

[1] H. Knyghton, 2589, and Stowe, p. 240.
[2] Froissart, with his usual inattention to nomenclature, calls him *Stanfort*.—Vol. ii. p. 379.
[3] Ibid. p. 474.
[4] Rot. Cales. 21 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[5] Froissart, vol. ii. p. 489.
[6] Chart. 5 Mar. 25 Ed. 3, m. 31.
[7] Rot. Vasc. 25 Ed. 3, 6 Mar. m. 7.
[8] Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 5.
[9] Ibid. 33 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 2.

RALPH FIRST EARL OF STAFFORD.

accompany the king's son, Lionel earl of Ulster, for the purpose of quelling an insurrection in Ireland;[1] after which we find him once more, in 1365, employed in the French war.[2]

This noble earl married the lady Margaret Audeley, (cousin-german of the brave sir James Audeley, one of the Founders,) sole daughter and heir of Hugh earl of Gloucester by Margaret de Clare, daughter and at length coheir of Gilbert earl of Gloucester and Hertford, by his wife the princess Joan Plantagenet, of Acres, daughter of king Edward I; by whom he had issue two sons and three daughters. His heir-general and representative is George-William Stafford-Jerningham, now baron of Stafford.

His death took place on 31st August 1372; and his remains, as well as those of his countess (who died 7th September 1347), were entombed in the priory of Tonbridge, at the feet of her father and mother.[3]

ARMS.

Or, a cheveron Gules.

VII.

WILLIAM MONTACUTE, SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY,

One of the Founders.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY.

THIS earl, the eldest son and heir of William lord Montacute, the first earl of Salisbury of that family, by Katherine daughter of William lord Granson, was born on the 25th June 1328.

His father, one of the most eminent warriors of his time, died on the 30th January 1343–4,[4] in consequence of bruises received at the Windsor jousts; and the young earl, then in his sixteenth year, having doubtless also participated, and

[1] Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 2.
[2] Rot. Vasc. 39 Ed. 3, m. 5.
[3] Weever, p. 323
[4] Esc. 7 Mar. 18 Ed. 3, No. 51; Holinshed, p. 366.

with distinction, in those chivalrous exercises, was chosen to be one of the Founders of the Garter in April following.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY.

He was in the expedition into France in 1346;[1] and received knighthood, if not the degree of banneret, upon landing at La Hogue: we find him mentioned as assisting at the siege of Caen;[2] and it may be presumed that he was also at Cressy. In the two following years he was again on service in France;[3] and, about this period, he contracted a marriage with the lady Joan Plantagenet, "the fair maid of Kent;" but, upon the petition of sir Thomas Holand to pope Clement VI, alleging that she had previously been his wife, in virtue of a marriage lawfully solemnised, and that, during his absence in distant parts, the earl had married and then unjustly detained her from him, the case was referred by the holy see to the investigation of cardinal Ademar, who, having examined witnesses on both sides, reported that the marriage between Holand and Joan had been legally celebrated; and the pope thereupon, by his bull dated Avignon 13th November 1349, decreed the contract with Montacute to be null and void, and ordered restitution of the lady to Holand her lawful husband.[4]

In the same year he made proof of his age, and had livery of his lands: and, before the end of the year, succeeded, upon the death of his mother, to the lands which she had held in dower. In 1350 he was in the naval engagement with the Spaniards off Winchelsea; and, on 24th October 1353, did homage to the king at Westminster, in the presence of prince Edward, for his barony of Denbigh.[5] Being, as well as his younger brother, sir John Montacute, of that prince's retinue, he embarked at Plymouth for Gascony, on 1st January 1355–6;[6] and had letters to the seneschal for his special protection against any demand upon him during two years on account of the debts of his ancestors.[7] He was in the foray with the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, and Oxford, in Languedoc; on which occasion they burnt the suburbs

[1] Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, m. 11.
[2] K. 84, 116a. in bibl. Bodl.; Stowe's Annals, p. 241.
[3] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 20; and 22 Ed. 3, m. 2.
[4] Reg. Islip, in Lambeth palace, fo. 180.
[5] Claus. 27 Ed. 3, m. 10.
[6] Bodl. MS. ut supra.
[7] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 5.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY.

of Narbonne, destroyed Carcasson, and returned, over the district of Armagnac, to Bordeaux.[1]

In 1356 the earl commanded the rear of the English army at the battle of Poitiers;[2] and continued in France during the year following. In 1359 he appears to have been in attendance on the king in his French expedition;[3] and was there also in 1360.[4] He was present, in 1368, at the conclusion of the truce;[5] and, in 1369, was sent, with the earl of Warwick and others, under the command of the duke of Lancaster, to Calais.[6] In 1370 he was, at Westminster, one of the witnesses to the celebrated letter for the redress of grievances in Aquitaine.[7] In 1372 he embarked with the king at Southampton, and sailed towards Rochelle with a view to relieve Thouars; but the fleet was compelled by contrary winds to return to England.[8] In 1376 he was constituted admiral of the fleet;[9] and in the same year was found by inquisition to be one of the coheirs of sir Thomas de Granson.

On the accession of Richard II. he was appointed to secure the sea-coasts in the counties of Southampton and Dorset;[10] and, in the following year, governor of Calais.[11] In 1384 he was ordered to march against the Scots.[12] In 1385 the Isle of Wight and the castle of Carisbrooke were granted to him for life.[13]

He continued in public employment until his death, which happened on 3rd June 1397,[14] at the age of sixty-nine; he having been the last survivor of the Founders of the Order. He made his will on 20th April 1387, under the titles of earl of Salisbury and lord of the Isles of Man and Wight; and directed his interment in the conventual church of the priory of Bustleham-Montacute in Berks, which had been founded by his father. The will was proved 27th June following.[15]

[1] Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 812; Stowe, p. 256[b].
[2] Stowe, 261[b].
[3] Rot. Franc. 33 Ed. 3, m. 8.
[4] Rot. Franc. 34 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[5] Frois. p. Buchon, vol. v. p. 9.
[6] Ibid. p. 100. [7] Ibid. p. 163.
[8] Rot. Franc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 14; and Froissart.
[9] Rot. Franc. 50 Ed. 3. m. 14.
[10] Pat. 2 July, 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 29.
[11] Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[12] Claus. 8 Ric. 2, m. 3 dorso.
[13] Pat. 19 Aug. 9 Ric. 2, m. 36.
[14] Esc. 24 July, 20 Ric. 2, No. 35.
[15] Reg. Arundel at Lambeth, fo. 160.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY.

The earl had, soon after the decision of the pope in 1349, married Elizabeth, the eldest daughter and coheir of John lord Mohun, one of the Founders of the Order; by whom he had an only child, sir William Montacute, who married, in 1378,[1] Elizabeth Fitzalan, daughter of Richard earl of Arundel, but died without issue, having been unhappily slain in a tilting match at Windsor by the earl his father, on the 6th August 1382.[2]

Elizabeth countess of Salisbury took the veil some years after the death of her husband; and was received into the sisterhood of the convent of St. Alban's, 10th October 1408.[3] She made her will on the eve of St. Katherine, 1414, and died on 14th January 1414–15, leaving Philippa duchess of York, her younger sister, and Richard lord Strange of Knockyn, son of Maud her other sister, her next heirs.[4]

The earl of Salisbury occupied the fourth stall, on the Sovereign's side, in St. George's chapel. His plate is not remaining; but *two* modern plates, each bearing the arms of Montacute quarterly with those of the Isle of Man, and the crest of Montacute, have been affixed to the stall; the one inscribed, "William de Montagu conte de Salisbury, par la grace de Dieu seigneur de Man, premier fondeur;" the other, "William de Montagu conte de Salisbury, seigneur de Man et de l'Isle de Wight:" and, at the top of each, this inscription, "Tesseram jamdiu deperditam redintegrari jussit Johannes dux de Montagu."[5]

ARMS.

Argent, three lozenges conjoined in fess Gules.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet, Gules, a griphon's head between two wings Argent.

---

[1] Pat. 2 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9.
[2] Esc. 6 Ric. 2, No. 56.
[3] Lib. S. Albani in bibl. Cotton. fo. 142.
[4] Esc. 2 Hen. 5, No. 39.
[5] These plates were affixed about the year 1740, by order of John duke of Montagu, and under the direction of Anstis, who doubtless took the precaution of obtaining a warrant for that purpose from the Sovereign. In the vain desire of augmenting the number of Knights of the Order of the name of Montagu, even at the sacrifice of truth, a mere, totally unauthorised, suggestion of Anstis (vol. ii. p. 106) appears to have been eagerly adopted, namely, that the elder Salisbury, who was mortally wounded in the tournament which preceded the foundation, had previously to his death been admitted into the Order.

VIII.

ROGER MORTIMER, SECOND EARL OF MARCH,

One of the Founders.

ROGER SECOND EARL OF MARCH.

THE grandfather of this knight, Roger Mortimer, first earl of March, remarkable in history for his ambitious and guilty career, and for his ignominious end in November 1330,[1] had several sons; of whom Edmund Mortimer, the eldest, died in 1331, leaving, by Elizabeth, his wife, (one of the daughters of Bartholomew "le riche," and sister and coheir of Giles, successively lords Badlesmere,) Roger Mortimer, his only surviving son, then in his third year.

The family estates having been forfeited by the attainder of the first earl, he obtained, during his minority and through the influence of William Bohun earl of Northampton, who had married his mother, grants from the crown of a part of the inheritance of his ancestors, and particularly the castle of Wigmore, the most ancient of their possessions. His probable adroitness and courage in the jousts at Windsor, which shortly preceded the institution of the Order, (for he had had no opportunity of otherwise distinguishing himself,) acquired for him, at the early age of seventeen, the enviable honour of being one of its Founders; and having, two years afterwards, in 1346, attended the king and the prince of Wales on their brilliant expedition into France,[2] he is said[3] to have received knighthood upon their landing at La Hogue, either from the hands of the sovereign, or those of the young prince immediately after his own investiture with that dignity.

It may be presumed that our knight justified, at the battle of Cressy, the high opinion which had been formed of him; for, towards the close of the same year,[4] the king thought fit, in consideration of his laudable services, to receive his homage, although still within age, and to grant him livery of the

[1] 29th Nov. according to Knyghton, and 26th Nov. according to the inquisition taken in 28 Ed. 3.

[2] Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, m. 10; and Froissart (ed. Buchon), vol. ii. p. 295, where he is, by mistake, called *John*.

[3] MS. K. 84, fo. 116ᵃ, in bibl. Bodl. Oxon.

[4] Claus. 20 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 21.

ROGER SECOND EARL OF MARCH.

remainder of his lands, with the exception of those held in dower by his mother the countess of Northampton.

In 1352 he was again employed in France;[1] and obtained, in 1354, a reversal in parliament of the judgment against his grandfather, upon the ground of the illegality of that sentence, which had been given without oyer of his defence;[2] and he thereupon assumed the style of earl of March. An inquisition having been taken of the lands of which his ancestor had died seised, they were fully restored to him. In the following year he was appointed warden of the cinque ports and constable of Dover castle, and then attended the king on his expedition into France; and, again, in that of 1359 which terminated in a peace.

Before, however, the peace had been fully concluded, the young earl died at Roveray, in Burgundy, on the 26th February 1359-60, whilst in command of the forces on that station; and his remains, having been brought to England, were interred at Wigmore.

By Philippa, his wife, (daughter of William Montacute the first earl of Salisbury, and sister of one of the Founders,) who died in 1381, he left an only son, Edmund, who became the third earl of March, and intermarried with the lady Philippa Plantagenet, daughter and sole heir of Lionel of Antwerp, duke of Clarence. Their son and heir, Roger Mortimer, the fourth earl, was, in right of his mother Philippa, declared in parliament heir-presumptive to the crown, failing issue of king Richard II. Earl Roger was slain in 1398, whilst exercising the supreme authority as the king's deputy in Ireland; leaving Edmund, the fifth earl of March, his son and heir; and the latter dying without issue in 1424, Anne, his sister, wife of Richard Plantagenet (called of Coningsburgh) earl of Cambridge, became the sole heir-general of the family, and transmitted to the royal house of York those pretensions to the crown which were successfully asserted by her grandson king Edward IV.

ARMS.

Barry of six, Or and Azure; on a chief of the first, two pallets between two base esquierres of the second; over all, an inescocheon Argent.

[1] Rot. Franc. 26 Ed. 3, m. 7. [2] Rot. Parl. 28 Ed. 3, No. 8, et seq.

IX.

JOHN LORD LISLE,

One of the Founders.

JOHN LORD LISLE.

THIS distinguished knight (the son of Robert lord Lisle of Rougemont, a descendant of Robert de Insula, or L'Isle, of Rougemont, who bore an eminent part in the contests of John and Henry III. with their turbulent barons,) obtained, at the early age of seventeen, in order to be the better enabled to serve the king in his wars, a grant for life of the manor of Harwood, in Yorkshire,[1] which had been claimed by his father as heir to Isabel de Fortibus, countess of Albemarle.[2]

He was in the array at Vironfosse in 1339; on service in Aquitaine in 1341; and attended the king into Britanny in 1342, being one of the commanders left to conduct the siege of Nantes, whilst the monarch ravaged in person the duchy and laid siege to Dinant.

[1] Pat. 10 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 9.

[2] Plac. Trin. T. 3 Ed. 2.

In that year he succeeded his father Robert, who had terminated, in a monastic habit,[1] a life, the greatest portion of which had been spent in warlike activity. JOHN LORD LISLE.

At the conclusion of the Windsor festivities, in 1344, during which he had the honour of being chosen to be one of the Founders of the Order, he was appointed to accompany the earl of Derby on his expedition into Gascony.

In 1346 we find him on the staff of king Edward in Normandy; and he, doubtless, shared the glories at Cressy; since, on the 26th August in that year, he had a grant from the king of a pension of 200*l.* for his good services, and to support the degree of banneret.

At the tournament of Eltham, in 1347, he had, of the king's gift, a dress embroidered with dancing figures, similar to those bestowed on the same occasion upon the earl of Lancaster, sir Hugh Courtenay, and sir John Grey.

In 1350 he had summons to parliament as "John de Insula de Rubeomont;" and, in the same year, was in the expedition which, soon after the accession of king John to the French throne, disembarked at Bordeaux.[2]

He had a command under the Black Prince upon his departure for Gascony in 1355; and is particularly mentioned, with the earls of Warwick, Suffolk, Oxford, and Salisbury, and sir Reginald Cobham, in the indenture between the king and the prince, for the payment of the forces, dated the 10th July in that year.[3]

In the year following, however, whilst on the celebrated foray into the enemy's districts, he had the misfortune to be wounded by a quarrel, shot from a cross-bow, and died on the 14th October 1356;[4] leaving, by Maud his wife, three sons, Robert lord Lisle, John Lisle, and sir William Lisle, of Cameldon and Shefford, and a daughter, Elizabeth, who married William lord Aldeburgh.

It is remarkable that, although the inquisition, taken soon after his death,[5] found Robert his son and heir to be then twenty-two years of age, the officers of the prince of Wales,

[1] Esc. 16 Ed. 3, No. 40.
[2] Frois. (Buchon), iii. 27.
[3] Appendix, No. III.
[4] Wingfield's letter.—Robert of Avesbury.
[5] Esc. 30 Ed. 3, No 40.

JOHN LORD LISLE.

of whom the deceased had held the manor of Heyford Waryn in chief, considered the heir to be still a minor.[1]

Concerning Robert lord Lisle we find that he had summons to parliament in the 31st and 34th of Edward III, and not afterwards; that he settled Harwood, the most ancient of his tenures, upon his sister Elizabeth and her husband William de Aldeburgh in 1364;[2] and granted all his fees to the king in 1368.[3] He is said to have died in 1399.[4]

The inference, raised by the transactions of 1364 and 1368, is, that Robert lord Lisle had not legitimate issue. According, however, to a pedigree copied in the Visitation book of Somersetshire, Anno 1623, he had a son, sir William Lisle, seated at Waterpery, Com. Oxon. from whom a lineal descent is given down to George Lisle, of Compton Darvill, in the former county. Should the filiation of sir William to the last peer not be susceptible of proof, the representation of the brave knight of the Order would be vested in the heirs of the body of Elizabeth Aldeburgh; for the brothers, John and sir William Lisle of Cameldon, are asserted to have left no issue.

ARMS.

Or, a fess between two chevronels Sable.

CREST.

A mill-stone Argent, pecked Sable, with the inner circle and rim of the same, the fer Or.[5]

---

[1] "Edouard, &c. a ñre ch. vadlet Gilb. de Crosseby gardien de nos feodz des honrs. de Walyngford Berkhamsted et Seint Wallery salut. Nous vous mandons q. de la demaunde q. vous faites en ñre nom vers ñre ch. et foial mons. Rob. de Lisle filz et heir mons. John de Lisle pr. son relief du manoir de Heyford Waryn q. de nous est tenu en chef surseiz tanque le dit mons. Robert *q. maintenant est deinz age* soit de plein age et ne lui destreignez pr cause de ses homages et foialtes a nous faire pr le dit manoir tanq. ñre revenue en Engleterre. Done sous ñre p've seal a Londres le xii. jour de Nov. l'an, &c. d'Engl. xxx."—*Treasurer's accounts of the Black Prince, penes J. Philpot, arm. fo.* 111.

[2] Esc. 38 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 19.

[3] Esc. 42 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 53; *sed nunc deest.* The information, however, which the return contained, so far as relates to the disposal of the lands, is supplied by the inrolment of a charter made by Robert de Insula, son and heir of John de Insula, knt. dated 24th Nov. 1368, by which he gave to the king eighty-six knight's fees in divers counties of England.—*Claus.* 42 *Ed.* 3, *m.* 6, *in dorso.*

[4] Her. Vis. Som. C 22, 263b.

[5] Plate remaining in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side.

X.

BARTHOLOMEW LORD BURGHERSHE,

One of the Founders.

BARTHOLOMEW LORD BURGHERSHE.

THIS gallant soldier was the second son and (by the death without issue of his elder brother sir Henry) heir of Bartholomew the second lord Burghershe, by Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Theobald lord Verdon, and nephew of the distinguished Henry de Burghershe, bishop of Lincoln, lord treasurer and chancellor to Edward III.

Armed at the age of sixteen, he joined, in 1339, his warlike father in the Flemish expedition, and had probably during several years the advantage of serving near his banner, as we find them both again in attendance on the king in Britanny in 1342. The preference given to the son at the foundation of the Order of the Garter, when the elder Burghershe was at the zenith of his military fame, and in the approved exercise of high employments in the state, has induced some collectors to ascribe the chivalrous distinction to the latter. But the designation of "le filz," in the earliest exemplar of the statutes, and his possession of the stall at Windsor long after the death of his father, must remove all doubt upon the point, and confirm our hypothesis that pre-eminent military merit did not alone influence the primary elections.

In 1346 he attended prince Edward in the expedition into France,[1] and participated, at the side of the lord his father, in the triumph at Cressy.[2] He was, soon afterwards, at the siege of Calais; and obtained, for his expenses on that service, a grant of the lands of John de Lovein, until the heir of the latter should be of age.

In 1349 he was in the wars of Gascony; and, in the same year, had a charter of free warren to himself and Cicely his wife of divers demesne lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.

He had licence, in 1354, to journey into the Holy Land.[3] It

[1] MS. in bibl. C.C.C. Cantab. where he is called "junior."
[2] Barnes, p. 354.
[3] Pat. 28 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 1.

BARTHOLOMEW LORD BURGHERSHE.

is not certain, however, that he availed himself of it; as we find him, in 1355, about the time of his father's death, in the company of the Black Prince at Bordeaux, engaged in every important enterprise of that busy period, and amongst the heroic commanders who enjoyed the highest favour and confidence of their illustrious master. Before his departure from Plympton upon that service, the prince presented to him two silver basins enamelled with the royal arms;[1] and the accounts, from which this notice is extracted, contain many other entries which prove how fully his services were appreciated.

In 1356 he is numbered amongst the most renowned knights at Poitiers, in which battle he made the celebrated Baudouin d'Ennequin prisoner.[2]

He was on the staff of king Edward on his expedition into France in 1359. His capture, on that occasion, of Henry de Vaulx, governor of the fort of Courmicy, by sapping the principal tower, is related by Froissart in his usual simple and graphic manner.[3]

Our knight was one of the noble commanders who swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny, 24th October 1360.[4]

In 1364, on the return of king John to England, lord Burghershe was, together with sir Alan Buxhull and sir Richard Pembrugge, despatched to receive the French monarch at Dover, and to conduct him and his illustrious suite to the king and queen at Eltham, and thence to the palace of the Savoy.[5]

He made his will at Hendine, 4th April 1369,[6] and died on the day following,[7] having directed that his remains should be deposited in the chapel of Walsingham.

His first wife was Cecily, daughter and heir of Richard Weyland, who brought him great possessions in Norfolk and Suffolk; and by whom he had an only daughter and heir, Elizabeth, who married Edward lord Le Despenser, K. G.

[1] Treasurer's accounts of the Black Prince, fo. 92.
[2] Froissart, vol. iii. p. 232.
[3] Ibid. vol. iv. p. 33.
[4] Ibid. p. 90.
[5] Ibid. p. 173.
[6] Lib. Wittleseye, fo. 98b. at Lambeth.
[7] Esc. 43 Ed. 3, p. 1, No. 14; and 2 Ric. 2, No. 6.

The second wife was Margaret,[1] sister to sir Bartholomew Badlismere, by whom he had no issue. BARTHOLOMEW LORD BURGHERSHE.

This noble knight is at present represented by Mary-Frances-Elizabeth baroness Le Despenser, the marquess of Hastings, and, through Barrington, by William Lowndes of Chesham in the county of Buckingham, esq., and William Selby-Lowndes of Whaddon-hall in the same county, esq., as coheirs-general of the body of Elizabeth Burghershe.

ARMS.
Gules, a lion rampant, double queué Or.

XI.

JOHN LORD BEAUCHAMP DE WARWICK,

One of the Founders.

JOHN LORD BEAUCHAMP.

THIS knight was a younger son of Guy Beauchamp, the second earl of Warwick of that surname, and brother of Thomas earl of Warwick, also one of the Founders of the Order. He attended king Edward into Flanders in 1338;[2] was, in the following year, in the array at Vironfosse;[3] and, in 1340, shared the glory of the great naval victory off Sluys.[4] At the battle of Cressy, in 1346, he carried the standard-royal;[5] and was present at the siege and surrender of Calais, of which town he was appointed captain in 1348.[6] In the same year, at the hastilude at Canterbury, he was, as well as prince Edward and six other knights, provided, at the king's cost, with a surcoat of Indian silk, adorned with the arms of sir Stephen de Cosyngton.[7] About the same time, he was

[1] She was, 1°, the relict of —— Pichard; and married, 3°, William de Burcester. She died 17 Ric. 2, 1393 (esc. No. 3), leaving William Pichard, her son and heir, æt. 30.

[2] Rot. Alman. 12 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 7.

[3] Froissart (Buchon), tom. i. p. 258.

[4] Ibid. p. 339.

[5] Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 2.

[6] Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 1.

[7] Comp. Joh. Coke, ad ad 23 Ed. 3, m. 11. The arms of Cosyngton were, "Azure, three roses Or." This singular donation, probably, commemorated some achievement under the guidance of that eminent commander.

JOHN LORD BEAUCHAMP.

advanced to the degree of banneret, with an allowance of 140*l.* per annum to enable him to sustain the dignity.[1] He filled afterwards the high appointments of admiral of the fleet,[2] constable of the Tower of London,[3] and warden of the cinque ports.[4] He was summoned to parliament among the barons from 1350 until his death, which happened on the 2nd December 1360; when Lionel of Antwerp, the king's son, was elected to the Order in his room, and to the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side.

John lord Beauchamp died without issue.[5] His remains were interred, between two pillars, before the image of the Virgin, on the south side of the nave of St. Paul's Cathedral, where there was a monument to his memory, vulgarly called "duke Humphrey's tomb."[6] He had resided in the parish of St. Andrew, near Baynard's Castle, in a house which his executors sold to the king, who converted it to the use of his great wardrobe.[7]

ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or, a mullet for difference.

XII.

JOHN LORD MOHUN OF DUNSTER,

One of the Founders.

JOHN LORD MOHUN.

THIS nobleman was the ninth in descent from William de Mohun or Moion, and the last possessor, of his name and lineage, of Dunster castle, in Somersetshire, which had fallen, amongst other spoils, to the share of his said ancestor, "an expert commander," according to Dugdale, in the Norman army at the conquest.[8]

[1] Pat. 22 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 12.
[2] Rot. Franc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[3] Pat. 34 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 35.
[4] Ibid.
[5] Esc. 35 Ed. 3, No. 34.
[6] Dugd. St. Paul's, p. 52.
[7] Stowe, p. 408.
[8] Domesday lib. in Com. Somerset.

JOHN LORD MOHUN.

His grandfather John, the first lord Mohun, served in several expeditions in Gascony and Scotland during the reigns of Edward the First and Second, and died in or about 1330, leaving the subject of this notice (son to his son John de Mohun, by Sibilla, daughter of John de Segrave) his next heir, and then in his tenth year.[1] The custody of his lands during his minority, and also the benefit of his marriage, were granted to Henry Burghershe, bishop of Lincoln,[2] lord treasurer, at whose special instance he obtained, in 1341, though yet within age, livery of his inheritance,[3] for which he did homage on occasion of his departure to join the army in Scotland in that year,[4] or of his marriage with his guardian's niece, Joan, the daughter of Bartholomew lord Burghershe.[5]

He attended the expedition into Britanny, in 1342,[6] in the retinue of that lord; and, in 1344, had the good fortune to be chosen, together with his brother-in-law, sir Bartholomew Burghershe "the son," one of the Founders of this Order.

We find him again employed, in 1346,[7] in the retinue of the prince of Wales when king Edward landed at La Hogue; and he continued in the public service until the siege of Calais:[8] in 1348[9] he was again sent into France.

In 1355 he was at Bordeaux, in the suite of the Black Prince:[10] his name occurs frequently during that year in the household book, of which a fragment is preserved in the office of the duchy of Cornwall;[11] and he is mentioned by Froissart amongst the witnesses to the king's letter, in 1370, for redressing wrongs committed by the army in Aquitaine.[12]

[1] Esc. 4 Ed. 3, No. 35.
[2] Pat. 4 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 4.
[3] Claus. 15 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 37.
[4] Rot. Scoc. 15 Ed. 3, m. 2.
[5] Monast. Angl. 1st ed. vol. i. 390[b], n° 30.
[6] Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 26.
[7] Ibid. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14; and Froissart, tom. ii. (ed. Buchon), p. 295.
[8] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.
[9] Ibid. 22 Ed. 3, m. 19.
[10] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 3.
[11] 20 Sept. 29 Ed. 3, "dño Joh'i Mohoun de vad. suis p. manus Joh'is Triel scutif. sui."—ult. Sept. "dño Joh'i Mohoun p. den. &c. p. man. Tho. Chaundeler scutifer. sui cx *s.*"—*et passim.*
[12] Froissart, tom. v. p. 165; he is there called "le seigneur *de Maine*," and he had been by the same author described, in 1346, "le sire *de Man.*"

JOHN LORD MOHUN.

He had summons to parliament from 16 Edw. III. 1341–2, (soon after he had attained his majority,) until the 4th of October in the 47th year of that reign, 1373. The date of his death was not discovered by Ashmole or Dugdale;[1] but it is clear that it happened between the 14th April, 49 Edw. 3, 1375, when robes of the Order were directed to be issued to him, and the 4th April 1376, when sir Thomas Holand, afterwards second earl of Kent, was in possession of his stall in the royal chapel,[2] being the sixth on the prince's side,[3] where his plate remains at this day.

By his wife, Joan Burghershe, (who died in 1404, and by her will ordered her burial in the tomb she had made in the crypt of Canterbury cathedral,)[4] he had three daughters, his coheirs, viz. 1, Elizabeth, wife of William Montacute, second earl of Salisbury, and also one of the Founders; 2, Philippa, wife of Edward duke of York and Albemarle, K.G. grandson of Edward III.; and, 3, Maud, who married John lord Strange of Knockyn. The two former died without surviving issue; and the large possessions of the family devolved, consequently, to Richard lord Strange, grandson of our noble knight, who is at this day represented by the heir of the body of Elizabeth, who was the wife of Philip Doughty, esq. of Snarford Hall, com. Lincoln, and of Esher, com. Surrey, (which Philip died in 1710,) as heir general of the body of Anne

[1] It seems extraordinary that there should have been no inquisition after his death. Collinson (in his account of Dunster) states, that he had by deed and fine vested the barony, honour, and manor of Dunster, &c. in trustees for such uses as his wife should declare; and that she sold the reversion, 50 Ed. 3, to dame Elizabeth Luttrell. This transaction occasioned suits at law promoted by the duke of York and lord Strange, who produced another deed entailing the estates upon the heirs. The parliament interfered temp. Hen. IV, but no decision ensued; and Luttrell continued in possession. This conveyance of the lands by deed would, however, not account for the defect of an inquisition; and one cannot but think that the writ *diem clausit extremum* and the return must have been lost. It is not known where lord Mohun died. The ancient church at Dunster was taken down in the reign of Henry VII; but it is said that two mutilated marble effigies, supposed to have been of the Mohuns, are still extant in the chancel, and may have been removed from the ruins of the old building.

[2] Wardrobe accounts of those dates remaining in the office of the queen's remembrancer of the exchequer.

[3] Windsor tables in Ashmole's appendix.

[4] 218b. Arundel in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Stanley, wife of Grey Bruges lord Chandos,—the earl of Jersey and the duke of Sutherland, as coheirs general of Frances Stanley, wife of John Egerton earl of Bridgewater,—and the marquess of Hastings, as heir general of Elizabeth Stanley, wife of Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon; the said Anne, Frances, and Elizabeth having been daughters and coheirs of Ferdinando Stanley earl of Derby, who was the heir general of Joan the wife of George Stanley, and sole daughter and heir of John lord Strange and Mohun, son and heir of Richard lord Strange above-mentioned. JOHN LORD MOHUN.

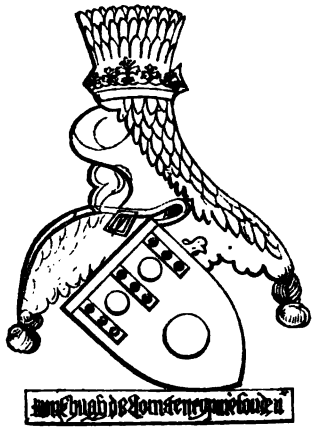
ARMS.

Or, a cross engrailed Sable.

XIII.

SIR HUGH COURTENAY,

One of the Founders.



HUGH COURTENAY, the second earl of Devon of that illustrious house, had issue, by Margaret, his wife, daughter SIR HUGH COURTENAY.

SIR HUGH COURTENAY.

of Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, and of the princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, daughter of king Edward I, six sons, of whom the eldest was sir Hugh Courtenay "junior," the subject of this memoir, born 22nd March 1326-7.[1]

His early distinction seems to have raised a doubt whether the honour of being one of the original Knights of the Order may not more properly belong to his father; and Dugdale and other writers have accordingly divested him of it without due consideration of several known facts in his history, which are opposed to their conclusion.[2] In common with persons of his rank, at that warlike period,[3] he was probably armed at or soon after the age of fifteen; for, upon our hypothesis respecting the era of the institution, he could then have scarcely completed his seventeenth year: and his particular case adds weight to the conjecture, that personal courage and adroitness in the tilting lists mainly governed the primary elections.

Sir Hugh Courtenay attended the king in his expedition to France in 1346,[4] and was present, in the following year, at the siege of Calais, in the company of his uncle William Bohun earl of Northampton: for it appears that, whilst in the camp before that town, the king, upon their joint supplication, excused the earl of Devon, on account of infirm health, from attending on any military service out of the realm.[5] After the surrender, he probably returned in the royal suite to England; and we find him at Eltham, towards the close of 1347, distinguishing himself at a tournament, and receiving from the king, as his guerdon, a hood of white cloth, buttoned with large pearls, and embroidered with figures of men in dancing postures.[6]

[1] Monast. Angl. vol. i. 789[a].

[2] Baronage, vol. i. 639. Hugh, the father, having been earl of Devon since 1340, would have been so described in the preamble to the statutes and the Windsor tables. Besides, he lived until 2nd May 1377: whereas the earl of Northampton, successor to Courtenay in the stall at Windsor, died in 1360; and, in the same year, Edmond of Langley, the knight who occupied the stall after Bohun, received, according to a wardrobe account extant, robes of the Order.

[3] See the major part of the depositions in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.

[4] Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.

[5] Rot. Cart. et Pat. apud Cales. 10 Feb. 21 Ed. 3, (1346-7); Rym. Fœd. vol. iii. 105.

[6] Compotus Joh'is Coke Cler. magn. garderob. penes Rem. Reg.

Sir Hugh Courtenay.

There is no trace of our young knight in the public records after Easter term 1348;[1] for the citations by the historian of the family,[2] and by Ashmole, (who asserts that he died in 1366,[3] and that the inquisition taken in 1374 was consequent upon his death,) refer partly to another sir Hugh Courtenay, his son, and partly to the earl his father.

That he died in or before 1349 is evident from two remarkable circumstances, to one of which allusion is now, for the first time, made. It appears that queen Philippa, on a progress through Dorsetshire (the king being then in Wales), sojourned at Ford Abbey from the 31st August until the 2nd September in that year; and that, on the last-mentioned day, she placed a piece of cloth of gold, as an oblation, upon the tomb of sir Hugh de Courtenay.[4] This interesting manifestation of feeling on the part of his royal mistress may have been naturally prompted by the recent and premature loss of a youth of high promise, who had possessed accomplishments so well fitted, in that the most chivalrous age of our history, to adorn the splendid court over which she presided.

To a question whether this tomb may not have been that of some other individual of the same name and family, it may be answered, that the sacred repository did not contain, previously to that date, the remains of any other sir Hugh Courtenay.[5]

Our inference derives strength from the additional fact that the earl of Northampton, who succeeded sir Hugh Courtenay in the seventh stall (on the Sovereign's side), had licence, on the 26th January following (1349–50), to assign the advowson of Dadington to the custos and chaplains of St. George's college, Windsor, and that, on the 4th May 1350, the earl completed that donation, which was made in conformity to a custom observed by knights of the Order soon after the foundation.[6]

[1] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 22 Ed. 3. Hugoni de Courtenay mil. in persolutionem 38 lib. quas mutuo liberavit, &c.

[2] Cleaveland, in his history of the house of Courtenay, p. 156.

[3] Ashmole's Garter, p. 696; where it is said that he died A° 40 Ed. 3, upon the authority of an esc. 48 Ed. 3, n° 14, which applies to his son sir Hugh.

[4] Household book of queen Philippa amongst the records of the Chapter-house, Westminster. See extracts from that document in Appendix, No. VII.

[5] Appendix, No. VIII.

[6] Regr. "Denton" in the Ærarium at Windsor.

SIR HUGH COURTENAY.

Sir Hugh Courtenay "junior" died in the lifetime of his father; having married, in 1341,[1] Elizabeth, the daughter, as it is stated, of sir Guy de Bryan,[2] by whom he had a son, Hugh Courtenay, who also died before the earl his grandfather.

Hugh Courtenay, the only issue of our knight, married, about 1365,[3] Maud de Holand, daughter of Thomas earl of Kent, one of the Founders, by Joan "the fair maid of Kent;" soon afterwards entered upon his military career; and had the distinguished honour of receiving knighthood from the hands of the Black Prince before Vittoria, in 1367, at the same time with Don Pedro king of Spain, sir Thomas de Holand his brother-in-law, and his gallant uncles sir Peter and sir Philip Courtenay.[4] He is mentioned as one of the most eminent warriors at the battle of Najara in the same year.[5] In 1370 he was summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm;[6] and died without issue on the 20th February 1373–4.[7] His mother Elizabeth died on the 23rd Sept. 1375.[8]

Maud, the relict of Hugh lord Courtenay, married, secondly, Waleran count of St. Paul.[9]

ARMS.

Gules, three torteaux, differenced by a label of three points, each charged with three annulets.

CREST.

Within a ducal coronet a plume of swan's feathers, consisting of three rows, the first of eight, the second of ten, and the uppermost of eleven feathers.[10]

---

[1] Fine, Mich. Term, 15 Ed. 3; and Pat. eod. anno p. 2, m. 12.

[2] Cleaveland, p. 157.

[3] The earl his grandfather had licence by Pat. 39 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 28, (1365,) to settle the manor of Sutton Courtenay, com. Berks, and other estates, upon Maud, daughter of Thomas Holand earl of Kent, wife of Hugh son of Hugh de Courtenay son of the said earl, and the heirs of the bodies of the said Hugh and Maud.

[4] Froissart, ed. Buchon, vol. iv. p. 376.

[5] Ibid. p. 406.

[6] Claus. 44 Ed. 3, m. 1 dorso.

[7] Esc. 48 Ed. 3, No. 14.

[8] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 1, No. 27.

[9] Bibl. Bodl. K. 84, inter Cod. Cant. p. 147b.

[10] Plate, still remaining in the stall which the founder occupied.

XIV.

THOMAS HOLAND, EARL OF KENT,

One of the Founders.

THE members of this prosperous family, of whom, in the course of three generations, there were seven knights of the Order, derived no particular lustre from ancestry. Sir Robert Holand, the father of the subject of the present notice, was the first of a gentle but inconsiderable stock, settled at Holand, in Lancashire, who acquired any celebrity. He had served in the wars of Edward I. in Scotland; but owed his rise and advancement to his situation of Secretary to the mighty and unfortunate Thomas Plantagenet earl of Lancaster, through whose power and influence he obtained divers valuable grants in Derbyshire, as well as the government of Beeston castle, in Cheshire, from Edward II. Under the same auspices, probably, he was further enriched by his marriage with Maud, one of the daughters and coheirs of Alan lord La Zouche, of Ashby; and, soon after that event, summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm. Having attained this eminence, he ill requited the generosity which had conducted him to it; and deserted, if not betrayed, his illustrious patron, in the hour of peril. Certain adherents of the fallen and popular prince seized the unfaithful servant in a wood near Henley, in Oxfordshire, and struck off his head.

THOMAS EARL OF KENT.

Sir Thomas Holand, the second son of this Robert lord Holand and Maud la Zouche, was engaged in 1340 in the expedition into Flanders,[1] and sent, in 1342, with sir John d'Artevelle to Bayonne, to defend the Gascon frontier against the French.[2] In 1343 he was again on service in France;[3] and, in the following year, had the honour of being chosen one of the Founders of the Garter. In 1346 he attended the king into Normandy in the immediate retinue of the earl of Warwick; and, at the taking of Caen, the count

[1] Rot. Aleman. 14 Ed. 3, m. 1. [2] Froissart, vol. ii. p. 129.
[3] Rot. Franc. 17 Ed. 3, m. 13.

THOMAS EARL OF KENT.

d'Eu and Guisnes, constable of France, and the count de Tancarville, surrendered themselves to him as prisoners.[1] At Cressy, he was one of the principal commanders in the van under the prince of Wales; and he afterwards served at the siege of Calais in 1346–7.

It was about this time, or shortly before the expedition, that he intermarried with the lady Joan Plantagenet, granddaughter of Edward I, and sister and sole heir of John earl of Kent: but it appears that, during his absence on foreign service, his consort contracted another matrimonial engagement with William Montacute second earl of Salisbury, (of whose household our knight had been seneschal,) which, however, was annulled in 1349; her previous marriage with Holand having been proved to the satisfaction of the papal commissioners.[2]

He shared the naval triumph over the Spanish fleet near Ecluse in 1350.[3] In 1353, the king, with the assent of Sir Thomas Holand and the lady Joan his wife, assigned as dower to Elizabeth, the widow of John late earl of Kent, numerous manors;[4] and, in the same year, our knight had summons to parliament; and writs were in successive years directed to him until 1357. In March 1354 he was constituted the king's lieutenant and captain in Britanny and the parts of Poitou adjacent to the duchy. He passed the ensuing winter and great part of the following year on that high service; in which he was succeeded by Henry duke of Lancaster.

In 1358 he and his lady went into Normandy, where, in the next year, he obtained the custody of the castle and fort of St. Sauveur-le-Vicomte, and of all the castles late of Geoffrey de Harcourt, including Barfleur. Shortly afterwards he was appointed, jointly with Philip of Navarre, the king's lieute-

[1] Froiss. vol. ii. pp. 316. 318. The chronicler mentions, on this occasion, that sir Thomas Holand had only *one eye*. Whether he had in truth such defect, or had, in performance of some vow, covered the eye, in conformity to a chivalrous custom of that period, (Vœu du Héron in Sainte-Palaye, ed. 1781, tome iii. 17,) is not known. The above distinguished prisoners were purchased by the king from sir Thomas for 80,000 florins *de scuto* (Ashm. p. 697).

[2] See antea, p. 37.

[3] Froiss. vol. iii. p. 9.

[4] Claus. 27 Ed. 3, m. 25. The quit-rent reserved in this grant of dower was 600 pounds of horsehair, "*pro springaldis et aliis ingeniis nostris in Turri Lond. faciend.*"

nant and captain in Normandy; and, in 1360, that office was vested in him solely. THOMAS EARL OF KENT.

In the last-mentioned year he assumed the style of earl of Kent, in right of his wife; and on the 20th November was summoned to parliament by that title.

But, in the following month, 28th December 1360, he died in Normandy; having had issue, by the lady Joan (shortly afterwards princess of Wales), two sons, both knights of the Order, viz. Thomas second earl of Kent, and John earl of Huntingdon and duke of Exeter. He had also two daughters: Joan, the second consort of John IV. duke of Britanny, K.G.; and Maud, married first to Hugh lord Courtenay; secondly, to Waleran count de St. Paul.

This Founder is now represented by the heirs general of his five grand-daughters:—1. Eleanor, who married, first, Roger Mortimer earl of March; secondly, Edward Cherleton lord Powys. 2. Joan, married first to Edmund of Langley; secondly, William lord Willoughby; thirdly, Henry lord Scrope; and fourthly, sir Henry Bromflete. 3. Margaret, married first to John earl of Somerset; secondly, Thomas duke of Clarence. 4. Eleanor, the younger, who married Thomas Montacute earl of Salisbury: and 5. Elizabeth, who married John lord Nevil.

ARMS.

Azure, semé of fleur-de-lis, a lion rampant, Argent.

XV.

JOHN LORD GREY DE ROTHERFELD.

One of the Founders.

ASHMOLE has mistaken the possessor, at the period of the foundation, of the eighth stall on the Sovereign's side, conceiving him to have been John lord Grey de Codnore, who lived until the 16th year of Richard II; whilst the stall of the Founder had become vacant before 1360, and is proved to JOHN LORD GREY.

JOHN LORD GREY.

have been, in that year, filled by his successor, sir Walter Manny.[1] The error was first noticed by Anstis,[2] who justly considers the knight to have been sir John Grey, first summoned to parliament in 1327 as "John de Grey de Rotherfeld."

This distinguished person was the son of John lord Grey de Rotherfeld,[3] by Margaret, one of the daughters and heirs of William de Odingsells; and, having made proof of his age, entered into the possession of his patrimonial estates in 1321.[4] He was employed in the expedition to Scotland at the commencement of the reign of Edward III;[5] and it appears[6] that, some difference having arisen between him and William lord Zouche in 1332, he drew a knife upon his antagonist in the king's presence. Both parties having betrayed great violence, they were committed to prison; from whence being brought to answer severally for their conduct, the lord Zouche was released, but Grey remanded into custody; and, in punishment for the offence, his lands were seized to the king's use.[7] He was soon afterwards, however, upon submission, restored to favour;[8] and, in 1335, sent into Scotland in the retinue of Henry earl of Lancaster.[9]

In 1341 he was in the Flemish expedition; and, in the following year attended the king into France;[10] and, immediately after his reception into the Order of the Garter as one of the Founders, he accompanied the earl of Derby into Gascony.[11] In 1346, when on service in Flanders, he obtained licence to crenellate his houses of Rotherfield Greys in Oxfordshire and Sculcotes in Yorkshire.[12] At the end of 1347, after the surrender of Calais, we find him at the tournament at Eltham;[13]

[1] Comp. Joh. Neubury cust. m. gard. 34 Ed. 3, m. 1, in Queen's Remembrancer's office, when robes of the Garter were issued to sir Walter Manny.

[2] Introduction to his Order of the Garter, p. 42.

[3] Claus. 5 Ed. 2, m. 16.

[4] Claus. 15 Ed 2, m. 20.

[5] Rot. Scoc. 1 Ed. 3, m. 5.

[6] Rot. Parl. 6 Ed. 3, No. 12.

[7] Rot. Fin. 6 Ed. 3, m. 20.

[8] Claus. 6 Ed. 3, m. 32.

[9] Rot. Scoc. 9 Ed. 3, m. 28.

[10] Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 11.

[11] Ibid. 18 Ed. 3, m. 1; Froissart (ed. Buchon), t. ii. p. 182.

[12] Cart. et Pat. 20 Ed. 3, m. 2.

[13] Comp. Joh. Coke provisor. m. garderob. wherein it is stated that he had issued to him a hood of white cloth, embroidered with dancing figures, similar to those issued, for the same occasion, to the earl of Lancaster, sir Hugh Courtenay, and sir John Lisle: 1350 large pearls were issued for buttons for the four garments.

and, in the same year, again in the wars of France, in the retinue of the earl of Huntingdon.[1] JOHN LORD GREY.

In 1353 he was steward of the king's household; and, in 1355, once more engaged in the king's service in France.[2] After which time there is no further mention of him until his death, which happened on the 1st September 1359.[3]

He married, first, Katherine, daughter and coheir of Bryan Fitzalan, of Bedale; and, secondly, Amicia, daughter of John and sister and coheir of Robert de Marmion. His grandson (descended from the first marriage), Robert lord Grey de Rotherfeld, died in 1387-8, leaving Joan, his sole daughter and heir, wife of John lord D'Eyncourt. She had two daughters, her heirs,—Alice, wife of William lord Lovel; and Margaret, who married Ralph lord Cromwell. The former only left issue: and the heirs general of this Knight of the Garter are Miles-Thomas Stapleton lord Beaumont, as representing Joan wife of sir Bryan Stapleton; and Montague Bertie earl of Abingdon, representative of Fridiswide, wife of sir Edward Norreys; which ladies Stapleton and Norreys were the grandchildren and coheirs general of the said Alice lady Lovel.

ARMS.

Barry of six Argent and Azure, differenced by a bend Gules.

XVI.

SIR RICHARD FITZ SIMON.

One of the Founders.

OF this knight, who was the original occupant of the eighth stall on the prince's side, the public records have preserved few memorials. He appears to have possessed the manor of SIR RICHARD FITZ SIMON.

[1] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 11.
[2] Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[3] Esc. 33 Ed. 3, No. 38. His estates lying in different counties, there are as many returns to the writ. In one, the date of the death is found to have been on 25th August, in another on 1st October; but the major part give it on 1st September; and, as he died at his seat of Rotherfield Greys, the return for Oxfordshire may be presumed to be, in this particular, correct.

SIR RICHARD FITZ SIMON.

Symond's Hide, in Hertfordshire; and genealogists describe him as the son of sir Hugh, grandson of sir John Fitz Simon, and great-grandson of Simon Fitz Adam, proprietor of the same estate in 1239.[1] The only mention of him previously to the foundation of the Order occurs in 1338, when he was on the king's service under the command of sir Reginald Cobham;[2] but, in the year after his admission into the Order, he had letters of protection to pass beyond sea in the retinue of Henry earl of Derby.[3] In 1346, he served under Robert earl of Suffolk in the king's expedition into France.[4] In 1347, he was still employed on the continent;[5] and lastly, in 1348, under the Black Prince.[6] The only further notice of him, which we have discovered, is among the rolls of parliament for 1347-8, when Hugh de Roppes, having been indicted, by the assent and maintenance of one John Atte Fen, for having interred alive one Thomas de Folsham, and being confined in the Marshalsea upon that accusation, "to his great mischief and impoverishment," prayed bail of the king and council until inquest should be made at the king's suit, and that it would please the king to examine the bishop of Norwich, sir Reginald Cobham, and sir Richard Fitz Simon, as to what they conceive and have heard in excuse for the said Hugh in the matter in question.[7]

The time of the death of sir Richard Fitz Simon does not appear; but that he married Anne Conquest, and had issue Adam Fitz Simon, whose great-grandson, Nicholas Fitz Simon, left two daughters, his coheirs, viz. Elizabeth, who married William Ashe, esq.; and Christian, the wife of —— Moseley. The line of Christian seems to have become extinct in her grandson Robert Moseley; but Elizabeth Ashe had a daughter and heir, Elizabeth, who married sir Thomas Brocket. Upon the death of her descendant and representative, sir John Brocket, of Brocket Hall, in Hertfordshire, in 1598, the representation fell amongst his daughters and coheirs:—1. Margaret, who married, first, sir John Cutts; secondly, Roger

[1] Chauncy's Herts, fo. 311; Vincent, No. 216. 43.
[2] Rot. Alemann. 12 Ed. 3, m. 4, p. 1.
[3] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 1. 40.
[4] Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 11.
[5] Ibid. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14.
[6] Ibid. 22 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[7] Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 220.

Dale. 2. Anne, who married sir Alexander Cave. 3. Elizabeth, married to George Carleton. 4. Helen, married sir Richard Spencer: and 5. Mary, married sir Thomas Reade. SIR RICHARD FITZ SIMON.

ARMS.

Argent, three inescocheons, two and one, Gules.

XVII.

SIR MILES STAPLETON,

One of the Founders.

SIR MILES STAPLETON.

DUGDALE and Ashmole are both in error respecting the filiation of this knight; the former describing him as the son of Nicholas lord Stapleton; and the latter of sir Miles Stapleton, of Bedale. He was, in truth, the eldest son and heir of sir Gilbert Stapleton, by Agnes, daughter and coheir of Bryan lord Fitz Alan, of Bedale.

His military career commenced, like those of many of his contemporaries, in the expedition of Edward III. into Britanny in 1342; he was employed in the campaign of 1346 at Cressy and before Calais; and, in 1349 and 1354, his name occurs again amongst those who were on service in the wars of France.

SIR MILES STAPLETON.

In the last-mentioned year he was, by the description of "Dominus de Ingham et de Bedale," one of the nobles empowered to propose for the arbitration of the pope the matters in dispute between England and France.[1] In 1356, he accompanied Philip of Navarre in his operations in Normandy against the French monarch.[2] He was appointed in 1360 one of the guardians of the truce concluded by the treaty of Bretigny;[3] and was joined in commission with sir Richard Stafford and sir Nele Loryng to ascertain and punish infractions of the truce of Chartres.[4] About the same time his fidelity and valour were rewarded by a pension of 100*l.* out of the exchequer for life, or until lands of that annual value should be assigned to him.[5] He had also licence to found a perpetual chantry, in honour of the Holy Trinity, in the parochial church of Ingham.

He died on Wednesday next before the feast of St. Nicholas, 4th December 1364,[6] and was buried at Ingham, in Norfolk.

By Joan, his wife, second and youngest daughter and coheir of Oliver baron of Ingham, he had issue sir Miles Stapleton, his heir, whose grandson and heir, of the same name, died in 1466, leaving, by Catherine de la Pole, his second wife, two daughters and coheirs, viz. Elizabeth, who married, first, sir William Calthorpe (in her right) of Ingham; secondly, sir John Fortescue, chief justice of England; and, thirdly, sir Edward Howard, lord admiral: and Joan, who married, first, Christopher Harcourt, of Stanton Harcourt, esq.; and, secondly, sir John Hudleston. The former of these ladies is represented by the heir-general of the body of her son sir Francis Calthorpe, of Ingham: and the heir-general of Joan Harcourt is George-John lord Vernon; her heir male being George-Simon Harcourt, esq. of Ankerwycke, M. P. for Buckinghamshire.

ARMS.

Argent, a lion rampant Sable.

CREST.

A Saracen's head in profile Sable, wreathed about the temples.[7]

---

[1] Rymer, vol. v. p. 798.
[2] Ashmole, p. 699.
[3] Rymer, vol. vi. pp. 175. 178.
[4] Ibid. p. 208.
[5] Pat. 21 June, 34 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 30.
[6] Esc. 1 Ric. 2, No. 32, and mon. inscription at Ingham.
[7] Plate, extant in the ninth stall on the Sovereign's side.

XVIII.

SIR THOMAS WALE,

One of the Founders.

Sir Thomas Wale.

This knight was the only son of sir Thomas Wale, by Lucy, his wife, lady of the manor of Wedon Pinkeney in Northamptonshire, which she held of the king in capite by the service of one knight's fee. Her filiation does not appear, but her right to the estate was, after her husband's death, contested in 1315 by Edmund Pinkeney, who not appearing to defend his claim, judgment was given in her favour;[1] and she died seized of the manor in 1343, when it devolved to her son and heir, then forty years of age.[2]

He attended Edward III. into Flanders in 1339; and had command under William de Bohun, earl of Northampton, in the expedition to Britanny in 1342. He was also beyond sea in the king's service with Richard earl of Arundel in 1344.

Few memorials remain of this individual, who, however, is described to have been "a knight of great virtue and worthiness."[3] The following entry occurs in 1348 in the household book of the Black Prince, "1 al. cup. deaur. de arg. de opere prec. empt. eod. die dat. p. dñum dño Thome Wale."

He died in Gascony 26th October 1352, leaving no issue by Nichola, his wife, whose family is not known, but who survived him. By the inquisition, taken after his death, it was found that Peter Malorre, the son of his deceased sister Margaret, his sister Alice the wife of Thomas Chamberlain, and his sister Juliana, were his next heirs;[4] and they quitclaimed to the king the manor of Wedon by fine in 1353.[5]

Arms.
Or, a lion rampant Gules.

---

[1] Baker's Northamptonshire, vol. ii. p. 108.
[2] Esc. 17 Ed. 3, No. 40.
[3] Stowe's Chron. p. 253.
[4] Esc. 26 Ed. 3, No. 21.
[5] Baker, ut supra.

XIX.

SIR HUGH WROTTESLEY,

One of the Founders.

SIR HUGH WROTTESLEY.

THIS personage was the son of sir William Wrottesley, of an ancient family long seated at Wrottesley, in the county of Stafford.

It appears that, in 1334, he intended to undertake a voyage to the Holy Land, and with that view obtained the king's letters for appointing attorneys to prosecute, during his absence, his suits in any court of England.[1]

In 1338 he was on service in Flanders;[2] and in 1347, whilst the king was before Calais, a royal licence was issued to him to inclose his wood and make a park at Wrottesley.[3] He had, two years afterwards, in reward of his good services, a grant of the custody of the lands of William de Pilatenhall, deceased, until his heirs should be of age, and the advantages to be derived from their marriages.[4] He had, subsequently, further compensations.[5]

Sir Hugh Wrottesley died on the 23rd January 1380–1;[6] having intermarried, first, with Mabel,[7] the daughter and co-heir of sir Philip ap Rees (with whom he had the manor of Talgarth); and, secondly, with Isabel, the daughter of John Arderne, of Aldeford, Aderlegh, and Edds. By the former he had issue John Wrottesley, his son and heir; and the present John lord Wrottesley is the thirteenth in lineal descent from, and heir male of the body of, the gallant Founder.

ARMS.

Or, three piles Sable, a canton Ermine.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or, a boar's head issuant Ermine.

---

[1] Pat. 8 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 22.
[2] Rot. Aleman. 12 Ed. 3, m. 3, p. 1.
[3] Rot. Chart. & Pat. ap. Cales. 21 Ed. 3, m. 5.
[4] Rot. Pat. 23 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 33.
[5] Pat. 24 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 17: Pat. 25 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 21.
[6] Esc. 4 R. 2, No. 61.
[7] Esc. 43 Ed. 3.

XX.

SIR NELE LORYNG,

One of the Founders.

Sir Nigel or Nele Loryng was the son and heir of Roger Loryng, of Chalgrave, in the county of Bedford, by Cassandra, daughter of Reginald Perot, and the grandson of sir Peter Loryng, by Jane Morteyn.[1] The latter was probably the same Peter le Loreng who, in the reign of Edward I, held a fifth part of a knight's fee of William de Beauchamp baron of Bedford.[2] Sir Nele Loryng.

This heroic person, by his gallant conduct in the naval engagement off Sluys, 24th June 1340, attracted the discerning eye of king Edward, and laid the foundation of his future distinction. Immediately after the victory, the king conferred upon

[1] Philipot, 3 2. 1. (2nd Kal.) fo. 3, in Coll. Armor.

[2] Testa de Nevill, MS. Coll. Arm. 21. 97. The inference of identity is supported by the close resemblance of the arms borne by sir Nele to those of Beauchamp of Bedford, and the practice in ancient times of the assumption, by the tenant, of part of the bearings of the lord paramount. The chronicle of Dunstaple also records that, in the twelfth century, Rose Loring appropriated the church of Chalgrave to the priory of Dunstaple with consent of Simon de Beauchamp, the lord of the fee.

SIR NELE LORYNG.

him the honour of knighthood; and by letters patent, dated at Sluys on the 26th of that month, granted an annuity of 20*l.* to him and his heirs male.[1] He was in the expedition into Britanny in 1342;[2] and, a good opinion having been early entertained of his diplomatic talents, he was, in the year following that of his reception into the Order of the Garter, associated with Michael Northburgh, canon of Lichfield and Hereford, in a mission to the court of the pope, in order to obtain a dispensation for a then projected marriage between the prince of Wales and a daughter of the duke of Brabant.[3] At his return, he joined the earl of Derby in Gascony, where he continued during the following year; came from thence into England; and, shortly afterwards, resumed his military duties in that province.[4]

In 1350 he was commissioned, with others, to treat with the king's sister-in-law, the empress Margaret,[5] concerning the government expenses of Zealand, Holland, and Friesland.

In 1355 he attended the Black Prince into Gascony; and we find him noticed in the household book of Bordeaux on the 2nd October in that year;[6] and therein, on other occasions, down to the 30th June 1356. A few days after that date, he marched in the army of the prince to meet the enemy; and is particularly mentioned as present in the affair of Romorantin on the 4th September.[7] At the battle of Poitiers, fought on the 19th of the same month, he was amongst others specially appointed to attend the person of the prince; and performed so well his duty that he received both acknowledgments and rewards from his victorious master.[8] He appears also to have been, about this time, appointed chamberlain to prince Edward.

[1] Commun. de Trin. Term. 15 Ed. 3, m. 3.

[2] Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 24.

[3] Rot. Rom. 19 Ed. 3, m. 4.

[4] Ashmole, p. 701.

[5] Rym. vol. v. p. 696. 16 Dec. 24 Ed. 3. She was sister to queen Philippa, and the widow of the emperor Lewis Bavarus.

[6] "dño Nigello Loryng pro den. sibi debit. libro mem. per manus Will'i Roche scutif. sui vij*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.*" *Jornale Temp'e J. Henxeworth contrarotul.* — *in Off. Duc. Cornub.*

[7] Froiss. tom. iii. p. 163.

[8] "Edouard, &c. sachez, &c. pour les bons et greables services q' n̄re cher et tresbien aimé chamb'lein mons. Neel Loheryn nous ad fait es p'ties de Gascoigne et nommement a la bataille de Poitiers aquel

He was, in 1359, in the expedition of king Edward into France;[1] and received on 7th May 1360 the appointment of one of the guardians of the truce concluded at Chartres.[2] He was also one of the witnesses to the treaty of Bretigny,[3] and was empowered with Stafford and Stapleton to attend to and reform all infractions of the peace. SIR NELE LORYNG.

When the prince of Wales was created prince of Guienne, in 1364, he accompanied him thither; and is noticed as having been present on the occasion of the visit of the king of Cyprus at Angoulême.[4] In 1366 he was one of the prince's ambassadors to Don Pedro, then in Galicia, for the purpose of ascertaining the extent of the aid solicited against Henry of Transtamare.[5] After his return from that service, the Black Prince despatched him, with three other knights, into England, in order to learn the opinion of the king on the propriety of complying with Don Pedro's request.[6] In 1367 he is mentioned as in the suite of the prince on the passage into Spain;[7] and, soon afterwards, distinguished himself at the battle of Najara.[8] He was, in 1369, amongst those who were sent to meet sir Robert Knolles upon his coming out of Britanny; and he assisted, with that knight, at the sieges of Dormeilles and Domme, and on other occasions during that expedition. In the same year he bore a part in the exploits of Chandos in Anjou.[9]

After a life of great activity and devotion to the public service, sir Nele Loryng retired to his family estate at Chalgrave, where he had, in 1365, obtained the royal licence to inclose a park.[10] He also founded a chantry in the church there; and, dying on the 18th March 1385–6,[11] he was buried in the priory of Dunstaple, to which he had been a considerable benefactor.[12]

He was also a benefactor towards the building of the cloister in the abbey of St. Alban's, as appears by an ancient

il este assigne detre entendre de ñre corps, &c. graunte 403*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Lond. 1 Juyl xxxj." (1357.)—*Treasurer's accounts penes J. Philpot, arm. fo.* 120.

[1] Froiss. tom. iv. p. 10.
[2] Rym. vol. vi. p. 175.
[3] Ibid. pp. 178. 230.
[4] Froiss. tom. iv. p. 176.
[5] Ibid. p. 311.
[6] Ibid. p. 319.
[7] Ibid. p. 362.
[8] Ibid. p. 406.
[9] Ibid. tom. v. p. 112.
[10] Cart. 39 & 40 Ed. 3.
[11] Esc. 9 Ric. 2, No. 32.
[12] Lel. Itin. vol. vi. p. 72.

SIR NELE LORYNG.

record in the Cottonian collection, where, annexed to the entry of his donations,[1] there is also preserved a portrait of the gallant knight in a white robe powdered with blue garters.[2]

By his wife Margaret, the daughter and heir of sir Ralph Beauple, of Cnubeston, in Devonshire, (by Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and heir of sir Alan Bloyhon,) he had two daughters, his heirs, viz. Isabel, the wife, first, of William Coggan, secondly, of Robert lord Haryngton; and Margaret, who married Thomas Peyvre, of Todington, in the county of Bedford. The former of these ladies is now represented by the duke of Buckingham and Chandos; and the coheirs general of Margaret Peyvre are, the earl of Sandwich, and the earl of Darlington, son and heir-apparent of the duke of Cleveland.

ARMS.[3]

Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a bend engrailed Sable.

CREST.[4]

The leaves of a plant issuant from a flower-pot.

---

[1] Nero, DVII. fo. 105b. "Dñus Nigellus Loringge contulit ad idem opus [Claustri] x marcas Item alia vice ad idem opus x marcas et contulit conventui doliũ vini et in morte p'donavit Abbati C. m're."

[2] See the wood-cut below.

[3] Plate remaining in the tenth stall on the prince's side, being that which this knight occupied.

[4] The helm is turned towards the sinister, it having been an ancient practice to place the arms in churches so that the crest might face the altar.

XXI.

SIR JOHN CHANDOS,

One of the Founders.

Two persons of this surname, and both of considerable distinction, flourished in the reign of Henry III,—Roger de Chandos, who held the manors of Snodhull, Welyngton, and Fawhope, in Herefordshire, *per baroniam*, and—sir John de Chandos, lord of the manors of Radburne and Mogginton, in Derbyshire. The relationship of these individuals to each other has not been ascertained; but, as the same arms were borne by their respective branches, differing only in the tincture of the field, their consanguinity must be presumed; and it is not doubted that their common ancestor was Robert de Chandos, a Norman of rank, who, soon after the Conquest, possessed himself of lands on the Welch border, which were enjoyed, with large additions, by his descendants.

Sir John Chandos.

Roger de Chandos, grandson of the above-mentioned Roger, having, as a banneret, risen to eminence in the wars of Edward III, was summoned to parliament among the barons from 1333 to 1353. Neither his son, sir Thomas, nor his

SIR JOHN CHANDOS.

grandson, sir John,[1] had summons; and the latter dying without issue, 16th December 1428, the estates in Herefordshire devolved to the surviving daughter of his sister Elizabeth, (who had married Thomas Berkeley, of Coberley, in Gloucestershire,) viz. Margery, the wife of Nicholas Mattesdon, and to his great-nephew Giles Brugge or Bruges, son of Thomas Bruges, by Alice Berkeley, another daughter of the said Elizabeth. The issue of Margery Mattesdon failing on the death of her son Robert in 1457–8, Bruges became the sole heir; and his great-grandson, sir John Bruges or Bridges, apparently heir-general of the body of Roger lord Chandos, was created baron Chandos of Sudeley in 1554.[2]

Sir John de Chandos, the head of the other line, was, by Margaret, daughter and coheir of Robert Fitz Walkelin, father of sir Henry; whose son, sir John Chandos, married Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of sir Henry Braylesford, and had issue sir Edward Chandos, (to whom Edward III. granted, in 1327, an annuity of 40*l.* in reward of his military services,) who, having married Isabel, daughter and (by the failure of issue from her brothers sir Edward and Robert) coheir of sir Robert Twyford, had two sons, John and Robert, and three daughters, Eleanor, Elizabeth, and Margaret.

JOHN CHANDOS, the eldest son of sir Edward, following the example of his father, engaged in the wars of his sovereign; and, by his wisdom as well as valour, gained not only the admiration and applause of his contemporaries, but, what is far more rare, secured the unqualified approbation of posterity.

His gallant bearing appears to have first attracted the notice of king Edward at the siege of Cambray, and on other occasions in the campaign of 1339;[3] in the course of which he was

[1] This sir John Chandos, the representative of the Herefordshire branch, and who lived till the reign of Henry VI, has been assumed, from an error of Vincent, evident upon a comparison of dates, to have been the knight who was honoured with the Garter.—*Archæologia, vol. xx. p.* 490.

[2] The dignity, created by patent in 1554, became extinct in 1789, on the failure of heirs male of the body of the grantee. The ancient barony in fee is vested in the duke of Bedford as heir-general.

[3] A detachment, under the orders of the count of Hainault, having commenced an assault upon the town, near the gate leading to St. Quentin, Chandos, then a young esquire, threw himself between the barrier and the gate, and, at the distance of a spear's length from the latter, encountered and fought

rewarded with knighthood, and the means of supporting that dignity.[1] SIR JOHN CHANDOS.

The imperishable renown of Chandos is too well established throughout Europe, to need our allusion to the almost innumerable feats of arms which engaged his active life, and many of which are detailed with so much beauty and force in the pages of Froissart. We may, therefore, content ourselves by referring, generally, in this brief memoir, to his gallant achievements in almost every martial expedition during a period of thirty years; and, in particular, to the distinguished part which he took in the signal battles of Cressy, Poitiers, and Najara. The personal friendship with which the Black Prince uninterruptedly honoured him, his inseparable union and companionship in arms with the intrepid Audeley, his good fortune in making the famous Du Guesclin twice his prisoner,[2] his courteous conduct towards the king of Cyprus, his generous interposition to save the life of the Châtelain d'Amposte in the battle of Poitiers,[3] are among the numerous features of his history which are wont to fix our attention.

In addition to the frequent marks, which recent researches have developed,[4] of his prince's affection and favour, his invaluable services were acknowledged by grants of the high offices of seneschal of Poitou[5] and marshal of Aquitaine, of the manors of Kirkton in Lindsey, Drakelow in Cheshire, and other estates; the baronies of St. Sauveur-le-Vîcomte, Domvers, and Dongeville, and divers other lands in Normandy, including the possessions of Godfrey de Harcourt, which had been ceded to king Edward.

The splendid career of our hero closed on the morning of

gallantly with Jean de St. Dizier, a Vermandois esquire, of the house of Dampierre.—*Froissart, ed. Buchon, tom. i. p.* 237.

[1] Pat. 15 Nov. 13 Edw. 3, m. 10.

[2] Du Guesclin, the celebrated constable, was taken prisoner at the battle of Auray, in 1364, where Charles de Blois was slain; and afterwards at Najara, when he declared his satisfaction at having fallen into the hands of the most generous prince and the most illustrious knight in the world.

[3] Froissart (Buchon), tom. iii. p. 207.

[4] Household book of the Black Prince, from which extracts will be given in the Appendix, No. IV.

[5] This appointment was in 1369, after the death of sir James Audeley, and at the solicitation (says Froissart) of all the barons and knights of Poitou.

Sir John Chandos.

the 31st December 1369.[1] He had unsuccessfully attempted to recover, by a coup-de-main, the town and abbey of Saint Savin, in Poitou, which had been betrayed by a monk to the French; and, on his return towards Poitiers, rested for the night, in a dispirited mood, at the village of Chauvigny, from whence he dismissed, apparently for the want of accommodation, the chief part of the knights and men-at-arms who had accompanied him on his expedition; retaining only a guard of forty lances. Having, about daybreak, learnt that Carlouet-le-Breton and Louis de St. Julien, French commanders, had made a sortie from Saint Savin, he determined to pursue them; and found, by the track of their horses, that they had followed the course of the river Vienne, in the direction of Lussac. Chandos ordered his men to hasten their march; and they came up with the enemy at the bridge near that place. The uneven state of the road had made it necessary to dismount. The gallant knight proceeded sword in hand, his banner borne before him; but, being encumbered by a long robe which he unfortunately wore over his armour, and the ground being slippery from the dew, he trod accidentally upon this garment, stumbled in consequence, and, when in the act of falling, was struck by Jacques de Saint-Martin, a French esquire, in the face with the point of a sword, which penetrated into the brain. The vizor of his helmet was, according to his custom, unclosed; but Chandos having, some years previously, lost an eye whilst hunting near Bordeaux, had not perceived the approach of his enemy. He fell senseless; and the French, having recognized him by the arms embroidered on his robe, were strenuous to possess themselves of so important a prize; but his uncle, sir Edward Twyford,[2] stood across and bravely defended the body, until others of the English party hastened to the spot, defeated, and made their adversaries prisoners.[3]

[1] Doubts have been suggested concerning the precise date of this event. According to Froissart, the attack upon Saint Savin was made in the night before New-year's eve,—"*la nuit devant la nuit de l'an, au chef du mois de Janvier*,"—the night, therefore, between the 30th and 31st December 1369. The skirmish near Lussac bridge, in which Chandos fell, happened on the following morning, and he died on 1st January 1369–70.

[2] Whom Froissart, by mistake, calls "Clifford."

[3] Jacques de Saint-Martin was severely wounded in the conflict,

The deeply-lamented chief was gently disarmed, placed on shields and targets, and carried to the nearest fortress of Mortemer; where he lingered speechless until the following day, and then expired. SIR JOHN CHANDOS.

A discussion concerning the burial-place of Chandos has lately attracted the attention of French antiquaries, and particularly of the erudite contributors to the "Revue Anglo-Française," publishing at Poitiers.[1] Bouchet, in his "Annales d'Aquitaine,"[2] had, after describing the skirmish in which the hero perished, stated that his remains were interred at Mortemer. For the circumstances of the disastrous death he had solely the authority of Froissart; but the chronicler does not, as it is asserted in the communication to our Society of Antiquaries,[3] mention where the interment took place. A recent French writer[4] supposes, without adducing any evidence in support of his conjecture, that it was in the Carmelite monastery at Poitiers, which the illustrious knight had founded. It may, however, be presumed that the church at Mortemer was the real depository, not only from the tenor of the epitaph cited by Bouchet, but also from the testimony of Briquet,[5] that he had seen and read the inscription on the stone which covered the grave, and formed part of the pavement in that church; and had frequently contemplated the representation in bas-relief, on the adjoining wall, of the dying Chandos in the arms of Guichard d'Angle. It appeared, upon an application from that author to a notary at Mortemer in 1827, that the inscription was then no longer extant, the memorials in question having been removed either on the repair of the church, or the erection of a new altar on the site they had occupied. With regard to the monument and cross,[6] now

and died a few days afterwards at Poitiers. The family from which this esquire sprung, is of Poitivine origin, and supposed to be the same now known as Saint-Martin de Bagnac. It has given two grand seneschals to the Basse Marche, viz. Peter de Saint-Martin, lord of Bagnac about 1549, and Gabriel de Saint-Martin, also lord of Bagnac, who held that office in 1563, under Charles IX.—*Jouilleton, tom. ii. p. 254.*

[1] Under the able direction of M. de la Fontenelle de Vaudoré.

[2] Ed. in 4to. 1644, p. 216.

[3] Archæol. vol. xx. pp. 485, 486.

[4] "Critique de l'histoire de Poitou," par M. Allard de la Resniere.

[5] "Histoire de Niort," tom. ii. pp. 68, 69.

[6] See the engravings of these objects in the Archæol. vol. xx. and, more accurately, in "Revue Anglo-Française," tom. iii.

Sir John Chandos.

remaining near the ruins of the bridge of Lussac, and which, according to the tradition of the country, commemorate the death of an Englishman of rank, it may not be necessary to conclude, with M. Siauve,[1] that the remains of Chandos lie actually deposited under the tomb; or to doubt that it may be a cenotaph placed to his memory. The shield and lance, sculptured on the side of the monument which faces the river, and the defaced ornaments at the head, which may once have contained armorial emblems, are evidently in honour of a knight; and the cross erected near them indicate that he was there slain. As no other person of distinction is historically known to have perished on this spot, it is not unreasonable to presume that, wherever the body of the seneschal may have been interred, these memorials are silent records of his remarkable death.

Sir John Chandos died unmarried. His only brother, Robert Chandos,[2] who was, as shield-bearer, in the retinue of the Black Prince at his embarkation for Gascony in September 1355, perished probably in that expedition, without issue. The family inheritance devolved,[3] after the death of our hero, to his two sisters, Eleanor and Elizabeth, and his niece Isabel, wife of sir John Annesley, the daughter of another sister, Margaret.[4] Eleanor Chandos was unmarried in 1371, when she enfeoffed John Curzon and others of all her manors and lands in Radburne, Mogginton, and Egginton, which had descended to her upon the death of her brother. She married, first, sir John Lawton,[5] who had been the "dear friend and companion in arms" of sir John Chandos; and, secondly, Roger Collyng, of Herefordshire, whose wife she was in 1391.[6] By Lawton she had a daughter, Elizabeth, who, in or before 1386, was

[1] Report of M. Siauve, member of the Society of Emulation of Poitiers, of the result of his researches relative to the tombs of Civeaux, published in 1804.

[2] Add. MSS. in Brit. Mus. 6671, p. 128. — See also extracts from the household book in Appendix, N°. IV.

[3] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 1, n. 36, after the death of sir Richard Damory, supposed to have been a son of Margaret.

[4] Margaret had, by her husband, Richard Damory, a son, sir Richard Damory, who held lands for life by a grant from sir John Chandos.—Rot. Fin. 50 Ed. 3, m. 21.

[5] He had letters of procuration from sir John Chandos, dated Vannes, 8th March 1364, empowering him to take seisin of the castle and fort of Hambuye, 9 D. 14, p. 175, in Coll. Amor.

[6] Glover's Vis: 1575, fo. 25^{b}.

affianced to Peter de la Pole, of Newborough in com. Stafford, and, in her right, of Radburne. From this marriage descended Sacheverell Pole, of Radbourne, esq. who, in 1807, obtained the royal licence to prefix the surname of Chandos to his own. Elizabeth,[1] the second sister, died unmarried in or before 1398, at which date Isabel Annesley was also dead without issue. So that the entire representation became vested in the family of Pole. SIR JOHN CHANDOS.

Sir John Chandos occupied, in St. George's chapel, the eleventh stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate still remains.

ARMS.

Argent,[2] a pile Gules.

CREST.

A man's head proper, wreathed about the temples Argent.

XXII.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY,

One of the Founders.

THE evidence which has been collected concerning this individual will, it is presumed, justify the conclusion that both Ashmole and Dugdale have erroneously attributed the hard-earned fame of his brilliant exploits to his kinsman James lord Audeley, of Helegh, whom they suppose to have been the hero of Poitiers celebrated by Froissart, and the person who was honoured with the Garter at the foundation of the Order. SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

[1] Claus. 47 Ed. 3, m. 9, *dorso*, 1373, when she surrendered into the hands of the king her right in the barony of St. Sauveur, &c. in Normandy. She had, in 1370, appointed sir Robert Twyford her attorney, to receive seisin of all lands which had descended to her from her brother sir John Chandos; and, in 1386, she settled her portion of Radburne, &c. upon her niece, Elizabeth de la Pole, and the heirs of her body.

[2] Ashmole gives the field, by mistake, "*Or*," which was the tincture of the field in the arms of the Herefordshire branch, whence that herald, upon the erroneous authority of Vincent, probably conceived the knight to have sprung.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

To prove that the lord Audeley who lived until 1385 could not have been the Founder, it might perhaps have sufficed to state, upon the indubitable authority cited below,[1] that the eleventh stall on the prince's side, appropriated to sir James Audeley, was, in 1375, long before the baron's death, already filled by its second occupant, sir Thomas Granson; and that, upon the death of the latter in the year following, sir Thomas Percy was installed therein. But the vindication of the memory of sir James Audeley rests upon other grounds: and, ere we proceed to assert what we consider to be his true filiation and descent, it may be necessary to review briefly the history of this knight, who was the loyal companion in arms of the Black Prince from the dawn of his illustrious career.

It appears by a public record[2] that James, THE SON OF JAMES DE AUDELEY, OF STRETTON AUDELEY, in Oxfordshire, obtained letters of protection, dated Portsmouth, 14th June 1346, to proceed beyond sea in the retinue of Edward prince of Wales, who, being then about sixteen years of age, attended his royal father into France; and Froissart mentions sir Peter and sir James de Audeley amongst the chief personages of that expedition.[3] The king embarked on the 2nd of the following month;[4] and, after considerable detention at sea by contrary winds, landed on the 12th at La Hogue.[5]

On the 17th April 1347, licence was granted to sir James de Audeley by the guardians of the realm, dated at Reading, to issue procuratory letters, he being at that time beyond sea with the king.[6]

The next mention which we find of him is by Froissart in 1350, when the king, accompanied by the prince of Wales

[1] The wardrobe account of 1375 (referred to at p. 9), enumerating the knights to whom robes of the Garter were issued in that year, mentions, among such knights, sir Thomas Granson, who, in the Windsor tables, is stated to have been successor to the stall of sir James Audeley. Granson died before the 4th April 1376, when robes were issued to sir Thomas Percy, who could have occupied no other than the same stall. See under No. LX.

[2] Rot. Franc. 20 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 8.

[3] Tom. ii. p. 295.

[4] Rymer's Fœd.

[5] R. Avesbury, p. 123.

[6] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 13.

and the young John of Gant earl of Richmond, put to sea in order to intercept the Spanish corsairs on their passage from Sluys.[1] In the same year, upon receiving intelligence that John king of France had laid siege to Saint Jean d'Angely, king Edward commanded sir James Audeley and others to proceed to Bordeaux, for the purpose of relieving that town; but, after repeated efforts, the French king entered it on the 7th August 1351.[2] SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

At the expiration of the truce, in 1354, the prince of Wales, having been invested with the duchy of Guienne, was ordered to resume hostilities, and he marched upon Bordeaux with a great force, sir James Audeley and sir Peter "*his brother*" being amongst the captains of the host.[3] And, in a fragment of the book of household expenses of the prince during his sojourn at Bordeaux, remaining in the office of the duchy of Cornwall, and which commences 20th Sept. 1355, and ends in June of the following year, frequent mention is made of sir James de Audeley; so as to attest his constant attendance near the person of Edward.[4]

Robert of Avesbury published three letters[5] which corroborate the narrative given by Froissart of the subsequent transactions in the southern provinces of France; the first from the prince of Wales to the bishop of Winchester, dated Bordeaux, on Christmas-day 1356, detailing the proceedings of his army in the vicinity of Thoulouse, and, in particular, several memorable exploits of sir Bartholomew Burghershe, sir John Chandos, and sir James Audeley. Audeley's name does not occur in the second letter, which is from sir John Wingfield; but, in the third, from Wingfield to sir Richard Stafford, dated Leybourn, 22nd January 1356–7, allusion is made to

[1] Tom. iii. p. 9.

[2] Ibid. pp. 26–33.

[3] Ibid. p. 69.

[4] "die Sabb'i t^cio die Octobr. ibid. [apud Burdeux] dño Jacobo d'Audelegh p°. cons. denar. sibi debit. p^r. manus Laur. Pecche scutiferi sui vij *li.* xviij *s.* iiij *d.*" — "die Ven^s. xii die Feb. eidem (cli'co coq.) pro xii lampr. empt. et miss. dñis Joh'i Chaundos et Jacobo d'Audele xxiiii *s.* et eidem pro panneis canabo et cordis empt. p°. d'c'is lampr. mittendis x *s.* vi *d.*" — "die Jovis xvii die Mart. Joh'i Welles scutifero dñi Jacobi d'Audelegh p. div^s. op'ib's p. ip^m. f'ctis." — "Jacobo valletto dñi Jacobi Daudele eunt. cū l'ris dñi de Burdeux usque Castel Secret de dono dñi xiii *s.* vi *d.*"—*et passim.*

[5] Hist. de gest. Ed. 3, ed. Hearne, Oxon. 1720.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

several events which had taken place after Stafford's departure from the army, particularly that sir James Audeley and others had taken the town of Chastiel Sacra[1] by assault, when the bastard de Lisle, who had command of the place, was slain; and it appears that, at the date of the letter, sir James de Audeley and his companions in arms were still absent on a skirmishing party.

In reciting the preparations for the battle of Poitiers, which took place on the 19th September 1356, the names of sir James de Audeley, and of sir Peter his brother, occur among those of the most distinguished knights of England and Gascony, then under the orders of the prince of Wales.[2] The French chronicler mentions sir John Chandos and sir James Audeley as the chief counsellors of the prince on that memorable occasion; and relates[3] that sir James had long before made a vow that, if he should ever chance to be in action where the king of England or any of his sons should be present, he would be the first assailant, and combat valiantly on their side even unto death. He therefore is stated to have rejoiced greatly at the prospect of fulfilling at that opportunity his ardent desire, and to have thus addressed the prince: "*Sir, I have ever loyally served my lord your father and yourself, and shall continue so to do as long as I live. I would, dear lord, inform you that I formerly made a vow, that, in the first emergency in which I should happen to be with the king or either of his sons, I would be the first assailant and combatant. I therefore beseech you earnestly that, in reward of my past services, you will allow me, for my honour, to go and place myself in a situation to accomplish my vow.*" The prince, considering the valour of the knight, and the great desire which animated him to encounter his enemies, cheerfully acquiesced, saying, "*Sir James, God give you grace and strength to prove yourself the best!*" Then he gave him his hand; and the knight, parting from the prince, took his station in front of the battle, attended only by his four esquires as his bodyguard.[4] The enemy pressed hard upon the prince's division;

[1] Now Castel-Sacrat.
[2] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 197.
[3] Ibid. p. 199.
[4] Ibid. p. 200.

and thereupon, sir James Audeley, with his esquires,[1] passed sword in hand considerably in advance of the rest, and sustained a desperate conflict with the division of the French marshals, and personally with Arnoul d'Audeneham, a brave and hardy knight, whom he severely wounded, and whose troop was finally routed.[2] SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

Audeley, being severely wounded in the battle, was, towards the conclusion, carried in a feeble and exhausted condition out of the ranks. Froissart proceeds to state that the prince, being afterwards in his tent, enquired of the knights around him, "*whether any of them were acquainted with the fate of sir James Audeley?*"—"*Yes, sir,*" answered several who had seen him; "*he lies deeply wounded in a litter not far from hence.*" "*By my faith,*" replied the prince, "*I am grieved to hear it, and desire much to see him. Enquire whether he can be brought hither? if not, I will go to him.*" And he sent two knights with that message. "*Many thanks,*" said sir James, "*to my lord the prince for that it pleases him to think of so humble a bachelor as I am.*" He then called eight of his attendants, and directed them to bear him in his litter to Edward. When the prince saw him, he bent himself to the wounded knight, and with kind speech comforted him, saying, "*Sir James, I ought well to honour you; for your prowess has acquired renown from all, and, of a certainty, you are the most valiant.*" To this answered sir James, "*You may say, sir, what pleaseth you. I would it were so: and if I did put myself forward to serve you, it was to fulfil the vow which I had made. It must, therefore, not be accounted prowess, but rather outrance.*" The prince rejoined,—"*We all hold you, sir James, to be the bravest on our side; and, to add to your glory, and afford you better means of furnishing yourself hereafter for the field, I shall retain you constantly as my knight at five hundred marks' revenue, to be assured to you upon my inheritance in England.*"—"*Sir,*" answered sir James, "*God grant me to deserve the favour which you confer on me!*" At these words he took leave of the prince, for he was very weak; and his attendants bore

[1] Dutton of Dutton, Delves of Doddington, Foulehurst of Crew, and Hawkestone of Wainehill.

[2] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 203.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

him to his lodging. He was not far from the tent, when the earl of Warwick and sir Reginald Cobham entered it with the royal prisoner, king John of France.[1]

Froissart narrates, in continuation, that, upon his return to his lodging, our knight sent for his brother sir Peter de Audeley, sir Bartholomew Burghershe, sir Stephen Cosington, the lord Willoughby, and sir Ralph de Ferrers, who, he says, were of his blood and lineage;[2] and, after commending highly his four esquires, and attributing his success mainly to their enterprising spirit, made over to them the donation of five hundred marks. This act of generosity coming to the ear of the prince, he again sent for him; and, approving what he had done, confirmed the grant to the esquires, assigning to sir James an annual rent of six hundred marks.[3]

In October 1359, the king, having resolved to renew his warlike operations, passed with his illustrious son the Black Prince, the duke of Lancaster, and a powerful army, over to Calais; and we find sir James Audeley amongst his principal commanders.[4] Soon afterwards, our brave knight took by assault the fortress of Chaven, in the vale of Saxsoun, in Britanny;[5] and, about April 1360, with the garrisons of Ferte and Nogent in Brie, scaled the castle of Huchie, near Soissons, in Valois;[6] and, on 24th October following, he was amongst those noble persons who, with the king, swore to observe the treaty of peace concluded at Calais.[7]

On the 29th September 1362, sir James de Audeley, being about to depart with the Black Prince into Gascony, had licence to grant letters of general attorney.[8]

From this period there is no trace of his return to England. During the expedition of the prince into Spain, he appointed Audeley governor of Aquitaine. In 1369 he filled the high post of great seneschal of Poitou; and, in that year, with a force of twelve hundred lances, entered Berri, and, having laid waste that country, returned by the Touraine. Passing

[1] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 218.
[2] His relationship to the four last-named knights does not appear.
[3] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 248.
[4] Ibid. tom. iv. p. 9.
[5] Leland, Collect. ed. 1770, vol. ii. p. 575.
[6] Ibid. p. 577.
[7] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 90.
[8] Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 3.

from thence into the territory of the lord of Chauvigny, (who had then recently revolted to the French,) they ravaged it; took the town of Breuse by assault, and, having burnt it, returned to Poitiers.[1] SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

In the same year he was with the party under the earl of Cambridge which took the town of La Roche sur Yon, in Poitou. After the capture of that place, the several commanders returned into Angoulême; and there the prince gave them leave to depart to their respective homes. Sir James Audeley, still holding his appointment of seneschal, went from thence to reside at Fontenay-le-Comte, where he was taken ill of a painful disease, of which he died, "to the great sorrow of the prince and princess of Wales, as well as of all the barons and knights of Poitou." His obsequies were performed in the most reverent manner in the city of Poitiers, the prince attending personally the mournful ceremony. Froissart pays the following tribute to his memory: "He was a prudent knight and gallant warrior, and the first assailant at the battle of Poitiers (where king John was defeated and made prisoner), and accounted on that day the most brave of the whole English army."[2]

In order to ascertain the lineage of sir James Audeley, it will be necessary to ascend to the common ancestor of the baronial branch and of that in which the earldom of Gloucester was revived.

"James de Audithle," or Audeley, a powerful baron by tenure and justiciary of Ireland, married Ela, the daughter of William Longspee, and died 56 Henry III, 1272; leaving five sons, James, Henry, William, Nicholas, and Hugh, who have hitherto been supposed to have all been by Ela. But it is clearly deducible from the following facts, that four of these sons were by a yet unknown former marriage of the baron.

By the inquisition taken after his death,[3] after reciting that the manors of Stretton and Wrethewick, in Oxfordshire, held in fee of Henry de Lacy, had been granted to James de Audithle *in frank marriage* with Ela, the daughter of William

[1] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 74.
[2] Ibid. tom. v. p. 106.
[3] Esc. 56 Hen. 3, No. 8.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

"Lungespei," the jurors found that James was the son and heir of James de Audithle, and of the age of twenty-two years and upwards.

The effect of a grant in frank marriage being to give the land to the married couple, and to entail it upon the joint heirs of their bodies, with an exemption from all services, save those of fealty, until the fourth degree, the very terms of the finding in this case, viz. that James was the son and heir of the baron, without the usual additional words "by the said Ela," raised of itself a presumption that James, although the lawful heir of his father, had no interest in the special tail created by the gift of Longspee: that inference is fully confirmed by subsequent acts.

That the first four sons were all of the same mother, is evident from their entry in succession upon the hereditaments of the father. James, the eldest, died without issue, 1 Edw. I,[1] and was succeeded by his brother Henry, who, soon after, 4 Edw. I,[2] also died without issue, being succeeded by William, his next brother and heir, who was slain in 11 Edw. I,[3] without issue; and the inheritance thereupon devolved to Nicholas, who was summoned to parliament as lord Audeley de Helegh, and continued the baronial line.

But, in respect to the manor of Stretton, it appears that Ela de Audeley being seised of it, under the grant above-mentioned, for the term of her life, conveyed it, 1 Edw. I, *shortly after her husband's death*, to their son Hugh de Audeley *and the heirs of his body* (a power which she could not have legally exercised to the prejudice of the other elder sons of her husband, had they been the issue of her body); and, by the inquisitions upon writs of *certiorari* taken upon the death of Ela, 19 Edw. II, 1325, the jurors found that the manor was then in the king's hands by reason of the rebellion of Hugh, and that James de Audeley was son and heir of the said Hugh.[4]

Hugh de Audeley (who was described "senior" to distinguish him from his second son) had, in 1318, obtained a grant of free warren in his manor of Stretton Audley,[5] and pos-

[1] Rot. Fin. 1 Ed. 1, m. 2.
[2] Esc. 4 Ed. 1, No. 50.
[3] Esc. 11 Ed. 1, No. 34. Walsyngh. p. 11, No. 30.
[4] Esc. 19 Ed. 2, Nos. 30 & 48.
[5] Rot. Cart. 12 Ed. 2.

sessed also, in right of his wife, the manor of Estington and Thornbury castle, in Gloucestershire. Having, in 1321, taken part in the insurrection of Thomas earl of Lancaster, he was imprisoned at Wallingford, from whence he escaped; and it is said that, on account of the marriage of his son Hugh to the king's niece,[1] his life was spared, and his estates restored to his family.[2] He had issue, by Isolda Mortimer, relict of sir Walter de Balun,[3] two sons, sir James de Audeley, of Stretton Audley, his heir as abovementioned, and Hugh, who was created earl of Gloucester; and a daughter Alice, who married Ralph lord Nevil. SIR JAMES AUDELEY

The said sir James Audeley, father of our illustrious knight, was in the expedition to Gascony in 1324,[4] and in that to Scotland in 1327.[5] In a roll of arms between 2 and 7 Edw. II, 1308-1314, "sir James de Audele of Gloucestershire" is stated to have borne on his banner the arms of Audeley, differenced by "a label Azure charged with three lioncels rampant Or," evidently in commemoration of his descent from *Longspee*.[6] He married Eva, daughter and heir of sir John Clavering, widow first of Thomas de Audeley, (the eldest son of Nicholas lord Audeley,) who died before his father, without issue, in 1307; and secondly of sir Thomas Ufford, who was slain at Stirling in 1314, leaving several children. Sir James was her third husband, and she married, fourthly, sir Robert Benhall. She died in 1369, and was buried with her ancestors at Langley abbey, in Norfolk, where also all her husbands were interred. By sir James she had two sons, sir James Audeley and sir Peter Audeley, and three daughters, Katherine, Anne, and Hawise.[7] Sir Peter Audeley was also a gallant commander, and died at the castle of Beaufort, in Champagne, in 1359.[8]

The subject of the foregoing notices does not appear to

[1] Margaret, relict of Piers de Gaveston, and daughter of Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester by Joan of Acres.

[2] Leland, Coll. vol. i. pp. 331, 668.

[3] See Esc. 10 Ed. 3, 2nd No. 35.

[4] Rot. Vasc. 18 Ed. 2, m. 1.

[5] Rot. Scoc. 1 Ed. 3, m. 5.

[6] Cotton. MS. Calig. A. xviii. p. 15b.

[7] Monast. Angl. tom. 1. (1st edn.) p. 415, sub Horsham Priory, in Norfolk, and p. 867, sub Sibeton Abbey, in Suffolk; and Rot. Fin. in Oct. S. Trin. Ao 4 Ed. 3.

[8] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 407.

SIR JAMES AUDELEY.

have been married. An inquisition was taken after his death, in the 45th of Edw. III; but the record has been unfortunately long missing.[1] His uncle, Hugh de Audeley, having married Margaret de Clare, one of the sisters and heirs of Gilbert earl of Gloucester (slain at the battle of Bannockburne, without issue), was created earl of Gloucester in parliament in 1337. He died in 1347, leaving an only daughter, Margaret, his heir, who married Ralph the first earl of Stafford, one of the Founders of the Garter. As the manors of Stretton Audley, Thornbury, and Estington passed to the Staffords, all issue from sir James de Audeley and Eva Clavering had doubtless become extinct.[2]

Sir James Audeley filled the eleventh stall on the prince's side in St. George's chapel; but his plate, which, according to a note of Ashmole,[3] was extant in that stall in 1569, was probably removed with many others by the soldiers during the Commonwealth.

ARMS.

Gules, fretty Or, a label for difference.[4]

XXIII.

SIR OTHO HOLAND,

One of the Founders.

SIR OTHO HOLAND.

SIR OTHO, or OTES HOLAND, was a younger son of Robert lord Holand, by Maud de la Zouche, and brother to Thomas earl of Kent, also one of the Founders of the Order.

[1] Amongst references in a MS. marked B 9, in the library of the College of Arms, to escheats in that year, is the following:

"An. xlv°. Ed. t'cij.
"Jacobus fil' Jacobi de Audeleye obijt A° 43 in Vascon. } nō constat de herede.—Glouc."

[2] The manor of Stretton, now called Stratton Audley, is at present the property of Lord Vernon; but the ancient title-deeds have not been preserved.

[3] In a volume, in the Ashmolean library at Oxford, containing sketches of the plates which were remaining in the stalls on 26th May 1659.

[4] Seal to an original instrument remaining in the royal library at Paris, and of which see copy in Appendix, No. IX.

Sir Otho Holand.

We have discovered no mention of this individual in the public records previous to the era of the foundation. In 1350, he incurred the displeasure of the king by his conduct in the following transaction. The count of Eu, constable of France, having surrendered at Caen, in 1346, to his elder brother sir Thomas Holand, king Edward purchased that nobleman from the latter, and delivered him by an indenture into the custody of sir Otho Holand, under condition that the prisoner should not be permitted to leave England, or to wear arms publicly, until he should have paid his full ransom to the king. It seems, notwithstanding, that sir Otho took the count with him to Calais, where he was seen at large and armed. Information thereof being given, sir Otho was brought to the bar of the king's bench before the chancellor and other high personages; and, being unable to deny the charge, he put himself upon the king's favour, and was thereupon committed to the custody of the marshal.[1]

He accompanied his brother Thomas, in 1355, into Britanny;[2] and it was probably in the course of this expedition that he was made prisoner, together with sir Thomas Beaumont, near Grandserre, in Dauphiny.[3] He appears to have been governor of the Channel islands in 1359.[4] A fine was acknowledged in the same year between our knight, querent, and his brother sir Robert de Holand the elder, and Robert de Holand the younger, deforcients, of the manor of Yoxhall, in Staffordshire, to the use of sir Otho for life, with remainder to the deforcients and their heirs.[5]

He died soon afterwards, 3rd September 1359, in Normandy, without issue; and his lands passed, under different entails, to his brothers Robert and Thomas lords Holand.

Arms.

Azure, semée of fleurs de lis, a lion rampant guardant Argent.

---

[1] Trin. Term. 24 Ed. 3, rot. 32 Angl.
[2] Rot. Franc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 7.
[3] Leland, Collect. vol. i. p. 576.
[4] Claus. 33 Ed. 3, m. 19, dorso.
[5] Trin. Term. 33 Ed. 3.

XXIV.

SIR HENRY EAM,

One of the Founders.

SIR HENRY EAM.

OF the lineage of this knight, and the time and occasion of his entrance into the English service, nothing authentic is known. Barnes, in his list of the original Knights of the Order,[1] has presumed his identity with the eminent person commonly called by historians "sir Henry of Flanders;" and, in order to perpetuate his supposed discovery, that author ascribes, without the least authority, the surname of EAM to the latter,[2] as often as he is mentioned in his history of Edward III. In refutation of so erroneous an assumption, it might only be necessary to state that, whilst we have indubitable evidence of the existence of sir Henry de Flanders so late as 1364,[3] sir

[1] History of Edward III, p. 298.

[2] Ibid. p. 340, *et passim.*

[3] Sir Henry de Flanders (count de Lodi, lord of Rotselaer and of Nienhove, in Flanders, in right of his wife Margaret,) was the son of Henry count de Lodi, in the duchy of Milan, the third son of Guy Dampierre count of Flanders, by Isabel de Luxemburgh, his second consort. After the death of his father, in 1337, he entered into the homage of Edward III, indenting himself under the description of "Henry de Flandres," by a deed dated at Antwerp, 16th Feb. 1338, to serve that king in the maintenance of his rights against Philip of Valois, with fifty men-at-arms; saving always his allegiance to the counts of Flanders and dukes of Brabant: and it appearing that, in consequence of this act, sir Henry had forfeited lands in France, the king agreed, by another instrument dated on the 26th of that month, to indemnify him for his loss, settling upon him with that view a pension of 1,000 florins. He was knighted by king Edward in the following year, whilst in Flanders. He was in the array at Vironfosse; in the naval engagement off Sluys; and in the king's personal expedition to France in 1339; and, as appears by several public records printed by Rymer, was distinguished on divers occasions (and never by any other surname than "*of Flanders*") by being entrusted with important diplomatic as well as military employments. In 1362 we find his pension of 1,000 florins issued to him (*Exit. Pell. Mich. T.* 36 *Edw.* 3); and, in 1364, he was a party, with Louis de Namur, to the treaty for a projected marriage between Edmond of Langley earl of Cambridge and Margaret duchess of Burgundy, daughter of the count of Flanders (*Rym. Fœd. vol. v. p.* 449). He died at Bruges, without legitimate issue, in or about 1366 (*Hist. Gen. de France, par Anselme, tom. ii. p.* 733), and was buried at the Cordeliers in that town. According to L'Espinoy (*Recherche des Antiq. de Flandres, p.* 46), he had a natural

Sir Henry Eam.

Henry de Eam was certainly dead in 1360, in which year robes of the Garter were issued to sir Thomas Ughtred, the successor to his stall in St. George's chapel.

As no trace of this honoured individual has been discovered, in public or private muniments, antecedent to the institution of the Order, it may be reasonably conjectured that he came into England in January 1343–4, amongst the numerous candidates for chivalrous fame who accepted the invitation of king Edward; that he formed one of the happy guests at the *table ronde* at Windsor on that occasion; and that, by some skilful exhibition of his prowess during the splendid jousts, he acquired the high distinction of being numbered among the Founders of the Garter.

The only notice which Ashmole could find concerning him is contained in letters patent tested at Westminster on the 28th June 1349, being an inspeximus and ratification of a patent granted by Edward prince of Wales, and dated the 18th January 1347–8; whereby, after reciting that sir Henry Eam had, at the time when he received knighthood at the prince's hands, voluntarily engaged to serve him during the term of his life, and so long as sufficient provision should be made for his support; to go whithersoever he should be commanded, in peace as well as in war; and to be armed, at the prince's pleasure, against all persons excepting the dukes of Brabant, his liege lords, in the defence of their territories; prince Edward granted to him an annual rent of one hundred marks, chargeable on his manor of Bradenash, in Devonshire.[1]

But the following further particulars respecting our knight have been recently recovered. It appears, by a safe-conduct, dated London, the 8th May 1351, and directed to all people of the county of Flanders, that prince Edward, upon information of the discord then subsisting between the people of Flanders and those of Germany, and of the determination of the former

son; but Anstis says (*Introd. p.* 48) "it is to be doubted whether he [the latter] was of age sufficient to be admitted into the Order upon its first institution; for Froissart represents the father as a young esquire in 1338, though he was married before that time." (*Froiss. ed. Buchon, tom. i. p.* 241.)

[1] Ashmole, p. 707.

SIR HENRY EAM.

to arrest every German who should attempt to pass through Flanders, charged "his trusty and well-beloved bachelor" sir Henry Eam, from the great confidence which he reposed in him, to journey on his (the prince's) affairs into Brabant, and to return with as much haste as should be compatible with the fulfilment of his commission. The document certifies that sir Henry Eam had, for a considerable period, been retained near his person; that he was of his household, and maintained at his cost; and that, having then pressing occasion to send him into those parts, he required that all persons should suffer him, with his attendants, baggage and horses, to go and return freely, safely, and without molestation.[1]

It also appears, by a warrant of the prince, dated 10th November in the same year, directed to sir Piers de Lacy, his receiver-general, that the pension of one hundred marks, granted to sir Henry Eam, being then one year in arrear, the same should thenceforth be paid half-yearly by him the said sir Piers, and allowed in his accompt.[2]

By a warrant of prince Edward, issued at Plympton in August 1355, when on the point of embarking for Gascony, allowance was, amongst other things, directed to be made for a round [silver] basin with a ring thereto, the whole of the weight of 4*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.*, which the prince had given to sir Henry Eam.[3] He is, lastly, mentioned in an accompt, audited in London 15th May 1358, of certain gifts to divers individuals issued out of the great wardrobe of the Black Prince;[4] and he must have died soon afterwards, as the vacancy which that

[1] Appendix, No. X.

[2] Ibid.

[3] "d'une bacyn ronde ove un anel q[l] estait del pois de iiij *li.* xiij *s.* & viij *d.* queles no[s] donasmes a Mons. Henri Eam."—*Warrant to the auditors of accompt of the treasurer of Edward prince of Wales, dated August, 29 Ed. 3, in MS. of J. Philpot, esq.*—It appears from Mr. Henry James's Essays on Money, Exchanges, &c. (quoted in Supplem[t] to Encycl. Brit.) that between the 23rd and 30th Edw. III, the pound sterling contained 4,800 grains of silver of the standard of 11 *oz.* 2 *dwts.* fine. The *weight* of 4*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* current in the 29th of that king would, therefore, have been 22,480 grains = 3 *lb.* 10 $\frac{8}{9}$ *oz. Troy.*

[4] "It'm Mons[r] Henr. Em deliv[re] a un buchome [bouche-homme, an attendant] j. haub'geon, j. bacinet."—"It'm a Mons. Henr. Em j. bacinet, j. aventaill.—*Minister's accompt in MS. above cited.*

event created in the Order was filled up before the 23rd April 1360.[1]

SIR HENRY EAM.

The plate of this knight was, in the time of Ashmole, no longer extant in the royal chapel; but that author has, in his engraved collection of the arms of the knights, ascribed to him the following, viz. *Party per fess, Or and Argent; issuant out of the centre of a fess Sable a demi-lion rampant Gules,* upon no other apparent authority than a shield containing those arms, on a brass plate, taken out of the church of the monastery of Abergavenny, in memory of sir John Atte Hene, of Esme in Surrey, knight, who died in 1432.[2]

No inquisition having been taken, will proved, or administration granted of the effects of sir Henry Eam after his death, it may be presumed that he left no property in England. Diligent enquiries have been made by the author with a view to ascertain whether the public archives of Brussels, Mons, or Lille, might afford any trace of so distinguished a subject of Brabant; but hitherto without effect.[3]

[1] Comp. Joh. Neubury, 34–35 Ed. 3, in off. rem. reg.

[2] Inscription on a brass plate, said to have been some time in the possession of sir Henry Hene, of Wingfield, in Berks. Dethick Garter confirmed these arms to William Hene, alias Esme, of Dorking, 7th May, 39 Eliz.; the grant reciting that he had been assured by deed "that the ancestors of that person did spring from a younger house of the same family, de Esme, of which was sir Henry Esme, who was chosen a companion of the Order of the Garter, by king Edw. III."

[3] In the chance that the name, which has with us been written *Eam, Esme, Em,* and *Eme,* may have been *Ham,* the following, from the archives of Lille, may be worthy of some notice. "1364. Acte, en parchemin, scellé du sceau d'Arnold Boseaulx de Moisain chevr bailli du comte de Namur et de ceux de 9 hommes du fief de ce comté, par lequel il declare que la mouvance de la seigneurie de Mons-le-Sombreffe que Jean sire de Sombreffe tenoit en fief de HENRI DE HAM, sur Leiche, chevalier, est bien et duement reunie au comté de Namur *au defaut d'heritiers du dit Henri de Ham,* et d'hommage rendu pour cette mouvance le 10 Juin 1364."

XXV.

SIR SANCHET D'ABRICHECOURT,

One of the Founders.

SIR SANCHET D'ABRICHECOURT.

QUEEN ISABEL, the consort of Edward II, having, on her journey from Paris in the autumn of 1326, with her son prince Edward, passed into the states of the count of Hainault, with the two-fold object of affiancing the young prince to Philippa, one of the daughters of that powerful sovereign, and of arranging those measures which, although perhaps justified by a regard to her personal security, produced, within a short period, the dethronement and murder of her husband, alighted at the castle of Aubricicourt, near Bouchain, in the county of Ostervant. The courtesy and distinction, with which the queen and her son were received and entertained by its noble proprietor and his lady, were, in the sequel, gratefully repaid by the advancement of their children.[1]

That the name of this hospitable knight was Nicholas d'Abricicourt cannot be doubted, since we find his services acknowledged by a royal grant for the support of the degree

[1] Froissart (ed. Buchon), tom. i. pp. 31, 35.

SIR SANCHET D'ABRICHECOURT.

of knighthood which Edward, soon after his accession to the crown, had conferred upon him.[1] It is recited in that instrument that the grantee had not only proved essentially useful to the queen and her son during their abode beyond sea, but had attended them into England; and Froissart mentions the "sire d'Aubrecicourt" amongst the gallant knights who accompanied the renowned John of Hainault, uncle to queen Philippa, on that expedition.[2]

We concur with Ashmole in considering it probable that sir Sanchet was the son of this Nicholas; and, on reviewing the dates and notices supplied by the public records concerning two other persons, bearing the same surname, who distinguished themselves during that reign, we are inclined to presume that they also were sons of the first settler in this country.

These individuals were sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt, (described as the second son of the sire d'Aubricicourt,) whose exploits on various occasions are recorded by Froissart,[3] and who married, at Wingham in Kent, on Michaelmas-day 1360, the countess-dowager Elizabeth of Kent, daughter of William V, duke of Juliers, niece to queen Philippa, and relict of John Plantagenet earl of Kent;[4] and Nicholas d'Abrichecourt, esquire of the body to Edward III, constable of Nottingham castle, and keeper of Sherwood forest, who, having married Elizabeth the daughter and heir of Sibilla, the daughter

[1] Pat. 8 Oct. 5 Edw. 3, 1331, in Rymer (ed. 1821), vol. ii. p. 824. The knighthood by king Edward does not imply that he had not previously received that degree, but that he was thereby attached to the English service. The MS. Froissart, which belonged to the prince of Soubise, and contains the restored text of that author, comprehending the years from 1350 to 1356, gives the Christian name "Nicoles" to the seigneur d'Abrichicourt who received queen Isabel and prince Edward.

[2] Froissart, tom. i. p. 40.

[3] Ibid. tom. iii. p. 385, etc.; tom. iv. & v. *passim*.

[4] "Islip," 166b, in Lambeth library.—Acta p°. dña Elizabetha comitissa Kantie filia marchionis sive comitis Juliane, vidua quondam nob. viri Joh'is comitis Kantie, nuper castitati vovente, eo quod post mortem mariti se dño Eustacio de Abrichecourt militi matrimonialiter fecit copulari, data in ecclesia p'och. de Maghefeld non. Apr. 1361.—Penitentia comitisse Kantie et mariti sui, fo. 167a. —Leland. Itin. vol. iii. p. 75, mentions a tomb in Bridport church for William, son of this marriage. See also Claus. 1 Hen. 4, p. 1. m. 23, *dorso*.—Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 234.—The countess died 6th June 1411, 12 Hen. 4, and was buried at the Whitefriars, Winchester.

SIR SANCHET D'ABRICHE-COURT.

of Thomas de Say, became seised, in her right, of the manor of Stratfield-say, in the county of Southampton, and was the progenitor of a family of his name, which continued during many generations in possession of the same estate.

Of sir Sanchet d'Abrichecourt (who was probably the eldest son of Nicholas), although one of the Founders, scarcely any memorial has been preserved.[1] His name occurs, so far as we have seen, in one instance only amongst the public records.[2] He must have died within a few years after the institution of the Order, as sir William Fitzwaryne, his successor in the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, and where the plates of both are extant, died so early as 1361.

ARMS.

Ermine, three bars humettee Gules.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or, a plume of feathers Argent, debruised by two bars Gules, each charged with three lozenges of the first.

---

[1] Several original receipts given by Eustace d'Aubrichicourt are preserved in the royal library at Paris. To one, dated Carenten, 3 Dec. 1368, the seal appendent has the arms with *seven escallops, three, three, and one,* on the bars: and as the arms on the plate of sir Sanchet, remaining in St. George's chapel, are without *brisure,* the inference is clear that our knight was the chief of the family for the time being.

[2] He had, by pat. 20th Oct. 19 Edw. 3, 1345, p. 2. m. 10. a grant of the chattels of one John Wardedieu, who had fled after having slain Robert Poteman.

XXVI.

SIR WALTER PAVELEY,

One of the Founders.

THE family of Paveley[1] is of Norman origin: but, although the public records furnish numerous memorials[2] of its early settlers in this kingdom, genealogists have hitherto failed in their researches for evidence of the precise descent of Walter de Paveley, the father of this knight. The elder Walter appears to have derived his possessions, and to have acquired importance in society, from his marriage with Maud, the daughter and heir of Stephen de Burghershe, who was the eldest son of Robert, the first baron of that family, and most probably the elder brother of Bartholomew the second baron, and of Henry Burghershe bishop of Lincoln. Walter de Paveley, senior, died in 1327, leaving the subject of this brief memoir his son and heir, then in his eighth year.[3]

SIR WALTER PAVELEY.

[1] Sometimes written Pavele, Pavle, Paveli, Pavilli, de Paviliaco. The family possessed many knights' fees in Normandy; and members of it frequently witnessed charters of our Anglo-Norman kings in that duchy.

[2] Baker's Northamptonshire.

[3] Esc. 1 Ed. 3, No. 5, *sed orig. deest*.

SIR WALTER PAVELEY.

Upon the death of the bishop, 8th July 1341, our knight was found to be his heir as to his lands in Northamptonshire;[1] whilst the other, doubtless the entailed estates of the prelate, devolved to his brother and heir male sir Bartholomew Burghershe, senior.

Sir Walter Paveley was in the retinue of his kinsman, the said sir Bartholomew Burghershe, in the expedition into Britanny in 1342,[2] again in the year following,[3] and, in 1345,[4] after his reception into the Order. In 1346 we find him amongst those who attended king Edward into France; and his lands in Northamptonshire and Wilts were relieved from the burthen of furnishing men-at-arms for that service. In the next year he had a command abroad under sir Bartholomew Burghershe the son; and again in 1349. Two years afterwards he went to sea in the fleet under the duke of Lancaster; attended the Black Prince into Gascony in 1355; and served in Britanny in 1358.[5]

Whilst on the French expedition, in 1346, sir Walter appears to have attracted the particular notice of prince Edward, who, having purchased three nouches adorned with pearls and diamonds, presented one of them to sir Bartholomew Burghershe, another to sir Walter Paveley, and the third to sir Thomas Peche.[6] The prince, when in Normandy, gave him also a courser called "Morel More."[7]

According to the wardrobe accounts hitherto recovered, he had robes of the Order issued to him in 1360, 1363, 1371, 1372, 1373, and 1375. In 1361, during his retirement from the public service, the partiality of prince Edward for his former gallant companion in arms seems to have provided for his recreation by allowing him to fish on his manor of Newport;[8] ordering for him also a supply of sixty live conies from his warren of Aldeborne.[9] In 1369 his cousin, sir Bartholomew Burghershe, bequeathed to him, by his will, a standing cup gilt, his whole suit of armour for the

[1] Esc. ap. Northt. 16 Ed. 3.
[2] Rot. Franc. 16 Ed. 3, m. 24.
[3] Ibid. 17 Ed. 3, m. 3 & 15.
[4] Ibid. 19 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 8.
[5] Ashmole, p. 708.
[6] Household book, sub A°. 1346.
[7] Ibid.
[8] Appendix, No. XI.
[9] Ibid.

Sir Walter Paveley.

jousts, together with his coat of mail and sword, and constituted him one of his executors.[1]

Sir Walter Paveley died on the 28th June 1375;[2] and was buried in the church of the Friars Preachers, or Blackfriars, London. We have not discovered whom he married; but there is reason to presume that his wife was of the family of St. Philibert. He had two sons, Edward and Walter: the former died without issue on the 7th December in the same year, leaving Walter his brother and heir. Sir Walter Paveley, the younger son of the Founder, was seised of the manor of Bocton-Olauf (now Boughton-Aluph) and Stouting, as well as of other lands, in Kent, (which had been obtained by his grandfather, Walter, in marriage with Maud Burghershe,) and, being without issue, alienated them to sir Stephen de Valence, sir Thomas de Aldon,[3] and others. He made his will at Romsey abbey, 21st November 1379, proved 20th April 1380;[4] wherein he directed two gravestones to be laid in the church of the Friars Preachers, London, over his father and mother, and his father's brother, the one with the arms of Paveley, the other also with those of Paveley, and that the arms of St. Philibert should be impaled with his father's arms, and those of his brother differenced with a label. He ordered also stones to be placed in Bocton church for his grandsire and grandame, with the escocheon of Paveley and Burghershe. He then appoints feoffees to convey the manor of Cotton Ditton in Kent to Elizabeth his wife.

ARMS.
Azure, a cross flory Or.

CREST.
A hind's, or (as others suppose) a horse's head.[5]

---

[1] Reg^r. Wittlesey at Lambeth, fo. 98.

[2] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 21.

[3] This person was the son of Maud Burghershe, by her second husband, sir Thomas de Aldon.

[4] Reg^r. Sudbury at Lambeth, fo. 105. The editor of "Testamenta Vetusta," p. 109, mistakes the son for the father, supposing the testator of 1379 to have been the K.G.

[5] Of the plate, remaining in the thirteenth stall on the prince's side, see a wood-cut prefixed to this memoir.

XXVII.

SIR WILLIAM FITZWARYNE.

SIR WILLIAM FITZ-WARYNE.

IT has long been admitted that the plate, which remains in the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, and bears by mistake the inscription "Mons. Foke Fwren," was intended to commemorate sir William Fitzwaryne,[1] the successor to sir Sanchet d'Abrichecourt.

This knight was a descendant of the celebrated Guarine, who, in the time of William the Conqueror, acquired by a hardy feat of arms the castle of Whitington in Shropshire, and of whose redoubted "gestes" Leland made a large "excerpt owte of an old Englisch boke yn ryme."[2] The evidences for the direct line from Guarine have been carefully collected by genealogists, until it merged, in the reign of Henry V, in Elizabeth, the wife of Richard Hanckford, who transmitted the representation of the baronial house of Fitzwaryne to the Bourchiers; but the accounts of the cadet branches are too vague to enable us to fix with precision the connexion of sir William with the ancient stock.

The first mention which we find of him is in 1330, when, by the designation of "William Fitzwaryne le frere,"[3] he was appointed governor of Montgomery castle.[4] In 1339 he attended the king into Flanders; and, in the same year, was in the war against Scotland. He was again in Flanders in 1340; and, in 1342, in France, with the rank of banneret; having in his retinue one knight, eight esquires, and ten mounted archers. In this year he was also summoned to parliament; but never afterwards. Froissart numbers him amongst the commanders in the expedition to France in 1346.[5] He was knight for the body to queen Philippa in

[1] Anstis, Introd. p. 29.

[2] Collect. (ed. 1770), vol. i. p. 230.

[3] The description *le frere* may warrant the conjecture that he was brother to the chief of the family, Fulk lord Fitzwaryne, a person of great distinction at that period.

[4] Rot. Fin. 4 Ed. 3, m. 9.

[5] Froissart (Buchon), vol. ii. p. 295.

1349;[1] and, on the death of John king of France in 1350, was, with others, ordered to proceed into that kingdom.[2] The chronicler states that sir William was with the Black Prince at Poitiers;[3] but, the assertion receiving no confirmation from our public records, we presume that that honour may be due to the memory of Fulk lord Fitzwaryne, his contemporary.

Sir William Fitzwaryne.

Sir William Fitzwaryne died of the pestilence on 28th Oct. 1361, and, according to Stowe, was buried in the church of the Grey Friars, London.[4] But although he, as well as his son, may have been a benefactor to that house, their remains were more probably deposited in the church of Wanting, now called Wantage, in Berkshire. It appears, by the inquisition taken after his death,[5] that sir William was seised of a tenement in that parish (two parts of the manor, as well as the hundred of Wanting, having formed part of the possessions of the barons Fitzwaryne); and there is still extant in the church an altar-tomb, having thereon the effigy of a Knight of the Garter in full armour, the arms of Fitzwaryne on his surcoat, and a recumbent female figure on his left.[6]

He married Amicia, daughter and heir of sir Henry de Haddon, of Candel-Haddon in the county of Dorset;[7] by whom he had issue sir Ivo Fitzwaryne, his son and heir, aged eighteen at his father's death. Ivo was also in the military service. In 1380 he was, with his banner and pennon, in the retinue of Thomas of Woodstock, at the siege of Nantes; and, in 1385, attended John of Gant in his expedition for the recovery of the inheritance of Constance of Castile. He died 6th September 1414, and was buried in Wantage church; there being, against the wall of the north aisle, a brass figure, which represents him, and an inscription to his memory.

Eleanor, the daughter and heir of sir Ivo Fitzwaryne, by Maud his wife, daughter and coheir of sir John d'Argentine, married sir John Chidiock, and had issue sir John Chidiock,

[1] Household book among the records of the Chapter-house, Westminster.
[2] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 27.
[3] Ibid. p. 197.
[4] Survey, p. 345.
[5] Esc. 35 Ed. 3, No. 87.
[6] Vis. of Berks in Coll. Armor. C 12. p. 145, where Ashmole, the visiting herald (doubtless upon the authority of the Windsor plate), considers the tomb to be that of sir Fulk Fitzwaryne, K.G.
[7] Esc. 22 Ed. 3, No. 39.

Sir William Fitz-waryne.

who left, by Catharine Lumley, his wife, two daughters, his coheirs, viz. Margaret, who married sir William Stourton (now represented by William lord Stourton); and Catharine, who became the wife, first, of sir William Stafford, and, secondly, of sir John Arundel of Lanherne. This lady had by her first husband an only child, Humphrey Stafford earl of Devon, who died without issue; and, by her second marriage, sir Thomas Arundel, whose heirs-general and representatives are now Henry-Benedict lord Arundel of Wardour, and Hugh-Charles lord Clifford of Chudleigh.

ARMS.

Quarterly, per fess indented, Ermine and Gules.

CREST.

A wyvern Argent, eared and langued Or.[1]

XXVIII.

ROBERT UFFORD FIRST EARL OF SUFFOLK.

Robert first Earl of Suffolk.

THIS celebrated warrior, who was the son and heir of Robert lord Ufford, by Cecily the daughter and coheir of Robert de Valoines, had served in Gascony in the reign of Edward II, and enjoyed uninterruptedly the high esteem of that king's successor. In 1329 he was selected to be one of the chief attendants of the young king upon occasion of the homage at Amiens to Philip VI, for the duchy of Guienne and his other territories held under the French crown;[2] and, in the following year, was greatly instrumental in effecting the arrest of Mortimer and his adherents in Nottingham castle; for which service he was, in 1331, rewarded with large additions to his patrimonial estate. On the 16th March

[1] Sir Ivo Fitzwaryne appears to have adopted for his crest, probably out of respect towards his commander, the duke of Lancaster, "a swan naïant between two ostrich feathers."—C 12. p 147.

[2] Rym. vol. ii. pp. 3, 27.

ROBERT FIRST EARL OF SUFFOLK.

1336–7 he was raised to the dignity of earl of Suffolk; and, soon afterwards, associated with Bohun in the commission to treat with David Bruce. From that period he was seldom unemployed. In the expedition into Flanders, in 1339, he was one of the marshals of the host at the siege of Cambray, and in the array at Vironfosse. When king Edward passed into England in December of that year, he engaged with the Flemings that the earls of Northampton and Suffolk should join the earls of Derby and Salisbury, whom he left at Antwerp as sureties for his return. In 1340, Salisbury and Suffolk having, in an expedition from Ipres for the succour of d'Artevelle, approached too near the entrenchments at Lille, they had the misfortune, after a desperate resistance, to be made prisoners, and were conducted from that town to the châtelet at Paris. Upon their exchange, we find Suffolk, in 1342, in the war of Britanny with a retinue of one banneret, fourteen knights, thirty-five esquires, and fifty mounted archers. In 1343 he was sent to the court of the pope, in order to treat, in the presence of the pontiff, with the ambassadors of France concerning the differences then depending between the two crowns. In 1344 he was appointed admiral of the whole fleet from the mouth of the Thames northward. He is said to have attended the king to France in 1346.[1] In 1348 he was one of those to whom the king presented harness of Indian silk and other accoutrements for the tournament at Canterbury;[2] and, about that time, he was probably elected into the Order upon the death of sir Richard Fitz Simon, one of the Founders. In 1355, he accompanied prince Edward into Gascony;[3] and was at Bordeaux on the last day of June in that year, when the Black Prince presented him with 440 leopard florins, each of the value of 4*s.* 6*d.*, by the hands of sir Thomas van Dale, and 100*l.* by the hands of Emericus de Biron lord of Monteferrand.[4] He is also named in the indenture between the king and the prince, 10th July 1355, con-

[1] Froissart (Buchon), tom. ii. p. 294, and the MS. "Acta Eduardi fil. Ed. III," formerly in C.C.C. Camb.; but we have seen no corroboration in the public records of the fact of Suffolk's presence in that expedition.

[2] Comp. Joh. Coke, prov. M. Garderob. m. 11.

[3] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 2.

[4] Jornale de Solut. in Vasc.—in Duchy of Cornwall office.

ROBERT FIRST EARL OF SUFFOLK.

cerning the payment of the troops on that service.[1] At the battle of Poitiers "he gained to himself immortal fame by his signal valour and skilful conduct."[2] In 1359 he attended the king again into France;[3] after which date we have not found any further mention of his engagement in military affairs.

The earl made his will 18th November 1368, in which he directed the interment of his body in the abbey of Campesse, in Suffolk, under the arch betwixt the chapel of St. Nicholas and the high altar.[4] He died on Sunday after the feast of All Saints, 4th November 1369; having, by his two wives, 1. Eleanor (who was living at the period of his elevation to the earldom, but whose filiation we have not ascertained), and 2. Margaret, the daughter of sir Walter Norwich, and relict of sir Thomas Cailly, had issue four sons and four daughters: 1. Robert de Ufford "le fitz," who was summoned to parliament among the barons in 1342, but died without issue in the lifetime of his father. 2. William, who, after having been summoned to parliament in 1364 and 1366, succeeded as earl of Suffolk, and was also a Knight of the Order.[5] 3. Sir Thomas

[1] Appendix, No. III.

[2] Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 48.

[3] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 9.

[4] It may be interesting to offer a more ample abstract of the will than is given by Dugdale:—"A mons^r le Roi le nouche q. madame la princesse me dona—a William mon eisne fiz lespeye q. le Roi no^s. dona ove le nom de Counte, le litz entier ove legle, le vestement v^rmail poudrez ove lepardes, un chaliz etc. p^r sa chapell al houstell.—Item qil eit touz mes armes q. sont en ma garderobe a Orford et ailleurs forpris ceux q. ieo ai ailleurs deviseez—le biker sinsore *q^e. sa miere moi devisa*—la belle croix et le livr. de Genesy a terme de sa vie et apres son decees les dits croix et Genesy dem'gent de heir en heir.—Itm. a dame Johane sa compaigne un anel diamand, etc.—Itm. a John mon fiz un hanap ove cov^rcele oue la beniceon de Dieu et de moi, etc. et xx liv^res. a prendre a t'rme de sa vie al maner de Wyckyn.—Item q. Maud ma file eit un anel, etc. et C s. añuelem^t—q. mons^r Esmond de Ufford mon trescher frere eit le hanap, etc.—q. ma tresch. soer de Breuse eit un anel et 10 li. dargent a payer en trois ans et le lit oue les tapitz qestoit a mons. Thomas de Ufford.—It. q. mons. Esmond mon tresch. cosyn eit un peir de pat. nostres daumbre de faceon de Pruce q. le roi moi dona.—Itm. a Rob^t. de Ufford le petit corn. q. le roi moi dona h'noise d'or—q. madame Oulnest menoresse eit xx marc. et un anel qestoit a mons. le duc son frere [Maud Plantagenet, sister of Henry duke of Lancaster, widow, first, of William de Burgh earl of Ulster: secondly, of sir Ralph de Ufford, the testator's brother]. Itm. q. les jours des festes useez de pestre 100 povers, etc. en mon hostel dont ma treschere compaigne soit chargée." The will was proved by William de Ufford and Edmund de Ufford, knights, executors, 3° id. Nov. 1369.

[5] N° LVII. where the present representatives will be stated.

Ufford, K. G.[1] 4. John Ufford, rector of Hengham, in Suffolk, who died in 1375.[2] The daughters were Cecily, who married John lord Willoughby d'Eresby; Catharine, the wife of Robert lord Scales and Nucelles; Margaret, who married William lord Ferrers of Groby; and Maud Ufford, abbess of Barking. ROBERT FIRST EARL OF SUFFOLK.

ARMS.

Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

CREST.

A man's head, affrontée, proper, ducally crowned Or.

XXIX.

WILLIAM BOHUN EARL OF NORTHAMPTON.

IF illustrious birth, eminent abilities, and undaunted prowess had alone given him title to a place amongst the original Knights of the Order, the choice of the royal Founder must have fallen on William Bohun, in whom those qualities were signally united. He was the fifth son of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, constable of England, by the princess Elizabeth, seventh daughter of king Edward I. Having mainly assisted in the overthrow of Mortimer, and given other proofs of courage and loyalty, he was, on the occasion of conferring the dukedom of Cornwall upon the Black Prince, in 1337, created earl of Northampton, and endowed with extensive grants for the support of that dignity. In the same year he was appointed one of the commissioners to treat with Philip of Valois touching the right to the French crown, and also to negotiate a peace with David Bruce. He was one of the marshals in the third battalia of king Edward's army drawn up at Vironfosse in 1339; and, in the following year, bore a part in the naval victory WILLIAM EARL OF NORTHAMPTON.

[1] No. XXXV.

[2] Will dated 10th August 1375, proved at Norwich 5th September following.

WILLIAM EARL OF NORTHAMPTON.

off Sluys.[1] In 1342, he was constituted the king's lieutenant and captain-general in Britanny, with power to receive fealty and homage from the inhabitants on behalf of his master as king of France. Whilst upon that high service, he defeated the enemy at Morlaix, and took the town of Roch-Dirien by assault.[2] In 1343, he was in the expedition of the earl of Lancaster into Scotland, and appointed governor of Lochmaben castle; and, in the same year, was again in Britanny. In 1346, he had the chief command of the second division of the army at the battle of Cressy.[3] In 1347, he is particularly mentioned by the king in his letter to the archbishop of York, detailing the events before Calais.[4] He was again actively employed in 1348 beyond sea.[5] He succeeded to the Garter stall of his nephew, sir Hugh Courtenay, after September 1349; and, according to the custom of the early Knights of the Order upon their admission, executed a deed of gift, dated London, 4th May following, of the advowson of Dadington to Windsor college.[6]

The public records attest the constant employment of this earl in military and diplomatic transactions of the highest importance down to the period of his death, which happened on the 16th September 1360. His remains were interred in the abbey of Walden, on the north side of the presbytery.

The earl of Northampton married Elizabeth, sister and coheir of Giles lord Badlesmere, by whom (who died in 1356) he left Humphrey, heir to his dignity, and, upon the decease of his uncle, also earl of Hereford and Essex, who had issue two daughters, his coheirs, both married to princes of the blood royal, viz. Eleanor, to Thomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester; and Mary, to Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV. The issue of the latter failed upon the death of Henry VI; but the lineal descendant and heir-general of Eleanor, and of the noble house of

[1] Froiss. tom. i. p. 339.
[2] Lel. Col. vol. i. p. 805.
[3] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 351.
[4] Ibid. p. 452, *note*.
[5] Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 3.
[6] Reg. in ærario Windsor.

Bohun, is now George-William Stafford-Jerningham lord Stafford. WILLIAM EARL OF NORTHAMPTON.

ARMS.

Azure, on a bend Argent, cottised Or, between six lioncels rampant of the last, three mullets Gules.

CREST.

On a chapeau d'etat Azure, turned-up Ermine, a lion statant guardant Or, ducally crowned Gules.

XXX.

REGINALD LORD COBHAM OF STERBURGH.

THIS justly celebrated commander in the armies of the royal Founder was the son of Reginald de Cobham, of Orkesden in Eynsford in Kent, by Joane, daughter and heir of William de Hever. Reginald, the elder, was son to sir John Cobham of Cobham[1] (by his second marriage with Joane, the daughter of Hugh de Neville), and the grandson of sir Henry de Cobham, who attended the third Crusade, assisted at the siege of Acre in 1191,[2] and was still living in 1210, in which year he is recorded to have purchased the favour of king John for a thousand marks.[3] REGINALD LORD COBHAM.

Sir Reginald Cobham, who was born in 1300, is first noticed as having been in the splendid train of the young king Edward at the homage at Amiens in 1329;[4] and, about the same time, was employed on a political mission into Brabant.[5] His judgment and valour were, subsequently, so conspicuous that he shared in almost every martial expedition of that reign, and was engaged in its most important

[1] From Henry, the eldest son of sir John Cobham by his first wife, Maud, the daughter of Warin Fitz-Benedict, descended, through Braybrooke and Delapole, the lords Cobham of the house of Brooke.

[2] Manning's Surrey, vol. ii. p. 340.

[3] Rot. Pip. 12 Joh. *Kent.*

[4] Froiss. tom. i. p. 136.

[5] Claus. 2 Ed. 3, m. 19.

REGINALD LORD COBHAM.

diplomatic transactions until the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny, in May 1360.

He is, in particular, remarkable as having been one of those who, fighting at Cressy near the person of the prince, and observing his perilous situation, despatched sir Thomas Norwich to the king for succour:[1] and, after the victory, he was ordered, with sir Richard Stafford, to ascertain the number and quality of the slain.[2]

Lord Cobham is honourably mentioned in the king's letter to the archbishop of Canterbury, narrating the proceedings before Calais.[3] He was among the principal commanders named in the indenture with the king 10th July 1355,[4] who were to accompany prince Edward into Gascony. At Poitiers he made Charles d'Artois, count de Longueville, prisoner;[5] and, with the earl of Warwick, conducted king John to the tent of the Black Prince.[6]

He had been elected, upon the death of sir Thomas Wale, in 1352, a Knight of the Garter, and filled the ninth stall on the prince's side, where his plate remains.[7]

Reginald lord Cobham was summoned to parliament in 1342, and, by several successive writs, until 1361; in which year he died of the plague, on the 5th October, and was buried in the church of Lingfield in Surrey, (in which parish the castle of Sterburgh, now Sterborough,[8] is situated,) where a splendid tomb to his memory is extant.[9]

[1] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 367.

[2] Ibid. p. 379. The two knights were attended by three heralds, to take cognizance of the armorial bearings, and two priests to write down the names of the fallen.

[3] Robert of Avesbury.

[4] Appendix, No. III.

[5] By pat. 33 Ed. 3, p. 1, the king gave bond to sir Reginald de Cobham for 6,500 old florins de scuto (each being of the value of 3*s.* 9¼*d.*), part of the ransom of the count de Longueville, one of the king's prisoners belonging to the said Reginald. Froissart relates (tom. iii. p. 232,) that Cobham made the count de Dammartin prisoner at Poitiers; but in this he was mistaken, Charles de Trie, count de Dampmartin, having been taken and conducted to England by the earl of Salisbury. *Hist. des Marechaux de France, par le Pere Anselme, tom. vi. p.* 671.

[6] Froiss. tom. iii. p. 238.

[7] Robes were provided for him against the feast of St. George, in 1360. Comp. Joh. Neubury, 34 Ed. 3.

[8] In 1342, the year in which Reginald de Cobham was summoned to parliament, he had licence to embattle and fortify his house at Prinkham; which parish was thenceforward called "Sterburgh," and the mansion "Sterburgh castle."

[9] The tomb adjoins the screen which separates the east end of the nave from the north aisle.

He was succeeded in his title and estates by Reginald de Cobham, his son and heir by his first marriage with Joane, the daughter of Thomas lord Berkeley. By his second wife, Elizabeth (who survived him), the daughter of Hugh earl of Stafford and relict of John lord Ferrers de Chartley, he had no issue. Upon the death of sir Thomas Cobham, the great-grandson of our knight, in 1471, the representation of this line of Cobham devolved to Anne, his daughter and sole heir, wife of sir Edward Burgh, eldest son and heir-apparent of Thomas lord Burgh of Gainsborough, Knight of the Order: it is now vested in the several coheirs of Elizabeth, the wife of George Brooke; Frances, wife of Francis Coppinger, esq.; Anne, wife of sir Drew Drury, and Catharine, wife of Thomas Knyvett, esq. the four daughters and coheirs of Thomas the last lord Burgh. Elizabeth Brooke is represented by Robert Thorp, M.D. Disney Alexander, M.D. Lucy, wife of Henry Cockerell Leatham, esq. and Harriet Lund, spinster. The heirs of Francis Coppinger and of dame Anne Drury have not been ascertained. The heirs of Catharine Knyvett are Henry Wilson lord Berners, Louisa widow of Richard Strangwayes of Well, co. York, esq. and the heirs of the body of Catharine, wife of Isaac Peter Boullie.

REGINALD LORD COBHAM.

ARMS.

Gules, on a cheveron Or three estoiles Sable.

CREST.

A Saracen's head, proper, wreathed about the temples Or and Gules.

The figure of Cobham is in armour, with the Garter on the left leg; the head, in an open helmet, resting on the bust of a Saracen, horizontally placed, habited in hood and mantling, the head, in profile and wreathed, lying towards the dexter. Under the knight's feet is a whole-length figure of a Saracen, in the eastern costume, recumbent, the head supported by the right arm embowed. There is no inscription: but Vincent has preserved (No. 40, fo. 51, in Coll. Arm.) sketches of the arms on eight shields which adorn the tomb, viz.: 1. Cobham; 2. Cobham, impaling Stafford; 3. Badlesmere; 4. Berkeley; 5. Valenges; 6. Cosyngton; 7. Paveley; 8. Roos.

XXXI.

SIR RICHARD DE LA VACHE.

SIR RICHARD DE LA VACHE.

AT what period the family of La Vache, presumed to have been of Gascon origin, settled in England, does not appear. The name occurs in several instances in the public records during the reign of Edward I,[1] towards the close of which we find a grant of free warren in the parish of Chalfont St. Giles, in Buckinghamshire, to sir Richard de la Vache, knt.[2] from whom, or his son, the principal manor therein was afterwards denominated "The Vache." It is not clear, though not improbable, that the grantee was the same Richard who is frequently mentioned in the time of Edward III, and was elected into the Order upon the death of the lord Lisle in 1355.

That he was a person on whose courage and fidelity his sovereign relied in the hour of difficulty, is evident from the letters missive, directing him and others to hasten to the king when the French monarch had collected all the power of his kingdom for the purpose of giving battle, towards Pentecost in 1347.[3] In 1361, he was appointed constable of the Tower of London for life.[4] In 1363, he held a messuage within the manor of Chalfont, which had theretofore belonged to sir John de Wolverton.[5] He had a protection to pass into parts beyond seas, dated 20th May 1362;[6] and again in 1364.[7]

The jury, at the inquisition after his death taken on St. Ambrose's day [4 April] 1366, state that they were ignorant of the day of his decease. He must have died in January 1365–6; for, on the 29th of that month, the custody of the Tower of London was committed to sir Alan Buxhull.[8]

[1] Rot. Hundred. temp. Ed. 1, *passim*. Claus. 1 Ed. 1, cited in Vinc. No. 226, fo. 12b.
[2] Rot. Chart. 31 Ed. 1, [1303,] No. 36.
[3] Reading, 14th May, 21 Ed. 3. Rymer, vol. v. p. 563.
[4] Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 33.
[5] Claus. 37 Ed. 3, cited in B 7 Coll. Armor.
[6] Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 11.
[7] Ibid. 38 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[8] Pat. 39 Ed. 3.

Sir Richard de la Vache.

By the inquisition it appears that he died seised of the vill of Mansfield (in extent), and of lands and tenements in Sutton, Carleton, and Lyndesey, in Nottinghamshire.[1] This property he seems to have held only for life;[2] and his possessions in Buckinghamshire were probably not tenures in capite.

We have not discovered whom he married: queen Philippa presented, in 1349, a cask of Gascon wine to the lady Amy de la Vache.[3]

Sir Richard de la Vache was succeeded in his estate by his son and heir sir Philip de la Vache, who became also a knight of this most noble Order.[4]

ARMS.

Gules, three lions rampant Argent, ducally crowned Or; in the centre point a bezant.

CREST.

A cow's leg Ermine, bent towards the dexter, the hoof upwards Or.[5]

XXXII.

THOMAS LORD UGHTRED.

Thomas Lord Ughtred.

The ancestors of this knight had been proprietors, during several generations, of ample domains in Yorkshire, which devolved to him in 1309, on the decease of his father Robert Ughtred, lord of the manor of Scarborough.[6] We find him first employed, in 1314, in the retinue of William lord Latimer, against the Scots;[7] and he was, most probably, present in that year at the battle of Bannockburn, which terminated so gloriously for the cause of Robert Bruce. He attended the army which invaded Scotland in 1317;[8]

[1] Esc. 40 Ed. 3, No. 29, p. 2.
[2] Thoroton, p. 272.
[3] Liber de exp. Phil. regine, 23 Ed. 3, in dom. cap. Westm.
[4] See No. XCIV.
[5] Plate, remaining in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side. On an escroll, under the escocheon, is this inscription: — "Mouns. Sr Richard levache."
[6] Esc. 3 Ed. 2, No. 38.
[7] Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. 2, dorso. m. 8.
[8] Ibid. 10 Ed. 2, m. 7.

THOMAS LORD UGHTRED.

and joined at Newcastle the expedition of 1319.[1] In 1321 the custody of Scarborough castle was committed to him.

The contiguity of his estates to the northern border, and his great local experience, occasioned a further requisition of his services in 1333,[2] when Edward III. repaired to Scotland to receive the homage of Edward Balliol, to whom our knight appears to have rendered himself so acceptable that his attachment was rewarded by a grant of the considerable barony of Bonkyll, which had escheated to the prevailing power by the forfeiture of sir John Stewart.[3] In 1334 Ughtred had licence to impark the woods of Kexby, Monkton-on-the-Moor, and Scakelthorpe, in Yorkshire.[4] In 1335 he was with the king on his expedition into Scotland;[5] and returned after the peace concluded with David II. in the course of that year. In 1336 he was appointed admiral of the fleet from the mouth of the Thames northwards.[6] He served in Scotland again in the year following.[7] With the rank of banneret, and having in his retinue twenty men-at-arms and sixty archers, he was ordered to proceed, together with the lords Wake and Roos, from the county of York towards Newcastle, and to muster there on Sunday in Mid-Lent, 1338.[8] Soon after his arrival in Scotland, Edward III, doubtful of the fidelity of the persons whom Balliol might entrust with the defence of Perth, required him to confide the custody of that important place to Ughtred, on the 4th of August.[9] In the following year the Stewart appeared before the town with a powerful army; and sir Thomas Ughtred, after a gallant resistance, found himself compelled to capitulate on the 17th August 1339; when he marched with the troops which had composed his garrison into England.[10] His surrender of the fortress became a subject of inquiry in parliament, and he attended in person to justify his conduct. The result of the investigation redounded so much to his fame and honour, that the

[1] Rot. Scoc. 13 Ed. 2, m. 3.
[2] Ibid. 7 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[3] Ibid. 8 Ed. 3, m. 19.
[4] Drake's Ebor. p. 393.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 9 Ed. 3, m. 7. Ibid. 10 Ed. 3, m. 34.
[7] Ibid. 11 Ed. 3, m. 11.
[8] Ibid. 12 Ed. 3, m. 5.
[9] Annals of Scotland, by lord Hailes, p. 203.
[10] Ibid. p. 205.

regent, in the absence of the king, then in Flanders, held him fully excused, and "ordered that his former good name should be restored to him," until the king should think fit to appoint a more exact inquiry.[1] That Edward was satisfied with the justification is evident from his employment of him in an office of trust on the 18th February 1339–40,[2] and from a grant on the 8th April following.[3]

THOMAS LORD UGHTRED.

In 1340 Ughtred went into Flanders;[4] and was summoned to parliament among the barons in 1344. He was in the wars of France in 1345, under Thomas earl of Warwick; and again in the two following years. In 1349 he was retained to serve the king beyond sea with his usual retinue;[5] and, the French threatening an invasion in 1352, he was appointed a commissioner of array in Yorkshire.[6] In 1359 he was in the wars of Gascony.[7]

The precise date of his admission into the Order of the Garter has not been discovered; but that honour must have been conferred upon him between the 15th May 1358, when sir Henry Eam, his predecessor in the twelfth stall on the prince's side, was still living, and the date of the warrant for the preparation of robes for our knight against the feast of the Order in 1360.[8]

From that period he seems to have been no longer engaged in military affairs, but to have resided on his estate. He had robes of the Order issued to him against the feast of St. George in 1364;[9] and he died before the 28th May in the year ensuing.[10] He was buried in his parochial church of Catton, in the county of York, as appears by a recital in the will of his son.[11]

By Margaret, his wife (whose family name has not been discovered), he had issue sir Thomas Ughtred, his son and

[1] T. Custod. apud Kenyngton, 29 Oct. 1339. Rot. Parl. 13 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 16, "*teneri volumus excusatum et pristinæ restitui famæ suæ.*"

[2] Rymer, vol. v. p. 167.

[3] Ibid. p. 177.

[4] Rot. Aleman. 14 Ed. 3, m. 24.

[5] Pat. 34 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 29, *per inspeximus.*

[6] Rot. Franc. 26 Ed. 3, m. 5.

[7] Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 14.

[8] Comp. J. Neubury, 34 Ed. 3, m. 7, in off. Rem. Reg.

[9] Comp. H. Snayth, a 29 Jun. A° 37 usque 29 ej'm. A° 38 Ed. 3.

[10] Rot. Fin. 39 Ed. 3, m. 11.

[11] Test. Ebor. (published by the Surtees Society,) part i. p. 241.

THOMAS LORD UGHTRED.

heir, who acquired great distinction as a military commander, as well in Scotland, where he was constable of Lochmaben castle, as in the French wars. He died in November 1401, leaving his grandson, Thomas Ughtred, his heir, viz. the son of William, the son of sir Thomas Ughtred the younger, by Catharine, his first wife, daughter of Peter lord Mauley by Margaret Clifford. Kexby was, in 1551, in the possession of Robert Ughtred, the heir male of the body of Thomas lord Ughtred, of whose descendants no one received summons to parliament in right of that barony.

ARMS.

Gules, a cross moline Or charged with five mullets of the field.

CREST.

A buck's head issuant out of a ducal coronet.

XXXIII.

SIR WALTER MANNY—LORD DE MANNY.

SIR WALTER MANNY.

THE name of sir Walter Manny, associated with all that is bright and pleasing in the knightly character, revives, with talismanic power, the feats of prowess, combats of generosity, and examples of self-devotion and loyalty of heart, exhibited by the "preux chevaliers" of his time, and for which none more than that hero was pre-eminently distinguished.

The features of his character have been drawn so accurately, and with such labour of love, by Froissart, his townsman and contemporary, and this in simple recitals of the principal actions of his busy life, that, in the brief notice to which we are here of necessity restricted, we shall chiefly follow St. Palaye,[1] who has condensed the information derived from the lively chronicler on the subject: to which we propose to add a few gleanings from other, partly inedited, sources.

[1] Memoires sur l'ancienne Chevalerie par De la Curne de St. Palaye, ed. 1781, tom. iii. pp. 21–72.

Sir Walter Manny.

Manny was a native of Valenciennes, and had three brothers, John, Thierry, and Gilles or Grignard. Their father was a knight of Hainault, whose tragical end is characteristic of the manners of that age. In a tournament at Cambray, or Mons, attended by five hundred knights, a young Gascon of the noble lineage of Levis de Mirepoix (maternally of the house of Foix, captals de Buch) and nephew to Peter de Levis bishop of Cambray,[1] tilted with messire le Borgne de Manny,[2] and was so severely wounded in the encounter, that he died shortly afterwards. The prelate and other relations of the deceased were so irritated by this accident, that they prosecuted Manny for the homicide; but, after a few years, accommodated the matter, upon condition that he should make a pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella. The knight, having performed his penance, passed on his return homeward near the town of La Réole, then held by the English and besieged by Charles count de Valois, to whom Manny produced his certificates of absolution. Returning to his lodging after the interview, he was espied and beset by some members of the family of him on whose account he had undertaken the journey, and assassinated close to the quarters of the count. The murderers were arrested;[3] but were of so powerful a party that they escaped punishment

[1] Bishop from 1310 to 1324.—Anselme, tom. iv. p. 11; and Hist. de Cambray, tom. i. p. 385.

[2] Froissart seems to be corroborated by a MS. in the public library of Cambray, No. 775, entitled "Cy sont les Contes Bannerets et Chevaliers qui firent au tournez à Mons, l'an de ñre seignr. mil trois cens et dix, sous Guillaume conte de Haynaut et de Hollande." The name of "Le Bourgne de Manny" occurs among the combatants, with his arms annexed—*Or, three chevronels Sable.* In the same volume the name of "Jan de Manny" is mentioned, with the same arms, as among the Hainaulters at the tournament of Compiegne, in February 1238. We know too little of the personal history of the father of sir Walter Manny to assign an authentic reason for his having been called "Le Borgne." If it had been customary in those days to give to a child the surname of its sponsor in baptism, we might offer a conjecture that he derived it from an ancient patrician family at Arras, named "Le Borgne," and from which the historian and poet Nicolas Le Borgne was descended. *See Moreri.* The more easy mode of solving the difficulty would be to suppose that the valiant knight had been deprived of an eye in battle or in a tourney.

[3] Buchon quotes a note of Dacier, which confirms, from the history of Languedoc, the account given by Froissart of this arrest, and designates Jean de Levis, marêchal de Mirepoix, as the murderer.—Froiss. tom. ii. p. 237.

Sir Walter Manny.

for their crime. The count de Valois directed the interment of the remains of the victim in a chapel, which was afterwards inclosed within the town precincts.[1]

Philippa of Hainault, affianced to king Edward, arrived in London in 1327, accompanied by her uncle John, one of the most celebrated captains of his age. Young Manny had the good fortune to be in the suite of the queen, and to be left in her household as one of her esquires-carvers. The English court was a school in which he was enabled to study the best models of refined gallantry: and the king, discerning his merit and his ardour to excel in the accomplishments of that period, attached him to his service by those honourable distinctions which are preferred by a noble mind to the ordinary gifts of fortune. St. Palaye relates, that he accompanied the king, in 1329, to the homage at Amiens "as one of his barons:"[2] but there is no authority for such assertion; and he does not appear to have even received the honour of knighthood until 1331.[3] He was appointed, in 1332, governor of Merioneth and of Hardelagh castle. In 1333, sir Walter attended the king into Scotland, and acquired so much glory by his achievements that he was called to his councils and highly advanced in the royal court. In the three following years he continued to be employed in Scotland; in 1337, was constituted admiral of the king's fleet, and placed under the orders of the earl of Derby in the expedition against the Flemings. In the sharp conflict with Guy of Flanders on the isle of Cadsand he had the honour of rescuing from imminent peril the earl, who, in the first charge, had been struck to the ground. In the same week, in 1339, in which defiance was made to the French king,

[1] Many years afterwards, at the siege of La Réole, sir Walter Manny offered a reward of 100 crowns to the discoverer of his father's tomb. An old man conducted him to the spot, where a Latin inscription, attesting the fact, was read to him by his chaplain. The knight piously collected the bones of his parent and transported them to Valenciennes, where they were solemnly deposited in the choir of the Franciscan church; and a provision made for the annual performance of the obsequies.

[2] Tom. iii. p. 25.

[3] Rot. comp. W. le Zouch de A° 5 Ed. 3. The ceremony was preceded by bathing; and there was an allowance of robes out of the wardrobe as for a banneret.

Manny rode through Brabant, night and day, with forty lances, until he arrived in Hainault; and having, before his departure from England, made a vow to divers ladies and lords that he would be the first to enter France, take some town or castle, and there perform a signal feat of arms,[1] he penetrated into the town of Mortaigne, and rode, with his pennon borne before him, through the high street; but, coming to the great tower, found the gate closed. The garrison being alarmed, and his force insufficient to carry the town, he retreated, after burning sixty houses, and spreading terror and dismay among the inhabitants. He thence proceeded to Condé and Valenciennes; and, having taken a strong castle called "Thun l'evêque," left it under the command of his brother Gilles or Grignart de Manny;[2] and returned to the king at Malines.

SIR WALTER MANNY.

Edward, having made great preparations, put to sea again, in 1340, in order to renew the war in Hainault. A French fleet, with 40,000 combatants, awaited him near Sluys. The king attacked the enemy with intrepidity, and obtained a complete victory, the more glorious to him, as, although wounded in the action, he found means to supply, by the prudence of his manœuvres, the deficiency of ships and the inferiority of his forces. The princes and lords of the English party signally imitated the example of Edward in this memorable engagement; and Manny excelled them all.[3]

At Vironfosse, Manny is recorded to have been constantly

[1] This vow is mentioned by Froissart, tom. i. p. 222, as well as in the poem "*Du Vœu du Héron.*" —St. Palaye, tom. iii. p. 129; and Buchon's Froissart, appendix to vol. i.

[2] Gilles de Manny was slain before Cambray, in 1340, by Guillaume Marchant, a young Gascon esquire.—Froiss. tom. i. p. 276.

[3] The following record shows that sir Walter Manny was before Tournay on 19th August; and that he possessed, in right of his mother (whose name and family do not appear) an estate called "Jenlain." "Samedi après la N. Dame mi Aout 1340, es tentes devant Tournai, lettres de Wautier de Manny chevalier, sire de Jenlain (par sa mere), par lesquelles il s'oblige, pour lui et ses successeurs, de rendre et restituer la terre, justice, et seigneurie de Wanes que le comte de Hainaut lui avoit donné et auquel comte elle etoit par la forfaiture de monsyr Jean de Haniere chevr qui avoit suivi la partie du roy de France contre le comte de Hainaut, en cas que par le traité de paix, qui sera fait pour terminer cette guerre, le d. Jean Haniere ne soit retabli en ses biens."—*Orig. in the Archives of the Departement du Nord at Lille.*

SIR WALTER MANNY.

with Artois and Cobham, in presence of the king, and to have distinguished himself in the disposition and encouragement of the troops and in numerous exploits throughout the campaign.

In 1342 a new theatre was opened for the display of his courage and talents. Edward sent a fleet, commanded by our knight, to support the pretensions of the count of Montfort to the dukedom of Britanny, as heir male, against Charles de Blois, who had married the heiress of the deceased duke. Montfort having been made prisoner by the French party, the countess his wife had placed herself at the head of affairs; and she carried her infant son from town to town, imploring the Bretons to succour him. Her entreaties had proved ineffectual; and she found herself at length besieged in the town of Hennebon, with scarcely any hope of escaping from her enemy. At this crisis the English fleet, contending with a furious tempest, hove in sight. The garrison had been on the point of capitulating; and the wailings of despair drowned every voice in the council-chamber. The princess, in an agony of impatience and distress, darting to the window, descried the fleet approaching the port. "Behold," cried she, "our long-expected relief!" The countess welcomed our hero with transports of joy. "May I never receive kiss from dame or damsel," he exclaimed, "if I enter any castle without having first laid low on earth one of our adversaries!" In an instant, followed by his knights, he rushed on the throng, and overthrew or dispersed the astonished enemy. The countess descended from the fort, and received sir Walter and his companions with hearty kisses and acknowledgments. Charles de Blois and Louis d'Espagne, his marshal, having united their forces, continued the war. The countess and Manny had fresh opportunities for the display of their energy. The French had possessed themselves of the castle of Conquest by means of a subterraneous breach made in giving the assault. The heroine conjured the knight and his companions to follow her; and, having armed the garrison of Hennebon, she marched at their head. Manny directed and executed the enterprise: the same subterraneous passage, of which the enemies had availed themselves, conducted him to his object.

Sir Walter Manny.

Unforeseen attacks, surprises, coups-de-main, violence and pillage, were regarded at that time as the necessary means of warfare. Louis d'Espagne, by sudden irruptions, infested the coast adjacent to Hennebon: his vessels were freighted with riches, the fruits of his terrible devastations. Manny, Clisson, and the other knights, breathing revenge, embarked and surprised his shipping whilst in port. Louis, assembling all his force, attacked Manny, but experienced a signal defeat. His nephew, Alphonso, whom he had just knighted, remained dead on the field of battle. He himself, dangerously wounded, had scarcely time to regain the open sea with 300 men, the unfortunate remnant of 3000, the original number of his army. All his ships, save that in which he escaped, were captured. He was pursued by Manny; but made the port of Rédon, from whence he departed precipitately for Rennes.

Having no longer any enemies to vanquish, Manny and his followers were impatient to return to the countess. A contrary wind obliged them to land, and they rode towards Roche-perion, on horses without saddles or bridles, which chance had placed at their disposal. At the view of the castle the courage of our fatigued knight was re-excited, and he exclaimed, "My friends, I would willingly try if we cannot here make a conquest."—"Sir," responded the knights, "go boldly on, we will follow unto death." They ascend the mountain and assault the fort. Girard de Maulain, who held it, made a vigorous resistance; and two of Manny's principal knights, Le Bouteiller and Du Fresnoi, were wounded and captured. Réné de Maulain, the brother of Girard and governor of the neighbouring fort of Faouet, flying to the succour of his brother, met the wounded prisoners and conducted them to Faouet. Sir Walter, informed of the fate of his two knights, determined to deliver them, abandoned his first object, and, being unable to come up with Réné, attacked his castle. Girard immediately summoned 6000 men, chiefly inhabitants of Dinant, and repaired to the relief of his brother. Manny retreated from Faouet, carried by assault another fort on his road, and, entering Hennebon, rejoined the countess of Montfort. The feeble succour received

Sir Walter Manny.

from England emboldened Charles de Blois to attempt the siege of Hennebon; and Louis d'Espagne, recovered from his wounds, came to his aid. A quarrel between the two commanders favoured the cause espoused by the English party. The two wounded knights had been sent to Charles de Blois; and Louis d'Espagne pressed for their re-delivery into his custody, with the intention of sacrificing them to the manes of his nephew Alphonso. He threatened, in case of refusal, to abandon for ever the cause of De Blois, and even to consider him as his personal enemy. Charles having failed to divert him from his ignoble resolution, the fate of the prisoners seemed to be sealed; their execution being ordered by Louis to take place after he had dined. Happily for them, Manny and Amaury de Clisson, apprised of the peril of their friends, formed a project for their delivery as generous as that of Louis was atrocious. At the dinner-hour, Clisson, with 1000 archers and 300 men-at-arms, made a sortie from Hennebon, and attracted towards his force all the efforts of the besiegers. Having by this manœuvre drawn the French army to march against him, he retreated in good order to the barriers, and did not re-enter the town until he had slain a considerable number of the enemy. Manny had, in the mean time, issued with a small force through a postern, and thrown himself upon that part of the enemy's camp which contained the tents of the chiefs. He penetrated to them without difficulty, and carried off at full gallop the two knights, whilst Clisson was still fighting under the ramparts. The countess partook of the triumph of these heroes, and overwhelmed them with caresses, more prized by them than would have been the most magnificent reward. An enterprise so astounding, executed with so much promptitude and success, raised a suspicion that Charles de Blois had favoured it by some secret intelligence. Louis d'Espagne gave, perhaps, some credit to the rumour; for he quitted the army. Charles persevered for a time in his attacks; but the besieged, encouraged by the presence of so intrepid a princess and so consummate a general, became familiarised with danger, and contemned all the efforts of the enemy, who, at length despairing of success, raised the siege.

Before the end of the same year, Robert of Artois, under the protection of the English fleet, effected a landing near Vannes, then held by the French, and laid siege to that town, before which he was joined by Manny, who commanded in Hennebon. Upon his arrival an assault was made upon the town at three points, with varied success, during a whole day. Towards night, whilst Artois and Salisbury made a fierce attack on two of the barriers, the earl of Oxford and Manny fixed their scaling-ladders to the ramparts on the opposite side, and, covering their heads with their targets, obtained possession of the town. This conquest was, however, not long preserved. Beaumanoir, the marshal of Britanny, besieged and took Vannes; and Robert of Artois, mortally wounded, died shortly afterwards in London. King Edward hastened into Britanny, and again laid siege to Vannes and to three other towns, the former being defended by Oliver de Clisson, Hervé de Léon, Geoffrey de Malestroit, and Guy de Loheac. The utmost efforts were, however, unavailing; and the campaign concluded with a truce between the armies of Blois and Montfort.

Sir Walter Manny.

In 1344, Edward directed his attention towards Gascony, and appointed Derby chief of the expedition, and Manny one of the two marshals who had command of the vanguard. After a brief sojourn at Bordeaux, a foray against the town of Bergerac was decided; and the marshals, sir Walter Manny and sir Frank van Hale, were to direct it. The troops arrived at the castle of Moncuq, in the immediate vicinity of Bergerac. Being at table with the earl, and hearing the report of a reconnoitring party which had pushed as far as the barriers of the town, Manny proposed that they should go and drink the wine of the French chiefs of the garrison. Dispositions were instantly made for the enterprise. The English obtained possession of the bridge and barriers: the garrison retired in disorder to the suburbs. Manny pursued them; and carried his ardour so far as to be able to extricate himself only with great difficulty. The suburbs being at length yielded, the town surrendered; and the French wines and provisions, found therein in abundance, made the assailants forget the fatigues of their expedition.

SIR WALTER MANNY.

The earl of Derby, always seconded by Manny, extended his conquests in Guienne; and the history of that war is replete with chivalrous incidents, in all of which our knight bore a conspicuous part. Hearing, in 1346, from the report of some prisoners, of the victory at Cressy, and the subsequent commencement of the siege of Calais, Manny became impatient to rejoin his royal master, and enquired of one of his prisoners, a Norman knight and a relative and favourite of the duke of Normandy, how much he was prepared to give for his ransom? The knight replied, "3000 crowns." "Well," said Manny, "be free, upon one condition, that you repair to your king or the duke, and procure for me and twenty of my followers a safe-conduct to pass through France: if you obtain it, you will be quit of your ransom, and I shall owe you a lasting obligation; for I desire nothing more than to see again the king of England; and I will remain one night only at each of my resting-places on the route. If you succeed not, promise to render yourself again my prisoner." The knight consented, departed forthwith, brought the safe-conduct to Aiguillon, and received his liberty. Manny and his companions set out immediately on their journey; but he was arrested at Orleans, conducted to Paris, and imprisoned in the châtelet. The duke of Normandy, indignant at this violence, hastened to complain of it to the king his father, and to demand sir Walter's release. Philip ungenerously hesitated, but at length yielded to the representations made to him; invited even Manny to his table, and presented him with 1000 florins, which the knight accepted only with the reservation that he should receive his sovereign's permission to retain them. Edward welcomed Manny to his camp with the consideration due to his distinguished merits and the eminent services which this great warrior had never ceased to render to his crown. The present of the king of France was returned by the hands of Manny's kinsman, Mansac, with an excuse referring to the command of his sovereign.

The eyes of all Europe were fixed on Calais. That town being the key to France, if Edward should succeed in acquiring it, his ambition would triumph over every obstacle,

and thenceforward know no bounds. Manny, who had defended Aiguillon for the space of more than a year and eventually saved it, who had captured so many places, and achieved such numerous victories, appeared to the king to be the most efficient general for the conduct of his then enterprise. He therefore appointed him to that important service, and placed the earls of Warwick and Stafford, as marshals, under his orders. The town having at the end of a year's siege surrendered, Edward, after rewarding Manny and other eminent persons with the principal mansions of the place, repassed into England, meditating new enterprises. A truce between the two crowns seemed to have suspended all hostility. But Geoffroi de Chargny, governor of St. Omer, was too indignant to see the enemies of France masters of Calais, not to seize an opportunity of depriving them of so precious a conquest. The town had been entrusted to the charge of Aymer de Pavia, a man greedy of money, and with a soul base enough to betray, from motives of interest, a king who had honoured him with his favour. Aymer suffered himself to be tempted by an offer of 20,000 crowns. The perfidious Lombard entertained the proposal, and undertook to deliver for that price the town and citadel. Edward received prompt information of the intended treason, which was confessed by Aymer, with a declaration, however, that he had not touched any portion of the bribe. The king ordered him to continue the negotiation, and to appoint a time for the surrender. The moment of its execution being at hand, Edward embarked in the silence of the night, landed at Calais, and gave to Manny the strongest proof of esteem which could be granted by a sovereign accustomed to victory. "Sir Walter," said he, "I will you to be the chief in this affair: as for myself and my son, we will fight under your banner." Chargny, unsuspectingly, approached the place in order to take possession. Edward kept himself concealed in the tower until the governor had received the 20,000 crowns; when he, accompanied by the Black Prince and 200 men, issued out, armed with swords and battle-axes, crying, "Manny, Manny, to the rescue!" The English rushed upon the enemy, and forced them to fall back. Eustace de

Sir Walter Manny.

SIR WALTER MANNY.

Ribaumont, brave as vigorous, had the honour of twice striking to the ground the king, who fought unknown under Manny's banner; but Ribaumont was at length overpowered by Edward and made prisonér. His conqueror loaded him with caresses, and soon restored him, with a costly guerdon, to liberty.

Sir Walter Manny having, during the plague which raged in England in 1348–9, observed that the ordinary cemeteries were insufficient for the burial of the dead, purchased, of the Friars of St. Bartholomew de Spital, a piece of ground without the bars of West Smithfield, and, having inclosed it within walls, caused it to be consecrated for that pious purpose by the bishop of London. It is said that 50,000 bodies were interred in the new cemetery.

In 1347, sir Walter had been summoned to parliament amongst the barons of the realm; and, in the year following, again constituted admiral of the fleet of the parts northward.[1] In 1350,[2] he attended the king to sea, and took part in the naval engagement with the Spaniards. He attended the king into Scotland in 1355, and re-took the castle of Berwick.[3] After his return from that campaign we do not find him engaged in public affairs until 1359, when he was again on the king's staff in his expedition to France.[4]

Towards the end of this year our hero was rewarded with the Order of the Garter, upon a vacancy created by the death of John lord Grey de Rotherfeld; and, about the same time, on the 18th November, we find that the Black Prince presented him with "a grisell palfrey."[5] In 1360, the king, being at Bourg la Reine, within two leagues of Paris, gave leave to Manny, attended by a number of newly-made knights, to skirmish at the very barriers of that capital.[6] The treaty of Bretigny at length terminated hostilities between the two kingdoms. Manny is named, as lord de Manny, in the instrument which guaranteed the observance of its articles; and, upon the return of king John, our knight, together with

[1] Rot. Franc. 22 Ed. 3, m. 16.
[2] Ibid. 23 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[3] Froiss. (Buchon), tom. iii. p. 89.
[4] Ibid. p. 422, and tom. iv. p. 9; and Rot. Franc. 32 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[5] Treasurer's accounts before cited.
[6] Froiss. tom. iv. p. 47.

Cobham, Bryan, and Beauchamp, was appointed to be near his person during the sojourn of that monarch at Calais.[1] He was at Quesnoy, 12th May 1362; on which day he appears to have acknowledged the receipt of 19,000 golden florins from Margaret countess of Hainault, releasing that lady from all pretensions and claims against her and duke Albert of Bavaria.[2]

Sir Walter Manny.

During the peace, Manny had few opportunities of adding to his fame; but he had the advantage of enjoying tranquilly, at the court of his sovereign, the highest consideration, and those distinctions which were due to his superior merits. He was nominated, with other lords, to attend the king of Cyprus on his visit to London for the purpose of soliciting English aid against the Turks. He assisted also at the council when Edward decided to give succour to Peter the Cruel.

In 1369, the king of France having assembled a large fleet, under the orders of his brother Philip of Burgundy, with the view of invading England, Edward determined to send an army into France, under his son the duke of Lancaster, with Manny as second in command. This movement induced the enemy to change his purpose; and the two armies remained long inactive near Tournehem. The duke of Burgundy was impatient to give battle; but, being restrained by the king's prudence, he obtained permission to retire with his troops, and Lancaster returned to Calais.

Manny appears as one of the witnesses to the letters patent issued by the king, 5th November 1370, upon the subject of the complaints of the people of Aquitaine against the government of the Black Prince.[3]

Walter lord de Manny died in London, 13th January 1371–2;[4] and was buried, with great solemnity, in the monastery of the Carthusians (called the Charter-house) of which he was a co-founder with Michael Northburgh bishop of London. His obsequies were attended by the king and

[1] Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 80. 89.

[2] St. Genois, Monumens Anciens, tom. i. p. 407.

[3] Froiss. tom. v. p. 165.

[4] Warrant of the duke of Lancaster, Savoy 1st May 1372, to pay £2. 1*s*. 8*d*. for "five hundred masses sung for the soule of S^r. Walter Manny, one of the Knights of the Garter."—Treasurer's account, fo. 151^b.

SIR WALTER MANNY.

his sons, with numerous prelates and barons. His will is dated on St. Andrew's day, 30th November 1371, and was proved at Lambeth 13th April following.[1]

By Margaret Plantagenet,[2] his wife, only daughter and (after the death of her brother Edward) heir of Thomas of Brotherton earl of Norfolk, second son of king Edward I, he had issue one son, Thomas Manny, who died in his father's lifetime, being drowned in a well at Deptford, and one daughter, Anne, the second wife of John Hastings earl of Pembroke, K.G. By this lady the earl had an only child, John earl of Pembroke, who was slain, a minor and without issue, at a hastilude at Woodstock in 1391.

Manny appears, by his will, to have had two natural daughters, Mailosel and Malplesant, who both took the veil.

ARMS.

Or, three cheveronels Sable.[3]

XXXIV.

SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

IF a genealogy, introduced by Augustine Vincent into his collections for Shropshire,[4] could be received as authentic, we might affirm that this distinguished person was not only remarkable for his military skill and valour, but also for the singularity of his lineage. That document describes him as the eighth son of Frederick de Halle, who derived his surname from a town in Tyrol, of which province he was governor, and was a natural son of Albert king of the

[1] Reg. Wittlesey, 121b. — See Dugd. vol. ii. p. 150.

[2] This princess was created duchess of Norfolk, and there are numerous descendants from her by her first husband, John lord Segrave. She died in 1399.

[3] These arms appear not only in many MSS. of authority, but also on a seal of Margaret, duchess of Norfolk, to a charter, temp. Ric. 2, the original of which was, according to Sandford, p. 207, in the possession of sir Edward Walker, Garter.

[4] Vinc. No. 134, fo. 479, in Coll. Armor.

Romans, son to the emperor Rudolph of Hapsburg. King Albert having been assassinated by his nephew John of Suabia, in 1308, Frederick de Halle, who, the pedigree asserts, was, from his boldness and ferocity, called "Draco de Halle," is alleged to have avenged the death of his father by slaying the murderer. It proceeds to state that, having been exiled by his legitimate brother, duke Albert the Wise, he passed with his wife, Ingelburga of Nassau, and six children, into Lower Germany, where he was favourably received by John duke of Brabant; and that, being recalled by Leopold duke of Austria, he was, together with that prince,[1] slain in battle with the Swiss in the ninety-ninth year of his age. SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

For these statements no voucher is offered: and several other averments in the document, such as that sir Frank van Halle married Blanche, the daughter of Robert d'Artois, and that sir Henry Halle, his grandson, "master of the horse to Richard II," espoused Margaret the daughter of John d'Evreux, "brother to Charles king of Navarre," are disproved by the facts that d'Artois had not a daughter so named, nor Charles of Navarre a brother John. The pedigree concludes with John Hall of Northall in Shropshire (sixth in descent from sir Frank), who is stated to have died in the 16th of Henry VIII, leaving Edward Hall his son and heir. Of the latter no further account is given: but it is known that Edward Hall, the chronicler, who died in 1547, was the son of John Hall of Northall;[2] and we may be allowed to suspect, that we owe to the ingenuity of that learned person not only the brilliant pedigree under review, but also the invention of the extraordinary armorial bearings ascribed to this family in Vincent, and the correspondent display of them on a plate now extant, as that of our knight, in the twelfth stall on the Sovereign's side, which, from its fashion and ornaments, has been generally supposed to be of the era of Henry VIII.

We regret that we cannot, upon any more satisfactory authority, show the real origin and family connexions of so illustrious a member of the Order, who was, in all probability, one

[1] Duke Leopold III, of Austria, fell at Sempach in Switzerland, 9th July, 1386.

[2] Wood's Athenæ.

Sir Frank van Hale.

of those knights of Brabant[1] who obeyed the invitation to the festivites at Windsor in 1344, at the period of the Foundation; for we find him first mentioned among the followers of the earl of Derby into Gascony in that year,[2] and soon so distinguished as to be appointed, together with sir Walter Manny, marshal of the host at the attack of Bergerac.[3] This place having been taken, the army marched towards Perigord; and, on the way, sir Frank summoned the fort of Langon, and, after a desperate assault, effected its surrender.[4] Derby, having retired to Bordeaux, left our knight in command at Auberoche.[5] Strongly pressed by the besieging force under the count de Lille, sir Frank and his colleagues sent to Derby for succour; but the messenger being taken, and the letter found sewn up in his dress, the count ordered him, with the despatch tied about his neck, to be shot from an engine called a "Fronde," into the fort, where he fell dead at the feet of the knights who had sent him. The count de Perigord and others thereupon rode close up to the walls, and rallied the besieged by asking where their messenger had met with the earl of Derby, that he was so speedily returned into the fort? Hale then proposed to them, that if they would apprise the earl of their condition, one of them should be delivered up to remain a prisoner until ransomed as a gentleman; but the French refused, saying, that their engines would soon batter down the walls and enforce their surrender at discretion. Derby, however, and

[1] Among the seven brothers, ascribed to sir Frank by the pedigree in Vincent, the name of Simon does not occur. It is, however, on record that he had a brother, Simon de Hale, from whom king Edward, when at Antwerp in Jan. 1338–9, borrowed six hundred marks sterling, for the repayment of which, on 1st May following, Reinold count of Gueldres and Zutphen made himself liable. — *Pat.* 12 *Ed.* 3, *m.* 2. Simon de Hale died before 1st February 1351–2, leaving Elizabeth his widow to sue for certain unliquidated pecuniary claims upon Edward, for which the king granted on that date a patent to sir Frank de Hale, brother of Simon, in which it is also recited that sir Frank had engaged to attend the king's service with twenty-five men-at-arms during his life at 300*l.* per annum.—*Pat.* 26 *Ed.* 3, *p.* 1, *m.* 18. Butkens mentions, among the noble followers of Wenceslaus duke of Brabant circa 1355, three of the name, viz. Henry, Frank, and John von Halle.—*Trophées de Brabant, lib. iv. p.* 543.

[2] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 182.

[3] Ibid. p. 186.

[4] Ibid. p. 198.

[5] Ibid. p. 206.

Sir Frank van Hale.

Manny came seasonably to their relief; and sir Frank and his associates having made a sortie from the fort, in order to co-operate with the relieving force, a severe action ensued, and the French were with great loss defeated. Froissart fixes this event on the eve of St. Lawrence 1344.[1] In 1346 he was in St. Jean d'Angely, when besieged by the duke of Normandy, and greatly distinguished himself on that occasion.[2] On 20th June 1349, sir Frank de Hale was appointed seneschal of Aquitaine.[3] In 1351 king John of France resolved to lay siege to St. Jean d'Angely; whereupon the garrison despatched messengers to claim aid from king Edward, then at Windsor, who commanded forty knights to proceed to their relief, and of this number was sir Frank de Hale. They embarked at Southampton, and landed at Bordeaux. On their way to their place of destination, they were met by a French detachment at the bridge of Taillebourg. A desperate skirmish ensued, which ended in the discomfiture of the French by the English and their Gascon allies. The expected succour, however, not arriving, the town surrendered to John on the 7th August in that year,[4] and the English expedition left Bordeaux and returned home.

In 1351 he and sir Stephen Cosynton were empowered to treat with Louis count of Flanders.[5] In 1355 we find that he was sent with others to Calais to treat with the duke of Bourbon concerning a truce.[6] In 1359 he accompanied the king to Calais; and, in enumerating the foreigners then with the king, sir Frank de Hale is mentioned as among those from Brabant.[7] The sovereign landed at Calais on 28th October; and, either shortly previous to his departure from England, or whilst on that expedition, our hero must have been admitted into the Order of the Garter, upon the death of sir Otho Holand, on 3rd September preceding. In 1360 he was nominated with others to treat with the regent of France respecting a peace.[8] On 8th May in the same year

[1] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 218.
[2] Ibid. p. 286.
[3] Rot. Vasc. 23 Ed. 3, m. 5, No. 4.
[4] Froiss. tom. iii. p. 25.
[5] Rym. vol. v. p. 710.
[6] Ibid. p. 820.
[7] Froiss. tom. iii. p. 421.
[8] Rym. vol. vi. p. 175.

SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

he signed the treaty of Bretigny;[1] and, on 24th October following, swore at Calais, by command of the Black Prince, to see to the observance of its articles.[2] He appears to have enjoyed an annuity from John of Gant, for there is a warrant of that prince, dated Savoy, 11th March 1372–3, to pay to Godfrey Churchielles, attorney of Monsr. Frank van Hale, 30*l.* which he complains are due to him for the last three terms. And there is a similar instrument, dated Norborne, 8th July following, for a payment of the same amount.[3] In February 1374–5 power was given to him and others to treat for peace with the French king.[4]

The place and the precise date of the death of this eminent knight we have not discovered. That event, however, must have happened before the 4th April 1376, when the successor to his stall at Windsor, sir William Beauchamp, was supplied with robes of the Order from the great wardrobe.

ARMS.[5]

Gules, a wyvern, wings elevated, crowned Or; pendent from the neck an escocheon of the field, thereon an eagle displayed, with two heads, Argent; all within a bordure Azure, charged with six

---

[1] Rym. vol. vi. p. 178.

[2] Ibid. pp. 230. 263. The following notices of this knight are from foreign depositories:—

Messire Franke de Hale et autres chevaliers, *hommes de fief du comte de Flandres*, furent presents à la renonciation faite par la comtesse de Bar à l'hoirie de feu messire Philippe de Navarre son mari, entre les mains du dit comte, le 3 8^{bre}. 1363. — *Chambre des comptes de Lille, regr^{e}. des chartes, fo.* 132.

Messire Franke de Hale fut témoin du jugement arbitral rendu par le comte de Flandres contre Jean seign^{r}. de Werchin, sénéchal de Hainault, qui avait détenu prisonnier le duc de Bar, le 26 Janvier 1363.—*Ibid. fo.* 109.

Messire Franke de Halle, comme homme de fief du comte de Flandres, assiste en la cour du dit comte en laquelle fut assigné le douaire convenu de madame Isabelle comtesse de Roucy, femme de messire Louis de Namur, sur les châtellenies de Bailleul et de Potighem, le 17 Mai 1365. — *Ibid. fo.* 104.

Messire Franke de Halle, chevalier, assiste comme homme de fief de Louis comte de Flandres, à un échange que le dit comte fit avec messire Robert seign^{r}. de Fieules, son cousin, connétable de France, par acte passé à Gand le 24 Mars 1366.

Louis comte de Flandres, duc de Brabant, &c. confirme le 19 Août 1373, la loi de Douay (accordée en 1228) en presence de messire Franke de Halle et autres seigneurs.—*Archives de l'hôtel de ville de Douay, reg. priv.* p. 39.

[3] Rec. Account, Duchy of Lancaster office, fo. 174^{b} and 199.

[4] Rym. vol. vii. p. 58.

[5] These bearings rest upon the

lioncels rampant and as many fleurs-de-lis, alternately, of the second. SIR FRANK VAN HALE.

CREST.

On the battlements of a castle Argent, a wyvern Sable, the wings addorsed guttée d'Or, gorged with a ducal coronet, therefrom a chain reflexed over the back, of the third, in the dexter claw a sword erect Azure.

XXXV.

SIR THOMAS UFFORD.

OUR information concerning this knight is so defective, that his connexion even with the Order rests at present solely upon the unerring authority of the Windsor tables, wherein he is recorded as successor, in the fourth stall on the prince's side, to the earl of March, one of the Founders, and as the immediate predecessor of sir Richard Pembrugge. Vincent[1] supposed him to have been the sir Thomas Ufford who was uncle to Robert the first earl of Suffolk, Knight of the Order, and the second husband of Eva Clavering: but that person had been slain at Stirling so early as 1314.[2] SIR THOMAS UFFORD.

The only knight of the same christian and surname, living at the death of the earl of March, in 1359–60, and the individual, therefore, who was honoured with the Garter, must have been sir Thomas Ufford, a younger son of that earl of Suffolk, probably by his second countess, Margaret Norwich.

Froissart mentions him[3] as one of the brave knights who, in the spring of 1367, accompanied sir Thomas Felton, by

doubtful authority of a plate, affixed, at a long subsequent period, to the stall which sir Frank van Hale occupied, and of a drawing annexed to a pedigree imposed upon Vincent, both emanating, as it should seem, from a common source. Above the crest, on the plate, there is an escroll bearing this inscription: "*Moner. Franke van Halle, Capp. de Calais.*" Over the escroll is the date "*Anno* 1360." Under the arms (which are surrounded by the Garter) is the motto "OIR (Omne?) SOLUM FORTI PATRIA."

[1] No. 20, fo. 395, in Coll. Armor.

[2] Ibid.

[3] Froissart (par Buchon), tom. iv. p. 368.

SIR THOMAS UFFORD.

command of the Black Prince, on an expedition through Navarre into Spain, for the purpose of ascertaining the force and position of Henry of Transtamare. This detachment, consisting of eight thousand men-at-arms and three hundred archers, penetrated as far as Navarete; and from thence Felton communicated the result of his observations to Edward, who thereupon advanced with the main army to Vittoria. The enemy having, in the mean time, been reinforced by a French corps under the orders of Du Guesclin, prepared to give battle to the invaders. Previously, however to the decisive conflict on the 3rd of April at Najara, sir Thomas Felton, having, with a reconnoitring party of two hundred knights and esquires, rode forward about two leagues from the head quarters, was surprised by a far superior force under Tello and Sanchet, the natural brothers of Don Henry, who were then returning from a *chevauchée* to the Spanish camp. The gallant English band occupied in haste a neighbouring eminence, and there awaited the attack. The French and Spaniards forced their way up the hill; and, after a desperate contest, in which sir William Felton, the commander's brother, and a considerable number of the English fell, sir Thomas Felton and the survivors had the misfortune to be made prisoners.

This encounter proved, in all probability, fatal to sir Thomas Ufford. He certainly died, according to the genealogies of the family, without issue, in the lifetime of his noble father, who, in his very circumstantial will, dated 18th November 1368, makes no further mention of him than when bequeathing to the testator's sister, the lady Brewse, a bed with its furniture which had belonged to sir Thomas Ufford.[1]

His station in the pedigree is, moreover, indicated by a codicil to the will of his brother William, the second and last earl of Suffolk of this family, dated in 1381; whereby provision is made for carrying into effect a certain enfeoffment executed in that year, with sufficient and satis-

[1] "q. ma treschere soer de Breuse eit un anel et 10*li*. dargent a payer en trois ans et *le lit oue les tapitz qestoit a Monsr. Thomas de Ufford.*"—Reg. Wittlesey at Lambeth palace, fo. 111[b].

factory security to the executors of earl Robert his father, and also to those of William earl of Suffolk and the executors of sir Thomas de Ufford, *his brother*.[1] SIR THOMAS UFFORD.

ARMS.
Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

CREST.
A man's head, affrontée, proper, ducally crowned Or.

XXXVI.

LIONEL PLANTAGENET (OF ANTWERP) DUKE OF CLARENCE.

——————— li Rois sapareilla
Et fit garnir les nés, la Roine i entra,
Et maint franc chevalier avecques lui mena.
De illoec en Anvers li Rois ne sarrêta.
Quant outre sont venu, la Dame delivra;
Dun biau fils gracieux la Dame sacouka,
LYON D'ANVERS ot non, quant on le baptisa.
Vœu du Héron.[2]

THIS prince, the third son of king Edward III. and queen Philippa, was born at Antwerp, 29th November 1338. LIONEL DUKE OF CLARENCE.

He had scarcely completed his third year, when, in order

[1] "tanq. surte agreable et suffisante soit fait as executours Monsr. Robt. de Ufford nadgairs conte de Suff. q. Dieu assoille come as executours le dit William conte de Suff. et *as executours Monsr. Thomas de Ufford son frere.*"—Reg. Courteney, at Lambeth, fo. 191. Search has been ineffectually made for the will of sir Thomas Ufford, which was probably proved at Norwich.

[2] In this poem (which Sainte-Palaye has printed from the MS. No. 323 in the Berne library, in "Memoires sur l'ancienne chevalerie," tom. iii. ed. 1781, p. 119; but of which the text is more accurately given by Buchon in his edition of Froissart, tom. i. p. 407), Robert count d'Artois, an exile in London, is represented as appearing, in September 1338, at the court of Edward III, with the view of exciting the king and his barons to a war with France. Carrying a roasted heron between two silver dishes, he presents it to the king and queen and their surrounding nobles, and induces them severally to swear upon the bird, and, with frightful imprecations, dire hostility to France; and then carves and distributes it in portions to be eaten by all present as their seal of the engagement. The vow of Philippa is that she will not be delivered alive of the infant in her womb, unless the king conduct her beyond sea, and allow her to witness the accomplishment of his vow to carry fire and sword into his enemy's territories.

LIONEL DUKE OF CLARENCE.

to secure for him a large territory in Ireland, his future marriage was arranged with Elizabeth de Burgh, the sole daughter and heir of William earl of Ulster, by Maud Plantagenet, second daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster, a grandson of king Henry III.[1]

Whilst an infant, he was, during the king's temporary absence in 1345, constituted guardian of the realm.[2] His nuptials were celebrated in 1355; in which year he was created earl of Ulster, and first armed, for the purpose of attending his royal father on an expedition into France.[3] In 1359 he was again, accompanied by his brothers Edward, John, and Edmond, with the king, when he passed over to Calais, and was a witness to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360.[4]

It was probably at the feast of St. George in 1361 that he received the ensign of the Garter, and had installation in the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side in the room of John lord Beauchamp, one of the first Founders.[5]

The Honour of Clare in Suffolk having devolved to him, as parcel of the inheritance of Elizabeth de Clare, his consort's grandmother, he was, in 1362, created duke of Clarence. His duchess, by whom he had an only child, Philippa, died in the year following; and, towards the conclusion of the year 1367, a treaty of marriage was agreed upon between Lionel and Violantha, or Jolantha, daughter of Galeazzo, prince of Milan, and niece of Amadeus VI, count of Savoy. The duke of Clarence, with numerous knights and esquires in his suite, proceeded through France on his way to Milan, and was received with great distinction by Charles V, the dukes of

[1] Elizabeth de Burgh was descended also from king Edward I, through her grandmother Elizabeth de Clare, daughter of Gilbert earl of Gloucester, by the princess Joan of Acres, second daughter of that monarch.

[2] About the same time we find the following entry in the account of W. de Northwell, keeper of prince Edward's wardrobe, viz. "1 Palefr. voc. Bayard Juet dat. per dñum dño Leonello f'ri suo." *Comp. penes J. Philpot arm.* And, in the wardrobe account Joh. de Colon armatoris regis betw. Feb. 1350–1 and September following—"fact' un' lecti p' dño Leonello fil' regis."

[3] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 73.

[4] Ibid. tom. iv. pp. 7. 89.

[5] Garter robes were prepared for him, as earl of Ulster, against the feast of 1361.—*Comp. J. Newbury, 34 Ed. 3, m. 1.* — and, in 1363, as duke of Clarence.—*Comp. H. Snayth, a Jun. 37 usque Jun. 38 Ed. 3.*

Burgundy and Bourbon, and the sire de Coucy, and conducted to Paris, where he arrived on Quasimodo Sunday, 16th April 1368.[1] From thence the duke continued his journey into Savoy; was welcomed at Chambery by the count, and, after great rejoicings, balls, and other entertainments during two days,[2] conducted by him to Milan, where the marriage was celebrated on the 5th June following.[3]

LIONEL DUKE OF CLARENCE.

The duke was, however, not destined to return to his native land. Whether from excesses in a climate not congenial to his constitution, as supposed by some, or the effects of poison,[4] as hinted by others, he sickened and died at Alba Pompeïa, in the marquisate of Montferrat, in Piedmont, on or about the 8th September 1368.[5] His remains were first interred at Papia, but afterwards brought to England, and deposited at Clare, in the church of the Augustine Friars, near the body of his first consort. The duchess Violantha, by whom he had no issue, married soon afterwards Otho Paleologus, marquis of Montferrat.

Philippa, the only issue of Lionel duke of Clarence, married Edmond Mortimer third earl of March; and king Edward IV. was her great-great-grandson and heir.

ARMS.

Quarterly, France and England; a label of three points Argent, each point charged with a canton Gules.[6]

---

[1] Chron. de France, tom. iii. ch. 11.

[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 438.

[3] Froissart was at the court of the count of Savoy at the time of the reception of Lionel at Chambery; and most probably accompanied the cortege to Milan, where Petrarch was also present at the nuptials.

[4] Froissart relates that the duke having died *assez merveilleusement*, Edward lord le Despenser, who had been his companion, "made war" against the lord Galeazzo, and harassed and struck down several of his people; but that the count of Savoy, hearing of it, reconciled the parties.—*Froissart, tom. iv. p. 465.*

[5] Otterbourne, ed. Hearne, Oxon. 1732, p. 145. Walsingham; p. 177.

[6] The distinction represents the ancient bearing of Clare, viz. *Argent, a canton Gules.*

XXXVII.

JOHN PLANTAGENET (OF GANT) DUKE OF LANCASTER, KING OF CASTILE AND LEON.

JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER.

THIS prince, the fourth son of the royal Founder and queen Philippa, was born at Gant or Ghent, in Flanders, in 1340; in his infancy, created earl of Richmond;[1] and, by that title, admitted into the Order of the Garter upon the death of Thomas Holand earl of Kent, one of the original knights.[2] In 1359 he married Blanch, the younger of the two daughters and coheirs of Henry duke of Lancaster;[3] and upon the death of his father-in-law, one of the first Founders, in 1361, he was advanced to that dukedom.[4] He held also, in right of his wife,[5] the earldoms of Derby, Lincoln, and Leicester, and the high office of steward of England.[6]

Blanch dying in 1369, the ambition of the duke, who had taken an active part in the war carried on by the Black Prince for the restoration of Peter, king of Castile and Leon, induced him to direct his views towards Constance, the elder of the two daughters of that monarch, then lately slain by his natural brother Henry of Transtamare, his successor by the title of Henry II; and, in 1372,[7] the duke married this princess, and assumed the regal style of those kingdoms. These titular honours were ascribed to him in the writs of summons to parliament from that year until 1386; when, by an arrangement with John I, the son and successor of Henry, Catherine, the only daughter of the duke of Lancaster by Constance, was

[1] Chart. 16 Ed. 3, [1342,] No. 2, m. 4.

[2] Robes of the Order were directed to be provided for the earl of Richmond against the feast of St. George, 1361.—*Comp. Newbury, Cust. Mag. Gard. m.* 7.

[3] Jousts were held in Smithfield to celebrate this event, and the Black Prince presented to sir Bartholomew de Burghershe a shield for the occasion, "*cornée de nouel.*" Treas^{r}'s acco^{t}. 33 Ed. 3, *penes J. Philpot, arm. fo.* 182^{b}.

[4] Chart. 36 Ed. 3, No. 9.

[5] After the decease of her elder sister, Maud duchess of Bavaria, without issue.—Esc. 35 Ed. 3.

[6] Pat. 38 Ed. 3, p. 1. He exercised this office at the coronation of Richard II.

[7] Leland, pp. 186. 691.

betrothed to Henry prince of Asturias, his heir-apparent, and the crown settled upon the issue of that alliance.

JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER.

Although John of Gant had been engaged in warlike enterprises from his earliest years, yet his martial achievements did not increase the lustre of British glory, or secure for himself the character of a great commander. In three several expeditions into France, in 1369, 1370,[1] and 1373, he gained no laurels; and the peculiar misfortunes which attended the last, when a considerable number of his followers perished amongst the mountains of Auvergne, rendered him very unpopular on his return to England in July 1374. All Guienne and Gascony, with the exception of the towns of Bordeaux and Bayonne, had fallen from their allegiance; and a suspension of hostilities was negotiated at Bruges, by the duke and others, with the duke of Anjou, before the expiration of that year.

After the death of the Black Prince, in 1376, the duke of Lancaster acquired a marked ascendency in the councils of the infirm monarch; and his administration of public affairs is said to have been stained by several acts of violence.

On the 16th June 1386, "at the palace of John of Gant, king of Castile and Leon, in the convent of the Friars Carmelites, at Plymouth" (where he was then sojourning previously to his embarkation for Spain), he gave his remarkable testimony in favour of the right of sir Richard Scrope to the arms borne by him in the celebrated controversy between Scrope and sir Robert Grosvenor.[2]

John continued to govern the kingdom during the minority of his nephew Richard, by whom, in 1389, he was created duke of Aquitaine; and, his power increasing, he preferred in open parliament a claim to the succession for his son Henry of Bolingbroke, as son to Blanch, great-grand-daughter of

[1] In the reg[r] of John duke of Lancaster tpe. Ed. III, remaining in that office, there is the entry of an instrument dated Bordeaux, 21 July 1371, declaring the relinquishment, by the duke, of the lieutenancy of Aquitaine, with the consent of the chamber of parliament at Bordeaux, into the charge of John de Greylly, captal de Buch, the constable, and Tho. de Felton, the seneschal; the conditions of his appointment thereto by his brother Edward prince of Wales not having been fulfilled.

[2] Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, p. 49.

JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER.

Edmond earl of Lancaster, who, he pretended, had been elder brother to king Edward I, but set aside on account of his deformity. The weakness of this pretension, which, if established, would have been fatal to the reigning monarch, was opposed without difficulty by Roger Mortimer earl of March, who, as son and heir of Philippa, the daughter and heir of his elder brother Lionel duke of Clarence, had, by the laws of the empire, an indisputably prior right, and was accordingly declared the presumptive heir to the crown.

The duchess Constance dying in 1394, John espoused, in 1396, Catherine Swynford,[1] daughter of sir Paine Roet, Guienne king of arms, and widow of sir Hugh Swynford,[2] a knight of Lincolnshire. This lady had been of the household of the duchess Blanch, and charged with the education of the ladies Philippa and Elizabeth during their minority.

On the 3rd February 1398–99, John duke of Lancaster died at the bishop of Ely's palace in Holborn.[3] Conformably to his will, dated 3rd February 1397–8, his body was interred before the high altar of St. Paul's cathedral, near the remains of Blanch, his first consort.[4]

By his first consort, Blanch of Lancaster, he had issue,

1. Henry, duke of Hereford and Lancaster, and earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV.

2. Philippa, married to John I. king of Portugal. She died in 1415, and was buried in the abbey of Batalha. After

[1] Philippa Roet, her sister, was married to Geoffrey Chaucer. By a warrant (remaining on record in the duchy of Lancaster office), dated Savoy, 13th June, 48 Ed. 3, [1374,] the duke granted to the poet an annuity of 10*l.* for life, to be paid to him at the manor of the Savoy, "for the good service which he and his wife Philippa had performed to the duke, to the duke's mother the queen, and to his wife the queen."—*Receiver's account, fo.* 90.

[2] By another warrant, in the same custody, dated 20th June, 46 Ed. 3, [1372,] the duke, in consideration of the great services which dame Catherine, the widow of sir Hugh de Swynford, knight, had performed for his late wife the duchess of Lancaster, granted to her the wardship of the lands which the said Hugh held of the duke in chief, as of the honour of Richmond, in the county of Lincoln, to hold until Thomas, son and heir of the said Hugh, shall have attained his majority; saving to the duke the *marriage fees* and advowson of churches, if any there be, which ought to pertain to the duke.—*Receiver's account, fo.* 75.

[3] Wals. p. 553, n°. 5.

[4] A splendid monument to their memory was extant in 1666; but, in that year, consumed at the fire of London.—*Dugd. St. Paul's, p.* 90; *Sandford, p.* 254.

seven kings of her issue had governed Portugal, that kingdom was invaded by Philip II. king of Spain, in 1580, and remained united to the crown of Spain until the revolution in favour of the house of Braganza in 1640.

JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER.

3. Elizabeth, married, first, John Holand duke of Exeter, and, secondly, sir John Cornwall lord Fanhope, both knights of the Order. She died in 1425-6, and was buried at Burford in Shropshire.[1] Her heir-general, descended from her first marriage, is Barbara baroness Grey de Ruthyn, marchioness of Hastings.

By his second consort, Constance of Castile, John of Gant had an only daughter, Catherine, wife of Henry prince of Asturias, afterwards Henry III. king of Castile and Leon. The descendants of this alliance were on the throne of Spain until king Charles II, who died in 1700.

His issue, before marriage with his third consort, Catherine Swynford, were legitimated by act of parliament, 9th February, 20 Rich. II, 1396-7.[2] They were all surnamed "De Beaufort", having been born at Beaufort castle in France, which had devolved to the house of Lancaster by the marriage of Blanch of Artois with Edmond earl of Lancaster.

1. John de Beaufort, earl of Somerset and marquess of Dorset, K.G.

2. Henry de Beaufort, bishop of Lincoln, afterwards of Winchester, and, at length, cardinal, and chancellor of England.

3. Thomas de Beaufort, duke of Exeter, K.G.

4. Joan de Beaufort, married, first, to sir Robert Ferrers, of Wem and Oversley; and, secondly, to Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland. Her coheirs-general, descended from Richard Nevil earl of Salisbury, her eldest son by the second marriage, are George-Augustus-Francis, marquess of Hastings; William Lowndes, of Chesham in the county of Buckingham, esq.; and William Selby-Lowndes, of Whaddon Hall in the same county, esq.

[1] Her effigy, with that of her second husband (by whom she had no issue), was formerly represented on stained glass in Ampthill church. —*Sandford, p.* 259.

[2] See a most interesting paper on this subject in "Excerpta Historica," Lond. 1831, p. 152.

JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER.

ARMS.

Quarterly, Castile and Leon, impaling quarterly France and England, differenced by a label of three points Ermine.

CREST.

The lion of England on a chapeau d'etat, differenced as the arms.

BADGES

1. Three ostrich feathers Ermine, the quills and scrolls Or, placed upon a pellet, as a distinction from the cognizance of the Black Prince.
2. An eagle standing upon and essaying to open a padlock. This badge appears upon a seal, impressions of which are remaining in the office of the duchy of Lancaster.

XXXVIII.

EDMOND PLANTAGENET (OF LANGLEY) DUKE OF YORK.

EDMOND DUKE OF YORK.

EDMOND, called "of Langley" from his birth-place in Hertfordshire, was the fifth son of Edward III, but the fourth who attained the age of maturity. When in his eighteenth year, he accompanied the king, together with his three elder brothers, in the expedition against France which sailed from England on the 28th of October 1359: and, as the army, after traversing the northern provinces, penetrated to the barriers of Paris, the young prince had ample opportunities of becoming familiar with military exercises before the conclusion of the treaty of Bretigny on the 8th of May following; after which the king returned with his sons to England. The negotiations, preparatory to the treaty, which had been carried on from the 8th of July 1360, the day of the arrival of king John at Calais after his release from captivity, until the following October, having been completed, king Edward, attended by his three younger sons, again passed over to

Calais; and prince Edmond was among those who there swore to observe the conditions of peace. EDMOND DUKE OF YORK.

At the close of the year 1360, or the beginning of 1361, he was elected into the Order of the Garter in the room of the earl of Northampton, and was the third occupant of the seventh stall on the Sovereign's side.

Upon the death of Philip, the last duke of Burgundy of the old race, in November 1361, the king, desirous of securing to his family the splendid patrimony of the widow, Margaret of Flanders, commissioned the bishop of Winchester and others, on the 8th of February following, to make overtures for a marriage between Edmond of Langley and the duchess; but, although the alliance had the approbation of her father count Louis, its accomplishment was frustrated by the king of France, who influenced the pope to withhold the necessary dispensation.[1]

Edmond was created earl of Cambridge on the 13th of November 1362. In 1369 the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke were sent with reinforcements to the army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine; and, having landed at St. Malo, were received at Nantes, with great rejoicings, by their brother-in-law the duke of Britanny, and conducted through his territories into Poitou without the expected molestation from the hostile occupants of a large portion of the duchy. On their arrival at Angoulême, where the prince and princess of Wales then kept their court, they were ordered, with a detachment of three thousand men, to make an incursion into Perigord, in the course of which Bourdeille, one of the strong burghs of that county, situated on the river Drôme, was taken, after a siege of nine weeks, and a most gallant resistance of the garrison. The attention of the two earls was next directed towards Roche-sur-Yon in Poitou, which also fell into their power.

The castle of Belle Perche, in the Bourbonnois, having been seized by the English, and in it Isabel of Valois duchess of Bourbon, half-sister of king Philip VI, siege was laid to the place by Louis duke of Bourbon, her son; and

[1] Froiss. (Buchon), tom. iv. p. 152. The young parties were, in two ways, second cousins, once removed.

EDMOND DUKE OF YORK.

Cambridge and Pembroke hastened to its relief. After having ineffectually challenged the duke to choose a position in which to give them battle, Chandos' herald was commanded to inform him that, on a day within the three following, he might at the hour of noon see his lady-mother issue under convoy from the fort, and that he might rescue her if he should think fit to attempt it. The duke, reproaching the earls with a want of chivalrous respect towards an aged princess, declined the proposed rescue; expressing, at the same time, his firm resolve to obtain possession of the castle at all hazards. On the day and at the hour fixed upon, at the sound of trumpet, John de Montacute, nephew of the earl of Salisbury, was observed marching out of the fort at the head of the garrison, in order of battle, the minstrels playing and banners and pennons flying; and, in the midst, the duchess of Bourbon, mounted on a superbly caparisoned palfrey and surrounded by her ladies and damsels. Having delivered the fair captives into the charge of sir Eustace Dabrichecourt and sir John Devereux, the escort retired in the same order within the English lines, abandoning the castle of Belle Perche to the duke of Bourbon.[1]

Cambridge was with the prince of Wales at the capture and merciless sacking of the town of Limoges: and the Black Prince having soon afterwards, in January 1370–1, lost by death his first-born son Edward, at Bordeaux, departed from thence for England, accompanied by his brothers Lancaster and Cambridge, who were immediately ordered to return into Gascony.[2]

In 1372 Edmond married the princess Isabel of Castile, the youngest of the two daughters of Peter "the Cruel;" and was still, in the same year, engaged in warlike operations in France;[3] but, before the conclusion of it, again in England.

On the 18th November 1374 he embarked at Southampton as commander of the expedition to Britanny; but,

[1] Froiss. tom. v. p. 175.

[2] Otterbourne, p. 146; though Walsyngham states that the prince left them in Aquitaine, p. 181. Froissart (tom. v. p. 234) believes, but is not positive as to their departure.

[3] Froiss. tom. v. p. 271.

upon the truce concluded at Bruges by the dukes of Burgundy and Lancaster on the 27th June following, Cambridge, as well as the duke and duchess of Britanny, again returned to England. EDMOND DUKE OF YORK.

The truce expiring in April 1377, the French, soon after the death of Edward III, effected several landings on the English coast; and Cambridge proceeded with a considerable force to Dover castle, of which he had been appointed constable on the 12th July 1376. In 1378 Lancaster and Cambridge passed with an army into Normandy; but without accomplishing any material object, although the king of Navarre had put them in possession of Cherbourg.

In 1381, Cambridge, at the head of an expedition to Portugal, then at war with Castile, was joyfully received at Lisbon by king Ferdinand, who affianced his daughter Beatrice to Edward the son of the earl. On the conclusion of peace between the belligerents in the following year, the English quitted Portugal; and the princess Beatrice was, soon afterwards, given in marriage to the son of the king of Castile.

The earl was in the expedition against Scotland in 1385; and, upon the king's return, was created duke of York on the 6th of August in that year. When Richard II. went to Ireland in 1394, the duke was appointed guardian of the realm during his absence.

Upon the accession of the house of Lancaster, the duke of York absented himself from court, and remained in retirement at his manor of Langley, where he died on the 1st August 1402. By his will, dated 25th November 1400, he directed his interment in the church of the Friary of Langley, near the remains of Isabel, his first consort, who had died in 1394. His tomb of alabaster and black marble, richly sculptured and adorned with shields of arms, was, at the dissolution of the friary, removed into the north-east corner of the chancel of the parish church of Langley, where it is still extant.[1]

By Isabel of Castile the duke of York had two sons and one daughter.—Edward, who succeeded him, and died with-

[1] See an engraving of the tomb in Sandford.

EDMOND DUKE OF YORK.

out issue in 1415; Richard, earl of Cambridge; and Constance, wife of Thomas le Despenser earl of Gloucester.

By Joan Holand, his second wife, daughter of Thomas earl of Kent, he left no issue.

The lines of Clarence and York became united by the marriage of Richard earl of Cambridge with Anne Mortimer, the great-grand-daughter and heir of Lionel of Antwerp; and, after a series of sanguinary conflicts, the crown was peaceably enjoyed by their grandson, Edward IV.

ARMS.[1]

Quarterly, France and England; over all, a label of three points Argent, each charged with as many torteaux.

CREST.

Upon a chapeau Gules, faced Ermine, a lion guardant, and crowned Or, gorged with a label as in the arms.

XXXIX.

EDWARD LORD LE DESPENSER.

EDWARD LORD LE DESPENSER.

HE was the son and heir of Edward le Despenser, the second son of Hugh earl of Gloucester, who, with his father Hugh earl of Winchester, died, ignominiously and unpitied, at the close of the unhappy reign of Edward II, after having contributed, by their nefarious counsels and acts of violence, to the ruin of their royal master.

Those unfortunate events had occurred several years before

[1] Plate remaining in the seventh stall S. S. The inscription thereon, "le Duc de York Edmöd," and the *three* fleurs-de-lis in the first quarter, prove that the plate is of a date long subsequent to his election into the Order. The French coat, on the tomb at Langley, is *semé* of fleurs-de-lis, as he had always borne it. It is therefore evident that the plate was not put up until after the reduction of the fleurs-de-lis to *three*, which has been attributed to Henry V: but, although we possess no positive proof that Henry IV. first made this alteration in the royal arms, in imitation of king Charles VI. of France, the fact is highly probable, as Henry V, when prince of Wales and his father's lieutenant in the 6th year of the reign of the latter, bore the *three* fleurs-de-lis on his seal.

EDWARD LORD LE DESPENSER.

the birth of our knight; and the impression, adverse to the fame of the family, which they had made on the public mind, had since been softened, if not effaced, by the exemplary conduct and eminent services of Hugh le Despenser, the eldest son of Gloucester. This nobleman, having greatly distinguished himself in the wars of Edward III, and been summoned to parliament as lord of Glamorgan, died without issue on the 8th February 1348–9, leaving his nephew, the subject of this notice, his next heir, and then twelve years old.[1]

The first military essay of sir Edward le Despenser was in the expedition of the Black Prince into Gascony in 1355; and we find him, and his next brother sir Thomas, frequently mentioned amongst the immediate attendants on the prince whilst at Bordeaux.[2] He was with sir Bartholomew Burghershe and sir Nele Loryng in the celebrated skirmish near Romorantin;[3] and, shortly afterwards, took a prominent part in the battle of Poitiers.[4] In 1357 he made proof of his age and had livery of his lands; but his homage was respited, he being still in France, and having performed good services there in the preceding year.[5] In the same year he had summons to parliament as baron Le Despenser. In 1359 he was on the staff of the king on his expedition into France; and, in 1360, amongst those who swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny.[6]

Upon the death of Henry duke of Lancaster, in 1360–1, lord Le Despenser had the honour to be invested with the Garter, and to occupy the stall in the royal chapel next to that of the Sovereign. He was, in 1363, one of the knights appointed to receive the king of Cyprus on his landing at Dover, and to conduct him to the metropolis.[7] In 1368 our knight was in the retinue of Lionel duke of Clarence, and present at the death of that prince in Piedmont.[8] Not long after his return from Lombardy, Despenser attended the king

[1] Esc. 23 Ed. 3, No. 169.
[2] Household book, 1355–6, in the duchy of Cornwall office. See also Froiss. tom. iii. p. 69.
[3] Ibid. p. 163, where the chronicler describes him as "le jeune sire Despensier."
[4] Ibid. p. 197.
[5] Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 395.
[6] Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 9. 90.
[7] Ibid. p. 166.
[8] Ibid. p. 465.

EDWARD LORD LE DESPENSER.

and prince Edward on their voyage towards France, when they were constrained by contrary winds to return to England without accomplishing its object.[1] In 1373 he commanded the rear-guard of the army which, under John of Gant and the duke of Britanny, ravaged Picardy and Artois, but experienced a severe repulse before Ribemont.[2] In 1374, in consequence of the truce concluded between the dukes of Anjou and Lancaster, lord Le Despenser returned, with the other chiefs, from Bordeaux to England.[3] He was, however, in the year following, called again into active service in the expedition of the duke of Britanny; and, after the truce in 1375, was ordered home.

He terminated his career at Cardiff castle, on the 11th November 1375,[4] leaving by Elizabeth his wife (who survived him), the daughter and heir of Bartholomew lord Burghershe, K.G. one son, Thomas le Despenser, afterwards earl of Gloucester, and a Knight of the Order, and four daughters. His remains were deposited in the church of St. Mary at Tewkesbury.

The representatives of this knight are the same as those of his father-in-law the lord Burghershe.[5]

ARMS.

Quarterly, Argent and Gules; in the second and third quarters a fret Or; over all a bend Sable.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet, per pale Gules and Argent, between two wings, a griphon's head of the last, beak and ears of the first, gorged with a collar per pale Or and Argent.

---

[1] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 21.
[2] Ibid. p. 63.
[3] Ibid. p. 76.
[4] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 46.
[5] Antea, p. 47.

XL.

SIR JOHN SULLY.

Sir John Sully.

The slender information which has descended to us, towards elucidating the personal history of this remarkable individual, is chiefly derived from his own deposition, made, on the 2nd July 1388, at the age of one hundred and five years, in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.[1] Until a more minute examination of the proceedings in that interesting suit, his participation in almost all the great battles, which during the reign of Edward III. were fought and won under the English standard, had been unknown. His military services were not remembered by Froissart, his contemporary;[2] although they extended over a space of eighty years, and were of such distinction as to obtain the high reward of the Order of the Garter. It is strange that, whilst the Windsor tables designate "Monsr. Jehan Sully" as successor to the stall vacated, in 1361, by the death of sir Reginald Cobham, Ashmole should have followed the former catalogues in postponing his election until the reign of Henry IV, and have adopted also their misnomer, "Sir John Sulbie," from an obvious error in the inscription on a plate remaining, near that of Cobham, in the stall which those knights had respectively filled.

The deposition of sir John Sully, in behalf of sir Richard Scrope, was, on account of his great age and inability to travel, taken by commission at his house within his manor of Yerdeley [Edeslegh, now Iddesleigh] in Devonshire, which had been in possession of his family from the reign of Richard I, if not at an earlier date.[3] The tenure, however,

[1] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 74.

[2] Froissart frequently mentions the sire de Sully, who served on the French side, and was occasionally entrusted with negotiations with the English court. This person was Louis, son of Jean sire de Sully by Margaret of Bourbon, second daughter of Louis duc de Bourbon by Mary of Hainault. Louis de Sully was among the prisoners at the battle of Poitiers.

[3] Raymond de Sully, probably one of the twelve knights who assisted Robert Fitzhamon in the

SIR JOHN SULLY.

not having been immediately of the crown, the means of deducing his pedigree from inquisitions are wanting; and we are at present unable to state whose son he was, and whether he left any descendants.[1]

The public records first introduce him to our notice at the age of about thirty-two; when he was summoned, on 30th June, 8th Edward II. 1315, to serve with horse and arms against the Scots.[2] On 21st March 1332–3 he was ordered[3] to attend the king at Newcastle; and he was, on 19th July following, at the battle of Halidon Hill, and at the consequent surrender of Berwick.[4] In 1338 he was in France, in the retinue of the earl of Salisbury;[5] and present at the battle of Cressy in 1346.[6] In the latter year the Black Prince presented him with a pair of gauntlets, and, as a new year's gift, with a silver cup and ewer of the value of 77*s.* 10*d.*[7] In 1350 he shared in the naval triumph over the

conquest of Wales, held Edeslegh 27 Hen. III,—*Sir William de la Pole's collections for Devon, pp.* 83. 380,—where there is also mention of a sir John de Sully who, on his return from the wars in Palestine, weakened by many wounds, found so great an accumulation of revenue from his lands, that he caused his cloak, being of cloth of gold, to be spread on the ground, and the mass of money to be laid thereon; and, after having cast himself upon it, that it might be said he had tumbled in gold and silver, he divided the treasure into three portions, of which he gave one to his wife, another amongst his officers and tenants, and the remainder to the poor. In Iddesleigh church there is the figure of a crusader, probably of the brave knight in question.

[1] A sir William Sulley was slain at the taking of Thomas earl of Lancaster in 1321. Sir Raymond de Sully (who succeeded his father, Walter, in his lands at Toriton com. Devon, and Aleston com. Somerset, in 1285, and his mother, Mabil de Sully, in her lands in Leicestershire and Bucks in 1311,) died in 1316, leaving a daughter, Elizabeth, his heir, the wife of William de Brewes.—*See the several inquisitions.* Another Raymond de Sully is mentioned as having held lands at Allestone near Huntspill com. Somerset, and to have executed a deed in 1370, sealing with arms "barry of six."—*Collinson's Somersetshire, vol. ii. p.* 394. John Sulley held half of a fee in Eshe Reginæ, Devon, under the duke of Warwick who died in 1445; and Raymond de Sulley held Iddesleigh, and Upcote in the same county, by the like tenure.—*Esc.* 43 *Hen. VI.* A sir John Sully, the last of this family, is said to have married one of the coheiresses of the baron of Torrington, and to have left an only daughter who married a knight of Somerset, named Vowel, from whom the family of Smith inherited a moiety of the manor of Iddesleigh.—*Polwhele's Hist. of Devon, p.* 415.

[2] Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. 2, p. 1, m. 146.

[3] Rymer, (new edn.) vol. ii. ps. 2, p. 855.

[4] Deposition.

[5] Rymer, vol. ii. p. 1048.

[6] Deposition.

[7] Treasurer's accounts, penes J. Philpot, 20 Ed. 3, fo. 140.

Spaniards.[1] In 1355 he appears to have been specially retained to serve the prince of Wales during his life for the annual fee of 40*l.* issuing out of the prince's manor of Bradenash in Devonshire.[2] In the same year, and in 1356, we find him in attendance on his royal master in Gascony;[3] and, in the year last mentioned, at the battle of Poitiers.[4] In August 1359, he was still in Gascony.[5] In 1361 he obtained from the king the singular grant that he might, once in every year during his life, in any of the royal forests, parks, or chases, have one shot with his bow, one course with his hounds, and one chase for his dog "Bercelette."[6]

SIR JOHN SULLY.

Soon after the death of Reginald lord Cobham, which took place on 25th October 1361, he was admitted into the Order of the Garter. In 1362 he entered, with others, into recognizances on the enlargement of sir Matthew de Gournay and sir John de St. Lo, who had been imprisoned in the Tower of London for certain contempts and rebellions.[7] In 1365 he again accompanied prince Edward into Gascony,[8] and was there in attendance on him in the year following.[9] In 1367, although at the great age of eighty-four, he was engaged in the battle of Najara.[10] In 1369–70 he appears to have been still serving in Aquitaine:[11] but, except where his name occurs in subsequent wardrobe accounts,[12] and, in two instances, on issue rolls of the Exchequer,[13] we find no further mention of him until, in his retirement, attended by Richard Baker[14] his esquire, who seems to have shared in many of his military adventures, he was visited by the

[1] Deposition.
[2] Comp. Ade Cator prepositi Bradenash de A° 29° usque 30°.
[3] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 326. The account of household expenses at Bordeaux contains payments and gifts to him on 18th Dec. 1335, and 8th Jan. 23rd April, 25th and 30th June 1356.—*Records of duchy of Cornwall.*
[4] Deposition.
[5] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 443.
[6] Rot. Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 27.
[7] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 648.
[8] Ibid. p. 765. [9] Ibid. p. 809.
[10] Deposition.
[11] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 888.
[12] Robes of the Order were delivered to him in 1370–1, 1372, 1373, 1375, 1376, 1378, 1384, and 1388.—*Wardrobe accounts of those dates.*
[13] A summons was despatched to him, 13th April 1377, to attend the feast of St. George. Issue roll, Easter, 51 Ed. 3,—*extracts by F. Devon*, p. 203. A messenger was sent, 3rd April 1385, to notify to him the postponement of the feast. Issue roll, Michās. 9 Ric. 2.—*Ibid.* p. 229.
[14] Deposition.

Sir John Sully.

commissioners of the court military in the summer of 1381.

Sir John Sully died probably soon afterwards; as he is not mentioned in the extant wardrobe accounts for 1389 and 1390.

ARMS.[1]
Ermine, four bars Gules.

CREST.
Two bulls' horns.

XLI.

WILLIAM LORD LATIMER.

William Lord Latimer.

THIS nobleman was, upon the decease of sir William Fitzwaryne in 1361, elected to the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side; and robes of the Order were issued to him annually from 1371 to 1373, and from 1375 to 1378.

William lord Latimer was the fourth peer of an ancient family which possessed considerable estates in Yorkshire, and a park at Billinges in that county, so early as the reign of Richard I.[2] The principal manor, Danby, was acquired by his grandfather, William the second baron, who was called "le Riche" after his marriage with Lucy the daughter and heir of Robert de Thweng of Danby.

Our knight, the son and heir of William lord Latimer, by Elizabeth daughter of John lord Botetourt, was only six years old at the death of his father in 1335.[3] He had livery of his lands in 1351;[4] but the act of homage was then post-

[1] Plate (with the inscription "Sir John Sulby") remaining in the ninth stall on prince's side: but the arms, ascribed by Pole to the Sullys of Devon, are "Ermine three chevronels Gules." The field is said to have been also borne *Argent*, and, sometimes, with the difference of an *annulet*, or *martlet*, on the first chevronel.

[2] The name, sometimes written "*le* Latimer" (latus mari), but, more commonly, "*de* Latimer" (de lato mari), was doubtless Norman.

[3] Esc. 9 Ed. 3, n. 51.

[4] Claus. 25 Ed. 3, m. 27.

poned on account of his absence, on the king's service, at Calais.[1] In 1359 he was in the expedition into Gascony; and, in the following year, whilst resident at Danby, he received the appointment of governor of Becherelle in Britanny.[2] In 1361 he was nominated lieutenant and captain-general to John of Montfort duke of Britanny.[3] The king of France being desirous, in 1364, of mediating a peace between Montfort and the party which had fought in the interests of Charles de Blois, sent ambassadors to the duke, then besieging Quimper. Montfort despatched Latimer to England with the overtures; and king Edward recommended the acceptance of peace, provided the sovereignty should be secured to the duke. Latimer returned with written answers from the king and council, which led to the desired adjustment.[4] He was still in Britanny in 1366.[5] In 1368 he was appointed warden of all forests beyond Trent; and, in the year following, being then steward of the household, was again employed in France. In 1370 he filled the station of lieutenant, captain, and governor of the castle, town, and viscounty of St. Sauveur in Normandy;[6] and, in the next year, was joined in commission with the bishop of Carlisle and others to guard the west marches towards Scotland. On the 17th February 1374–5, his prisoner, the count de St. Paul, was committed to the charge of the constable of the Tower of London.[7] In 1376, being then lord chamberlain of the household, he appears to have become very unpopular, in so much that the Commons preferred in parliament charges against him and the duke of Lancaster, which occasioned their removal from their several employments. The principal complaint against lord Latimer was, that he had withheld from the king divers large sums received during his government of Becherelle; and he was fined and committed to the Marshalsea.[8]

WILLIAM LORD LATIMER.

On the death of king Edward he was released, called to the councils of Richard II, and deputed to announce to the citizens of London the accession of that monarch.

[1] Claus. 25 Ed. 3, m. 27.
[2] Rot. Franc. 34 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[3] Ibid. 35 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[4] Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 278–280.
[5] Rot. Franc. 40 Ed. 3, m. 2.
[6] Ibid. 44 Ed. 3, m. 9.
[7] Rymer, vol. v. p. 158.
[8] Rot. Parl. 50 Ed. 3, N° 21. 25. 28.

WILLIAM LORD LATIMER.

Lord Latimer made his will on the 10th July 1377. He was then going beyond sea; and he provides that, if he should die before his return, his body should be interred in the priory of Gisburne in Cleveland, between the two pillars before the high altar; and that his tomb should be prepared of alabaster, according to the directions which he had given.[1]

He died on the 28th May 1381, leaving issue, by Elizabeth[2] his wife, Elizabeth his daughter and sole heir, married to John lord Nevil of Raby.

William lord Latimer is now represented by Henry lord Willoughby de Broke, who is also heir general of the barony of Latimer created by writ of summons in the 28th year of king Edward the First.

ARMS.[3]

Gules, a cross flory Or.

CREST.

A plume of six feathers Azure, tipped Or.

XLII.

HUMPHREY BOHUN, EARL OF HEREFORD, ESSEX, AND NORTHAMPTON.

HUMPHREY EARL OF HEREFORD.

HUMPHREY BOHUN, the only son of William earl of Northampton, Knight of the Order, succeeded to his father's estates and dignity in 1360, and to the earldoms of Hereford and Essex, and the office of constable of England, upon the demise, in the following year, of his distinguished uncle earl Humphrey. Being only nineteen years of age at the date of the former event, he was committed to the guardianship of Richard earl of Arundel, and had licence from the king to

[1] Will proved at Lambeth, 30th May 1381.—Reg. Sudbury, fo. 109.

[2] This lady (who died 11th April 1384) is stated (in a ped. by Vincent, N° 5, p. 33), to have been a daughter of Edmund Fitzalan earl of Arundel; but we have not seen upon what authority.

[3] Plate remaining in the stall occupied by lord Latimer.

travel; and on his return, and his accession to the estates and ancient honours of his family, he married Joan Fitzalan, the fourth daughter of his guardian. His exalted rank, and his consanguinity with the sovereign,[1] gave him a prominent station at the royal court; and we find him, in 1363, at the head of the noble cortège which was sent to conduct the king of Cyprus from Dover to the capital.[2] In 1365 he was honoured with the Garter, upon the death of sir Miles Stapleton, one of the original knights. In the embassy to Galeas duke of Milan, in 1366, he was the principal person employed to treat for the marriage between Lionel duke of Clarence and Violanta, the daughter of that prince:[3] and, in 1369, he had a command in the expedition against France.[4] On the 5th of November 1370, the earl was present at Westminster, as one of the witnesses to the king's public letters touching the complaints of the people of Aquitaine.[5]

HUMPHREY EARL OF HEREFORD.

The only military achievement in which, during his short life, he is recorded to have taken a part, occurred on his being appointed, in 1371, ambassador to the duke of Britanny. The English flotilla, commanded by sir Guy de Bryan, encountered, in a small bay on the Breton coast, a number of vessels under the then hostile Flemish colours, and the orders of Jan Peterson. The conflict lasted three hours; and the ships being lashed together with iron chains, the loss of men on both sides was considerable. The English at length prevailed; and Peterson, with many other prisoners, and twenty-five vessels laden with salt, was conducted to England.[6]

The earl of Hereford did not long survive this victory. He made his will on the 12th December 1372;[7] died on the 16th January following, at the age of about thirty-one; and was buried at the feet of his father, on the north side of the presbytery, in the church of Walden abbey.[8]

He left issue by his countess Joan Fitzalan (who survived him, and died 7th April 1419,) two daughters, his co-heirs;

[1] They were cousins-german, once removed, Bohun being the great-grandson of king Edward I.
[2] Froiss. tom. iv. p. 166.
[3] Pat. 40 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 35.
[4] Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 6.
[5] Froiss. tom. v. p. 165.
[6] Ibid. p. 258; Otterbourne, p. 147; Walsyng. p. 181.
[7] Proved 15th May 1373, Regr. Islip. fo. 127[b].
[8] Monast. Angl. vol. i. p. 418[b].

HUMPHREY EARL OF HEREFORD.

Eleanor who became the wife of Thomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester, and Mary the first consort of Henry earl of Derby, afterwards king Henry IV.[1]

The only wardrobe account, yet discovered, containing mention of the issue of robes to this knight, is of the 12th March 1370–71.[2] His garter-plate remains in the stall called the ninth on the Sovereign's side, being that which he had filled.

ARMS.

Azure, a bend cottised Argent between six lions rampant Or.

CREST.

On a chapeau d'état Gules, doubled Ermine, a lion guardant crowned Or.[3]

XLIII.

INGELRAM DE COUCY EARL OF BEDFORD.

INGELRAM EARL OF BEDFORD.

INGELRAM, or Enguerran de Coucy, was the only son of Enguerran,[4] sixth of the name, lord of Coucy, by Catharine of Austria, elder of the two daughters and co-heirs of duke Leopold, the third son of Albert king of the Romans, and grandson of the emperor Rudolph of Hapsburg.

Succeeding his father in 1344, at which time he had not completed his fifth year, he remained under the tutelage of his august mother until her death, in 1349; and he had scarcely attained to manhood when, with many other French nobles of the highest rank, he was included among the hostages

[1] For his representative see the memoir of his father, p. 103.

[2] Antea, p. 8.

[3] Beneath the arms on the garter-plate is this inscription: "le counte de Herford Ofrey."

[4] The grandfather of this Enguerran was Enguerran de Guines, son of Arnold III, count of Guines. He assumed the surname of Coucy upon succeeding to the inheritance of his mother, Alix de Coucy, daughter of Enguerran sire de Coucy, and sister of Mary queen of Scotland, the second consort of Alexander II. Enguerran de Guines, afterwards Coucy, having been educated in Scotland at the court of his cousin-german Alexander III, received from that monarch, in marriage, Christian, niece to John Balliol.

recorded in the treaty of Bretigny, which released king John from captivity, and enabled him to return, although for a short period only, to his dominions.[1]

Coucy arrived in England in 1360; and, during a residence of several years at the brilliant court of Edward III, his various excellent qualities were so highly estimated by that monarch, that he gave him his second daughter, Isabel, in marriage, with a grant of estates in Lancashire, and a pension of 4,000*l*. The nuptials were celebrated at Windsor in 1365:[2] in which year also he was received into the Order of the Garter as successor to the lord Ughtred, in the twelfth stall on the prince's side; and, on 11th May 1366, he was created earl of Bedford, with limitation of that honour to him and his heirs male by the lady Isabel.

Among the hostages was Guy de Blois count of Soissons, whose anxiety to return to France induced him to purchase his freedom by the surrender, under a licence from Charles V, of his territory of Soissons. After the resignation, which was made at London 9th July 1367,[3] king Edward bestowed the splendid ransom upon the earl of Bedford, in lieu of the annuity settled upon him at his marriage.

Ingelram soon afterwards proceeded to France, in order to take possession of his new acquisition; and appears to have been present in the French court, in April 1368, at the reception of his brother-in-law Lionel duke of Clarence on his way to Milan.

Upon the renewal of the war in 1369, he felt himself greatly embarrassed by his peculiar relation to the rival sovereigns, each of whom possessed claims to his allegiance, and probably shared equally his affection. Charles generously permitted him to extricate himself from the difficulty by retiring to Lombardy; where he resided a considerable time with that king's brother-in-law, John Galeazzo duke of Milan.

The fame of his achievements in Italy, whilst engaged, at this period, in the military operations for the defence of the

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 178.
[2] Walsingham, p. 180, No. 40.
[3] Du Chesne hist. des maisons de Guines, etc. Paris, 1631, p. 415.

INGELRAM EARL OF BEDFORD.

papal states against Barnabas Visconti, prompted the French monarch to send him the bâton of marshal, and to recall him to France. He returned accordingly; and, after the truce of 1375, raised and led into Germany an army (composed chiefly of the mercenaries of the celebrated partisan Arnaud de Cervole, called "l'Archiprêtre,") to support his claim, in right of his mother, to certain allodial lands of the house of Austria. He was compelled, however, after a severe contest, to renounce his pretensions, and to return to France under a treaty, in 1376, with the dukes of Austria, who, upon that condition, ceded to him the towns of Nidau and Buren, situated within the present canton of Berne.

Upon the death of Edward III, in the following year, Coucy determined thenceforward to devote himself solely to the interests of his native land. On the 26th August 1377, he addressed to king Richard a letter couched in courteous, eloquent, and affecting language, and replete with noble sentiments, surrendering, together with his homage, the decoration of "the Garter, which it had been his honour and pride to wear, and humbly beseeching the Sovereign to elect another knight in his room."[1] He no longer used the title of "Bedford;" and, in order to loosen all his ties with England, he allowed his wife to return thither with their second daughter Philippa, retaining near him his eldest daughter Mary.

Coucy distinguished himself in the following years in the war in Normandy. Upon the death of Du Guesclin in 1380, Charles VI. offered him the high post of constable of France; but, with rare generosity and a modest estimate of his own martial talents, he waived his pretensions in favour of Olivier de Clisson; accepting the government of Picardy, and the office of grand butler.

In May 1396, he marched with an army, under the count of Eu, against the Turks: and when it was decided to give battle to the enemy at Nicopolis, he strongly seconded the

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 172; Rapin ed. 1749, 4°, vol. iii. p. 556. His lands in England were seized into the king's hands, on account of his adhesion to France (*Rot. Pat.* 1 *Ric.* 2, *p.* 3, *m.* 5); but they were restored to Isabel on certain conditions.—*Pat.* 1 *Ric.* 2, *p.* 5, *m.* 28.

advice of the king of Hungary to place the Hungarians in the van as more accustomed to the manner of fighting used by the Turks. Unfortunately, the majority of voices was against him in the council; and the issue of the conflict, on the 28th September, was a total overthrow of the Christian army. Coucy remained amongst the prisoners, and was conducted to Bursa, in Natolia, where he died on the 18th February 1396-7. His heart was buried in the church of the monastery of the Holy Trinity at Villeneuve, near Soissons, which he had founded. INGELRAM EARL OF BEDFORD.

By Isabel Plantagenet, his first wife, he had issue two daughters; Mary, who married Henry de Bar, eldest son of Robert duke of Bar and of Mary of France, second daughter of king John; and Philippa, who married Robert de Vere earl of Oxford and duke of Ireland, and died without issue. The lineal descendant and heir of Mary de Bar was Henry IV. king of France and Navarre.

Isabel countess of Bedford died shortly after her return to England; and Ingelram de Coucy married, secondly, Isabel de Lorraine, daughter of John I. duke of Lorraine by Sophia of Würtemberg. By this lady he had an only daughter, Isabel, who married at Soissons, 23rd April 1409, Philip of Burgundy count of Nevers, youngest son of duke Philip the Hardy.

ARMS.

Barry of six, Vair and Gules.

XLIV.

HENRY PERCY FIRST EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

HENRY EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE name of this powerful nobleman has been hitherto excluded from the catalogues of the Order, although it is incontestable that he enjoyed, amidst all vicissitudes of fortune, the high distinction of a knight-companion during a term of forty-two years. The resentment of king Henry IV, whose ascent to the throne he had promoted with a zeal surpassing even that which, in the last year of his eventful life, he devoted to the overthrow of his idol, abated only so far as to allow, by a special precept, the mangled remains of his subject and benefactor, after their exposure in different parts of the realm, to be delivered to his friends for sepulture. With the forfeiture of his lands and dignities, every trace of his long connexion with the Order was expunged from its annals; and, but for the recent recovery of wardrobe accounts long mislaid, we should not now have been authorised to render this act of justice to his memory.[1]

Henry Percy first earl of Northumberland (the son and heir of Henry lord Percy by Mary Plantagenet, daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster, grandson of king Henry III,) was the seventh in lineal descent from Josceline de Louvaine,[2] (a

[1] The Windsor tables present Edward [Cherleton] sire de Powys as the immediate successor, in the fifth stall on the Sovereign's side, of sir Richard de la Vache, who had succeeded therein to Lisle the first Founder; although the death of La Vache happened six years before the birth of Cherleton. That sir Henry Percy, afterwards lord Percy and earl of Northumberland, was the immediate occupant, is clear, first, from the state of the Order at the death of La Vache in January 1365-6: secondly, that, at the issues of robes to Percy in 1371, 1374, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1390, and 1399, the stalls of the other knights, participant in the same issues, were full: and, thirdly, that Percy, having been completely reconciled to the king, and restored to all his possessions in 1405, must be supposed to have retained the Order until his attainder and execution in the year following; before which date Cherleton (whose plate is still affixed to that stall), is nowhere mentioned as a companion.

[2] Eleventh in descent from Charlemagne.

younger son of Godfrey I. duke of Brabant, and brother to Adelaide queen of England, the second consort of king Henry I,) by Agnes de Perci, the descendant, in the fifth generation, and heir-general of William de Perci, called Gernon, who came into England at the time of the Norman conquest. HENRY EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

In 1359 he was in the wars of France; and, in the following year, one of those who, with the prince of Wales, swore at Calais to the observance of the treaty of Bretigny.[1] In 1363 he was again employed in France; as also in 1368, when, being already a knight of the Order, he obtained livery of his lands upon his father's death.

His name occurs,[2] in 1369, among the commanders of the expedition under the duke of Lancaster, the operations of which terminated at Tournehem. About the same time he was appointed warden of the marches towards Scotland. In 1370 he was again in France, having in his retinue sixty men-at-arms, including himself and twelve knights, forty-seven esquires, and one hundred mounted archers.[3] On the 5th November in the same year he witnessed, at Westminster, with other peers, the king's public letters for redress of the grievances of the people of Aquitaine.[4] In 1372 he attended the king and the royal princes on their expedition towards France for the relief of Thouars; but they were driven back after contending with adverse winds during nine weeks. In 1373 he was with the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny in French Flanders;[5] and, in 1376, being marshal of England, was appointed to inspect Calais and the castles and forts within those marches. He was nominated, in 1377, general of all the forces then sent to France, having, of his own retinue, two hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, all mounted. About this time, being returned to England in expectation, probably of the king's death, he supported the duke of Lancaster in protecting Wycliff at the celebrated conference in St. Paul's cathedral, and narrowly escaped the fury of the populace, incited, as was supposed, by the bishop of London.[6]

Officiating as marshal of England at the coronation of

[1] Froissart, tom. iv. p 90.
[2] Ibid. tom. v. p. 100.
[3] Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 4.
[4] Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.
[5] Ibid. tom. vi. p. 57.
[6] Collins, p. 26.

HENRY EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

Richard II, he was raised to the dignity of earl of Northumberland; and, shortly afterwards, having surrendered his staff of marshal, he invaded Scotland at the head of ten thousand men, and wasted the lands of the earl of Dunbar, as a reprisal for the violence committed by him at Roxburgh. Upon the conclusion of peace with Scotland, his appointment of warden of the marches was renewed. In 1378 he again invaded that kingdom with the earl of Nottingham, and took Berwick. In 1381 the Scots having invaded Cumberland and Westmorland, Percy was preparing to advance against them; but was prevented by the king's letters. In 1382 he was involved in a dispute with the duke of Lancaster in consequence of the refusal of sir Matthew Redman, the earl's lieutenant at Berwick, to admit into that town a part of the duke's forces on their return from Scotland. Of this conduct the duke made serious complaint before the king and his nobles, assembled at Berkhampstead; and the king, having in vain attempted to silence the earl, who, in defending himself, had given vent to his anger in furious language, commanded him to be put under arrest; but the earls of Warwick and Suffolk responding for his appearance at the next parliament, he was liberated.

In 1383 he chastised the Scots for their invasion of the English border; but it so happened, that the enemy having, by the treachery of the lieutenant-governor, gained possession of Berwick, the duke of Lancaster seized the opportunity of impeaching Northumberland in parliament, and of obtaining judgment of death and forfeiture against him. Richard, however, remitted the severe sentence; and the earl manifested his sense of the royal clemency by laying siege to and procuring the evacuation of Berwick.

In subsequent years, he was frequently employed as ambassador in negotiations with Scotland, France, and Flanders; and, in 1395, was present at the interview between Richard II. and Charles VI, near Guisnes, and was one of the English lords who conducted the French king to his tent.

Upon information given, in 1399, that Northumberland and his son Hotspur had uttered words in derogation of the king, they were summoned from the North, and, neglecting to ap-

pear, banished the realm.[1] Whilst the earl was preparing to retire into Scotland, Richard passed over to Ireland. Henry of Bolingbroke, with whom Northumberland probably maintained a secret intelligence, landed at Ravenspur, and the two Percys soon joined him at Doncaster. Afterwards, when the king had landed in Wales, and saw no hopes left for the preservation of his regal authority, he treated with Northumberland and the Archbishop of Canterbury at Conway castle, touching a resignation;[2] and, proceeding from thence to Flint castle, fell into the power of his rival.

HENRY EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

Henry IV. conferred upon the earl the high office of constable of England, and granted to him the isle of Man, upon the tenure of carrying at the coronation the sword "Lancaster," being that which the king had worn on his landing at Ravenspur. The custody of the castles of Chester, Conway, Flint, Carnarvon, and Carlisle was also committed to him.

In 1402 the Scots again invaded England, under the command of Archibald earl of Douglas; and Northumberland and his valiant son hastened, with a considerable army which they had raised, to repel the enemy. The two armies met at Homildown in Northumberland, and the Scots sustained a signal defeat; Douglas (who lost an eye on the occasion) and many other nobles of distinction being made prisoners.

The consequences of this victory proved fatal to the reciprocal confidence which had until then uninterruptedly subsisted between the king and his powerful subject. As soon as Henry was apprised of the result of the battle, he ordered the earl not to liberate any of his prisoners; but to deliver them into the king's hands. Northumberland, who had reckoned upon obtaining large ransoms, hastened to the

[1] Froissart, tom. xiv. p. 167. Rapin, tom. iii. ed. 1749, p. 331, asserts that the king declared Northumberland a traitor, and gave orders to seize his estates.

[2] Ypod. Neustr. 161, No. 50. Froissart and the MS. 9745[3]. Bibl. du Roi omit altogether the conference at Conway; and the French metrical history of the deposition of Rich. II, of which an able translation with notes by the Rev. John Webb appeared in Archæol. vol. xx, makes no mention of a *resignation* as having been the subject of it. The relation of the atrocious perfidy which it attributes to Northumberland upon the authority of a presumed eye-witness, bears, we regret to say, all the semblance of truth.

HENRY EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

court; and, failing to prevail upon the king to revoke his order, entered into a conspiracy for placing the crown upon the head of Edmond Mortimer. At the battle of Shrewsbury, 21st July 1403, Hotspur was slain, and Worcester his uncle taken prisoner, and soon afterwards beheaded.

Northumberland had been prevented by illness from taking part in the battle; but was on his march with the reserve, when, apprised of the fatal result, he dismissed his troops, and submitted himself to the king's clemency. He was in 1404 restored in all his possessions. In the following year, however, he joined the insurgents in Yorkshire; and, upon their being subdued, fled into Scotland. Having in 1406, ascertained that the king entertained a secret negotiation in Scotland for his delivery and that of lord Bardolf, the earl sought in Wales the protection of Owen Glendour; and reappearing in Yorkshire at the head of a considerable number of disaffected persons, was opposed by Rokeby the sheriff, and slain in a conflict on Branham-moor, on the 28th February 1406–7, at the age of about sixty-four.

By Margaret, his first wife, the sister of Ralph Nevil first earl of Westmorland, the earl of Northumberland had three sons, of whom the eldest, sir Henry, called lord Percy, and known in history by the name of Hotspur, continued the line, and is now represented by the heirs-general of Thomas Percy seventh earl of Northumberland, K. G., who was attainted and beheaded in 1572.

That earl had three daughters, 1. Elizabeth, who married Richard Woodroffe of Woolley, in the county of York: 2. Lucy, wife of sir Edward Stanley: and, 3. Jane, who married lord Henry Seymour. Lady Seymour died without issue. Of Elizabeth Woodroffe, William Paver was the heir-general in 1775. Of Lucy Stanley, the co-representation is now vested in sir Stephen Richard Glynne, bart., as heir-general of Venetia Anastasia, eldest daughter and co-heir of sir Edward Stanley, by the said Lucy, and in the present Viscount Gage, as co-representative, with the heir of the body (if any) of Thomas Brome Whorwood, esq., of Frances Stanley, the other daughter of Lucy Percy.

ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Azure.

XLV.

RALPH LORD BASSET OF DRAYTON.

RALPH EARL OF BASSET.

ALTHOUGH the records of the personal history of this nobleman are neither ample nor particularly memorable, he appears to have borne an active part in the wars of the royal Founder during the latter moiety of his eventful reign.

Ralph lord Basset was the only son of Ralph Basset by Alice, the daughter of Nicholas lord Audeley, of Helegh, and grandson and heir of Ralph lord Basset and of Joan Beauchamp, daughter of Thomas earl of Warwick. Having, soon after his birth, been deprived by death of his father, the estates of the family devolved to him at the age of eight, upon the demise of his grandfather on 25th February 1342-3[1]. He had no sooner made proof of his age, in 1355, and done homage for his inheritance, than he was ordered to join the army of the Black Prince,[2] upon whom a contemporary document[3] states him to have been in attendance at Bordeaux on 8th January 1355-6. Froissart also mentions him as one of the knights sent by the prince on an expedition from thence into the interior of France, who distinguished themselves in the celebrated encounter with the enemy near Romorantin, the successful issue of which induced Edward to march a larger force to the siege and capture of that important fortress.[4] In 1356, Basset had the honour of sharing the glory of Poitiers:[5] after which battle he probably accompanied the victor to England; for we find that he had summons to parliament amongst the barons on 25th December in the year following.

An incidental circumstance[6] during his abode in Aquitaine

[1] Esc. 17 Ed. 3, No. 59.
[2] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 2.
[3] Household book of Black Prince kept at Bordeaux, and now in duchy of Cornwall office.
[4] Froissart (ed. Buchon) tom. iii. p. 163.
[5] Ibid. p. 197.
[6] Entry, in the above household book, of a payment at Meysin, on Saturday, 28th November 1355, to Peter Arnald of thirty gold leopards (61. 10s.), as a compensation from the prince for giving up two horses, captured by him from two servants coming with letters from lady Joan, sister to the lord of Montfort.

RALPH LORD BASSET.

affords ground for the conjecture that, under the auspices of his illustrious master, his matrimonial alliance may then have been arranged with Joan of Britanny, the only sister of prince Edward's brother-in-law, John count of Montfort, afterwards duke of Britanny, earl of Richmond, and a knight of the Order. The hand of this lady had been previously designed, by the treaty of Guerrande, for John count of Penthievre, the eldest son of Charles de Blois.[1]

Lord Basset, attended, in 1359,[2] king Edward to France in the expedition which was productive of the peace of Bretigny. He served again, in the ensuing year, in Normandy;[3] and in 1361 had licence to travel to the Holy Land.[4] In 1365 and 1366 he was in Gascony in the retinue of the prince of Wales;[5] as well as in 1368,[6] in which year he was, upon the death of Lionel duke of Clarence, admitted into the Order of the Garter.[7] In 1369 we find him in France, with the duke of Lancaster, in the army intended to create a diversion when the French king had menaced England with an invasion.[8] The public records, as well as Froissart, attest that his services were again in requisition in France in 1372 and 1373.[9] On the 10th November, however, in the last-mentioned year he was in England; for a messenger was despatched to him with a writ under the great seal having reference to the adjustment of a dispute which had arisen between him and his kinsman the earl of Warwick.[10]

Upon the accession of Richard II, he received orders to march against the French;[11] and had, on 4th June 1378, an allowance of 269*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* for Reynerus Grymbald, or Grimaldi, a noble Genoese, whom he had made prisoner in the preceding reign, and placed at the disposal of the king.[12] In

[1] Hist. de Bretagne par Morice, tom. i. p. 426.

[2] Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 14.

[3] Rot. Fran. 34 Ed. 3, m. 10.

[4] Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 14.

[5] Rot. Vasc. 39 Ed. 3, m. 3; and 40 Ed. 3, m. 9.

[6] Pat. 42 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 33.

[7] Windsor tables.

[8] Froissart, tom. v. p. 100; and Rot. Fran. 43 Ed. 3, m. 3.

[9] Rot. Fran. 46 Ed. 3, m. 17. Froissart, tom. vi. p. 57. Rot. Alem. 47 Ed. 3, m. 11.

[10] Devon's Extracts from Issue Rolls of Exchequer, p. 195.

[11] Rot. Fran. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 12.

[12] Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. 2, p. 206.

December 1379 he sailed in the fleet under sir John Arundel, destined to land troops in Britanny, the remnant of which was driven back upon the English coast by a violent tempest in which the admiral and several distinguished commanders had perished.[1] In 1380 he was again employed in France under Thomas of Woodstock, our knight's personal retinue consisting of two hundred men-at-arms and two hundred archers, including with himself no less than nine knights.[2] In 1385 he served with John of Gant in the disastrous expedition to Spain;[3] but returned, in the next year, to receive a command in the army raised for the defence of the realm.[4] Knyghton relates a bold reply to Richard, when that monarch contemplated the employment of force in the protection of his favourites. Basset assured the king that his life and estate had ever been at his true and lawful service, and should again be so devoted whenever he might be called into the field; but "that he would not adventure a broken head for the duke of Ireland."[5]

Lord Basset was, at the age of fifty-one, a deponent in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy on 30th October 1386.[6] He had robes of the Garter issued to him (according to the wardrobe accounts which have been recovered) from 1371 to 1389.[7] He died, without issue, on 10th May 1390,[8] having made his will on 15th January preceding, which was proved on 1st August 1396.[9] His remains were interred in the aisle on the south side of the choir of Lichfield cathedral, where a monument, which had been erected to his memory, was destroyed during the civil war of the seventeenth century.

Joan lady Basset, his relict, obtained in 1397,[10] a grant of the domain forming the Honour of Richmond, which had been

[1] Froissart, tom. vii. p. 281.
[2] Wals. p. 247, No. 30. Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 5; and 4 Ric. 2, m. 23; also Froissart, tom. vii. pp. 315. 391.
[3] Froissart, tom. x. p. 124.
[4] Dugd. bar. I. 380.
[5] Knyghton, 2698, Nos. 20 and 30.
[6] Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, p. 206. The deposition was taken in the refectory of Westminster abbey.
[7] Ward. acc. 45, 49, 50, 51 Ed. 3; and 7, 11, 12, and 13 Ric. 2, in Queen's Remembrancer's office.
[8] Esc. 14 Ric. 2, No. 9.
[9] Reg. Courtney at Lambeth palace, fo. 234.
[10] Regm. Honoris de Richmond. fol. Lond. 1722, Appendix, p. 205.

RALPH LORD BASSET.

possessed by her illustrious brother; but this concession was resumed by Henry IV.[1] She died in 1402.[2]

By two several inquisitions taken after lord Basset's death, his heirs were found to be Thomas earl of Stafford, (descended from his great-aunt Margaret Basset, who married Edmond lord Stafford,) and Alice the wife of sir William Chaworth, who was the heir of the body of another great-aunt, Maud, the wife of sir William Heriz. The former is now represented by George-William lord Stafford; and the co-heirs general of Alice Chaworth were, in 1507, Elizabeth[3] the wife of sir Anthony Babington of Dethick, and Joan the wife of sir Thomas Denham, of Eythorpe.[4]

ARMS.[5]

Or, three piles, the points meeting in base, Gules, a quarter Ermine.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or a boar's head Azure, tusked of the first.

[1] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 1, m. 17, by which the Honour of Richmond was granted to Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland.

[2] See her will, dated Cheshunt, Bucks, 27th Mar. 1401-2.

[3] Anthony Babington, who suffered for high treason, temp. Eliz. was the great-grandson and heir of Elizabeth Babington.

[4] It has been assumed by some genealogists, (see Nichols' Leicestershire, vol. iii. p. 716,) that Isabel, the wife of sir Thomas Shirley (who died in 1362), and, secondly, of sir Gerard Braybroke, was sister to Ralph lord Basset, upon the authority of a devise in his will of a small real estate to his nephew ("nepoti suo") sir Hugh Shirley, upon condition of his using the surname and arms of Basset. The returns to the two inquisitions have induced another conclusion, (Synopsis of the Peerage, vol. i. p. 43,) that Isabel was *illegitimate*. The finding of the jury would, however, have been the same in either of two other cases; viz. if she had been a uterine sister, (his mother having also married Hugh de Meynell,) or if she had been the daughter of his father by a former marriage. It does not appear that Shirley complied with the condition by taking the name of Basset. His descendant and heir male, in the tenth generation, sir Robert Shirley, lord Ferrers de Chartley, was created earl Ferrers in 1711, and is now represented by the marquess Townshend.

[5] Plate remaining in the sixth stall on the Sovereign's side. The escocheon is surmounted by the following badge or cognizance; viz. On a roundel, per pale Gules and Azure, an escarbuncle of eight rays fleurettée Or.

XLVI.

SIR RICHARD PEMBRUGGE.

Sir Richard Pembrugge.

The family of which this knight was descended had been settled at a place of the same name near Weobly in Herefordshire, so early as the reign of Stephen. Of his immediate connexions, however, and even of his own filiation, the evidence before us is too unsatisfactory to authorise our production of it; but his general merits, appreciated as they appear to have been by his discerning master, have obtained for him a distinguished place amongst the heroes of his warlike age.

Sir Richard Pembrugge is first mentioned as forming one of the gallant staff of Edward III. on his landing at La Hogue, in 1346.[1] His particular services in that expedition, memorable for the battle of Cressy and the siege of Calais, have not been transmitted to us; and we find history silent respecting him until 1354; when, according to Froissart, he attended the king in the fleet designed to carry aid to the king of Navarre.[2] In 1356 his name is recorded with those of the most renowned English knights who fought at the battle of Poitiers.[3] In 1359 he accompanied the king to France.[4] He obtained, in 1361, a grant of the custody of Southampton castle and manor, of the park of Lyndhurst, of the new forest, and the hundred of Redbridge, for life.[5] In 1363 he was retained at the court of the Sovereign; for we find that, on 17th June in that year, the count of St. Paul, then a hostage in England for the observance of the treaty of peace, had leave to visit the chapel of Our Lady of Walsingham; and that Pembrugge was commissioned to administer the oath for his return within the

[1] Froissart, tom. ii. p. 295, and Acta Edw. fil. Edw. 3, MS. in Camb. Univ. library.

[2] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 70. Respecting this expedition (which is said to have proceeded no further than Guernsey)—the descent of the king on the French coast—and his ravaging the Boulogne and Artois districts, in the same year—a doubt may be entertained from the silence of contemporary public records.

[3] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 197.

[4] Ibid. tom. iv. p. 9.

[5] Pat. 35 Ed. 3, m. 25.

SIR RICHARD PEMBRUGGE.

time specified.[1] About the same period he was one of the courtiers sent to escort the king of Cyprus from Dover to London.[2] In 1364 a similar service was required of him, upon the occasion of the second landing of John king of France.[3] In 1366 the manor of Burgate, in Hants, and a knight's fee in the hundred of Fordingbridge, were granted to him.[4] He was appointed, in 1367, governor of Bamborough castle.[5] Upon the death of sir Thomas Ufford, in or about 1368, he was elected a knight of the Garter in his room, and was the third occupant of the fourth stall on the Prince's side.[6] In 1370, being then constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, he was commanded to superintend the embarkation of the troops destined to act against France under sir Robert Knolles.[7] In the same year, he witnessed, at Westminster, the king's public letter, dated 5th November, touching the redress of grievances in Aquitaine.[8] He is mentioned, in 1371, as chamberlain of the household.[9]

In 1373 sir Richard Pembrugge appears to have drawn upon himself the severe reprehension of the government by a peremptory refusal to accept the office of the king's lieutenant or deputy in Ireland, in the room of sir William de Wyndsor. The relative minute of council, after animadverting in reproachful terms on his ingratitude and disobedience, notwithstanding the "immense donations and remunerations received from the king for his services," formally revokes the grants which had so been made to him.[10]

Whether this reproof emanated from the infirm king himself, or proceeded from a party jealous of this knight's influence, and therefore desirous of removing him from the court, does not appear. We have not found any record of an inquisition which would probably have preceded the resumption of the grants in question. It is certain, with reference to his

[1] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 419.
[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 166.
[3] Ibid. p. 173.
[4] Pat. 40 Ed. 3, m. 21.
[5] Pat. 41 Ed. 3, m. 24.
[6] He had robes of the Order by writ of privy seal, 12th March 1370-1.—*Ward. account for that year.*
[7] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 659.
[8] Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.
[9] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 683.
[10] Rot. Claus. 46 Edw. 3, m. 33, amongst the unpublished collections of Rymer in Brit. Mus. vol. ix. fo. 90.

station in the Order, that robes were issued to him under a privy seal of the 14th April 1375,[1] and that he died seised of divers lands, which he had enjoyed by the king's liberality, on the 26th July in the same year.[2] His remains were interred in Hereford cathedral, in the nave of which, under one of the south arches, there is a monument to his memory.[3]

SIR RICHARD PEMBRUGGE.

Sir Richard Pembrugge left an only child, Henry Pembrugge, who was fifteen years old at his father's death, according to the inquisition taken on 15th September 1375.[4] Henry died on the 1st October following; when, by another inquisition taken on the 19th of that month, sir Richard Burley and sir Thomas Barre, nephews of sir Richard, the former being the son and heir of his sister Amicia, who had married sir John Burley, and the latter being the son and heir of Hawisia, another sister of sir Richard, and who had been the wife of Thomas de Barre, were found to be his next heirs. The heir-general of Burley is John-Charles Wallop earl of Portsmouth; and Barre is represented by dame Anne Baghott, relict of sir Paul Baghott, of Lypiate park, in Gloucestershire, knight, as heir-general of the body of Juliana, the wife, first, of Kinard de la Bere, and, secondly, of sir William Catesby; which Juliana was the great grand-daughter of Hawisia Pembrugge above-mentioned.

ARMS.

Barry of six Or and Azure, a bend Gules.

---

[1] Antea, p. 9.

[2] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 28.

[3] On the monument is a figure of this knight, in a pointed helmet, mail gorget and plated cuisses; under the head a garb, at the feet a greyhound. The Garter is around the *left* leg; the *right*, is a wooden substitute of modern time, which the artist has, absurdly, thought it necessary also to decorate with a Garter.—See an engraving and description of the tomb in Gough's "Sepulchral Monuments," p. 135.

[4] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, p. 2, No. 28.

XLVII.

JOHN LORD NEVIL OF RABY.

JOHN LORD NEVIL.

THE successor to the stall of Bartholomew lord Burghershe in the royal chapel, was John lord Nevil, son to Ralph lord Nevil, of Raby and Middleham, by Alice, the daughter of sir Hugh Audeley, of Stretton Audeley, and aunt of the gallant Audeley. If his age, at the inquisition in 1368, be not underrated,[1] he was scarcely five years old when carried by his father to witness the battle of Durham or Nevil's Cross, which was fought on the 17th October 1346, near his paternal domains, and at which lord Nevil bore an eminent command in the van of the English army.[2] In 1360 he received from king Edward the honour of knighthood, being selected, with other young warriors, to attend sir Walter Manny on his daring exploit near the barriers of Paris.[3] Upon succeeding to his family estates in 1368, he was summoned to parliament, and appointed one of the commissioners of the east marches towards Northumberland.[4] In 1369 he was invested with the Garter; and, after having been engaged, in 1370, to serve, with a powerful retinue, in the French war, he was, in that year, constituted admiral of the fleet from the Thames northward.[5] He was also retained, by indenture,[6] in the service of John duke of Lancaster. In 1373 the king constituted lord Nevil commander of a force of four hundred men-at-arms, and as many archers,[7] which he sent into Britanny,[8] to the aid of Montfort. We find him, however, in the following year, as steward of the household,[9] in attendance on the king in his

[1] Viz. 26.—Esc. 41 Ed. 3, No. 47.

[2] Reg. Dunelm. in Bibl. Bodl. 139[b].

[3] Froissart, (Buchon,) tom. iv. p. 47.

[4] Rot. Scoc. 42 Ed. 3, m. 4.

[5] Rot. Franc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 19, May 20.

[6] Pat. 45 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 32, per inspex[e].

[7] Froissart, tom. vi. p. 28.

[8] Rot. Franc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 30, July 24.

[9] Rot. Pat. 47 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 9.

expedition to Scotland;[1] and, soon afterwards, again in the wars against France.[2]

In 1376 lord Nevil was impeached in parliament upon three charges: 1. That, being an officer of the king, and of his privy council, he had bought up divers royal bonds; and, receiving payment thereof at the exchequer, gained considerably thereby, to the great deception of the king, scandal of his court, and damage to individuals: 2. That he had carried with him into Britanny a less number of men-at-arms and archers than he had agreed to furnish, and this insufficient force composed of boys and useless persons; by which misconduct divers fortresses had been lost: and, 3. That, whilst at Southampton, preparatory to his passage, his men had ravaged the surrounding country, committing numerous excesses, as if they had been the king's enemies.[3] His defence against these charges is fully stated on the roll of parliament;[4] and, although the commons prayed judgment that he should be deprived of his office near the king, and make satisfaction to the alleged injured parties in the pecuniary transactions, his character does not appear to have suffered by these accusations.

At the commencement of the new reign, the former consequence of lord Nevil seems to have been undiminished, he being immediately appointed governor of Bamborough castle for life, and warden of the marches.[5] On 13th July 1378 he was invested with the high office of lieutenant of Aquitaine;[6] but, before departure for his government, upon intelligence that the Scots had surprised Berwick, he was sent thither; and, in concurrence with the earl of Northumberland, laid siege to and retook the place.[7] After this achievement, lord Nevil sailed from Plymouth, with a fleet of 120 vessels and 40 barges, conveying 1000 men-at-arms, and 2000 archers, and arrived at Bordeaux, on the 8th September 1378,[8] where he established his residence in the abbey of St. Andrew. His warlike proceedings in Gascony, during the following seven

[1] Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 798.
[2] Rot. Alem. 47 Ed. 3, m. 20.—Rot. Franc. 48 Ed. 3, m. 18.
[3] Rot. Parl. vol. ii. 328[b].
[4] Ibid. p. 329.
[5] Pat. 1 R. 2, p. 2, m. 7.
[6] Rot. Vasc. 2 R. 2, m. 10.
[7] Froissart, tom. vii. p. 48.
[8] Ibid. p. 120.

JOHN LORD NEVIL.

years, are amply detailed by Froissart; whilst the public records notice the eminent prisoners which he made, and the negotiations for their respective ransoms.[1]

Lord Nevil died at Newcastle on the 17th October 1388, and was buried in the south side of the nave of Durham cathedral, to which he had contributed a splendid basement of alabaster for the support of the shrine of St. Cuthbert. His will is dated 31st August 1386.[2] By Maud, his first wife, daughter of Henry lord Percy, he left Ralph, the successor to his title, and afterwards earl of Westmorland, and a knight of the Order. By Elizabeth, his second wife, daughter and heir of William lord Latimer, he was father of John Nevil lord Latimer.

The heir male of the body of this distinguished knight in 1570 was Charles, the sixth earl of Westmorland, who was attainted in that year, and died, in 1584, without issue male, but leaving three daughters, viz. Katherine, who married Thomas Grey of Chillingham; Margaret, the wife of Nicholas Pudsey; and Anne, who married David Ingleby. Katherine Grey died without issue. We have not ascertained whether Margaret Pudsey left issue; but Anne Ingleby left three daughters, her coheirs, 1. Mary, who married sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld, whose representative is the present sir Thomas Haggerston, bart.; Frances, who married sir Robert Hodshon, and whose issue is extinct; and Ursula, the wife of Robert Widdrington, esq.

ARMS.

Gules, a saltire Argent.[3]

---

[1] Rot. Vasc. 4 R. 2, m. 5. Rot. Franc. 5 R. 2, m. 28; 8 R. 2, m. 26; 9 R. 2, m. 32.

[2] Rowland's house of Nevil, Lond. fol. 1830, p. 16.

[3] His Garter plate was remaining in his stall in 1569; but has since disappeared. Ashmole's Collect. in Mus. Ashmol.

XLVIII.

SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

Sir Robert de Namur.

Among the most eminent of the strangers who frequented the court of the royal Founder, and have contributed to its historical celebrity, we must assign a prominent place to sir Robert de Namur, whose talents, both as a warrior and a statesman, enhanced the lustre of his birth and lineage.

This noble person was the sixth son of John of Flanders, count of Namur, the eldest, probably, by Mary his second wife, the daughter of Philip of Artois, and the grandson of Guy de Dampierre, count of Flanders, by Isabel of Luxemburg. He appears to have sought reputation, early in life, in the Lithuanian war, and to have visited the Holy Land, where he received knighthood from the hand of the sire de Spontin, a member of a well-known Cambresian family: and, being in the summer of 1347 recently returned from the East, he repaired, with many other knights of Flanders, Brabant, Hainault, and Germany, to the brilliant camp of Edward III. before Calais. Froissart, who, at a subsequent period, entered into his service, and dedicated to him the first part of his chronicle,[1] relates, in warm and affectionate language, that sir Robert was at that time very young, and had not then been solicited by either of the belligerent kings to join his standard; but that love towards his uncle, Robert of Artois, inclined him naturally to the cause which that kinsman had so passionately, although traitorously, espoused. Impelled by this feeling, he presented himself, in rich attire suited to his exalted rank, before the king and queen of England, then holding their court under the walls of Calais, and surrounded by some of the most illustrious and chivalrous characters of the age. His reception was the more cordial for the name he

[1] "A la prière et requête d'un mien cher sir et maître monseigneur Robert de Namur, seigneur de Beaufort, à qui je veux devoir amour et obéissance; et Dieu me laist faire chose qui luy puisse plaire!" — Prologue aux Chroniques de Froissart, ed. Buchon, tom. i. p. 4.

SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

bore, and for his near alliance to the promoter of the contest which had thus far been crowned with success. He swore fealty to the English monarch, who settled on him a pension of 1200 florins de scuto, payable out of the royal coffers at Bruges.[1] He remained near the king and queen until the surrender of the town,[2] and was specially named in the treaty concluded at Calais 28th September 1347, as well as in the articles for the truce signed in the tents between Guisnes and Calais on 13th November 1348.[3]

In the naval engagement with the Spanish merchantmen off Sluys in 1350, sir Robert de Namur commanded the ship named "La Salle du Roy," on board of which was the whole household of the king. Towards night this ship was attacked by one of the enemy's, of much larger size and superior force. The Spaniard lashed his vessel to that of Namur; and, having the wind, carried it out of the line, notwithstanding the utmost efforts of the seamen to prevent the manœuvre. On passing the king's ship, they cried out "To the rescue of the Salle du Roy;" but were unseen in the obscurity and unheard. In this emergency, a valet of sir Robert, named Hanekin, leaped sword in hand on board the Spaniard, and cut the four ropes which held the sail, so that the course of the vessel was suddenly stopped. Then advanced sir Robert Namur and his people; and, seeing their advantage, boarded the enemy's ship, slew and cast the crew into the sea, and secured their prize.[4]

In 1354 sir Robert married Elizabeth of Hainault, the youngest daughter of William "the Good" count of Hainault and Holland, by Jane of Valois, and sister to queen Philippa.

His interests are specially guaranteed in the truce concluded by prince Edward at Bordeaux, 23rd March 1356–7; but, after the gallant action above narrated, we lose sight of our knight in England for a considerable period, during which, however, he was actively engaged in Continental trans-

[1] Calais, 1st July 1347, and confirmed 12th May 1376 at the desire of sir Robert.—Rymer, vol. vii. p. 102.

[2] Froiss. tom. ii. p. 432.

[3] Rymer, vol. v. pp. 589. 649.

[4] Froiss. tom. 3, p. 17.

SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

actions. He was, in 1364, at the taking possession of the county of Fauquemont by the duke of Luxemburg. He was appointed, in 1366, arbitrator of the treaty of peace concluded at Brussels between Albert of Bavaria governor of Hainault, and the lords d'Enghien.

In 1369 king Edward, having despatched the duke of Lancaster into France in order to frustrate, by a diversion, the project entertained by Charles V. of invading England, wrote to sir Robert de Namur requiring his military services on that expedition. The call was promptly obeyed by the brave knight, who joined the English army in the valley of Tournehem with one hundred lances and a great number of knights and esquires. We learn from Froissart that, whilst the two hostile armies were encamped opposite to each other, the French on the heights of Tournehem, the English in the valley, three hundred gallant knights and esquires of the former, determined, without the privity of their marshals, to attack in the night the east wing of the English. On that side were the quarters of sir Robert de Namur, who, having had the command of the piquet, had just been relieved, and was sitting at table still in complete armour except his bassinet, and his firm friend the sire de Spontin near him. The French rushed upon the tent, and simultaneously upon the quarters of several German and English commanders who happened also to have not yet divested themselves of their armour. Sir Robert seized his bassinet, and ordered his banner to be unfurled. Some suggested to him to send to the duke of Lancaster for succour; but he exclaimed, "I shall take the most direct road to my people. Let those who will, apprise the duke; and those who love, follow me." He then plunged, sword in hand, into the midst of the enemy. On the approach of Namur, fully accoutred, and marching behind his banner, the assailants conceived the whole army to be in order of battle, and fled in disorder; but not until many had fallen near sir Robert's banner, and, amongst others, Roger de Cologne, a powerful and brave knight of Vermandois. The French army soon afterwards retreated, and Lancaster returned to Calais, where he cour-

SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

teously dismissed his foreign auxiliaries, sir Robert de Namur retiring into Hainault.[1]

About this time our knight was admitted into the fellowship of the Garter, upon a vacancy created by the death of the earl of Suffolk.

He was at the battle of Battweiller, 21st August 1371, on the side of the duke of Brabant, against the duke of Juliers, and there, together with his brother Louis, and his nephew William, made prisoner.[2] Having been exchanged, he was at Namur on the 12th April following, and conveyed to his brother count William the submission of the inhabitants.

He assisted at the general assembly of the states of Brabant held at Cortemberg, 17th September 1372, and made the campaign of Flanders, with the duke of Lancaster, in 1375.[3]

Upon the accession of Richard II, and the overtures at Brussels for the marriage of the king to Anne of Bohemia, sir Robert de Namur is mentioned as present in the court of her brother, Wenceslaus, duke of Brabant, in 1380:[4] and he partook of the Windsor festivities at St. George's feast in 1381.[5] He was also near the person of king Richard during the insurrections of Wat Tyler and Jack Straw.[6]

In the same year he assisted at the siege of Ghent, under the count of Flanders.[7] In 1382 he attended the young queen into England.[8] He is mentioned as taking part in the funeral solemnity of count Louis of Flanders at the abbey of Loz near Lille.[9]

This distinguished knight, having married, 1. Elizabeth of Hainault, as above mentioned; and, 2. in 1380, Isabel de Melun, daughter of Hugh seigneur d'Antoing (who survived him), died on the 18th August 1392, without legitimate issue; having, by his will dated 12th February 1367, and a codicil of 10th November 1386, devised his lands of Renais and Beaufort to John de Namur his nephew.

[1] Froiss. tom. v. p. 145.
[2] Père Anselme Hist. généal. de France, vol. ii. p. 745, &c.; and Froiss. tom. xi. p. 160.
[3] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 97.
[4] Ibid. tom. vii. p. 279.
[5] Ibid. tom. viii. p. 6.
[6] Ibid. pp. 21. 27.
[7] Ibid. p. 82.
[8] Ibid. p. 122.
[9] Ibid. tom. ix. p. 14.

He left two illegitimate sons, Robert and Louis, called the "bastards of Namur;" and a natural daughter, Margaret, who married Wattelet de Seel. SIR ROBERT DE NAMUR.

ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant Sable, debruised by a bend engrailed Gules.[1]

XLIX.

JOHN HASTINGS SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

THIS young nobleman was the only son of a commander of some distinction in the French wars, Lawrence earl of Pembroke, by Agnes Mortimer daughter of Roger earl of March, and was one year old at his father's death in 1348.[2] He appears to have been, during his minority, under the care of John de Hakelut, who, having in 1351 married the earl's mother, obtained, in 1355, jointly with her a grant of the custody of the castle and town of Pembroke, and of other possessions of his step-son in Wales.[3] It is not known what were the circumstances which introduced the earl to king Edward, and procured for him so high an honour as a matrimonial alliance with the lady Margaret, the youngest daughter of that monarch. Their ages were nearly equal;[4] but the princess must have died before, or soon after, the nuptials; as the earl had scarcely completed his twentieth year, when he contracted, in 1386, a second marriage with Anne, the daughter and at length heir of sir Walter Manny. The silence of our historians as to the date of the former alliance, induced Vincent to doubt the fact:[5] it is, however, proved by the papal dispensation which was granted on occasion of the marriage with Anne Manny,[6] and which recites JOHN SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

[1] See his banner in Butken's Trophées de Brabant, lib. iv. p. 530.
[2] Esc. 22 Ed. 3, No. 47.
[3] Rot. Fin. 29 Ed. 3, m. 10.
[4] She was born 30th July 1346.
[5] Vincent upon Brook. Margin of his own copy in Coll. Armor.
[6] Register Langham at Lambeth palace, fo. 68.

JOHN SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

the consanguinity of the two ladies; by the impaled shield of arms on king Edward's tomb;[1] and by the concurrent testimony of Froissart.[2]

Upon the death of the earl of Warwick, in 1369, Pembroke was admitted into the Order of the Garter: about the same time, he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into Aquitaine; and assisted at the taking of Bourdeille and Roche-sur-Yon.[3] In the course of this expedition, an adventure occurred which is related, with his usual animation, by the enthusiastic chronicler. Pembroke, being in garrison at Mortagne-sur-mer, was visited by Chandos, who proposed a chevauchée, with their united forces, into Anjou; which, under the advice of the earl's staff, was declined, lest Chandos should claim the chief honours of the expedition. When, however, he learnt that Chandos had given up his project, and retired to Poitiers, where he then resided as seneschal, Pembroke left Mortagne with several knights and three hundred lances, and entered Anjou, committing great ravages. The French marshal, Sancerre, hastened to cut off his return into Poitou. Pembroke's party arriving at the village of Puirenon, went into quarters for the night; and, whilst engaged in preparations for supper, were surprised by the French. A desperate conflict ensued in the streets and houses; and, after a loss of one hundred and twenty men, the English were constrained to retire, and take up a position within the walls of a deserted house of the Templars near the village. They were there fiercely attacked by Sancerre. The fight continued until dark; when the French, conceiving themselves to be sure of their prey in the morning, returned to the village. In the mean time, Pembroke, considering the inferiority of his force, and fearing the result of a renewed assault, despatched two several messengers to Poitiers, with instructions to intreat relief from Chandos. At day break the attack re-commenced with scaling-ladders, but was gallantly repulsed; and the French hearing, after a contest of several hours, that Chandos had left Poitiers with two hundred lances, they contented themselves with their prisoners and spoils and sounded a

[1] Sandford.
[2] Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. v. p. 271.
[3] See No. 38.

JOHN SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

retreat. Pembroke pursued them; but, meeting Chandos and his troop on the road, it was agreed to abandon the pursuit; and Pembroke returned to Mortagne.[1]

In 1370 the earl, in obedience to a summons from the Black Prince, joined him at Cognac; and was also present at the sack of Limoges.[2] In 1371 he sailed with the prince to England.[3] Having, in 1372, been sent, with sir Guichard d'Angle, on an expedition to Poitou, the earl and that brave knight and others were, in attempting to land at Rochelle, on the 22nd of June, made prisoners by the Spaniards, after a severe conflict, and carried to the port of St. André in Biscay, where they remained in chains during about three years.[4] They were at length liberated, the earl's ransom being fixed at 120,000 francs, which the Lombards of Bruges agreed to pay to the constable Du Guesclin upon the safe delivery of his prisoner at Calais. Worn out by illness and the fatigue of his journey through France, the unfortunate Pembroke arrived in a litter at Arras, where he died,[5] on the 16th April 1375.[6] His remains were interred in the choir of the church of the Friars Preachers at Hereford. On the 28th of that month the king sent his oblations to that city to be offered at the funeral.[7]

During the earl's sojourn in England in 1371, robes of the Garter were issued for him under a privy-seal of 12th March in that year.[8] Two other issues were directed, (7th September 1374, and 14th April 1375,)[9] in the expectation, probably, of his release from captivity.

By the princess Margaret, the earl had no issue; but left, by Anne Manny, his second consort, an only son, John third earl of Pembroke, aged two years and a half at his father's death. For this earl, when under five years of age, a claim

[1] Froiss. tom. v. p. 111, et seq.
[2] Ibid. p. 203, et seq.
[3] Ibid. p. 236.
[4] Ibid. p. 271, et seq.
[5] Ibid. tom. vi. p. 77.
[6] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 70.
[7] "Eidem in cam^m. dñi reg. ibm (Wyndesore) ad mittend. usq. Hereford pro oblacõibz Regis die funeraliũ Comit. Penbroch p. m. p.p. eodem die (28 April)."—Fragment of wardrobe account, 49 Ed. 3, in King's Rem. off. 1832. His remains were afterwards removed to the church of the Grey Friars London. —*Leland's Itin. vol. iv. p.* 175.
[8] Fragment of a wardrobe account, A° 45 Ed. 3.—*Ibid.*
[9] Wardrobe accounts, 48 and 49 Ed. 3.—*Ibid.*

JOHN SECOND EARL OF PEMBROKE.

was made at the coronation of Richard II, to carry the golden spurs, and they were allowed to be borne by Edmund Mortimer earl of March, as his deputy. He married Philippa daughter of that earl; but left no issue. He was slain on the 30th December 1389 by sir John St. John in a tournament at Woodstock; when his estates passed to Reginald lord Grey de Ruthyn, as his next heir, descended from his great-great-aunt Elizabeth Hastings, wife of Roger lord Grey and grandmother of Reginald.

ARMS.

Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Or, a maunch Gules, for Hastings: 2nd and 3rd, Barry of twelve, Argent and Azure, an orle of eight martlets Gules, for Valence.[1]

L.

SIR THOMAS DE GRANSON.

SIR THOMAS DE GRANSON.

THE family of this knight had its origin in Transjurane Burgundy,[2] and derived its name from, or gave appellation to the town of Granson, whose ancient and extensive castle, the site of many an eventful struggle, rises before us, in majestic grandeur, as we pass along the north-west margin of the lake of Neufchâtel towards Yverdun. Otho de Granson, the lord of that fort and territory, and allied in blood (as asserted) to the dukes of Burgundy, flourished at the commencement of the thirteenth century. He was father to William lord of Granson and Sainte-Croix, who, by his wife Blanche of Savoy, daughter of Louis baron de Vaud and lord of Chillon, a cadet of that illustrious house, had two sons, Otho and William de Granson. The former attended prince Edward, afterwards

[1] He was the first subject who followed the example of Edward III, in quartering arms.

[2] Histoire de Bourgogne par Dunod, tome iii. p. 43.—Guichenon, histoire de la maison de Savoye, tom. ii. p. 1275.—In the cathedral of Lausanne there is a tomb, having thereon the figure of a recumbent knight, armed *cap-a-pee*, and on his shield the arms of Granson. It is, according to tradition, in memory of a sir Otho de Granson.

king Edward I, to the Holy Land in 1270; and, on that monarch's accession, was appointed governor of Guernsey and Jersey. His talents, displayed on various military and diplomatic services, were rewarded by large grants in England and Ireland; and he sat amongst the barons in parliament from 1298 until 1304. William de Granson, the brother of Otho, was of the household of Edmund earl of Lancaster, through whose patronage he obtained considerable grants, and his highly advantageous marriage with Sibilla, one of the two daughters and co-heirs of John de Tregoz. He had also summons to parliament among the barons from 1298 until 1325; and, dying in 1335, was buried in the Lady chapel of the cathedral of Hereford.[1] William de Granson left, by Sibilla—1. sir Peter, also summoned to parliament, who married Blanche Mortimer, and died without issue in 1358.[2] 2. John, bishop of Exeter, who died in 1368.[3] 3. Sir Otho de Granson, a distinguished warrior, and father to our knight, by Beatrice his wife, daughter and coheir of sir Nicholas de Malmaines, died in 1358,[4] leaving the subject of this notice, and a daughter Elizabeth.[5]

SIR THOMAS DE GRANSON.

Sir Thomas de Granson, of Chelsfield, in Kent, was of full age at his father's death; but we find no mention of his public employment until 1369, when he attended the duke of Lancaster on his expedition, with the earls of Salisbury and Warwick, to Calais.[6] He probably gave, on that occasion, some proof of valour which obtained for him the honour of the Garter, as successor to the gallant Audeley, who died in that year. In 1370 he accompanied sir Robert Knolles into Picardy and Vermandois; but had the misfortune, on that chevauchée, to be taken prisoner after a desperate conflict; and was, with others, conducted to Le Mans.[7] We find him again at large in 1375, and in the army assembled by the duke of Britanny, at Southampton,

[1] Guichenon asserts that this William was one of the first knights of the Order of the Collar of Savoy; but this is doubtful on a comparison of dates.

[2] His will in the reg[r] Islip, fo. 144.

[3] His will in reg[r] Wittlesey, f. 109.

[4] His will in reg[r] Islip, fo. 148; and see esc. 33 Ed. 3, No. 41.

[5] Who died without issue before her brother.

[6] Froissart, tom. v. p. 100.

[7] Froissart, tom. v. p. 228.

SIR THOMAS DE GRANSON.

which landed at Saint Mahé, in Britanny, about the beginning of Lent in that year.[1] He probably did not return from that expedition; for, according to a wardrobe account,[2] robes of the Order were issued for him under a privy-seal of the 14th April 1375; and, by a similar warrant dated 4th April 1376,[3] robes were to be provided for sir Thomas Percy, the successor to his stall.

The family name of his wife, Margaret, we have not discovered. Upon her death, 23rd October 1394, the estates of her husband, which she had held by settlement for the term of her life, became divisible amongst his next heirs, who were descended from his aunts on the paternal side, viz. Agnes, the wife of John de Northwood; Katharine, who married William Montacute earl of Salisbury; and Mabel, the wife of sir John Patishull. Agnes Northwood was represented, in 1396, by Elizabeth, the wife of Peter Catt, and Eleanor, the wife of John Adam. The heirs-general of Katharine countess of Salisbury are now George-Augustus-Francis marquess of Hastings, and William Lowndes and William Selby Lowndes, esquires. Mabel Patishull having left four daughters, her coheirs, the representation is shared by many persons. The heirs-general of her daughter Sibilla Beauchamp are the sisters of George the last duke of Gordon, or their representatives. Alice Wake, the second daughter of Mabel Patishull, is represented by the heirs of sir Baldwin Wake of Clevedon, in Somersetshire, bart. (who died in 1748); Catherine Tudenham, the third daughter of Mabel, is represented by sir Henry Richard Bedingfield, bart.; and the coheirs-general of Maud Fauconberg, the fourth daughter of Mabel, are the heirs (if any) of Robert Roos, of Igmanthorpe, in the county of York, (living anno 36 Hen. 8,) and Francis-Godolphin-D'Arcy Osborne, now duke of Leeds.

ARMS.

Paly of six, Argent and Azure, a bend Gules charged with three eagles displayed Or.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Sable a plume of feathers Argent.

---

[1] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 88.
[2] Antea, p. 9.
[3] Page 10.

LI.

GUY LORD BRYAN.

Guy Lord Bryan.

This great man was the son and heir of sir Guy Bryan, of Tor Bryan, in Devonshire, and succeeded his father in 1349, at the age of about thirty-nine,[1] His first military essay was made in the expedition against Scotland, soon after the coronation of Edward III; and he was with that monarch near Stanhope park,[2] in Durham, at the bold but unsuccessful attempt of Douglas to surprise the English camp in the night of the 4th August 1327.[3] In July 1330 he is described as one of the king's valets and of full age, in a proceeding to settle a dispute between him and his father concerning the barony and castle of Walwayn in Pembrokeshire.[4] In 1337 he was again in the Scottish war.[5] In 1339 he served in Flanders, and was with the army at Vironfosse and at Ourney St. Benoyt.[6] He was appointed, in 1341, governor of St. Briavell's castle in Gloucestershire, and warden of the forest of Dean.[7] In May 1347 he received orders to hasten, with various other persons, most of whom were peers, to the king at Calais, in the expectation of an attack from the powerful army of king Philip.[8] In the autumn of that year he probably returned with the Sovereign to England.[9] In 1349 he was intrusted with the temporary custody of the great seal on the resignation of the chancellor Ufford.[10] In December of the same year, he bore the king's banner in the romantic expedition of Edward and his son, which gallantly frustrated the project of Geoffroi de Chargny to gain repossession of

[1] Esc. 23 Ed. 3. No. 80. The jury found that he was 30 years old *and upwards*.
[2] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 76.
[3] Lord Hailes' Annals of Scotland, p. 120. Knyghton, 2552.
[4] Esc. 5 Ed. 3, No. 168, Pembr.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 11 Ed. 3, m. 19.
[6] His deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit.
[7] Rot. Fin. 15 Ed. 3, m. 9.
[8] Rym. Fœd. vol. v. p. 563.
[9] In an account of John Coke, provider to the great wardrobe, between Sept. 1347 and Jan. 1348–9, the following entry occurs:— "Ad faciend. iij Jupouns datas per ipsum regem dñis Guidoni de Bryen," et aliis.
[10] Rym. Fœd. vol. iii. p. 1. 11.

GUY LORD BRYAN.

Calais by a bribe to the governor; and his valour and conduct upon that occasion were rewarded by a pension of 200 marks on 1st April 1350.[1] On the 25th November in the last-mentioned year, he was summoned to parliament among the barons of the realm; and, from that period, we find him constantly employed in martial and diplomatic affairs of high importance. He was, in 1353, a commissioner to treat with Louis count of Flanders for the observance of the truce;[2] and in the same year, by the style of "dominus de Lagherne," ambassador to negotiate a treaty of peace with France;[3] and that object being accomplished, he was nominated, with Henry duke of Lancaster and others, ambassador to Rome, to procure a ratification of it from the pope.[4] On the 24th November 1355, he was ordered to hold himself in readiness, with forty men-at-arms, to proceed against the Scots who had taken Berwick;[5] and he served in the army which, in the following year, retook that town. In May 1357, by the style of "dominus de Chastel Gawayn, one of the king's councillors," he was a party to the truce concluded with Scotland.[6]

Lord Bryan was in the army before Paris in the spring of 1360; and, upon the conclusion of the treaty of Chartres, one of the four barons who were sent to the French capital to swear, in Edward's name, to its observance.[7] He had, with his three colleagues, the custody of Calais upon the king's return to England;[8] and, in October of the same year, swore, at Calais, with the prince of Wales and his great officers, to the fulfilment of the articles of peace.[9] In 1361 he was again ambassador to the pope.[10] He was constituted, in 1369, admiral of the fleet to be employed against the French;[11] served, in the course of that year, under the duke of Lancaster in Normandy;[12] and, on 6th February 1369-70, had the appointment of admiral of the fleet in the parts westward.[13]

After the death of the renowned Chandos (which happened

[1] Pat. 23 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 3.
[2] Carte's Gascon rolls, vol. ii. p. 54.
[3] Rymer, vol. iii. p. 1—82. 91. 100.
[4] Ypod. Neustr. 122, n. 40.
[5] Rot. Scoc. vol. i. p. 784.
[6] Ibid. vol. i. p. 803.
[7] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 73.
[8] Ibid. p. 80.
[9] Ibid. p. 89; tom. v. p. 9.
[10] Rot. Pat. 35 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 24.
[11] Claus. 43 Ed. 3, m. 1.
[12] Rot. Franc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 1
[13] Ibid. 44 Ed. 3, m. 27.

Guy Lord Bryan.

on the 31st December 1369), he was elected into the Order of the Garter, and filled the eleventh stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate still remains. Robes were issued to him in 1371, 1373, 1375 to 1378, 1383 and 1387 to 1389.[1]

The public records show that lord Bryan was employed in various high commissions until within a short time previous to his death on 17th August 1390. His remains lie interred under a splendid tomb in the church of Tewkesbury.[2] Genealogists differ respecting the name and family of his first wife; who, by some is stated to have been Ann or Alice, daughter and heir of William Holway, of Holway, com. Devon; and, by others, Joan, daughter of sir John Carew. He married, secondly, Elizabeth daughter of William Montacute first earl of Salisbury, (by Katherine Granson,) and relict, first, of Giles lord Badlesmere; and, secondly, of Hugh lord le Despencer. She died 31st May 1359. By his first marriage lord Bryan had only a daughter, Elizabeth, the wife of sir Robert Fitzpayne: by the second, he had three sons: sir Guy who died before him, sir William, and sir Philip; and a daughter, Margaret, the wife of sir John Erlegh. William and Philip died without issue; and the issue from sir Guy, the son, became extinct in the third generation. The representatives, therefore, of our distinguished knight, and the coheirs to his barony of Bryan, are the heirs-general of Thomas Percy seventh earl of Northumberland, K. G.,[3] as heirs of the body of Elizabeth Fitzpayne; and George-Warwick Bampfylde, lord Poltimore, and Mary baroness Sherborne, daughter and heir of Henry lord Stawell, as the descendants and coheirs of Margaret Erlegh.

ARMS.

Or, three piles, conjoined in base, Azure.

CREST.

On a chapeau Gules, faced Ermine, a hunting-horn Sable, garnished Or.

---

[1] Wardrobe accounts for those years in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

[2] Engraved in Stothard's monumental effigies.

[3] See page 158.

LII.

GUICHARD D'ANGLE EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

THE life of this renowned person, and of those of many of his companions in arms, may justify the remark, that the love of military adventure was, in his age, a passion excited solely by examples of individual daring, and fostered and inflamed by emulation, apart from any consideration of country or allegiance.

The surname of his family has been hitherto incorrectly derived from the town of Angoulême,[1] instead of from Angle, a small town near Charenton in Poitou. Of the ancestry of the hero we have collected a few particulars,[2] which show that his great-grandfather was Guillaume d'Angle, chevalier, seignoral proprietor of Angle, who jointly with his wife Agnes and Rongro their son, made a donation of their portion of the forest of Gastine to the abbey of L'Etoile in 1220. Rongro, or Rorgo, lord of Angle, was a benefactor to the abbey of Angle in 1242. He had two sons,—1. Helie d'Angle, chevalier, who gave to the bishop of Poitiers two parts of the territory of Angle, by deed in 1280, and died without issue; 2. Guichard d'Angle, chevalier, lord of Boisgarnault, &c. living in 1287, died before Tuesday after the feast of the Ascension 1323, on which day Marguerite, his relict, the sister of Maingon Maubert, chevalier, lord of Bois Maubert, surrendered, on behalf of her son Guichard, then a minor, the territory of Boisgarnault to Marguerite de Turpin, widow of Eschinard de Preuilly.

Our knight appears to have been the eldest son of Guichard d'Angle and Marguerite Maubert; and is designated in charters and other instruments as lord of Pleumartin, Boisgarnault, and Rochefort-sur-Charente. He first entered into the service of king Philip VI, under whom he held the office of seneschal of Xaintonge,[3] and distinguished himself in the

[1] The error originated in the Windsor tables, where he is called Guichard *D'Anguillem*, and has been adopted in all the catalogues.

[2] From original instruments preserved in the "Cabinet des titres," in the royal library at Paris.

[3] In a deed, in the same cabinet, dated Xaintes, 29th May 1350, he is described "*Seigneur de plain Martin* [Pleumartin] *chr. du roy ñre sr. et son Senll de Xaintonge.*"

conflict with the English before St. Jean d'Angely in 1346.[1] On the accession of king John, in August 1350, he continued to exercise the same office, with the additional title of chief captain for the king in Xaintonge beyond the Charente.[2] In a skirmish before the same town of St. Jean d'Angely, in 1351, he was taken prisoner, and carried with others from Bordeaux to England.[3] Upon his release, (which took place before January 1353,) we find him again in active service on several occasions until the battle of Poitiers in 1356, where he is described as fighting valiantly near the persons of some of the princes of the blood royal, and where he was left, as dead, amongst the slain.[4]

GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

We have not learnt under what circumstances he was induced to quit the French standard and to join that of its adversary; but it is not improbable, that the conquests of the Black Prince, after the signal defeat of the French at Poitiers, placed sir Guichard and his possessions under a new fealty. It is certain that, in 1363, the prince was so impressed with the excellence of his martial talents as to confer upon him the appointment of marshal of Aquitaine.[5] He was present at the visit of the king of Cyprus to Edward, in 1364, at Bordeaux;[6] and, in 1367, distinguished himself at the battle of Najara; witnessing, after that conflict, the celebrated interview between the Black Prince and Don Pedro, whom (with sir Stephen Cosington, who then held the office of marshal jointly with our knight,) he escorted to Burgos.

About 1369 prince Edward had sent sir Guichard to Rome, in order to arrange with the pope certain affairs concerning the principality. He had met with condescension from the pontiff as to the objects of his mission; but learning, on his

[1] Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. ii. p. 271.

[2] "Sach. tous q. nous Guychart dangle sen[l]. de Xainttonge et Cappit. souvrain en dit pais po[r]. le roy ñre S[r]. p[r]. deza la Charente avons eu et receu de Joh. Chauvel tresor[r] des guerres du roy ñre S[r]. p[r]. la main Robin François son Chr. et lieuten. emp[r]st sur les gaiges d'armes et s[r]gens de sa comp. dess[r]vis et ads[r]vir en ces pñtes guerres de Xainttonge souz ñre gouvernement huyt vins (160) neuf livr onze sols et huit den. desquelles viij.[xx] ix *l.* xj *s.* viij *d.* nous tenõs a bñ paie Donne a Xañ. [Xaintes] souz ñre p[r]vee seel le penultieme jour de Janv[r]. lan mil cccliij."—*Cabinet des titres, Paris.*

[3] Froiss. tom. iii. p. 31.

[4] Ibid. pp. 209. 227.

[5] Ibid. tom. iv. p. 154.

[6] Ibid. pp. 176. 415.

GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

way homeward, that the French had renewed the war on Aquitaine, he found the route towards Bordeaux beset with difficulty, and therefore sought temporary protection from the count of Savoy, to whom he presented himself at Pignerola in Piedmont, that prince being then engaged in warlike operations against the marquis of Saluzzo. The count received him and his suite very graciously; and, having entertained them hospitably during two days, dismissed them with rich presents. Pursuing their journey, they arrived on the frontier of France and Burgundy; where sir Guichard began to despair, from the intelligence which he there received, of reaching Guienne whilst attended by so numerous a retinue. He decided therefore to place his escort under the orders of his son-in-law, Jean Isore,[1] a brave knight from the marches of Britanny, who put himself in communication with the lord of Beaujeu, by whom he and his men were conducted to the duke of Berri in Auvergne, who allowed them, upon assurance of their loyalty, to pass into Britanny. In the mean while, sir Guichard, under the disguise of a poor chaplain, badly mounted and in tattered habiliments, wandered through the marches of Burgundy and Auvergne; and, amidst great perils, re-entered the principality, and was received by the Black Prince at Angoulême "with great satisfaction and joy."[2]

Shortly afterwards he is mentioned as amongst those who accompanied the earl of Pembroke on his expedition from Angoulême into Anjou; and he was with Chandos on his fatal sally from Poitiers, although not at the moment of his death. In 1370 he was present at the siege and capture of Limoges, the scene of the deeply regretted cruelty which stained indelibly the laurels of prince Edward.[3] In 1371, after the retirement of the Black Prince into England, he co-operated with the duke of Lancaster in the taking of Montpaon; and, being with the duke at Bordeaux in the year following, he suggested to him the policy of a marriage with Constance the eldest daughter of Don Pedro; and, having been intrusted with, and succeeded in the negotiation, the nuptials were solemnised at Rochefort, a village near Bor-

[1] Johnes, by mistake, calls this knight "sir John Shore."

[2] Froiss. tom. v. pp. 33–35.

[3] Ibid. p. 217.

deaux.[1] Sir Guichard thereupon attended the duke of Lancaster and his bride into England; and was graciously received by the king, who, at the feast of St. George celebrated at Windsor in 1372, admitted our heroic knight into the Order of the Garter, as successor to the eighth stall on the Sovereign's side, then vacant by the death of sir Walter Manny in January preceding. GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

At the conclusion of the ceremony, the king returned to Westminster; and, at the special request of sir Guichard and the Poitevins, nominated his son-in-law the earl of Pembroke to the chief command of the forces in Poitou. Froissart reports, on this occasion, with his wonted naïveté, a conversation between the king and sir Guichard. "Sire," said the knight, "let our captain and leader, the earl of Pembroke, but reach Poitou, and we shall carry on the war bravely; for we shall find around us four or five thousand lances at your service, provided always we have their pay ready for them." To which replied the king:—"Messire Guichard, messire Guichard, trouble not thyself for any want of gold and silver wherewith to carry on thy brave warfare; for I have enough, and shall cheerfully expend it in the like merchandise, because I need it for myself and my kingdom."[2]

Fortune now began to forsake the English arms, so long familiarised with victory; and the preparations made amidst so much festivity were closely followed by a serious disaster. The fleet of Pembroke, attempting to land the troops at Rochelle, was encountered in the harbour by a superior force of Spaniards, on the 22nd June 1372, and defeated after a desperate resistance; Pembroke and D'Angle, with his nephew sir William d'Angle and many other knights, and the treasure which was to purchase the Poitevin lances, remaining in the hands of the enemy.[3]

In 1373, after the unfortunate battle of Chisey in Poitou between Du Guesclin and the English, the constable ap-

[1] The duke of Lancaster, by a warrant dated Savoy, 3rd May 1371, ordered Thomas de Percy, governor and steward of Poitou, to pay to Guischard Dangle, marshal of Aquitaine, 600 franks of gold "out of the Frank or Guynes Ardy" being the customs received for every ton of wine of the year's growth in the isle of Oleron.—*Receiver's Acco^t. duchy of Lanc. off. fo.* 151.

[2] Froiss. tom. v. p. 272.

[3] Ibid. p. 282.

GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

peared before the castle of Achart, and summoned the dame de Pleumartin, the wife of sir Guichard, to surrender it. The courageous lady demanded a safe conduct for herself to the duke de Berri then at Poitiers, which was granted, and Du Guesclin ordered one of his knights to attend her thither. Arrived in the duke's presence, she essayed to kneel before him; but he raised her up courteously, and inquired her pleasure. "Sir," said she, "I am a lone woman without power of defence, the widow of a living husband, if it so please God; for sir Guichard lies a prisoner in the dungeons of the king of Spain. I would therefore beseech you, in all humility, that, during the captivity of my lord, my castle, land, person, goods, and followers, may remain in peace. We will not make war, and let none be made on us." The duke acceded to her request, and granted her letters of protection, with which she returned to Achart.[1]

Sir Guichard owed his release, in 1374, to the following transaction:—The constable Du Guesclin and his nephew Olivier de Mauni held lands in Spain of the gift of king Henry, in reward for their services. The former surrendered his estate of Soria in Castile for the earl of Pembroke: and Mauni his estate of Agreda for sir Guichard d'Angle, his nephew sir William d'Angle, sir Otho Granson, and other Englishmen taken at Rochelle. It happened that a rich French knight, the sire de Roye, a prisoner in England, had an only daughter whom Olivier de Mauni desired to espouse. Overtures being made to king Edward, De Roye was exchanged for sir Guichard and his nephew.[2]

In 1377, after the death of the Black Prince, our knight was employed in a negotiation with the French king to effect a marriage between the daughter of that monarch and Richard now prince of Wales, to whom sir Guichard had the honour of being appointed tutor. The death of king Edward frustrated this design; but, at the coronation of the young king, the services of D'Angle were rewarded with the earldom of Huntingdon,[3] and a pension of 1000 marks per annum for the support of the dignity.

[1] Froiss. Variantes, tom. vi. p. 189.
[2] Ibid. tom. vi. p. 78.
[3] The grant was *for life only*, and dated 16th July 1377.

GUICHARD EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

The earl did not long enjoy these honours. He made his will at "Madenhede" on Easter-day (25th March) 1380, whereby he directed that, if he should die beyond sea, his remains should be interred in the chapel of Our Lady in the church of the Holy Cross at Angle, where he had prepared his tomb; but, if in England, then in the church of the Grey Friars at Reading; and, in the latter case, that his heart should be embalmed in spices and deposited in the tomb at Angle. He appointed William d'Angle, his nephew, heir to the lands he had acquired or might acquire in France, and of all lands in England. He bequeathed to the church of Angle an image of the price of twenty-five marks sterling, to be made of silver and represent his person armed in his arms, to remain in that church for ever.[1]

He died in the city of London shortly after the execution of his will, which was proved on the 4th April following. The request as to his burial was not complied with: for the interment took place in the church of the Augustine Friars in Bread-street,[2] the bishop of London chaunting the mass;[3] and the king, the princess his mother, and her two other sons, with a great number of prelates, barons, and ladies, attended the obsequies[4]. The earl of Huntingdon married Jeanne Pean de Montpipeau, by whom (who survived him) he had one son, Guichard d'Angle, who is designated seigneur de Maran or Maray, but died, in his father's lifetime, without issue by his wife Jeanne de Precigny. The two daughters of the earl both bore the name of Jeanne: the former was, in 1351, the wife of Jean Isore, chevalier, seigneur de la Varenne; the latter married—1st. Renaut Chenin, chevalier, seigneur de Mauzé; 2ndly. Aimery de Rochechouart, seigneur de Mortemar.[5]

ARMS.

Or, billety, a lion rampant Azure.

---

[1] Reg. Sudbury, at Lambeth, fo. 104[b].

[2] Stowe, fo. 187.

[3] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 313.

[4] The duke of Lancaster, by warrant dated Kenilworth castle, 15th Apr. 3 Ric. 2, (1380), ordered payment to Walter Disse, his confessor, of 4*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for one thousand masses sung for the souls of mons[r]. Guychard Dangle and mons[r]. Tho. Banastre dec'ed, "Companions of the Garter."—*Recr. Gen[l]. Accot. off. duc. Lanc. fo.* 30[b].

[5] Cabinet des titres.

LIII.

SIR ALAN BUXHULL.

SIR ALAN BUXHULL.

OF the descent and connexions of this knight, who attained considerable eminence at the court of Edward III, and the particular merits which first recommended him to the notice and favour of his Sovereign, our information is far from satisfactory. He was the son of Alan Bokeshull, or Buxhull, the tenant in capite of a messuage called Buxhull, and of divers manors and lands in Sussex, and who also held the manor and advowson of the church of Bryanstone in Dorsetshire; all which were, upon his death in 1325, inherited by his son Alan, then an infant of the age of two years.[1]

In 1355 sir Alan Buxhull was with the king in his expedition to aid the king of Navarre.[2] We find him among the more distinguished attendants on his royal master who were selected to welcome the king of Cyprus on his landing at Dover in 1363, and to conduct him to London.[3] In the year following, he was sent to render similar honours to king John upon his second visit to England;[4] and, on 19th October, witnessed the contract of marriage between prince Edmond of Langley and Margaret of Flanders.[5] In 1368 sir Alan, then the king's chamberlain, was present when William de Lenn refused to surrender the temporalities of the see of Worcester.[6] The king engaged, in the next year, to send certain nobles, together with our knight, to swear to the fulfilment of the treaty with Scotland.[7] Froissart also mentions him in 1369, amongst the commanders, under Lancaster at Tournehem.[8]

[1] Esc. 19 Ed. 2, No. 94. Alan Bokeshull was, in 1324, a commissioner of array for raising, in Dorsetshire, a force to act against the French.—*Rot. Vasc.* 18 *Ed.* 2, *m.* 28. *Rymer, vol. iv. p.* 79. Maud, the mother of our knight, survived her husband, and had her dower at Bokeshull.—*Claus.* 19 *Ed.* 2, *m.* 20. Upon her death in 1339, her son Alan was found to be her heir, and then 16 years old.—*Esc.* 13 *Ed.* 3, *No.* 6.

[2] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 70.

[3] Ibid. tom. iv. p. 166.

[4] Ibid. p. 173.

[5] Rym. tom. vi. 449. The marriage, however, did not take effect.

[6] Rym. tom. vi, p. 597.

[7] Rot. Scoc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 3.

[8] Vol. v. (ed Buchon,) p. 100.

In 1370 he succeeded Chandos as captain and lieutenant of the king in the territory and fortress of St. Sauveur le Vicomte in Normandy;[1] and, in the same year, he had letters of pardon for a violation of faith and oath.[2] SIR ALAN BUXHULL.

He, about that time, witnessed the public letter of the king concerning redress of the complaints of the people of Aquitaine; and was, in the same year, employed with sir Robert Knolles against the French, and in the army near Le Mans, commanded by that chieftain, when Granson and others, on their way to join the main body, were defeated by a French detachment and made prisoners. Knolles, thereupon, retreated to his castle of Derval in Britanny; and Buxhull wintered in his town of St. Sauveur.[3] Whilst in Normandy, the king issued a writ to his "dear and faithful Aleyn de Buxhull" to proceed into the district of Cotentin, in order to ascertain and redress the outrages reported to have been committed by the king's subjects there against those of the king of Navarre.[4]

Upon the death of the earl of Stafford, one of the first Founders, in October 1372, sir Alan Buxhull was elected a knight of the Garter, and filled the third stall on the prince's side.[5]

Sir Alan Buxhull had been appointed, in 1365–6, successor to sir Richard la Vache, K. G. in the office of constable of the Tower of London for life;[6] and, in 1375, he received within its walls the count of St. Paul, a prisoner to William lord Latimer.[7] He was also keeper of the forests and parks of Clarendon, Brockhull, Grovell, and Melchett.[8]

In the first year of Richard II, his name occurs often in the rolls of parliament, as acting in the discharge of his office of constable of the Tower; but, in the ensuing year, 1378, it was brought into special notoriety by the following occurrence:—

[1] Rot. Fran. 45 Ed. 3, m. 14. See also Froissart, tom. v. 160, where the chronicler describes him as "appert homme durement," his usual designation of a right valiant knight.

[2] Inter collect. Rymer, 45 Ed. 3; upon what occasion does not appear.

[3] Froissart, tom. pp. 165. 194. 225.

[4] Rym. vol. vi. p. 666.

[5] Robes of the Order were issued to him against St. George's feast in 1375; again in 1376 and 1377.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years.*

[6] Pat. 39 Ed. 3.

[7] Claus. 49 Ed. 3, m. 49; Feb. 17.

[8] Vincent, in Coll. Arm. N°. 18, fo. 73.

SIR ALAN BUXHULL.

At the battle of Najara, the count de Dene, a noble Spaniard, had been taken prisoner by two esquires, named Robert Hauley and John Schakell; and, as a security for the payment of his ransom, he had delivered into their hands his son and heir. This hostage was demanded from the captors, in the king's name, by John of Gant; and they refusing to obey the mandate were committed to the Tower. Hauley and Schakell contrived, however, to escape from thence, and took sanctuary at Westminster. Their forcible dislodgment being determined on, sir Ralph Ferrers and sir Alan Buxhull, with fifty men, were secretly sent to accomplish that object. Finding them at high mass, Schakell was, under some pretext, enticed out of the privileged precinct, and slain. Hauley, aware of his danger, remained; and having, with his drawn sword, resisted a violent attempt to seize him, was put to death within the chancel.[1]

Sir Alan Buxhull died on the 2nd November 1381, and was buried in Jesus' chapel under St. Paul's, near the shrine of St. Erckenwald.[2] Upon inquisitions taken at Shaftesbury on the 14th, and at Robertsbridge on the 25th of that month, the Jury found that Elizabeth the wife of Roger Lynde, and Amicia the widow of John Beverley, were his daughters and heirs, the former of the age of thirty, the latter of that of twenty-eight.[3] These ladies were the daughters of sir Alan by his first wife, whose name and family we have not discovered. He had, however, intermarried, after 1375,[4] with Maud, the daughter and heir of Adam Franceis, citizen of London, and relict of John Aubrey; and, upon information that she had been pregnant at the date of the inquisitions, and had given birth to a son named Alan, the king, by his precept in July 1382,[5] directed resumption of seisin into his hands until such heir should be of full age. Maud married,

[1] This murder happened on 11th August 1378, and is circumstantially related by the monk of Evesham in his life of Richard II.—*Bibl. Cotton, Tib. C. 9, p. 2.* The power of Lancaster, however, screened the perpetrators of so heinous a crime from merited punishment.

[2] Weever.

[3] Esc. 5 Rich. 2, No. 6.

[4] Esc. p. m. Ad. Franceis, 49 Ed. 3, No. 52, when Maud, his daughter and heir was found to be wife to John Aubrey.

[5] Rot. Fin. 6 Ric. 2.

Sir Alan Buxhull.

soon after the death of sir Alan, John de Montacute, (afterwards third earl of Salisbury and knight of the Order,) and had her dower assigned to her, 6 Ric. II, subsequently to her third marriage.[1]

Alan Buxhull, the son and heir of our knight, proved his age on 13th September 1402,[2] and again, on 28th June 1403.[3] The witnesses, in both these proceedings, deposed that he was the son and heir of sir Alan de Buxhull, chivaler, deceased; and that he was born in the parish of St. Elene, within Bishopsgate, London, on St. Alban's day [22 June]; but, at the first probate, the year is stated to have been 5 Ric. II. [1381], and, at the second, 6 Ric. II. [1382]; and, as both documents agree in every other particular, the object of the second probate must have been to correct the date, and to show that the birth had taken place *after* sir Alan's death.[4] The deponents state, that he was baptized on the day of his birth, in the church of St. Elene; that sir Nicholas Dagworth, in the name of Thomas duke of Gloucester, John Fordhome bishop of Ely, and the lady Isabella the king's daughter,[5] were the sponsors; and that, according to the desire of sir Alan the father,[6] six lighted wax torches were held near the font during the whole of the ceremony.

Of Alan the younger, afterwards sir Alan Buxhull, we only find that he assigned his manor and messuages in Buxhull to his mother in 1406;[7] that he had a grant of the castle of Clinchamp in Normandy in 1419;[8] and that, upon the death of Maud countess of Salisbury in 1424, he was found to be her son and heir, and thirty years old and upwards.[9]

Thomas Buxhull, esq. the son probably of the last-mentioned sir Alan, released, in 1445, to Richard earl of Salisbury and Alice his wife,[10] all right in lands which he held in Middlesex,

[1] Esc. 6 Ric. 2, No. 14, *sed decet.*
[2] Esc. 3 Hen. 4, No. 52.
[3] Esc. 4 Hen. 4, No. 47.
[4] Viz. 7 months and 20 days.
[5] Isabel de Coucy countess of Bedford.
[6] Which, if the amended be the true date, must have been expressed in anticipation of the event.
[7] Claus. 8 Hen. 4, m. 25, *dorso.*
[8] Rot. Norm. 7 Hen. 5, No. 272; the annual value of the grant was 600 francs.
[9] Esc. 3 Hen. 6, No. 31. She made her will 2nd June 1424, and directed her burial in the church of the priory of Bustleham Montacute, Berks.
[10] Who, upon the above assumption of his filiation, was his second cousin of the half-blood.

SIR ALAN BUXHULL. Essex, and Suffolk, which had appertained to sir Alan Buxhull.[1] What became of this Thomas Buxhull, or whether he may be identified with Thomas Buxhull, master of the college of Fotheringhay, in 1464 and 1473,[2] we have not ascertained.

ARMS.
Or, a lion rampant Azure, fretty Argent.

CREST.
A saracen's head proper, crowned Or.

LIV.

THOMAS BEAUCHAMP FOURTH EARL OF WARWICK.

THOMAS FOURTH EARL OF WARWICK. UPON the decease of the earl of Hereford in January 1372-3, the ninth stall on the Sovereign's side was filled by the election of the earl of Warwick.[3] This nobleman, the second, but eldest surviving son and heir of Thomas third earl of Warwick, one of the Founders, by Catherine Mortimer, daughter of Roger earl of March, received knighthood in 1355, at the age of about fifteen, at the same time with Guy, his elder brother.[4] His first military service was in 1362, when we find him in Britanny, in the retinue of John de Montfort, then contending for the duchy with Charles de Blois.[5] In 1370, one year after his father's death, he was, at the court at Westminster, a witness to the public instrument whereby the king promised to redress the grievances of his Aquitaine subjects.[6] Retained by indenture in 1372, to serve for a year with 100 men-at-arms and 140 archers, two bannerets, 30 knights, and 77 esquires,[7] he joined the expedition, commanded by

[1] Claus. 24 Hen. 6.
[2] Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 521; and vol. vi. p. 78b.
[3] Windsor tables.
[4] Pat. 29 Ed. 3, p. 3, m. 9.
[5] Rot. Vasc. 36 Ed. 3, m. 4 and 5.
[6] Froissart, tom. v. p. 165.
[7] Dugdale.

king Edward in person, the chief object of which was to raise the siege of Rochelle, and which, after several unsuccessful efforts to land on the French coast, was compelled by contrary winds to return.[1] In the year following, he attended, with a more considerable force, the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny to France;[2] and, after the truce in 1374, returned with them from Bordeaux to England.[3] He was, in 1375, a commissioner, with Bryan and Scrope, to treat with the earl of Douglas, on behalf of the king of Scotland, for the restitution of certain lands, beyond the border, which belonged to English subjects.[4] In the same year he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into Britanny, and assisted in the taking of several castles from the enemy.[5] In 1376 he was appointed governor of the Channel islands.[6]

THOMAS FOURTH EARL OF WARWICK.

At the commencement of the new reign, the earl was one of the five peers, before whom Alice Perrers, and the deponents against her, were examined in parliament, on the 22nd December 1377;[7] and in 1379 and 1381 one of the committee for inquiry into the state of the revenue and king's household.[8] In the expedition of Richard to Scotland in 1388, the monarch was attended by Warwick, who witnessed the patents, dated at Hoselowelgh [Hawick] in Teviotdale, 6th August in that year,[9] whereby the king's uncles were advanced to the dukedoms of York and Gloucester.

The subsequent misfortunes of the earl had their rise in his adherence to the party consisting of the duke of Gloucester, the earls of Derby, Arundel, and Warwick, and Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham, earl marshal, who, under the title of "Lords Appellants," carried on, in 1387-8, the impeachments which produced the removal or destruction, by authority of parliament, of the king's favourites[10]; but the relative legislative acts were reversed on 28th January 1397-8, after the murder, on the 3rd of September preceding, of the duke of Gloucester at Calais, by the connivance of the same

[1] Froissart, tom. vi. p. 22.
[2] Ibid. p. 56; and Dugdale, vol. i. p. 236.
[3] Froissart, tom. vi. p. 76.
[4] Dugdale, vol. i. p. 236.
[5] Wals. p. 184.
[6] Pat 50 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 2.
[7] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 13.
[8] Ibid. pp. 57. 73. 101.
[9] Ibid. pp. 205. 207.
[10] Ibid. 229.

THOMAS FOURTH EARL OF WARWICK.

Thomas Mowbray, then governor of that town, who, on the 29th of the same month, had been rewarded for his atrocious crime with the dukedom of Norfolk.[1] It is stated by Walsyngham[2] that, on the day of the murder of Gloucester, the king invited Warwick to a banquet, and that upon his arrival he was arrested; and, having acknowledged that he had been present at Haringhey [Hornsey] park, in 1387, where the proceedings against the favourites had been plotted, judgment of death was for that offence passed upon him. Froissart adds[3] that the hard sentence was, at the intercession of the earl of Salisbury, commuted to banishment to the isle of Wight[4] for life; and Dugdale states, that Warwick castle and manor were, with other lands, given by the king to the duke of Surrey.[5]

This narrative differs as to the place and manner of the arrest from the recital in the proceedings of parliament upon the accession of Henry IV. It is there stated that the late king had caused Warwick to be arrested on the 10th July 1397, in the house of the bishop of Exeter, then chancellor, without Temple-bar, and committed to the Tower of London;[6] that from thence he was conveyed to Tintagel castle in Cornwall, where he remained in prison until Friday the feast of St. Matthew [9th August] in the same year, when he was removed to Westminster; and that being on the following Friday convicted of treason in parliament, and sentenced to death, his lands and chattels in England, Wales, and Calais, were seised into the king's hands. The new government annulled the judgment; and he was restored to his honours and lands on the 19th November 1399.[7]

[1] Deposition of Halle, the duke's valet. Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 355.

[2] Wals. p. 391.

[3] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 83.

[4] Dugdale informs us that the banishment of Warwick was to the isle of Man; and is confirmed by the following entry in the Pells roll,—"Will° Lescrop com' Wilt. Thes. Angl. in denar. 1074*li.* xiij*s.* v*d.* sibi debitor. de custubus et exp. tam p° salvo conductu Tho. nuper com. Warw. in insulam de Man quam p° susten. ipsius nuper Com^{s} ib^{m} post judicium versus eum in parl^{s} ap. West. A° xxi° et p° cust. et exp. pdci com^{s} Wilts circa susten. divers. hostag. Hib'nie in custod. sua existen. post advent. regis de Hib^{a} usque 1^{m} d. Apr. A° xxii°.—*Exit. Pasch.* 22 *Ric.* 2.

[5] Citing Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 2.

[6] The earl was certainly received into the Tower two days later, in virtue of a writ directed to the constable and tested at Westminster, 12th July, 21 Ric. 2 [1397]. Rot. Claus. pro eodem anno p. 1, m. 31.

[7] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 436.

THOMAS FOURTH EARL OF WARWICK.

The earl of Warwick did not long survive his restitution; for, having made his will 1st April 1400,[1] he died on the 8th of April 1401, and was buried in the south aisle of the collegiate church of Warwick.

According to the extant wardrobe accounts, robes were issued to him yearly from 1374 to 1377, in 1384, and from 1388 to 1390 inclusive. He was, doubtless, deprived of the Order upon conviction for treason, and succeeded by sir Thomas Erpyngham: whether he was again admitted to his stall at Windsor during the short interval between the reversal of his attainder and his death, does not appear. His plate is still affixed to it.

By Margaret his consort, daughter of William lord Ferrers of Groby (who survived him), he had one son, Richard fifth earl of Warwick, also a knight of the Order,[2] and two daughters,—Catherine who died unmarried in 1378, and Margaret the wife of John lord Dudley.

ARMS.[3]

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet a swan's head and neck Argent.

LV.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY, COUNT OF MONTFORT, AND EARL OF RICHMOND.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

THE attachment of the family of this illustrious knight to the princes of the Norman dynasty, before and after the conquest of England, had been not only feudal, but cemented by frequent alliances in blood. Amongst the spoils with which William rewarded his followers, the extensive district in the north riding of Yorkshire, since called the Honour of Richmond, or Richmondshire, fell to the share of Alan Rufus, or

[1] Dugd. vol. i. p. 238.
[2] N°. C.
[3] Plate with this inscription, "le s' de Warwyke Thom's," remaining in his stall.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

Fergant, the son of Eudo, second son of Geoffrey, sovereign of Britanny. He married Constance, one of the daughters of the Conqueror; but, as he died without issue, the earldom of Richmond was transferred to his brother Alan Niger; upon whose death it devolved to Stephen the next brother. By the marriage of earl Alan, the son of Stephen, with Bertha, heiress of Britanny,[1] the two lines became united. Conan IV. duke of Britanny and earl of Richmond, the son of Bertha, was father to Constance, who conveyed the duchy to her first husband Geoffrey, the second son of king Henry II, and was mother to the young duke Arthur, the victim of the fears and ambition of his unprincipled uncle king John. Alice, the daughter of Constance, by her third marriage with Guy de Thouars, remaining in ward to the king of France, was by him given in marriage to Peter de Dreux, called Mauclerc, a scion of the royal house, being the great-grandson, in the male line, of Louis VI. Peter accepted the invitation of king John to come to his aid against the barons, and was by him invested with the earldom of Richmond. The family of Dreux was, notwithstanding, in the following reign, disseised of the Honour, in order to enable Henry III. to bestow it upon Peter of Savoy, the uncle of queen Eleanor; but the king having afterwards, by an exchange of lands, obtained re-possession of those of Richmond, conferred, in 1268, the earldom, together with the hand of his second daughter, Beatrice, upon John duke of Britanny, the grandson of Mauclerc.

Arthur II, the son of John and Beatrice, had issue, by his first marriage, two sons, John III, his successor, and Guy count of Penthievre; and, by his second, John count of Montfort. Upon the death of John III. without issue, in 1341, the succession to the duchy of Britanny was contested by Charles de Blois, (nephew, by the sister, of king Philip VI,) in right of his wife Joan countess of Penthievre, only child of Guy of Britanny, and by her uncle John of Montfort; Joan claiming as heir-general, and Montfort as brother of the last duke and heir male of his house.[2]

[1] Bertha was the daughter of Conan III. count of Britanny, by Maud of England, daughter of king Henry I.

[2] As the authority of the Salique law had never been recognised in Britanny, the right of succession was undoubtedly in Joan.

About the commencement of this fierce struggle for dominion, which was upheld, on the one side, by the power of France, and by that of England on the other, Joan of Flanders countess of Montfort, gave birth to the subject of this notice; and, upon the death of her husband in 1345,[1] appealed successfully to a large portion of the Breton nobility in behalf of his infant heir, who had been consigned by his father's last will[2] to the tutelage of Edward III. JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

The heroic widow of Montfort passed into England, in order to strengthen the subsisting alliance with its Sovereign; engaging to place in his hands all the strong places in Britanny, then under her power; and, the more effectually to secure the protection of the English monarch, she affianced her son to his daughter Mary; leaving the young count to be educated, or rather to remain as a hostage, at his court.

In 1356, during the imprisonment of Charles de Blois in England, which, with two brief intervals of freedom, consumed in fruitless endeavours to collect the means for his ransom, had endured nine years,[3] Montfort, at the age of seventeen, embarked with the duke of Lancaster for Britanny; but, upon intelligence received, before they had quitted the English coast, of the capture of the king of Navarre at Rouen, by king John, they were ordered to steer for Normandy, where a landing was effected in June with four thousand men—a force too inferior to make head against the French army, already very formidable, but soon to be destroyed at Poitiers. In the mean time, one month before that catastrophe, Charles de Blois obtained his liberty, and a safe conduct into Britanny for himself and sixty followers.

Lancaster, desirous of forming a junction with the Black Prince in Poitou, attempted in vain to pass the Loire at the bridge of Cé; and the news reaching him of his brother's decisive victory, he descended the river as far as Rennes, and laid siege to that town. A detachment of French troops, which had been left in Britanny to assist the party opposed to

[1] 26 Sept.—Hist. eccles. et civ. de Bretagne par Morice, tom. i. p. 272.

[2] Ibid.

[3] Charles de Blois was made prisoner at the battle of Roche-derrien, 18th June 1347.—*Inscription on the tomb of Guy de Laval in the collegiate church of Vitré.*

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

Montfort, occupied the adjacent forest; and, by frequent sallies from thence, rendered the protracted operations of the besiegers wholly unavailing. In March 1357 a truce was concluded at Bordeaux between France and England,[1] in which the heir of the late count of Montfort was included; and Lancaster having, in July, reluctantly raised the siege of Rennes, retired with the young count to his castle of Auray.

By the treaty of Bretigny, in 1360, it was stipulated that the king of France should restore the territory of Montfort to count John upon his homage; and that commissioners should be appointed by the two monarchs for the adjustment of the differences touching the succession to the duchy of Britanny. Montfort thereupon returned to England, and sent envoys to attend the conference at Calais. In the same year he resigned the earldom of Richmond in favour of John of Gant.

The commissioners on the affairs of the duchy met at St. Omers in January 1361–2; when it was proposed to divide the dominions of Britanny between the contending parties; but upon rejection of the offer of that expedient, recourse was again had to arms. After the renewal of the contest, another abortive attempt was made to reconcile the belligerents in a conference at Poitiers held on 24th February 1363–4, in presence of the Black Prince as mediator. The armies of Blois and Montfort met before Auray in the following September. Count John then proposed to accept a moiety of the duchy, in order to prevent the further effusion of blood;[2] but his adversary, acting, as it is said, under a strict injunction from his consort who had ever been opposed to a partition of her inheritance, was deaf to all overtures for pacification. In the battle, which ensued on Michaelmas-day 1364, Charles de Blois was slain, and Du Guesclin made prisoner.

John of Montfort was thereupon proclaimed duke of Britanny; and, after much negotiation on the subject, did homage

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 3.—The truce preceded the departure of the Black Prince, with king John, for England in April 1357, and was to endure until Easter 1359.

[2] Hist. de Bret. par Morice, tom. i. p. 308.

to Charles V. at Paris, on 13th December 1365.[1] But the ties which connected him with England, were too strong to allow him to continue long faithful to his new allegiance. Upon a proposal from Edward to enter into a treaty of alliance, his reply, dated Vannes 21st February 1371–2, purported that he had received from his infancy too many proofs of that monarch's affection and favour not to be ready to bind himself to the interests of England against all her enemies. On the conclusion of a treaty of offensive and defensive alliance, the earldom of Richmond was restored to him, on 19th July 1372.[2]

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY

An accidental discovery[3] made by the duke of Bourbon of the terms of this treaty, so exasperated the French king that he determined to punish signally his disloyal vassal, and sent a large force to take possession of Britanny. John was compelled to retire into England in April 1373. In the following month[4] he proceeded with Lancaster to Calais at the head of thirty thousand men, and ravaged Picardy. Having crossed the Somme, and halted several days at Roye in Vermandois, in the hope that the king of France would give them battle, John addressed to him a letter of defiance.[5] The two dukes then traversed a great part of the kingdom, and arrived at Bordeaux without having gained any essential benefit from their expedition.

In 1374 duke John embarked at Bordeaux and landed on the Breton coast, near Auray, where he resided a short time: but observing that his principal subjects evinced a firm attachment to the French interests, he fortified Auray, Derval, and Brest, the only places which remained to him, and returned to England. On the 18th November in that year, he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into France; landed at St. Mahé with five thousand men; and having carried its castle by assault, put the garrison to the sword. Several

[1] Hist. de Bret. par Morice, tom. i. p. 319.

[2] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 758.

[3] Louis III. duke of Bourbon having caused the duchess of Britanny to be seized on her passage from Rennes to Vannes, ordered her to be liberated after an examination of her effects, amongst which was discovered a copy of the treaty which her husband had concluded with England. — *Morice, tom. i. p.* 344.

[4] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 56.

[5] Morice, tom. i. p. 347.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

other places were besieged and taken: but the truce for a year, concluded at Bruges in February following between England and France, terminated the military operations of the duke of Britanny, who, after a short sojourn at Auray, passed again into England.

Upon the death of the earl of Pembroke, in April 1375, John duke of Britanny was elected into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the second stall on the Prince's side.

The king of France having signified a desire to treat with him for a restoration of the duchy, the duke went over to Flanders in order to confer with the count, his cousin, then at Bruges; but the consequent negotiation was not productive of any satisfactory result.

In 1377 John quitted the court of Flanders; and, proceeding to Gravelines was, by the earl of Salisbury and Guichard d'Angle, conducted to Calais, from whence he shortly afterwards sailed to England; arriving in time to pay the last duties to the remains of king Edward, and to accompany the young king Richard in his solemn entry into London.

Through the mediation of the dukes of Anjou and Burgundy, a reconciliation was effected, in 1381, between the king of France and the duke of Britanny, and the latter re-instated in his dominions. He did not, however, venture to proceed to the performance of his homage without a safe conduct for his suite, consisting of two hundred persons, and similar protections from the dukes of Anjou, Berri, Burgundy, and Bourbon. Before the departure of the duke upon this service, he assembled his states to obtain their advice at so critical a conjuncture. His nobles appeared, upon that occasion, for the first time decorated with the collar of the Order of the Ermine, which he had recently instituted.[1] The homage was rendered, on the 27th September, at Compeigne. After his return into Britanny, the duke, with the permission of the king of France,

[1] The precise date of the institution of the Order of the Ermine is not on record; but it is mentioned, in *Actes de Bretagne, tom. ii. col.* 357, that the knights appeared for the first time in their collars at Nantes in 1381. The order was doubtless created upon the duke's return in that year from England, and to commemorate his re-instatement in his dominions. Ladies were also admitted into the order and styled "CHEVALERESSES."—*Morice, tom. i. p.* 383.

sent ambassadors to Richard II. to solicit the return of the duchess,[1] the removal of the sequestration of the Honour of Richmond, and the restitution of Brest. Richard referred the envoys to his council, which directed Bazvalen, the principal commissioner, to repair to Byflete, the residence of the duchess, and to prefer, in person, the request of his master. The duchess expressed her willingness to obey and to depart instantly with the permission of her brother the king, and of her mother. Bazvalen visited the princess of Wales at Wallingford castle; and, her assent having been obtained, the king consented to the departure of his sister.[2] With regard, however, to the earldom of Richmond, the chancellor Scrope informed the envoys, that it had been lawfully seized by Richard in consequence of the duke's homage to France; and that Brest had been ceded for Castle Rising in Norfolk; but the rents of that estate having also been sequestrated upon the same grounds as those of Richmond, the king ordered the receivers to account for them to the duke of Britanny from the date of the exchange.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

In 1387 a transaction occurred which, however extenuated by a consideration of the lax and unsettled principles of political morality influencing the governments of that age, has cast a deep shade over the character of John of Montfort. History has left us in doubt, whether the desire of recovering his waning influence in England by frustrating an impending invasion of her coasts under the direction of Olivier de Clisson, the constable of France, prompted his unjustifiable conduct towards that distinguished person; or whether it proceeded from a well-founded mistrust of the constable's views in effecting, at precisely that juncture, the release of the duke's formidable rival in the affections of the Bretons. Both motives may have conduced to the outrage: but the last alluded to is the most probable. John de Blois, count of Penthievre, son of Charles de Blois and Joan of Britanny, had been, from his infancy, during a period of thirty years, detained in England as a hostage for the fulfilment of con-

[1] Joan de Holand, the duke's second consort, daughter of Thomas earl of Kent by Joan, afterwards princess of Wales.

[2] Morice, tom. i. p. 384.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

ditions under which his late father had obtained his liberty. Richard placed his ransom at the disposition of his favourite the duke of Ireland, who concluded with Clisson an agreement for his freedom. The negotiation had been carried on without communication with the duke of Britanny, who imagined, from the secrecy observed by the parties, that the constable, whose daughter Margaret was the destined wife of Penthievre, had been actuated by an intention to set up his competitor in the duchy. He permitted himself, therefore, to form the base design of seizing and destroying Clisson. The arrest was accomplished by means the most treacherous. The duke convoked a meeting of the states at Vannes under the pretext of deliberating upon points important to the welfare of his people. Among the magnates who attended, were the constable (a large proprietor in the duchy), the vicomte de Rohan, and the sires De Laval and Beaumanoir. At the close of the sitting, the duke gave a grand dinner to those who had been present. The constable, at parting, engaged the nobles to dine with him on the morrow; when the duke, arriving towards the end of the repast, seated himself at the table, and delighted the guests by his courtesy and apparent cordiality. The dinner over, he invited Clisson, Laval, Beaumanoir, and others, to inspect his castle of the Ermine, which he was building at Vannes, and had nearly completed. They attended him to the castle; where the duke, having conducted them through the apartments, reached at length the keep, accompanied only by Clisson and Laval; and, stopping near the entrance, requested the constable to ascend and afford him his opinion of the strength of the fortifications. Clisson entered alone, the duke being for the moment engaged in conversation with Laval: he was immediately seized, disarmed, dragged into a dungeon, and loaded with chains. Laval, alarmed by the closing of the door, and a remarkable change in the duke's countenance, expressed his hope that no ill was intended to his brother-in-law Clisson. The duke commanded him to mount his horse and depart. Laval having withdrawn himself, Beaumanoir came up; and, inquiring for the constable, encountered the enraged duke, who, amidst violent menaces, ordered

him also into confinement. The duke, who had not limited his resentment to the mere incarceration of Clisson, sent for Bazvalen, who, being highest in his confidence, had charge of the illustrious prisoner. To this minister he gave directions to have the constable put to death, in a secret manner, at midnight. Bazvalen ventured to represent to him the dangerous consequences of such an act, and to intreat at least a delay, in the hope that, upon reflection, a conviction of its manifest impolicy would have induced him to abandon it; but, finding remonstrance ineffectual, at length promised to obey. Nevertheless, in his anxiety to save at once his master's honour and the victim of his hatred and revenge, he imparted to Laval the order which he had received. The latter hastened to expostulate, though unavailingly, with the duke who, dismissing him from his presence, shut himself up in his chamber for the night; satisfied, for the moment, that, ere the next dawn, he should be rid of his greatest enemy. The stillness of the night, however, calmed his fury; and he began to ruminate on the probable effects of his cruelty. He saw already the French and Bretons, incensed with indignation at his treachery, expelling him with ignominy from the duchy; and the English court, whose displeasure he had incurred, refusing aid to him in his distress. He considered, on the other hand, that if Bazvalen should have chanced to suspend the execution of his command, and have spared the life of the constable, he would still have been guilty of a crime which the world could scarcely pardon, whilst his own revenge would remain unsatisfied. At the break of day he summoned Bazvalen, and demanded of him whether he had fulfilled his instructions. Upon receiving an affirmative answer, the duke abandoned himself wholly to grief, announcing by sighs and lamentations the remorse which oppressed him. Bazvalen, convinced of the sincerity of these demonstrations, thought it now time to communicate the fact that, having anticipated a change in his master's sentiments, he had presumed to disobey him; and that his prisoner was still in being. The duke, overwhelmed with joy, embraced his minister, extolling his prudence, and declaring that he had rendered him a most important service.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

The sequel is, however, far from honourable to his memory; for, not possessing sufficient magnanimity to forego entirely the advantage gained by his perfidy, he extorted from the constable an exorbitant ransom as the price of his liberty.[1]

In 1396 the duke of Britanny sent ambassadors to England to solicit the restitution of Brest, which was agreed to upon payment of 120,000 franks in gold; and the town and harbour were surrendered on the 12th June in the following year. In 1398 the duke and duchess visited Richard II. and robes of the Garter were prepared for their attendance at the feast of St. George in that year,[2] when the king granted to him a general acquittance and restored to him the earldom of Richmond.[3]

John duke of Britanny died (very probably of the effects of poison) at Nantes, in the night between the 1st and 2nd of November 1399; and his remains were interred in the choir of the cathedral of St. Peter, where a monument was erected to his memory by his relict in 1409, she being then the queen consort of Henry IV.[4]

He married 1. Mary the fourth daughter of king Edward III, by whom, who died in 1363, he had no issue; 2. Joan de Holand, uterine sister of king Richard II, by whom, who died in 1385, he had also no issue; 3. on 11th September 1386, Joan of Navarre, daughter of king Charles le Mauvais, who survived him and became the consort of Henry IV. king of England. By his third marriage the duke of Britanny had several children. The representation of John V, duke of

[1] This singular event is narrated with different circumstances by historians. All agree in the caption of the constable, and the intention of the duke to put him to death. Froissart attributes the alteration of the duke's purpose to the remonstrances of Laval; but Morice, Lobineau, and, in modern times, Anquetil (who may be supposed to have formed his opinion after consulting all the preceding narratives) adopts the recital of Bouchard.

[2] Comp. Joh'is Macclesfield cust. mag. Gard. 22 Ric. 2.

[3] Cum nuper dedimus car° fratri ñro Joh'i duci Britannie quandam acquiet. a principio mundi usque diem S. Georgii ult. pret. *quo die* eidem duci acquiet. suam gen^m tradidimus et ei comitatum suum Richemundie restituimus. T. R. Westm, 24th Dec. 22 Ric. 2, Rym. vol. viii. p. 64.

[4] See an engraving of the tomb in Hist. de Bretagne, par Morice, fol. Paris 1750, vol. i. p. 426. The figure of the duke is represented in armour with the collar of the Order of the Ermine around his neck, and the Garter about his leg.

Britanny, his eldest son and successor, became vested in the house of Rohan; but the duchy was united to France by the marriage of the duchess Anne (grand-daughter of Richard count d'Etampes, fourth son of our knight) first to Charles VIII, and, secondly, to Louis XII. kings of France.

JOHN IV. DUKE OF BRITANNY.

ARMS.

Checqué Or and Azure, a bordure Gules powdered with lioncels passant guardant of the first; a canton Ermine.[1]

LVI.

SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

THE antiquity of the family, of which this gallant knight was a distinguished member and ornament, is attested by the public records, particularly those of the duchy of Lancaster, within which palatine jurisdiction it held from an early period ample possessions.[2] It is in evidence that Robert Banastre came into England with William the Conqueror, and that he obtained the manor of Prestaton in Englefield in Berkshire.[3] His son, or grandson, of the same name, removed into Lancashire, and was the progenitor of several branches long settled in that and the adjoining county of Chester.[4] Robert, the grandson of the second Robert, was one year old at the death of his father, Thurstan Banastre,[5] in or about 1219,

SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

[1] These arms are in the east window of the south aisle of the church of Richmond in Yorkshire. The field is *Dreux*, the canton *Britanny*, and the bordure was doubtless added after the close alliance with *England*.

[2] The author is indebted for much valuable information respecting this and other families, tenants of the duchy of Lancaster, to the kind and friendly communications of William Hardy, esq. of the duchy office.

[3] Rot. Parl. vol. i. p. 2.

[4] Mon. Angl. vol. i. pp. 201, 986, where a Richard Banastre attests charters granted by Hugh Lupus and Ranulph Meschines earls of Chester (the former of whom died in 1101, and the latter in 1128) to the monastery of St. Werburg. It appears also, by the same volume, p. 720, that king Henry II. confirmed a donation made by Robert Banastre to the White Monks of Basingwerk in Flintshire.

[5] Thurstan Banastre fined, in 1213, upon inheriting after his elder brothers, Robert and Warine, Rot. Fin. 15 Joh. m. 7.

SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

and sufficiently estated to attract the attention of Philip de Orreby, the justiciary of Chester, who fined 500 marks to the king for his custody and marriage.[1] He was father to sir Robert Banastre, who also succeeded, in his infancy, to the family estates in 1242, and in 1278 was a petitioner in parliament for the recovery of the manor of Prestaton. The line of sir Robert terminated, as will be hereafter noticed,[2] in heirs female.

Collaterals of this stock were Robert Banastre, who had a pardon in 1313 for adhering to Thomas earl of Lancaster;[3] and Adam Banastre, who was lord of Shevington in 1287. The latter was probably[4] the same sir Adam Banastre who, in 1310, is described as having possessions in Lower Darwen and Aghton in Blackburnshire, and the individual who, having at the asserted instigation of Edward II, or rather of his unworthy favourites, raised a seditious tumult against his liege lord, the earl of Lancaster, was, after many had perished in the rude conflict, captured and beheaded in 1316.[5]

Sir William Banastre, whose filiation has not been ascertained, was knight of the shire in parliament for Lancaster in 1305, and held of the inheritance of Alice, his wife, a moiety of the town of Claghton in that county.[6] He died in 1323, leaving Adam, afterwards sir Adam Banastre, his son and heir then sixteen years old.[7] Sir Adam Banastre died before 1351, leaving, by Peronell or Petronilla his wife,[8] SIR THOMAS BANASTRE, the subject of this memoir, and William Banastre.

The earliest historical mention which we have seen of our

[1] Rot. Fin. 3 Hen. 3 (1219), m. 4.

[2] See p. 208, note [3].

[3] Rymer, vol. 3, p. 443.

[4] This inference is drawn from the fact that Margaret, the widow of sir Adam, is found to have held the lands of Shevington, Aghton, and Lower Darwen in 1324.

[5] Knyghton, 2533, No. 30. Leland's collect. ed. 1770, vol. i. pp. 249. 546. This person had, by the above-mentioned Margaret, four daughters, his coheirs. 1. Agnes del Lee; 2. Alice wife of sir Robert de Shireburne; 3. Katherine, nurse to queen Philippa, who married sir John de Haveryngton or Haryngton of Farleton, com. Lanc. and was grandmother to sir William Haryngton, K.G.; and Joan, who married sir Robert de Arderne.

[6] From family records cited in Harl. MS. No. 805, fo. 30.

[7] Esc. (duchy records,) 17 Ed. 2. No. 45; but, in Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 31, he is still described as being in his minority in 1330.

[8] Petronilla was afterwards the wife of —— Trussel, and died in 1388.

knight, occurs in 1350, when, for his good services performed in the earl of Lancaster's naval engagement with the Spaniards, he obtained a pardon for the death of Ralph de Blackburne, whom he had had the misfortune to kill.[1] According to Froissart, he received knighthood in 1360, from Edward III, when, being with that monarch at Bourg la Reine, within two leagues of Paris, and sir Walter Manny having been permitted to make a chevauchée as far as the barriers of the capital, he was ordered to accompany him.[2] In 1366 he attended the Black Prince on his expedition into Spain, and was in the battle of Najara.[3] He followed, in 1369, the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke into Aquitaine, with a reinforcement on occasion of the appeal of the Gascon nobles to the king of France, in the parliament of Paris, against the fouage, or hearth-money, imposed by the prince of Wales.[4] Upon the arrival of sir Robert Knolles at Angoulême, the prince directed sir Thomas Banastre to proceed with that commander against the enemy;[5] and, in the same year, he accompanied Chandos in his expedition from Poitiers into Anjou.[6] In a skirmish before Perigneux, in 1370, he was taken prisoner; and exchanged for messire Caponnel de Caponnat, who had been imprisoned at Agen for having been the bearer of the summons to Edward upon the appeal of the Gascoigners.[7]

Sir Thomas Banastre.

John duke of Lancaster, by a warrant dated at Higham Ferrers, 20th July 1374, bestowed upon him the office of forester of the chases of Penhitt, Frowden, and Rossyndale.[8]

The fidelity and valour of sir Thomas Banastre were further rewarded, in 1375, with the Order of the Garter, upon the death of sir Walter Paveley, one of the Founders; and he had robes issued to him against the feasts of St. George, in 1376, 1377, and 1378.[9]

We have now to relate such circumstances as are known of

[1] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 691.
[2] Froiss. (Buchon,) tom. iv. p. 47.
[3] Ibid. p. 361.
[4] Ibid. tom. v. p. 44.
[5] Ibid. p. 77.
[6] Ibid. p. 112.
[7] Ibid. p. 163. It appears, from this, that the French are unjust to the prince's memory in asserting that Caponnat was put to death for that action.—*Entrevue de l'empereur Charles IV. avec le roi Charles V. p. 96.*
[8] Register of the duchy, fo. 90.
[9] Wardrobe accounts for those years.

SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

the melancholy termination of his active life. The duke of Britanny having, during his residence at the court of Richard II, received a deputation from his barons, soliciting his return to the duchy, he embarked at Southampton in 1379, and proceeded to Vannes. About the 6th of December in that year, the king despatched a force of two hundred men-at-arms and four hundred archers, in aid of the duke, under the command of sir John Arundell. In this expedition was sir Thomas Banastre. The winds proved unfavourable; and the little fleet was, after vainly contending with them for several days, driven back upon the Cornish coast, near which it became impracticable to anchor. The gale increasing in violence, the transports were forced into the Irish channel; where three of them, having on board sir John Arundell, sir Thomas Banastre, sir Hugh Calverley, and sir Walter Paule, and about one hundred soldiers, struck upon the rocks; and Arundell, Banastre, and Paule, perished on the 16th of that month. Calverley and sir Thomas Trivett were saved.[1]

Amongst the accounts of the duchy of Lancaster there are two several payments for masses and oblations, ordered by John of Gant on occasion of the funeral obsequies solemnized in St. Paul's cathedral in January following.[2]

Sir Thomas Banastre married, before 1355, Agnes[3] daugh-

[1] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 281.

[2] "To Walter Disse, the duke's confessor. 4*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for one thousand masses sung for the souls of Mons^r. Guychard d'Angle and Mons^r. Thomas Banastre, deceased, companions of the Garter.—*Warrant dated Kenilworth castle, 15th April* 1380, *regr, fo.* 30^b. Offerings and alms made by the duke in St. Paul's church, London, on the day "que nous fismes les obits de Mons^r. John d'Arundelle et Mons^r. Thomas Banastre et autres bacheliers a dieu commandez" by tempest of the sea in the month of December. The obits were made in January following. — *Warrant dated Hereford castle, 24th June* 1380, *regr, fo.* 42.

[3] This lady and her sister Sibilla (who married William Banastre, the brother of our knight) were descended of the elder line of Banastre. Their father, sir Adam, was the son of sir Richard de Heughton, by Sibilla sister of Henry de Lee (who was beheaded with sir Adam Banastre in 1323), and daughter of sir William de Lee, by Clementia the daughter of sir Robert Banastre of Walton and Newton in Makerfield (the petitioner in 1278), by Alicia his wife, the daughter of Gilbert Woodcock. It appears, by an extract from the family muniments in Harl. MS. No. 805, that sir Thomas Banastre, on going to sea in 1363, enfeoffed his father-in-law, sir Adam Houghton, in certain of his lands by deed dated at Broughton.

Sir Thomas Banastre.

ter of sir Adam de Houghton. Their son and heir, Edward Banastre,[1] was a minor at his father's death, and died shortly afterwards, leaving an only daughter, named Constance, his heir,[2] who became the wife of William the son of sir Richard de Balderstone, knt. William de Balderstone died in 1407, leaving issue by Constance Banastre (who had died before him), Richard de Balderstone, their heir, who, upon attaining his majority, had livery, 18th March 1422, of the same lands (in addition to his patrimonial inheritance) which had been held by sir Thomas Banastre and his son Edward. Richard Balderstone died in 1459, leaving, by Joan his wife (executrix of his will), a son William, and two daughters, Ellen the wife of Thomas Radcliff of Wimmersley, and Elizabeth the wife of John Osbaldeston. The line of William Balderstone became extinct on the death of his great-grandson and heir general, Thomas Talbot (the infant son of Edmund Talbot of Bashall in Yorkshire by Jane Haryngton his first wife) about 1500. The co-representation of sir Thomas Banastre is therefore vested in Edward-Smith Stanley earl of Derby, K. G., as heir

[1] "A diverses Forbeours et Armurers de Londres seize livres et seize deniers pur diverses armures de eux achatez et par nous donez à Edward Banastre."—*Warrant to the treasurer of the household of the duke of Lancaster, 3rd Dec.* 1380, *fo.* 40.

[2] The writs for the inquisitions after the deaths of sir Thomas Banastre and his son Edward Banastre bear date on the 13th Dec. 1384; and, in consequence of the returns to those writs, the duke, by precepts to the escheator Robert de Urswyk, dated 12th Sept. 1385, directed him to seise into his hands the lands of sir Thomas, held partly by knight's service and partly in soccage, in Etheliswick, Freculton, Claghton in Amoundernes, Billesburgh, Halghton, Parva Singleton, Thornton le Holmes juxta Thornton Sourby, Hamylton, Stalmyn, Croston, Faryngton, Thorp and Brethirton; and the lands of Edward Banastre in Dilworth, Broghton, Preston in Amoundernes, Wodeplumpton cum le Morehall, and Gosenargh.—Warrant to sir Thomas Thelwall, chancellor of the duchy, to make out letters patent granting to Agnes, widow of sir Thomas Banastre, knt. deceased, and to Edward his son and heir, a minor, the custody of all the lands which the said Thomas held of the duke in capite, saving to Petronilla Trussell, mother of Thomas, her dower. Dated Savoy, 4th May, 4 Ric. 2, [1381] *duchy regr, fo.* 45. —Mem. quod Rob'tus de Saureby et Joh'es de Birkheved capellani presentaverunt 26 Martij, a° 11°. [scil. ducis Joh'is, 1388] quod Agnes que fuit uxor Thome Banastre militis se debere, &c. et quod Agnes predicta recup. statum in terris que fuerunt Thome Banastre et in manu ducis quondam seisit. ratione minoris etatis Constancie filie et heredis Edwardi filii Thome Banastre militis.—*Duchy regr, fo.* 24. Petronilla, que fuit uxor Ade Banastre militis, obiit a° 11° ducis [1388].—*Ibid. fo.* 116.

SIR THOMAS BANASTRE.

general of Ellen Radcliff, and in the heir of the body of Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston, co. Lanc. esq. who died 9th February 1670.[1]

In an inventory of the ornaments, &c. of the chapel of St. George at Windsor, taken a°, 8 Richard II. 1384, mention is made of the sword of our knight, preserved in that college. This relic was extant in the following reign.[2] His Garter plate is still seen affixed to the stall which he filled, the thirteenth on the Prince's side.

ARMS.

Argent, a cross cercelée Sable.

CREST.

A peacock in his pride seïant, proper.

LVII.

WILLIAM UFFORD SECOND EARL OF SUFFOLK.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SUFFOLK.

WILLIAM UFFORD was the second but eldest surviving son and heir of Robert earl of Suffolk, knight of the Order,[3] by Eleanor his first wife; and had, in the lifetime of his father, summons to parliament among the barons in 1364 and 1365–6. He obtained, in 1367, a licence to travel beyond sea; and, upon his father's death in 1369, succeeded, at the age of about thirty, to his dignity. In 1370 he appears to have been engaged in the French war;[4] and to have been retained, in 1372,[5] for one year, with eighty men-at-arms (of whom twenty-three were knights), fifty-six esquires, and eighty archers, to serve in the important expedition destined to relieve Thouars, then closely besieged by Du Guesclin. The powerful army collected for this object, and commanded by the king in person, accompanied by his three sons, Edward, John, and Edmond, embarked at Southampton, in four hun-

[1] See pedigrees of Osbaldeston, C 37, in Coll. Armor, and Baines hist. of Lancashire, vol. iii. p. 343.

[2] Ashmole, p. 635; Mon. Angl. vol. iii. p. 86.

[3] No. XXVIII.

[4] Rot. Franc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 12.

[5] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 21; Dugd. vol. ii. p. 49.

dred transports, with the intention of landing at Rochelle; but, after contending with contrary winds during several weeks, it was found impracticable to approach the coast of Poitou; and Edward had the mortification to learn, upon his return to England, that the French had, in the mean time, possessed themselves of the entire province.

In the year following the earl had a high command in the expedition of the duke of Lancaster against France.[1] After traversing that kingdom and entering Guienne, a truce was concluded; and Suffolk embarked with the other chiefs at Bordeaux for England in April 1374.[2]

Upon the death of sir Richard Pembrugge, in July 1375, the earl was admitted into the Order of the Garter; and, on the 4th April 1376, robes were ordered to be prepared for him against the approaching feast of St. George.[3] In the same year he was constituted admiral of the whole fleet from the mouth of the Thames northwards.

At the commencement of the new reign, the earl of Suffolk was again employed in the wars of France;[4] and was in the company of the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Cambridge when they arrived, with the force under their orders, in the harbour of St. Malo,[5] and laid siege to that town. He appears to have been still in France in 1378.[6] We find him at Vannes in 1380–1, when he was appointed a commissioner to adjust the differences with Scotland.[7] During the popular insurrection in 1381, Suffolk, having learnt that the mob had purposed to seize and forcibly carry him with them as their ostensible leader, fled from the capital; and, under the disguise of a servant to sir Roger de Bois, came with a wallet on his shoulder, to the king at St. Albans.[8]

The earl of Suffolk died suddenly on the 15th December 1381,[9] on the steps leading into the House of Lords;[10] and

[1] Froiss. tom. vi. p. 57.

[2] Chron. de France, chap. 41.

[3] Wardrobe account in 1376, *antea*, p. 10; and accounts containing subseq. deliv. to this knight in 1377 and 1378, p. 11, and seq.

[4] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 4.

[5] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 99, et seq.

[6] Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 19.

[7] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 7.

[8] Walsyngham, p. 275.

[9] Esc. 5 Ric. 2, No. 57.

[10] Walsyngham, p. 301.

WILLIAM SECOND EARL OF SUFFOLK.

his remains were interred in the abbey church of Campsey in Suffolk, pursuant to the directions of his will.[1]

By his first wife, Joan,[2] daughter of sir Edward Montacute, by the lady Alice Plantagenet daughter and coheir of Thomas of Brotherton earl of Norfolk, he had four sons, Robert, Thomas, William, and Edward, who all died without issue in his lifetime, the eldest having married Eleanor the daughter of Richard Fitzalan son of Richard earl of Arundel. By his second consort, Isabel, daughter of Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick (who survived him and married, secondly, John lord Strange of Blackmere) he had no issue. His estates devolved to his three nephews, Robert lord Willoughby d'Eresby, son of his sister Cecilia; Robert lord Scales and Nucelles, son of his sister Catherine; and Henry lord Ferrers of Groby, son of his sister Margaret. The first of these co-heirs is at present represented by Peter-Robert Drummond-Burrell lord Willoughby d'Eresby, and George-Horatio marquess of Cholmondeley; the second, by the heirs general of Margaret the wife of sir Robert Howard and Elizabeth the wife of sir Roger de Felbrigge; and the third, by Richard-Plantagenet-Brydges-Chandos-Temple-Grenville duke of Buckingham and Chandos.

ARMS.

Sable, a cross engrailed Or.

LVIII.

HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

IN conformity to the custom of the age, which made an early devotion to military pursuits a necessary and indispensable duty, this nobleman was sent, at the age of about fifteen, by his heroic father Ralph earl of Stafford, one of the Founders

[1] Regr. Courtney at Lambeth-palace, fo. 194.

[2] Joan, countess of Suffolk, made her will, with consent of her husband, 17th August 1375, which was proved at Norwich on the 12th November following.

HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

of the Order, to join the victorious army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine.[1] He continued on that service during several years; and attended his illustrious chief on the expedition into Spain in 1367. Sir Hugh Stafford is mentioned by Froissart[2] among the brave knights who accompanied sir Thomas Felton on his celebrated reconnoissance, preparatory to the battle of Najara, in the course of which that eminent commander was taken prisoner, and his brother, sir William Felton, slain. Of the adventures of sir Hugh Stafford in that unfortunate enterprise we are not informed.

In 1372, soon after the death of his father, our earl attended the king on his unpropitious voyage for the relief of Thouars;[3] and, in the year following, accompanied the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny into French Flanders.[4] His engagement on that occasion was to serve during one year with one hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, all mounted and arrayed; of which number there were to be himself and eight knights and ninety-one esquires.[5] In 1375 he was sent, with the earls of Cambridge, March, and Warwick, into Britanny, with considerable forces, in aid of John of Montfort.[6]

Towards the close of that year, the earl of Stafford received investiture with the Garter; succeeding to the second stall on the Sovereign's side, vacant by the death of the lord Le Despenser.[7]

Upon the accession of Richard II. we find him present in parliament, on the 27th November 1377, at the trial of the sire de Gomeneys and William de Weston, for having surrendered certain French fortresses to the enemy; and, on the day following, the earl was one of the peers who passed sentence of death upon them; the execution being respited during the king's pleasure.[8] In the same year he was retained by indenture to serve in the royal fleet.[9]

[1] Rot. Vasc. 33 Ed. 3, m. 11, *et ann. sequen.*

[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 369.

[3] Rot. Vasc. 46 Ed. 3, m. 14; and Froissart, tom. vi. p. 21.

[4] Rot. Aleman, 47 Ed. 3, m. 9; and Froissart, tom. vi. p. 56.

[5] Exit. Pell.

[6] Walsyng. p. 184; Holinshed, p. 409.

[7] The earl of Stafford had robes of the Order in 1376, 1377 (in which year two of his sons were knighted.—See p. 11), 1378, 1384, and 1386.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years.*

[8] Rolls of parliament, vol. iii. pp. 11, 12.

[9] Exit. Pell.; and Froissart, tom. vii. p. 98.

HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

From that date until the grand expedition into Scotland, the earl of Stafford appears to have been resident near the court, and actively engaged in his legislative duties; his name occurring frequently, within that period, in the records of parliament, on committees and as a trier of petitions.[1]

The short remainder of his life was embittered by an unfortunate transaction in 1385, which overwhelmed him with affliction, and created a great sensation in the army then on its march towards the North.[2] It is thus related by chroniclers of the period:—The king, accompanied by his uncles Cambridge and Buckingham, and his half-brothers the earl of Kent and sir John Holand, had reached York, or the neighbourhood of that city; and our earl and Ralph lord Stafford his eldest son, a youth of amiable manners and of the queen's household, had joined the royal expedition with a large retinue. An archer of lord Stafford's witnessing casually a dispute about lodgings between a Bohemian knight,[3] and one

[1] Stafford is asserted to have accompanied the earl of Buckingham (Thomas of Woodstock), on his expedition into Britanny, which occupied about nine months, viz. from July 1380 to April 1381.—*Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p.* 162. But he was, in fact, during that period, in England; and Froissart, upon whose sole authority the assertion rests, evidently meant the young earl of *Oxford*; for he describes the companion of Buckingham, as "married to that earl's niece, the daughter to the lord de Coucy."—*Froissart* (*ed. Buchon*), *vol. vii. p.* 315.

[2] Rapin places the occurrence during the king's *return* from Scotland; but, if it happened in the manner related, it must have been on his progress thither; for the English army invaded the Scottish border on the 1st of August 1385: and the princess of Wales (whose death is said to have been accelerated by her anxiety, and the failure of her intercession, for Holand) made her will on Monday the 7th of that month, and died on the same day at Wallingford castle. The time of the king's departure appears to be ascertained by his ordering on the 26th of June the abbots of Waverley and Tame to provide horses to carry him and his staff towards Scotland.—*Issue roll of the Exchequer, edited by F. Devon, p.* 226. A record, however, which will be presently cited, would seem to fix the death of Stafford so early as *May* 1385.

[3] Froissart calls this knight "*Messire Nicle*, fresque et joli chevalier étoit à l'usage d'Allemagne." He was probably the individual employed some years afterwards to carry a message to the duke of Bavaria, and to whom a payment of 10*l.* was made for that service on the 18th June 1398. "Her Nicle Ryvenyz militi de Bohem. in denar sibi lib^{r}at. p. man^{s}. ppr^{s}. in p.solucōēm x*li* quas dñs Rex sibi lib^{r}are mandavit de regardo causa et racione cujusdam viagii p. ipūm Her Nicle nup^{r} fci et arrepti in nuncio Regis ad ptēs trūsmarinas ad ducem Bavarr. p^{o} c^{t}is secretis negocijs dñi ñri R.—p. breve de priv. sig. x*li*."—*Exit. Pell. Pasch.* 21 *Rich.* 2.

of sir John Holand's esquires, is said to have reproached the latter for his want of courtesy towards a stranger and the queen's visiter, in language which was deeply resented. The esquire, having drawn his sword upon the archer, was mortally wounded by an arrow from his bow. The young nobleman, when informed of the fatal accident, reproved his follower for his rashness; commanded him to absent himself; and undertook to seek on the morrow the means of appeasing sir John Holand for the outrage. In the mean time Holand, upon a report that his favourite attendant had been slain by a retainer of Stafford, and that the Bohemian had not been blameless in the affair, mounted his horse, and, with some servants, sallied forth in quest of the stranger who was lodged in the rear-guard, with the earl of Devon and the Staffords. On his way thither he chanced to meet the young lord; and, it being already dark, demanded who passed? "Stafford," was the answer.—"I am Holand," replied the incensed knight; "and I have sought *you* too; for your man has killed my favourite esquire!" and, so saying, he plunged his sword into the body of the youth. The attendants exclaimed—"You have slain the earl of Stafford's son!" and were answered, "It is well that he was of such high rank: I have then the better avenged my esquire." Holand thereupon fled, and took refuge in the sanctuary of St. John of Beverley.

Hugh Second Earl of Stafford.

Froissart, from whose narrative these details are extracted,[1] adds that the bereaved father, in an agony of grief, threw himself at the feet of Richard, and imploring justice against the assassin, was assured by the monarch that if even the barons of the realm should hesitate to condemn his brother, he would refuse to pardon his atrocious crime. If, however, the king's kind disposition really prompted, at that moment, so just an expression of his feelings, the ensuing death of the princess of Wales, and perhaps some compunction for having repelled the intercession of her latest breath in favour of her guilty son, induced him to soften his rigour, and to yield to the mediation of several noblemen for his clemency and the

[1] Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. ix. pp. 135–141.

HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

pacification of Stafford. It was accordingly at length agreed[1] that hostilities between the two families should cease, upon condition that Holand should maintain three priests to celebrate divine service periodically; two on the spot where the murder had been committed, and one at the grave of the victim. This condition was subsequently further modified by a direction[2] that the masses should all be sung at Langley, the place of the interment.[3]

Before this last arrangement the unhappy parent, bent by sorrow, had also sunk into the grave. Soon after the return of the army from Scotland, the earl of Stafford having obtained a licence to travel,[4] undertook a pilgrimage to Jerusalem; embarking for that purpose at Yarmouth, where he made his will on the 15th April 1386.[5] To this he annexed a codicil on his way homewards, at Rhodes, on the 21st September following; but he died in that island, according to one account, on the 26th of that month; and according to another, on the 2nd of October.[6] His remains were brought to England by John Hinkley, his esquire, and interred with those of his ancestors before the high altar at Stone, in Staffordshire.[7]

By Philippa, his countess, second daughter of Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick, one of the Founders, by Katherine Mortimer, the earl had five sons:—1. Ralph, slain as above-mentioned; 2. Thomas third earl of Stafford, who died in 1392, without issue; 3. William fourth earl of Staf-

[1] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 29.

[2] Ibid. 11 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9, 1387–8.

[3] Froissart states that the remains of Ralph Stafford were deposited at a village near the scene of the homicide; and Dugdale describes "Langley" as in Yorkshire, in which county there is no parish so called: but the following entry in a wardrobe account—9–11 Ric. 2 (in the office of the Queen's Remembrancer), proves that the obsequies were celebrated in *the church of the Friars' Preachers at Langley* (in Hertfordshire, where the king occasionally resided), and that the anniversary day was in *May*.—"Eidem [Walt^ro Rauf sciscsori Regis] ad i goun curt. & ij capuc. dupl. de panno nigro long. fac. & furrur. cū m'n. [miniver] pur. & p^rfil. cū erm. p^o rege cont^a. diem anniv^ersa dñi Radulphi filii Comit. Staff. in ecclia fratrum p^rdicat. apud Langelee mens. Maij anno IX^o [1386] iij uln. pann. nigr.—pann. nigr. long.—goun de CCCCX ventr. m'n. pur. purfil. XIX best. erm."

[4] Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 14.

[5] The will and codicil were proved at Lambeth on the 15th Feb. 1386–7.—*Reg^r. Courteney, fo.* 221.

[6] Esc. 10 Ric. 2, No. 38.

[7] Mon. Angl. vol. ii. p. 127^b.

ford, who died in 1395, also without issue; 4. Edmund fifth earl of Stafford, K. G., father to Humphrey the first duke of Buckingham; and, 5. Hugh lord Bourchier, count of Eu, K. G. HUGH SECOND EARL OF STAFFORD.

This noble knight is now represented by George-William Stafford-Jerningham, baron of Stafford.

ARMS.
Or, a cheveron Gules.

LIX.

SIR THOMAS HOLAND SECOND EARL OF KENT.

KING EDWARD conferred the Garter, vacant by the death of lord Mohun in 1375, upon sir Thomas Holand,[1] the eldest son of the princess of Wales by her former husband, Thomas Holand (in her right) earl of Kent, and one of the Founders. THOMAS SECOND EARL OF KENT.

This nobleman, who was ten years old at the demise of his distinguished father in 1360, married, in his sixteenth year, the lady Alice Fitzalan, daughter of Richard earl of Arundel,[2] and immediately afterwards joined the army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine.[3] Being in 1367 in the expedition into Spain, he received knighthood at the hands of his illustrious stepfather, under the walls of Vittoria, after the trumpets had sounded for the marshalling of the host;[4] and he is named among the gallant chiefs who in the memorable battle of Najara fought near the person of the prince.[5]

Sir Thomas Holand accompanied the earl of Cambridge and the duke of Britanny in the expedition which landed

[1] Robes of the Order were issued to him as "sir Thomas de Holand," in 50 and 51 Ed. 3 [1376, 1377]; and 1 Ric. 2, 1378.—*Wardrobe accounts for those years now in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.*

[2] Pat. 38 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 31.

[3] Rot. Vasc. 38 Ed. 3, m. 2; and 40 Ed. 3, m. 14, May 8, when ships were ordered to be provided for the passage of himself and his retinue.

[4] Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. iv. p. 376.

[5] Ibid. p. 406.

THOMAS SECOND EARL OF KENT.

near Saint Mahé, at the beginning of Lent in 1374-5,[1] and the successful operations of which were suspended by intelligence of the truce between England and France concluded at Bruges on the 27th June following.[2] It was probably soon after his return with the army into England,[3] that our knight was admitted into the Order of the Garter.

A manuscript[4] of Froissart states that Richard II, at his coronation, created his brother Thomas Holand earl of Kent; but the statement is at variance with the well-known history of the dignity, which was at that period vested in the princess his mother. He obtained, by the description of "Thomas de Holand" only, a grant of 200*l.* per annum in 1378;[5] and served in that year in the fleet which, after cruising in the Channel during the attempted invasion from France, landed troops at St. Malo.[6] He was, in the same year, appointed warden of all the forests south of Trent.[7] In 1379 he was a commissioner to settle the compensations for infractions of the truce between England and Scotland;[8] and in 1380 was sent to Guernsey to inspect the fortifications of the castle.[9] His income was augmented, by a grant of various rents,[10] to 1000*l.* per annum; and he was constituted marshal of England.[11]

Having been shortly afterwards nominated one of the ambassadors to negotiate in Flanders a matrimonial alliance between the king and Anne of Bohemia,[12] the style of earl of Kent (to which dignity he was heir apparent) was, doubtless with the assent of his mother, ascribed to him in an instrument dated 12th January 1380-1, empowering him and the bishop of Hereford to grant safe conduct to the emperor's ambassadors coming to Calais;[13] and, on the 16th July following, he was first summoned to parliament as earl of Kent.[14] His name, with that title and the additional designation of marshal of England, first appears on the parliament roll, on the 7th November

[1] Rot. Franc. 48 Ed. 3, m. 3.
[2] Morice, Hist. de Bretagne, p. 351.
[3] Froiss. tom. vi. pp. 93. 272.
[4] No. 926, alias 9661, bibl. du Roi, Paris.
[5] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 5, m. 16.
[6] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 98.
[7] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 28.
[8] Rot. Scoc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 4.
[9] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[10] Pat. 3 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 10.
[11] Ibid. p. 3, m. 17.
[12] Rot. Franc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 21.
[13] Ibid. m. 18.
[14] Rot. Claus. 5 Ric. 2.

1381, amongst those of the triers of petitions;[1] and we find him, subsequently, attending in his place in parliament, and exercising the office of marshal, until 1384.[2]

Joan princess of Wales, his and the king's mother, dying on the 7th August 1385,[3] the earl was by inquisition found to be her heir and of the age of thirty years and upwards, and had thereupon livery of her extensive possessions.[4] He then surrendered the office of marshal, which was conferred upon Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham. In that year he attended the king on his grand expedition into Scotland;[5] and, about the 10th November, upon a rumour that the enemy meditated an attempt to recover Calais, he was sent thither to place the town in a proper state for defence.[6]

The name of the earl occurs for the last time, in the records of parliament, in 1393.[7] In 1396 he was appointed governor of Carisbrook castle for life,[8] a charge which he did not hold long; for he died on the 25th of April 1397, having on Easterday, the 22nd of that month, made his will[9] by the title of "earl of Kent and lord Wake," and appointed his sepulture in Brune abbey, Dorsetshire.[10]

We find, by the extant wardrobe accounts, that robes of the Garter were delivered to him as sir Thomas de Holand, in 1376, 1377, and 1378; and, as earl of Kent, in 1384; annually from 1386 to 1390, both years inclusive, and in 1393 and 1394.[11]

By Alice Fitzalan, his countess, he left two sons, Thomas[12] third earl of Kent, afterwards duke of Surrey, and Edmund[13] fourth earl, both knights of this Order. He had also five daughters, who, or whose representatives, became his co-heirs upon the failure of issue from their brothers; they were — 1. Eleanor, wife of Roger Mortimer, fourth earl of March; 2. Joan, wife successively of Edmond of Langley duke of York, William lord Willoughby d'Eresby, Henry lord Scrope of Masham, and

[1] Rolls of parl. vol. iii. fo. 99.
[2] Ibid. fo. 185.
[3] Esc. 9 Ric. 2, No. 54.
[4] Rot. Fin. 9 Ric. 2, m. 16.
[5] Froiss. tom. ix. pp. 135, 136.
[6] Ibid. tom. x. p. 162. Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 37.
[7] Rolls of parl. vol. iii. fo. 310[a].
[8] Pat. 20 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 4.
[9] Reg[r] Arundel, vol. i. 157[a]. Proved 10 May 1397.
[10] Esc. 20 Ric. 2, N°. 30.
[11] Accounts in office of Queen's Remembrancer.
[12] No. LXXXIX.
[13] No. CVII.

THOMAS SECOND EARL OF KENT.

Henry Bromflete lord Vescy; 3. Margaret wife, first, of John Beaufort marquess of Dorset—and, secondly, of Thomas duke of Clarence; 4. Eleanor the younger, wife of Thomas Montacute earl of Salisbury; and 5. Elizabeth, wife of John lord Nevil, the son and heir-apparent of Ralph first earl of Westmorland.

Joan, the second daughter, died without issue; and the following personages are at this day the representatives of the other four daughters, and consequently co-heirs-general of Thomas earl of Kent, viz.

Of Eleanor countess of March—

1. THE DUCHESS OF MODENA, THE DUCHESS OF LUCCA, and THE EMPRESS OF AUSTRIA, as representing queen Margaret, consort of James IV. of Scotland, and eldest daughter of king Henry VII, by Elizabeth of York.

2. THE DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS, as sole heir-general of the body of Frances Brandon, wife of Henry Grey duke of Suffolk, and eldest daughter of Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, by Mary queen-dowager of France, and second daughter of king Henry VII. and queen Elizabeth of York.

3. The heir of the body of ELIZABETH, wife of PHILIP DOUGHTY, esq., as representing Anne Stanley, wife of Grey Bruges lord Chandos, great-grand-daughter and co-heir of Eleanor Brandon, wife of Henry Clifford earl of Cumberland, sister of the above-named Frances Brandon.

4. GEORGE CHILD-VILLIERS EARL OF JERSEY and GEORGE-GRANVILLE LEVESON-GOWER DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, as representing Frances Stanley, wife of John Egerton first earl of Bridgewater, and sister of the said Anne Stanley.

5. THE MARQUESS OF HASTINGS, as representing Elizabeth Stanley, wife of Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon, and sister of the said Frances Stanley.

Of Margaret marchioness of Dorset, and afterwards duchess of Clarence—

The same coheirs, through Henry VII. and the house of Beaufort.

Of Eleanor countess of Salisbury—

1. WILLIAM LOWNDES of Chesham, esq. and WILLIAM SELBY-LOWNDES, of Whaddon hall, esq., as co-heirs-general

of Winifrid Barrington, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Henry Pole lord Montacute, who was the heir of the body of George duke of Clarence by Isabel Nevil, great-grand-daughter and heir of Eleanor Holand the younger. THOMAS SECOND EARL OF KENT.

2. THE MARQUESS OF HASTINGS, as heir-general of Catherine Hastings, sister of the said Winifrid Barrington.

Of Elizabeth lady Nevil—

1. The heir of the body (if any) of MARGARET, wife of NICHOLAS PUDSEY, esq., daughter of Charles Nevil, the sixth and last of that name, earl of Westmorland.

2. SIR THOMAS HAGGERSTON, bart., as representative of Mary, wife of sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld, and eldest daughter and co-heir of Anne, the wife of David Ingleby, one of the daughters of the said Charles earl of Westmorland.

3. The heir of the body (if any) of URSULA, the wife of ROBERT WIDDRINGTON, esq., another of the daughters of the said Anne Ingleby.

ARMS.

The arms of England, within a bordure Argent.[1]

LX.

SIR THOMAS PERCY—EARL OF WORCESTER.

THE name of this renowned individual not appearing in the Windsor tables, in consequence of his attainder, it has hitherto been excluded from the catalogues of the Order; although he wore the honourable ensign during twenty-seven THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

[1] Seal to an instrument whereby Thomas de Holand, son and heir of Thomas late earl of Kent, granted on the day of the jousts held at Plymouth, 24th July 1371, to his companion in arms sir Richard Waldegrave, and his heirs male, leave to bear his helm, being "party per pale Argent and Gules, crowned Or."—*Harl. MS.* 5805. *p.* 339. This transaction took place when the troops under the earl of Hereford (who is a witness to the document) were on the point of embarkation for Britanny: and the authority for the arms now borne by the noble family of Waldegrave is derived from the above grant.

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

years, and had received it from the royal Founder himself as the merited reward of his eminent services. The wardrobe accounts show his admission between the 14th of April 1375[1] and the 4th of April 1376;[2] and by the state of the Order, at those dates, it is proved that he succeeded sir Thomas Granson in the eleventh[3] stall on the Prince's side.

Sir Thomas Percy was younger brother to Henry the first earl of Northumberland, K.G.[4] and the second son of Henry lord Percy by the lady Mary Plantagenet daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster. He commenced his active military career under the auspices of the Black Prince, and was of his council at Bordeaux, in 1369, when the French king's mandate, summoning Edward to justify before the parliament at Paris his levy of the fouage in Aquitaine, was delivered and disobeyed.[5] He served, during that year, with Chandos, Felton, and the Captal de Buch, in the chevauchée from Montauban to Duravel;[6] and, being then seneschal of Rochelle, was present with Audeley at the siege and capture of Roche-sur-Yon.[7] He also accompanied, about the same period, the earl of Pembroke into Anjou.[8] After the unfortunate affair at St. Savin, Percy attended sir John Chandos on his last sally from Poitiers; and, the gallant chief having determined to pass the night at Chauvigny, our knight obtained his leave to depart with thirty lances in quest of the enemy, and had crossed the river, and was on the high road to Poitiers,[9] when, on the following morning, Chandos received his mortal wound. Early in 1370 he succeeded that hero in the high office of seneschal of Poitou.[10] He was with prince Edward at the barbarous sack of Limoges.[11] In 1371, after the prince had left Aquitaine, Percy attended the duke of Lancaster to the siege and was present at the taking of Montpaon.[12] In 1372 he hastened, with the Captal de Buch to Rochelle,[13] in order to receive Pembroke and D'Angle on their landing, but

[1] Page 9.
[2] Page 10.
[3] Scheme of the stalls 1375–6, Appendix No. XII.
[4] No. XLIV.
[5] Froiss. (Buchon), tom. v. p. 21.
[6] Ibid. p. 80, &c.
[7] Ibid. p. 102.
[8] Ibid. p. 112.
[9] Ibid. p. 152.
[10] Ibid. p. 160; and Holinshed, p. 404.
[11] Froiss. tom. v. p. 208.
[12] Ibid. p. 239.
[13] Ibid. p. 284.

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

arrived too late to prevent their capture; and both the Captal and sir Thomas were, soon afterwards, also made prisoners in the severe conflict with Evan of Wales before Soubise.[1] In the year following, the castle of Levroux[2] was delivered up as the price of his ransom. In 1376 (about the time of his investiture with the Order of the Garter) king Edward granted him a pension of 100 marks[3] for his services: an annuity of the same amount was also bestowed on him by the Black Prince, payable out of his exchequer at Caernarvon.[4]

Sir Thomas Percy is mentioned as having assisted at the coronation of Richard II.[5] Being appointed, on 5th November 1378, admiral of the fleet northwards,[6] he put to sea, accompanied by sir Hugh Calverley, with a considerable force, and made several prizes.[7] He was joined in commission with others, on 9th July 1379, to treat with the duke and states of Britanny;[8] but did not leave England until after the 4th of October, on which day orders were issued to review the troops about to embark with him.[9] The expedition sailed soon afterwards; and Percy narrowly escaped shipwreck in the storms which proved fatal to sir John Arundel, sir Thomas Banastre, and many others. The tempest had scarcely abated when his ship was attacked by a Spanish vessel which he succeeded in capturing. After carrying his prize into port, he proceeded on his voyage and conducted the troops under his orders safely into Brest.[10] During his occupation of the post of admiral, he was commissioned to levy, throughout his jurisdiction, a subsidy which had been granted by parliament.[11] On 27th June 1380 the earl of Buckingham and sir Thomas Percy were empowered to press men for an expedition into France in aid of the duke of Britanny.[12] In

[1] Holinshed, p. 407; Froiss. tom. vi. p. 8. The chronicler adds, that Percy was taken by a Welsh priest named David Honnel [Howel].

[2] Walsyngham, p. 183, No. 40, "Lixiniacum" is rendered by Dugdale (vol. i. p. 285) "Lymosin;" but upon doubtful authority.—See Baudraud, p. 581.

[3] Pat. 50 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 18.

[4] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 3, m. 4, *per inspeximus*.

[5] Wals. 194, No. 40.

[6] Holinshed, p. 321; Rot. Franc. 2 Ric. 2, m. 11.

[7] Wals. p. 224

[8] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 26.

[9] Ibid. m. 21.

[10] Wals. p. 243.

[11] Rolls of parl. vol. iii. pp. 63b. 391.

[12] Rot. Franc. 4 Ric. 2, m. 28.

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

the course of that year we find our knight on active service in the duchy; and, in September 1381, captain of Brest castle.[1] In 1383, being of the king's council, he and the duke of Lancaster were nominated to treat with the Flemings,[2] and also with commissioners from France respecting a peace.[3] In January 1384–5 he had again the appointment of admiral.[4] In that character he convoyed, in 1386, the grand expedition of Lancaster, as king of Castile and Leon, into Spain.[5] Previously to its embarkation, sir Thomas Percy, together with John of Gant, the earl of Derby, and other distinguished persons, gave, on the 16th of June, in the house of the Carmelite Friars at Plymouth, his testimony in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy in favour of the plaintiff.[6] Upon the arrival of the army in Spain he fought in various actions, particularly at the storming of Ribadavia.[7] He had the honour, on occasion of the nuptials of Philippa of Lancaster with king John I. of Portugal, of escorting, with sir John Holand and sir John d'Abrichecourt, the young queen to Oporto.[8] When in camp at Noya in Galicia, in the same year, he distinguished himself at a tilting match with Jean des Barres, a celebrated captain of the French party in the Spanish host.[9] Attacked by the distemper which, towards the close of that disastrous expedition, ravaged the English army, Percy retired with other chiefs to Vilhalpando, and from thence returned into England in 1387.[10]

In 1389 he was appointed vice-chamberlain of the king's household,[11] and justiciary in South Wales.[12] On the 22nd February 1391–2 he was nominated ambassador to France, in order to treat for a peace;[13] and Froissart renders an amusing

[1] Rot. Franc. 5 Ric. 2, m. 13, Sept. 21.
[2] Ibid. 7 Ric. 2, m. 15.
[3] Ibid. m. 16.
[4] Ibid. 8 Ric. 2, m. 12.
[5] Knyghton, 2676; Froiss. tom. x. p. 124.
[6] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 50.
[7] Froiss. tom. x. pp. 341–343.
[8] Ibid. p. 349.
[9] Ibid. p. 481.
[10] Ibid. tom. xi. p. 107.
[11] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 3, m. 14, *per inspeximus*.
[12] Pat. 13 Ric, 2, p. 3, m. 14.
[13] Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 7. By writ of privy seal of 5th March 1391-2 payment was ordered to be made of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, the price of a gold ring, set with a diamond, which sir Thomas Percy was to present, in his master's name, to king Charles VI.—*Issue roll of Exchr. ed. by F. Devon*, p. 269. Buchon has placed this mission in 1390; but, as the above records prove, too early.

account of the ceremonial of his reception by king Charles VI. at Paris.[1] This mission seems only to have produced an adjournment of the negotiations; for, on the 16th March 1392–3, Percy, then steward of the household, was again joined in an embassy to the French court.[2] The consequent discussions at Amiens were equally ineffectual;[3] and the illness intervening, by which Charles was temporarily deprived of reason, no adjustment of the pending differences took place until 1395, when sir Thomas was once more sent to France;[4] and a truce for twenty-eight years was concluded, and cemented by the marriage of Richard with Isabel, the daughter of Charles VI.[5] In the same year Percy was retained to attend the king to Ireland, with twenty men-at-arms and fifty archers.[6] Upon their return, Richard visited the shrine of Becket at Canterbury, and afterwards sojourned at Leeds castle in Kent, where Froissart was presented to him by sir Thomas Percy, whom he describes as "doux, raissonnable, et gracieux."[7] In 1397 our knight, although not yet a peer, was appointed to the singular office of proctor for the prelates and clergy in parliament,[8] which he appears to have exercised on several occasions, and, particularly, in assenting, on the 21st September in that year, to the arbitrary sentence and execution of the earl of Arundel.[9]

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

On the 29th of that month, sir Thomas Percy was, by the king in parliament, created earl of Worcester;[10] and, in January following, appointed captain of Calais.[11] We find him, however, soon afterwards, holding sessions as justiciary of South Wales.[12] Preparatory to the king's last fatal expedition to Ireland, the earl was constituted admiral of the fleet for that realm,[13] and was to contribute thirty-five men-at-arms,

[1] Froissart states (tom. xii. p. 320) that the French king honoured Percy by inviting him to dine at his table—"et l'appelloit et tenoit pour son cousin du côté de Northumberland." His great-grandmother, Blanche of Artois, consort of Edmond earl of Lancaster, was niece to St. Louis.

[2] Rot. Franc. 16 Ric. 2, m. 5.

[3] Froiss. tom. xiii. p. 41.

[4] Rot. Franc. 18 Ric. 2, m. 12.

[5] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 820.

[6] Exit. Pell. 18 Ric. 2.

[7] Froiss. tom. xiii. p. 207.

[8] Parl. rolls, vol. iii. p. 348[b].

[9] Ibid. p. 377.

[10] Ibid. p. 355[b].

[11] Rot. Franc. 21 Ric. 2, m. 6.

[12] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 Ric. 2, May 23rd, payment of 100*l.* for that service.

[13] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 16

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

knights and esquires, and one hundred archers in aid of the expedition.[1] It is presumable, upon a contemporary authority, that Worcester was in attendance on the king whilst in Ireland, and that he deserted him at Milford soon after his return.[2] His defection was, doubtless, influenced by the movements of his brother and nephew, who had joined Henry of Lancaster upon his landing at Ravenspur.

Henry IV, who was mainly indebted to the Percys for the success of his usurpation, hastened to manifest his gratitude, and to consolidate his own power, by investing them with the highest offices at his disposal. He confirmed the earl of Worcester in those of admiral of the fleet[3] and steward of the household,[4] which he had held under the late reign; and further constituted him treasurer of England and keeper of the privy seal,[5] lieutenant throughout North and South Wales,[6] and governor of Aquitaine.[7] His devotion to the new settlement justified these marks of confidence: he was one of the peers who assented in parliament to the imprisonment of his former master.[8]

Within a few weeks after the accession, Worcester was appointed, together with the bishop of Durham and sir William Heron, ambassador to represent to the French government Henry's right and title to the sovereignty, and, at the same time, to negotiate for the return of queen Isabel to France, and to ratify the truce which had been concluded between the two realms in the reign of Richard.[9]

His last employment by Henry IV. appears to have been to escort the queen consort, Joan of Navarre, from Britanny to England,[10] where she arrived in February 1402–3.[11] Shortly afterwards he was in arms against the king. It is said that having, before the battle of Shrewsbury, undertaken to confer with the king (in consequence of an offer of pardon upon

[1] Autogr. cited by Dugdale as in the Pells' office.
[2] Archæologia, vol. xx. p. 327.
[3] Claus. 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 5.
[4] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 14.
[5] Claus. 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 1.
[6] Pat. 3 Hen. 4, p. 1, m. 7.
[7] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 239.
[8] Parl. rolls, vol. iii. p. 427.
[9] Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. 4, m. 3. It appears by a payment made him for that service, that he left London on 16th Dec. 1399, on his voyage to France.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 1 *Hen.* 4.
[10] Rot. Franc. 4 Hen. 4, m. 26, Oct. 24.
[11] Rapin (ed. 1749 in 4°.) vol. iv. p. 33.

submission), he, by misrepresenting the royal overtures, incited his nephew Hotspur to put all in hazard. Worcester, taken prisoner in the conflict, was beheaded at Shrewsbury, on Monday the 23rd July 1403, and his head, by a special command of the sovereign, was set up on London-bridge.[1]

THOMAS EARL OF WORCESTER.

The earl of Worcester died without surviving issue.[2]

ARMS.
Or, a lion rampant Azure.

LXI.

SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP LORD OF BERGAVENNY.

THE ancient house of Beauchamp, yielding to none of the Norman baronial families in historical splendour, derived an accession of honour from this gallant knight, who was the fourth son of Thomas earl of Warwick, one of the Founders of this Order.

SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP.

Sir William Beauchamp appears to have gathered his first laurels in Spain, where he served with distinction under the banners of the duke of Lancaster and the heroic Chandos at the battle of Najara.[3] Three years subsequently, in 1370, he proceeded in the retinue of John of Gant to Bordeaux;[4] was at the taking of Limoges;[5] and, in 1371, at the siege of Montpaon.[6] In 1373 he and his nephew, the earl of Warwick, attended the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny to France;[7] and bore a conspicuous part in the various operations of that campaign; in the course of which we find, by a record,[8] that

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 320; Holinshed, p. 523.

[2] Vincent, No. 20, fo. 223, in Coll. Armor.—where the earl is stated to have been married, and to have had an only child, Thomas Percy, who died before him without issue. All inquiries to ascertain whom the earl married have hitherto proved ineffectual.

[3] Froiss. tom. iv. pp. 361, 403.

[4] Rot. Vasc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 3; Froiss. tom. v. p. 185.

[5] Ibid. p. 208. [6] Ibid. p. 239.

[7] Ibid. tom. vi. p. 57.

[8] Rot. Vasc. 47 Ed. 3, m. 8.

SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP.

sir William Beauchamp sent Bernard del Bret, his prisoner, to England, in order to treat for his ransom.

Upon the death of sir Frank van Hale (in 1375, or early in the following year), our knight was elected to the twelfth stall[1] on the Sovereign's side; and robes of the Order were prepared for him under a warrant of the 4th of April 1376.[2]

At the opening of the reign of Richard II, he was appointed governor of the castle and county of Pembroke;[3] and he was in the naval armament raised to defend the coasts upon the meditated invasion from France.[4] In 1380 he joined the expedition ordered to Britanny in aid of John of Montfort.[5] As chamberlain of the king's household in 1381, he had, in reward of his services, a grant of an annuity of 200*l.*;[6] and, in the same year was retained to serve as marshal of the host under the earl of Cambridge in Portugal and Spain; having in his personal retinue 200 men-at-arms and as many archers.[7] The fleet having at length, after encountering violent storms, reached Lisbon,[8] Beauchamp entered with ardour upon his military duties. He commanded, in 1382, at the assault and capture of Figueras;[9] and he is mentioned as presiding at the celebrated tilting-match between sir Miles Windsor and Tristan de Roye, in the camp before Badajoz.[10] In 1383 he accepted a proposal to serve in Flanders with the warlike Henry Spenser bishop of Norwich,[11] during the contest for the papacy between Urban VI. and Clement VII; but he afterwards declined the engagement on the non-fulfilment of its conditions by the soldier-prelate.[12] On the 17th September in that year he was constituted captain of Calais, and directed, in particular, superintend to the munition and victualling

[1] Windsor tables.
[2] Anteà, p. 10.
[3] Rot. Fin. 1 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 9.
[4] Ibid. m. 12.
[5] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 6; Wals. p. 247, No. 30.
[6] Pat. 4 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 5.
[7] Indenture cited by Dugdale as in the Pells' office; Wals. p. 257, No. 40; Froiss. tom. viii. p. 10.
[8] Ibid. p. 76.
[9] Ibid. p. 110.
[10] Ibid. p. 161.
[11] Rot. Franc. 6 Ric. 2, m. 30.
[12] Wals. p. 325, No. 10. Froiss. tom. viii. p 401, alluding to this circumstance, quotes a speech of the king to the bishop, in which, commending Beauchamp for his eminently useful qualities, he says that he has sent for him from the marches of Scotland, where he was employed in guarding the border; but we have seen no other evidence of his having been so occupied.

Sir William Beauchamp.

of the garrison, then formidably menaced by the French.[1] His personal staff seems to have been augmented, to meet the emergency.[2] In November following he was united in a commission with the duke of Lancaster and others to negotiate a truce with France and Flanders.[3] Froissart names sir William Beauchamp among the chiefs who accompanied that prince to Spain in 1386;[4] but there is reason to doubt the assertion, as he continued in the government of Calais, under several renewals of his patent,[5] until 1389. Whilst so employed, he was, on two occasions, in 1385–6[6] and 1389,[7] nominated a commissioner to treat with the ambassadors of France; but the negotiations were always carried on at Calais.

The adherence of Beauchamp to the party opposed to the royal favourites appears to have placed him, in 1387, in a situation of difficulty, from which the exercise of great firmness could alone extricate him. The dominant faction having, as it is said, contemplated the surrender of Calais and Cherbourg to the French monarch, as the price of his support in their schemes of domestic administration, letters under the signet were despatched to sir William Beauchamp requiring him to give up the town of Calais to sir John de la Pole (brother to the chancellor Suffolk); and by the same messenger, sir John Golafre, other letters were sent directed to the king of France: but Beauchamp declared in answer, that he would only resign his commission to his Sovereign in person, from whom he had publicly received it; and the despatches, which had been addressed to the French court, he seized and conveyed to the duke of Gloucester, who was at that moment occupied in England with plans to defeat the conspiracy formed against himself and his adherents, and to drive the unworthy minions from his nephew's councils.[8]

This object having been accomplished, our knight was confirmed in his appointment at Calais,[9] and empowered on 5th November 1389 to treat with the court of Flanders.[10] His

[1] Rot. Franc. 7 Ric. 2, m. 19, 20.
[2] Dugd. bar. vol. i. p. 239.
[3] Rymer's Fœd. vol. vii. p. 412–414.
[4] Froiss. tom. x. p. 124.
[5] Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 16; 12 Ric. 2, m. 13.
[6] Ibid. 9 Ric. 2, m. 24.
[7] Ibid. 12 Ric. 2, m. 3.
[8] Knyghton, 2698. 2702.
[9] Rot. Franc. 13 Ric. 2, m. 18.
[10] Ibid. m. 11.

Sir William Beauchamp.

private affairs seem to have required, about this time, his presence in England. His cousin-german,[1] John Hastings earl of Pembroke, K. G., being without issue, in 1369, had entailed[2] the castle and lordship of Bergavenny, in the event of failure of heirs of his body, upon our knight, in fee, upon certain conditions. The earl had, some time afterwards, a son, John, who succeeded, in his infancy, to the earldom; but was slain in a tournament in 1389, at the age of seventeen. Sir William Beauchamp thereupon claimed the barony under the entail; but not without opposition from Edward Hastings, the heir male, upon the ground probably of some prior settlement.[3] It is related[4] that, on this occasion Beauchamp invited his counsel, learned in the law, to his house in Paternoster-row, London; and, after dinner, coming out of his chapel in an angry mood, threw to each of them a piece of gold, and said, "Sirs, I desire you forthwith to tell me whether I have any right and title to the lordships and lands of Hastings?" Whereupon William Pinchebek is reported to have stood up and replied, "No man here, nor in England, dare say that you have any right in them, except Hastings do quit his claim therein; and should he do it, being now under age, it would be of no validity."

The truth of the foregoing anecdote may be questioned, as the barony of Bergavenny passed to our knight, and he was in consequence summoned to parliament by that description on 23rd November 1392.

From that period until the close of Richard's reign, when his political friends had again lost their power, and the acts of 1388 were annulled, the lord of Bergavenny remained unemployed; but, on the accession of Henry IV, he was appointed justiciary of South Wales, governor of the castle and county of Pembroke and lordship of Tenby, and of the castle and lordship of Kilgaran and county of Osterlowe for life.[5]

[1] Thomas earl of Warwick married Katherine Mortimer; and Laurence earl of Pembroke, her sister Agnes Mortimer. Sir William Beauchamp was son of Katherine; and John earl of Pembroke, son of Agnes.

[2] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 10; Pat. 51 Ed. 3, m. 29, *per inspex.*; Claus. 49 Ed. 3, *in dorso.*

[3] Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p. 579.

[4] Ibid. with citation of a MS. among the Le Strange evidences.

[5] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 4, m. 11.

He died on the 8th of May 1411,[1] having by his will, dated 25th April 1408, directed his remains to be deposited next and beneath the tomb of John earl of Pembroke, in the church of the Black Friars at Hereford.[2] By Joan, his wife, sister and coheir of Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel, he left an only son, Richard Beauchamp, afterwards earl of Worcester; and two daughters,—Joan who married James Butler earl of Ormond, and Elizabeth. SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP.

The heir-general and representative of William lord of Bergavenny is Mary-Frances-Elizabeth Stapleton, now baroness Le Despenser.

ARMS.

Gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets Or, the fess charged with a mullet for difference.

LXII.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET PRINCE OF WALES,

AFTERWARDS

KING RICHARD II.

As it would be foreign to our plan, and impracticable within its necessary limits, to enter into the personal history of this weak and misguided prince after his accession to the throne, and as a summary of the transactions of the Order during his sovereignty will be given in subsequent pages, we propose to offer here a few notices only, relating to the commencement and termination of his unhappy life. RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

Richard of Bordeaux, the second and youngest son of Edward prince of Wales by Joan of Kent, was born in the abbey of St. Andrew, in that city, on the 6th of January 1366–7,[3] a few days before the departure of his heroic father

[1] Esc. 12 Hen. 4, No. 34.
[2] Reg[r] Arundel, vol. ii. fo. 155.
[3] Leland (*Collect. vol. i. pt. 2, ed.* 1770, *p.* 448) cites an anonymous catalogue of the kings of England, of the age of Hen. VII, for the singular fact that Richard was born "sine pelle et nutritus in pellibus caprorum."

RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

upon his expedition into Spain; and, according to the testimony of Froissart,[1] received baptism from the archbishop of the diocese, at the font of the abbey church, on the 8th of the same month; the king of Majorca and the bishop of Agen assisting at the solemnity as sponsors.[2]

He was carried by his august parents to England, soon after they had been bereft of their eldest son Edward, whose death happened in January 1370–1; and, when only in his sixth year, was nominated keeper of the realm, or regent, upon the embarkation of Edward III. and his sons for France, with the army destined for the relief of Thouars.[3]

After the lamented death of his illustrious father, on the 8th of June 1376, it seems to have been thought expedient (the right of succession to the crown by the son of a deceased heir-apparent not having been established by any precedent since the Norman conquest) that the young prince should, in the lifetime of the reigning monarch, be solemnly acknowledged, in full parliament, as the future sovereign. He was accordingly presented to that assembly on the 25th of the same month; when the archbishop of Canterbury, adverting to the loss which the nation had suffered by the demise of the heir-apparent, observed that the late prince Edward, having left so noble and graceful a son, his very image and figure, to represent him, might be considered as still present amongst them, and that prince Richard was therefore to be regarded as the true heir-apparent, and as such held and reverenced by the parliament and all other the king's liege subjects. The commons thereupon unanimously prayed the king to grant to him the name and honour of prince of Wales, in as ample a manner as that in which his father had been invested with that dignity.[4]

Soon after the interment of the remains of the Black

[1] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 353. The chronicler was then sojourning at Bordeaux.

[2] In Chron. W. Thorn, (*Rerum Angl. Script. col.* 2142) it is related that at the birth of the young prince, which occurred on the day of Epiphany, three "magi," the kings of Spain, Navarre, and Portugal, were present and made costly gifts to him; but there is no other authority for the statement, and the king of Portugal was certainly then in his own dominions.

[3] Pat. 46 Ed. 3, p. 2, m. 25, dated Sandwich, 30th Aug. 1372.

[4] Rolls of parliament, vol. ii. p. 330[b].

Prince at the ensuing Michaelmas,[1] Richard was created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester;[2] and empowered to open parliament, in the king's name, on the 27th of January following, by a commission, dated on the day preceding, in which he is described by the three titles then recently conferred upon him.[3] Until the latter date he appears to have been under the immediate charge of the princess his mother, to whom payments, on account of the allowance of 1000 marks per annum for his maintenance, were from time to time issued.[4]

RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

At the feast of St. George 1377, the prince of Wales was admitted into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the stall of his illustrious father.[5]

We have not remarked, in the existing narratives of his life, any mention of a proposal, about this time, that prince Richard should accompany his uncle the duke of Lancaster beyond sea. It appears, however, by a public record,[6] that, on the 17th June 1377, the sum of 631*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.* was issued to him from the exchequer on account of wages for six hundred men-at-arms and as many archers, who were to form his retinue in the intended expedition: but the death of king Edward happening on the 21st of the same month, Richard was called to the discharge of higher duties.

[1] The issue roll of the exchequer records a payment, on 31st July 1376, to divers messengers for carrying to all parts of England letters, under the privy seal, directing the peers and others to repair to London at Michaelmas, in order to proceed to the funeral.—*Exit. Pell. Pasch.* 50 *Ed.* 3.

[2] Cart. 50 Ed. 3, No. 10, dated Havering-at-Boure, 20th Nov. 1376. The dukedom of Cornwall was included in the grant, as that dignity had not devolved to Richard under the limitation in the patent to his father (anteà, p. 12, *note*). The grant was made with reservation of one-third of the revenues of the principality, duchy, and earldom to Joan, his mother, as her dower; with reversion to him at her death. The only parallel instance in our history of the succession of a grandson to the station of heir-apparent is that of prince George (afterwards George III.) who was created, in 1751, prince of Wales and earl of Chester; but not, conformably to the precedent of 1376, duke of Cornwall.

[3] Rolls of Parl. vol. ii. p. 361.

[4] Exit. Pell. Pasch. et Mich. 50 Ed. 3; and, on 3rd June 1377, the sum of 100 marks was advanced to enable him to pay to William de Montacute earl of Salisbury an annuity out of the prince's stannaries in Cornwall, which had been reserved in the patent of 1376.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 51 *Ed.* 3.

[5] Wals. p. 192, No. 30. Robes of the Order were provided for him against the feast, under privy seals of 4th and 6th April 1377.—*Anteà, p.* 11.

[6] Exit. Pell. Mich. 51 Ed. 3.

RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

On the 22nd of January 1381–2 king Richard solemnised his nuptials with Anne of Luxemburgh, daughter of the emperor Charles IV. and sister of Wenceslaus emperor of Germany and king of Bohemia. The queen died without issue on the 7th June 1394; and Richard married, secondly, on the 28th October 1396, Isabel, the daughter of Charles VI. king of France, then only seven years of age.

Henry of Bolingbroke having, about the middle of August 1399,[1] after the landing of Richard in Wales from his impolitic expedition to Ireland, obtained possession of the king's person at Flint castle, he conducted him to London and lodged him in the Tower; where, on the 29th of September, an act of abdication was tendered to and signed by the unfortunate prince "with a cheerful countenance" (if we may believe the record) and with delivery of his signet, and other formalities.[2] On the day following, being that on which the parliament had been summoned to meet, the vacancy of the throne was formally declared, the royal chair being covered with a cloth of gold, and the duke of Lancaster still occupying his usual seat. A justification of these violent measures, grounded upon the misrule and crimes of the dissolved government, and particularly the murder of the duke of Gloucester, was put upon record; a sentence of deposition pronounced; and a committee appointed, consisting of the bishop of St. Asaph, the abbot of Glastonbury, the earl of Gloucester, the lord Berkeley, sir Thomas Erpyngham, and sir Thomas Grey, with chief justice Thirnyng, to notify that sentence to the dethroned monarch, and to renounce the fealty and homage of the nation. On the same day Henry duke of Lancaster, standing up in his place, claimed the crown, as being "descended by right line of blood coming from the good lord king Henry the third;" and, his claim having been unanimously admitted by the parliament and people present, he was placed by prelates in the royal seat.[3]

The formal notification of the sentence of deposition was

[1] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 84. Proclamation issued at Chester, 20th August, on the way from Flint towards London.

[2] Rolls of parl. vol. iii. pp. 416, 417.

[3] Ibid. pp. 417–423.

made to Richard at the Tower on the 1st of October;[1] and, on the 23rd of that month, it was resolved in parliament, upon the motion of the earl of Northumberland, that the deposed king "should be put in safe and secret custody in such place where no concourse of the people might happen; that he be guarded by sure and sufficient persons, who had not been familiar to him or at any time about him; and that this be done in the most secret manner possible."[2] This resolution was converted into a formal judgment on the 27th October, the king being present in parliament, with the important addition that the imprisonment should be *perpetual*.[3] The stronghold, selected by Henry and his council for this purpose, was Pontefract castle. RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

From the prison to the grave of a dethroned sovereign the passage is ever short. The death of Richard, whatever may have been its proximate cause,[4] took place on or about the 14th of February 1399–1400.[5] His body was brought to London;[6] and, after having been shown to the public[7] in St. Paul's cathedral, where the obsequies were performed in the presence of the new king,[8] it was conveyed to Langley in

[1] Rolls of parl. vol. iii. p. 424.

[2] Ibid. p. 426.

[3] Ibid. p. 427.

[4] After considering the different hypotheses concerning the manner of the death of Richard, we are inclined to adopt the unconfuted assertion in the manifesto of the Percys before the battle of Shrewsbury, that it was produced by "hunger, thirst, and cold," wilfully inflicted by his keepers.—*Harl. MS.* 661, f. 152; *Archæol.* vol. xvi. p. 141.

[5] Ypodigm. Neustr. p. 158, ed. 1574.

[6] The following payments for the expenses of the removal are copied from Exit. Pell. Mich. et Pasch. 1 Hen. 4.—"17 Feb. [1399–1400] Thome Tuttebury Cler. cust. Garderob. dñi Reg. in denar. sibi lib^rat. p^r. man. Willi. Pamphlion scutiferi sup. exp. faciend. sup. cariagio corp^is Ricardi nup. Reg. Angl. de villa de Pomfrait usq. Lond. p^r breve suū currens de priv. sigil. ut suprà lxvi *li.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*"—"5 Jun. Thome Tuttebury Cl. cust. Garderobe dñi R. in denar. sibi lib^rat. p^r. man. Joh'is Wardale et Willi. Pamphlyon sup. custubus et expen. faciend. circa cariagiū corp^is Ric'i nup. reg. Angl. de castro de Pountfreyt usq. Lond. p^r. l'ras de lib^rat. dc'i custodis ut supra xiii *li.* vi *s.* viii *d.*"

[7] Wals. p. 405.

[8] "20 Mar.—In denar. solut fratri —— de ordine —— confessori Regis ad distribuend. pro aīa Ric'i nup. Reg. Angl. sc'di inter pauperes et debiles personas de elimos. dñi ñri Reg. Henr. in obsequiis ipsius dñi Reg. Ric'i nup. in eccl'ia Sci. Pauli Lond. celebrat. ex precepto dñi ñri R. xx *s.*"—"Robto Eslakby elimosinar. Reg. in denar. p^r. ip^m. recept. de Henr^o. Som^re cl'ico ad distrib. inter certos religiosos presbiteros ad mille missas celebrand. pro salute aīe Ric'i nup.

RICHARD PRINCE OF WALES.

Hertfordshire for sepulture.[1] Among the first acts of Henry V. was the removal of the remains of his early benefactor king Richard to the burial-place of the kings in Westminster abbey.[2]

ARMS,

Whilst prince of Wales.

France and England, quarterly, over all a label of three points Argent.[3]

CREST.

On a chapeau d'état, the lion of England, crowned and differenced by the same label.

BADGES.

1. On a mount Vert, a white hart couchant, gorged with a ducal coronet and chain reflexed Or. This was the device of his mother Joan, as countess of Kent. 2. The same, with an archer, behind a tree, shooting at it. 3. The sun in splendour; his father having used the sun rising from a cloud. 4. A peascod-branch, as upon his robe on the tomb at Westminster.

Reg. Angl. sec'di defuncti (precepto dñi ñri R.) cujus corpus apud Langeley humatū existit xvi *li.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.*"—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 1 *Hen.* 4.

[1] Wals. ut suprà.

[2] Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 Hen. 5, 8th Novemb.

[3] Before the death of his father the label was differenced by a cross Gules on the centre point. After his accession he adopted, amongst other similar conceits, St. Edward the Confessor as his patron, and caused the arms ascribed to that king (viz. a cross flory between five martlets) to be impaled with his own. This distinction was, however, not exclusively used by Richard, but conceded to the families of Holand, Mowbray, and Beaufort.

We shall add three other extracts, from the issue roll of the 20th Mar. 1399–1400, which may have related to an inquiry touching the goods and chattels of the deceased king.—"Willo. Loveney cler. M. Garderob. de Rege misso precepto dñi Reg. in secretis negociis ipsius dñi Reg. versus cast. et villā de Pountfreyt in denar. sibi lib^{r}at p^{r} man. pp'r. pro. vad. cust. et expen. suis et hominum suor. equitantiū et redeuntiū causa s^{r}vicii Reg. pd'ci. lxvi *s.* viii *d.*"—"Cuidam Valletto Thome Swynford militis venienti de castro de Pountfreyt versus Lond. ad certificand. cons^{o}. R. de c^{r}tis materiis com'odū dñi Reg. concernentibus In denar. sibi lib^{r}at pro vad. et exp. suis et locatione unius equi causa festinaco'is viagii pd'ci—xxvi *s.* viii *d.*"—"Cuidam alio vall^{to}. misso de Lond. ex p'te consilii R. v^{s}. castr. de Pountfreyt tutoribus et custodibus corp^{r}is Ric'i. nup. R. Angl. sc'di In denar. sibi lib^{r}at. p^{r}. man. p'pr pro vad. et exp. suis—vi *s.* viii *d.*"—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 1 *Hen.* 4.

LXIII.

HENRY PLANTAGENET EARL OF DERBY, DUKE OF LANCASTER,

AFTERWARDS

KING HENRY IV.

HENRY EARL OF DERBY.

THIS prince, the only son of John of Gant by Blanch of Lancaster, was born at Bolingbroke castle in Lincolnshire, in 1367.[1] His mother dying within two years after his birth, he was consigned to the care of his maternal great-aunt Blanch, the widow of Thomas lord Wake, under whose roof he passed the years of infancy.[2] We learn this fact from the household accounts; as also that his preceptor, in 1376, was William Montendre;[3] his chaplain, Hugh Herle;[4] and his chamberlain, sir Hugh Waterton.[5] In that year he seems to have been attached to the military service[6] of Richard his cousin,

[1] Our authority for the date is an account of alms and oblations, from Michaelmas 1381 to the same feast in 1382, by which it appears that on Maunday Thursday, 3rd April in the latter year, the young prince washed the feet of fifteen poor persons at Hertford castle. Thirteen of these were provided and relieved at his father's charge; and Henry caused two more to be brought in order to assimilate the number to that of the years of his life. To these two he gave in alms 12*d.* each. The napkin with which he dried their feet is charged at 12*d.* An ell of cloth for an apron for the prince cost 13*d.*; and 10*d.* was paid for an ell of Brabant cloth for his esquire. The cloths are stated to have been given to the poor who were the objects of the ceremony.—*Comp. Hugonis de Waterton receptoris etc. dn'i Henrici comitis Derbie in off. ducatus Lanc.*

[2] This fact is furnished by an account of the receiver for the Honour of Bolingbroke, from Michaelmas 1368 to the same feast in 1369, wherein there occurs a payment to the lady Wake of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for a year's allowance for the support of the young prince Henry and his servants, then under her charge and in her house, as authorized by a warrant from the duke of Lancaster, dated Savoy 31st Oct. 1368. —*Comp. Joh'is de Stafford, in off. duc. Lanc.*

[3] "dño Willmo Montendre magistro fil. dñi pro tot denar sibi assignat. pr viam prestiti—xxvi*li.* xiii*s.* iiij*d.*"—*Comp. Will de Burghbrigge generalis receptoris Joh'is regis Castel & Leg. a fo. S. Mich. 50 Ed. 3, ad. idem. fm. 1 Ric. 2.*

[4] "dño Hugoni Herle capello. pro uno missale pr ipsum empt. ad opus dñi Henrici, vi*li.*"—*Comp. ut suprà.*

[5] *Ibid.*

[6] "Hugoni Waterton scutifero dñi ducis pr man. Willi. Oke sup. exp. Garderob. dñi Henrici de Lanc. existent. in comitiva dñi

HENRY EARL OF DERBY.

then prince of Wales, with whom he received the honour of knighthood at Windsor, during the feast of St. George in 1377, and, at the same time, admission into the Order of the Garter.[1] In 1380 the duke of Lancaster obtained, by a grant from the crown,[2] the disposal in marriage of the king's ward, Mary de Bohun, the younger of the two daughters of Humphrey earl of Hereford; and, in due time, bestowed that richly-endowed heiress on his son.

On the departure of his father and of Constance of Castile for Spain, in 1386, the king and queen accompanied them to the coast;[3] and, on that occasion, the earl of Derby, who also proceeded to Plymouth to witness the embarkation, made on the 16th of June, his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit, on behalf of the plaintiff; in which he adverts to his youth, and mentions that he had been only a short time armed.[4] His character for prudence was, however, already so well established, as to induce his father, according to the testimony of Froissart, to intrust to him the control of his affairs during his absence.[5] In the same year he had summons to parliament by the title of earl of Derby,[6] which (under the limitations of the patent of 1337 to *the heirs* of the body of his maternal grandfather) had devolved to him on the death of Blanch his mother. The summons was repeated in 1387; but he does not appear to have taken his seat until the 3rd February 1387-8,[7] when he probably had completed his twenty-first year. He immediately joined the party of his uncle, the duke of Gloucester, against the king's favourites, and was one of the five lords appellants[8] through whose in-

Principis, p^r l'ras dñi dat. ap. Savoye, x° Maij a° li^mo. [Edw. III.]—xx^li." —*Comp. W. de Burghbrigge, ut suprà.*

[1] See page 11. On this occasion the title of "Derby" seems to have been first ascribed to him; he having been until then called "Henry of Lancaster."

[2] Rot. Pat. 3 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 6.

[3] Rapin. ed. 1749, tom. iii. p. 306.

[4] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 49.

[5] Froiss. tom. x. p. 123.

[6] Rot. Claus. *in dorso*, m. 45.

[7] Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. 2, vol. iii. p. 228.

[8] Ibid. p. 229. He presented a robe to each of his colleagues on that occasion.—"Et lib^rat. de dono dñi 4 baldekyns aur. de Cypr. camp. blod. duci Glouc. comitibus Arondell Warr. et Marescal. erga parliamentū Lond."—*Comp. Joh'is Dyndon cissor. robarum dñi Com. de Derb.* 30 *Sept.* 11 *Ric.* 2, *ad* 30 *Sept.* 12 *Ric.* 2, *in off. ducat Lanc.*

fluence judgments of treason were obtained against the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, the earl of Suffolk, and their adherents.[1] The king, however, after his release from the power of Gloucester in the year 1389, when he formed a new council, was induced to pardon the earl of Derby, whom he appears to have restored to his confidence.[2]

The long duration of peace with France, partly from the unwarlike disposition of Richard as well as the exhaustion of his treasury by his excessive profusion, and partly from the embarrassed state of the French government during the malady of Charles VI, suggested a crusade against the pagans of Lithuania, as a vent for chivalrous enterprise; and, amongst other young adventurers, Derby determined on a voyage to "the land of barbarism" in pursuit of the same object. We find, by the accounts of his treasurer, that he embarked for that purpose at Hull on the 6th of May 1390, with a large retinue, and landed at or near Dantzic; from whence he marched into the interior of Prussia; and, with the aid of the grand-masters of Prussia and Livonia, and of a certain king Wytot, defeated the army of Skirgal, king of Lithuania, and captured or slew several of his chiefs and a multitude of his subjects.[3] Having committed vast ravages in this iniquitous warfare, little extenuated by the boasted conversion of eight pagans to Christianity, the earl returned to Hull on the 30th April 1391; having expended 4383*l.* on his useless expedition.[4]

In the parliament, which met on the 3rd November, Derby was appointed a trier of petitions.[5] But his appetite for foreign adventure having been stimulated by his recent excursion, he undertook, in the summer following, a journey to the Holy Sepulchre. He was attended on this occasion by sir Thomas Erpyngham (in the sequel a knight of this Order), by his chamberlain Waterton, by Lancaster and Mowbray

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 237.

[2] Lingard, vol. iv. p. 303.

[3] Wals. p. 377; Knyghton col. 2737.

[4] Comp. Ric'i Kingeston, Cl. Thesaur. dñi Henr. Comit. Derbie pro viagio suo ordinat. usque p'tes Barbar. et pro viagio suo eunt. versus p'tes Pruc. eundo morando ib'm. et redeundo a vi Maii a° 13 Ric. 2, usq. ult. Apr. prox. sequen. a° 14°. per cccIx dies. utroq. die comp. 4383*l.* 8*s.* 3½*d.*—*In off. ducat. Lanc.*

[5] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 284.

HENRY EARL OF DERBY.

heralds, and a host of retainers, whose names and offices are recorded in the journal of his expenses. Embarking on the 16th July 1392, he landed once more near Dantzic, and proceeded through Prussia, and, by Francfort on the Oder, into Bohemia; thence to Vienna, and by Friuli to Venice, where he took shipping for Rhodes, from whence he sailed to Rama; and, after visiting Jerusalem, returned to Venice; and, by Piedmont, Savoy, and Burgundy, to Calais; having consumed an entire year, and spent 4915*l.* on this pilgrimage.[1]

On the 29th September 1397, the earl of Derby was created duke of Hereford.[2] Three days previously, the king had, in open parliament, acquitted him of any malicious participation in the proceedings of 1388, which it was now determined to annul.[3] The acts of that memorable year, and the several judgments of treason, were accordingly reversed by the parliament held at Shrewsbury on the 27th January following.[4] During this session Hereford reported, in presence of the king, a disclosure which he stated had been made to him by the duke of Norfolk, when riding together between Brentford and London, of Richard's intention to destroy them both, as well as the duke of Lancaster and other noblemen, notwithstanding the public assurances of safety which he had given to them.[5] Norfolk denied that any conversation to that effect had passed between them; and a committee, at the head of which was Lancaster himself, having investigated the relative circumstances, recommended that the matter in dispute should be decided by wager of battle. The duel, after several postponements, was fixed to take place at Coventry on the 16th of September 1398; and on that day the two noblemen entered the lists with all the splendid appurtenances of their high rank, demanded by the chivalrous customs of the age.[6] But, at the moment when the parties were advancing to the combat, the king threw down his warder; forbade

[1] Comp. Ric. Kyngeston Cl. Thes. guerre Henr. de Lanc. com. Derb. pro viagio suo versus p'tes Pruc. & Sc^l. Sep. a xvi Julii a° 16 Ric. 2, usq. 16 Julii, 17 Ric. 2.

[2] Rot. Cart. 21 Ric. 2, No. 23.

[3] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 353.

[4] Ibid. p. 357.

[5] Ibid. p. 360.

[6] Ibid. p. 383. Hall's Chron. p. 4, as cited by Sh. Turner, hist. of England, vol. ii. p. 297 *note*.

the battle; and concluded the singular proceeding by arbitrarily pronouncing upon both the litigants a sentence of exile from the kingdom.[1] HENRY EARL OF DERBY.

Norfolk was banished for life; a milder judgment passed upon his adversary; who, besides the advantage arising from his near relationship to the king, enjoyed the benefit of whatever influence still remained with his once powerful parent. Henry's exile was limited to the term of ten years, to commence from the 20th October, the day fixed for his departure from England: but four years of that period appear to have been remitted, previously to the commencement of his journey;[2] and he received the further indulgence of a grant of letters patent, securing to him the succession to any inheritance which might devolve to him during his absence, by authorising him to sue by his attorneys for the livery of his lands and allowing the postponement of his personal homage and fealty.[3] This concession, so evidently demanded by the peculiar circumstances of his case, was not even denied to his adversary; and its revocation formed, as is well known, the ostensible ground for the aggression which, soon afterwards, precipitated Richard from his throne.

Henry repaired to Paris, where, residing at the hôtel de Clisson, near the Temple,[4] amidst hospitable attentions from the French court, he must be supposed to have watched, with intense anxiety, the progress of events in England; the interest of which was in his mind greatly increased by his knowledge of the declining health of his aged parent.

The feeble restraint which the presence of John of Gant had imposed upon the king and his ministers, was soon removed by the death of that prince, which happened on the 3rd of February 1398–9; and they resolved to seize into the king's hands the rich possessions of the house of Lancaster. Accordingly, the grant to the duke of Hereford was formally revoked, and the inrolment cancelled,[5] upon a false representation of its invalidity made in parliament by the chancellor on the 18th of the following month; and the iniquity of this

[1] Rot. Parl. *ut suprà*.
[2] Froissart, tom. xiv. p. 119.
[3] Pat. dat. 8th October 1398, Rymer, vol. viii. p. 49.
[4] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 142.
[5] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 384.

HENRY EARL OF DERBY.

act of spoliation was aggravated by a vindictive prosecution of the agent[1] employed by the injured heir to sue out the patent.

Against these violent proceedings the now duke of Lancaster, doubtless, remonstrated; for it appears, by a record,[2] that he despatched, during the month of April, a special messenger from Paris to king Richard at Windsor.

In May the king departed on his expedition to Ireland; taking with him, apparently as a hostage, the young prince Henry, the first-born son of Lancaster.[3] In the mean time, a conspiracy was formed in England in favour of the exile; and, probably, with the intention, at least on the part of a few of its leading members, of effecting the important revolution in the government to which it eventually led. A communication with him was accordingly opened through the medium of Arundel, archbishop of Canterbury: and, having secretly repaired to Britanny, Henry embarked, in the beginning of July 1399, with that prelate and about eighty followers, among whom were not more than eighteen lances; and landed at Ravenspur, for the assertion of rights which, in his critical position, he could only have expected to maintain by a usurpation of the crown.

The issue of Henry of Lancaster by Mary Bohun, who died in 1394, wholly failed on the demise of his grandson, king Henry VI.

ARMS.[4]

France and England quarterly, over all a label of five points Azure, each point charged with three fleurs-de-lis.

BADGE.

Two ostrich feathers Argent.

---

[1] Henry Bowet, a priest, Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 385.

[2] —"Edmundo Bugge, armigero dñi, pro expensis suis venienti in nuncio Domini a civitate Parisii usque London, deinde usque Wyndesore ad Ricardum nuper regem Anglie, et redeundo usque predictam civitatem Parisii, per literam dñi de warranto dat. London, 28° die Aprilis A° 22° regis Ricardi, reman. int. warr. hujus compoti, £3. 6s. 8d."—*Treasurer's account in duchy of Lancaster office.*

[3] —"Henrico filio et heredi Henrici ducis Hereford in denar. sibi liberat. p^r manus Petri Melbourne scutiferi C^li. pro viagio versus Hibern. in presencia domini Regis."—*Exit. Pell. Pasch. 22 Ric. 2.*

[4] Impression of his seal, as earl of Derby, amongst the records of the duchy of Lancaster office.

ANNALS OF THE ORDER

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTY OF RICHARD II.

1377.

The accession of Richard to the sovereignty was followed, almost necessarily, by a change of some importance in the economy of the Order. The principality of Wales having merged in the crown, the vacant stall of the heir-apparent was to be filled; and the mode of accomplishing this object created a precedent for translations from the lower to the higher seats in the royal chapel. The duke of Lancaster, by birth the most illustrious of the knights, was removed to the Prince's stall; and the one formerly occupied by him, the seventh on the same side, was filled by the election of sir John Burley.

At the same time occurred the first formal renunciation on the part of a member of the Order. Ingelram de Coucy, who had married Isabel, daughter of the late Sovereign, and had been created earl of Bedford, felt himself constrained, in consequence of the recent renewal of the war with France, to make this sacrifice. The instrument of surrender, dated the 26th of August, respectfully sets forth his motive—"because he was obliged to serve the king of France, his natural and sovereign lord, according to the duty of a liege subject."[1] The stall, thus vacated, was bestowed upon sir Lewis Clifford.

[1] See the letter of surrender in Rymer's Fœd. vol. vii. p. 172.

Some changes also took place, affecting the ornaments of the ensign. Two Garters were prepared, for the king and the young earl of Derby, with *roses*[1] thereon; and two others for the latter, garnished with his badges, the one with *ostrich feathers*,[2] the other with *sprigs of hawthorn*.[3]

INVESTITURE OF LADIES

WITH THE GARTER AND WITH ROBES OF THE ORDER.

To the chivalrous gallantry which characterises the heroes of the middle ages, and which tempered in no unimportant degree the natural ferocity of their spirit and manners, can alone be ascribed the happy conception of imparting to the fair sex a portion, at least, of the honours of this illustrious Order. The origin of the custom of decorating Ladies with the robes and ensign may readily be traced to the natural wish of the victorious knight, in joust or tourney, to share the distinction, which he had acquired, with the beloved witness of his triumph.

Whether an addition, at once so graceful and interesting, to the splendour of the ceremonies at Windsor had been made during the time of the Royal Founder, cannot be learnt from the statutes or other public records. We have noticed the superb array of queen Philippa, and her numerous train of ladies, at the first feast; and the large sum issued for her apparel on another occasion:[4] we find also that, in 1352, she made an oblation during the celebration of high mass in St. George's chapel on the day of the feast;[5] and that, in 1358, messengers were despatched to invite the attendance of ladies at the festival of the Order;[6] but, admitting the inference from these facts that they were usually present at such solemnities, it might be considered that they assisted as spectators only.

In a wardrobe account, however, under a warrant of the

[1] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 1 Ric. 2.
[2] Ibid.
[3] Comp. W. Loveney, cler. Mag. Gard. Hen. Lanc. com. Derby, in the office of the duchy.
[4] See p. 5.
[5] Exp. Philippæ regin. ab ult. Sept. A° 25° ad ann. 26 Ed. 3, in Dom Cap. Westm.
[6] See p. 5.

8th April 1376, towards the close of the preceding reign, there is a charge for the issue of a long robe, together with a hood, of cloth of the colour of sanguine in grain, made in the fashion of those of the Knights of the Garter, for the king's daughter, the COUNTESS OF BEDFORD, to be worn by her at the then approaching feast.[1] But, if this be the only memorial yet discovered of the custom in question during the life of the Founder, it is certain that the taste for pomp and magnificence, which distinguished the court of his successor, produced a more general participation in the knightly decorations; and that ladies of high rank, as well as others who probably occupied stations of honour near the person of the queen, received robes and hoods, ornamented with garters, and corresponding in other respects, as to the colour, quality, and quantity of cloth and furs, with those of the knights; and that they wore around the left arm, a little above the elbow, a Garter of the same fashion and materials, with the motto of the Order embroidered thereon.[2] It appears also that the ladies so favoured were sometimes designated "Dominæ de Sectâ et Liberaturâ Garterii," and, at others, "Dames de la Fraternité de Saint George;" that the habits were delivered to them annually to be worn at the feast, by warrants from the crown, in the same course of delivery as to the knights; and that the robes and hoods were differenced, in the number of garters thereon, according to the superiority of the titles and degrees of the ladies upon whom this singular privilege had been conferred.

By what system the admission to this distinction was regulated; whether the nominations were solely at the pleasure of the Sovereign, or by election in chapter—whether any ceremonies were observed at the investiture, or ordinances prescribed for the governance of those invested—are points upon which no light whatever has hitherto been thrown. It will be seen, by the list of the ladies thus distinguished, that the favour was not limited to the consorts and relicts of the knights of the Order, but extended to others of their

[1] See p. 10.

[2] Effigies of Margaret Byron, wife of sir Robert Harcourt, K.G., in the church of Stanton-Harcourt, Oxfordshire.

families: and, where such connection does not appear, there is room for the conjecture that the distinction was an especial homage to eminent personal or mental endowments, spontaneously paid by the Sovereign himself, or at the suggestion of a knight who, by some martial act, had acquired a claim to the nomination.[1]

1378—1379.

From the account of Alan Stokes, keeper of the great wardrobe, comprehending a period of two years, viz. from Michaelmas, in the first, to the same feast in the third year of this reign,[2] we extract the following notices of the Order:—

> "Robes of scarlet cloth, embroidered with garters of blue taffaty, with the motto 'Hony soyt qui mal y pense' thereon, were prepared against the 23rd April 1378 for twenty-four[3] knights, viz. The duke of Lancaster, the earl of Derby, the duke of Britanny, the earls of Cambridge, Warwick, Salisbury, Stafford, Suffolk, Northumberland, and Huntingdon, the lords Latymer, Nevil, and Basset, the lord Thomas de Holand, and sirs William de Beauchamp, Guy de Bryan, Alan de Buxhull, Thomas Percy, Thomas Banastre, Nigel Loryng, John Sully, Hugh de Wrotteale, Lewis de Clifford, and John de Burle."

There was a delivery of robes to the same knights for the celebration of the feast in 1379, with the exception of lord Nevil, who was at that time engaged in protecting the Scottish border, and sir John Burley, then on foreign service.

In this year robes of the Garter were provided for the following ladies, viz. "THE KING'S MOTHER;[4] THE QUEEN OF SPAIN DUCHESS OF LANCASTER;[5] THE DUCHESS OF BRITANNY,[6]

[1] The custom appears to have ceased with the reign of Henry VII; but there was an endeavour to revive it under the sovereignty of Charles I.

[2] In the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

[3] These, with the Sovereign, and sir Robert Namur then absent, complete the fraternity.

[4] Joan princess of Wales.

[5] Constance of Castile, p. 132.

[6] Joan de Holand, p. 57. She died without issue at Nantes, in 1384. By her will, dated 25th September in that year, she directed her interment in the church of the abbey de Prières in that city; bequeathed her moveables (including her claim to certain rents accruing to her from the Honour of Richmond), to her husband; and constituted her brother, the earl of Kent, heir to her real property.—*Hist. de Bret. par Morice, tom. i. p.* 393.

and THE LADY DE COURTENAY,[1] the king's sisters; THE TWO DAUGHTERS OF THE DUKE OF LANCASTER;[2] THE COUNTESS OF OXFORD;[3] THE COUNTESS OF CAMBRIDGE;[4] and THE COUNTESS OF BEDFORD."[5]

1382.

The feast of St. George is recorded to have been kept in this year;[6] but no memorial of the transactions of the Order on that occasion has been discovered.

1384.

The wardrobe account of this year[7] states the delivery of robes, of cloth of violet colour, embroidered with garters,[8] furred with miniver, and lined with scarlet, for twenty-three knights, viz.

> "John, king of Castile and Leon; the earls of Cambridge, Buckingham, Derby, Kent, Warwick, Stafford, Salisbury, Northumberland, and Nottingham; the lords Nevil and Basset, and John de Holand; and sirs Guy de Bryan, William Beauchamp, Thomas Percy, Nigel Loryng, John Sully, Lewis Clifford, Simon Burley, Richard Burley, Brian Stapleton, and the Soldan de la Trau."

Also for ten ladies, viz. "THE QUEEN;[9] the duchess of

[1] Maud de Holand, relict of Hugh lord Courtenay, and afterwards married to Waleran count de Saint Paul, see pp. 54. 57.

[2] Philippa of Lancaster, who, in 1386, married John I. king of Portugal (p. 134); and Elizabeth of Lancaster, who married, first, John Holand earl of Huntingdon and duke of Exeter; secondly, John Cornwall lord Fanhope, p. 135.

[3] Philippa de Coucy, second daughter and co-heir of Ingelram earl of Bedford, K.G. by Isabel, eldest daughter of Edward III. Her marriage with Robert de Vere earl of Oxford, afterwards duke of Ireland, K.G. was agreed upon in 1371, and solemnized in 1379. Upon the accession of Henry IV. an act passed to enable her to enjoy her dower, notwithstanding the attainder and forfeiture of her late husband; and she retained the title of duchess of Ireland, and had a pension of 300 marks out of the exchequer. She died in 1411–12.

[4] Isabel of Castile, pp. 138, 139.

[5] Isabel Plantagenet, p. 151.

[6] Monast. Angl. vol. iii. Eccles. Colleg. p. 81.

[7] Comp. Alani de Stokes, cust. M. Gard. a festo S. Mich. a° 7, usque f^m S. Mich. a° 9 Ric. 2, in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

[8] Two thousand nine hundred garters of taffaty, garnished with Cyprus gold, and the motto "Hony soit," &c. thereon, were provided to be embroidered on 24 robes for the king and the above-mentioned companions of the Order.

[9] Anne of Luxemburg, daughter of the emperor Charles IV. and sister of the emperor Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia; married to Richard II. on 22nd Jan. 1382, and died 7th June 1394.

Lancaster; THE COUNTESS OF BUCKINGHAM;[1] the countess of Cambridge, before mentioned; THE COUNTESS OF PEMBROKE;[2] the countess of Oxford; THE COUNTESS OF SALISBURY;[3] Philippa of Lancaster; CATHERINE OF LANCASTER;[4] and THE LADY MOHUN."[5]

1386.

The account of Alan Stokes, keeper of the great wardrobe, from 29th September 1385 to 29th September 1387,[6] contains the following issues against the feast of St. George in the 9th year, 1386, of robes of the Garter, of scarlet cloth embroidered with garters, having the letters "hony soyt," &c. thereon, for twenty-two knights;[7] viz.,

> "John, king of Castile and Leon, duke of Lancaster; the dukes of York and Gloucester; the marquess of Dublin;[8] the earls of Derby and Kent; the earl Marshal; the earls of Warwick, Stafford, Northumberland, and Salisbury; the lords Basset and Nevil; and sirs John de Holand, Guy de Bryan, William Beauchamp, Thomas Percy, Simon Burley, Richard Burley, John Sully, Lewis Clifford, and Brian Stapleton."

Robes of the Order were, at the same time, provided for the following ladies; viz., "The duchess of Lancaster; the

[1] Eleanor de Bohun, elder of the two daughters and co-heirs of Humphrey earl of Hereford, &c. (p. 150), and consort of Thomas of Woodstock earl of Buckingham (afterwards duke of Gloucester) K. G. She survived her husband about two years, became a nun in the abbey of Barking, and died 3rd October 1399. Her remains were interred in St. Edmund's chapel, Westminster.

[2] Anne de Manny, daughter and heir of sir Walter Manny (p. 122).

[3] Elizabeth de Mohun, daughter and co-heir of John lord Mohun, and wife of William de Montacute earl of Salisbury, both Founders of the Order. See pp. 39. 50.

[4] Catherine, only daughter of John of Gant by Constance of Castile, p. 135.

[5] Joan de Burghershe, p. 50.

[6] Wardrobe account amongst the records of the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

[7] The stall of sir Nele Loryng had just become vacant by the death of that knight on the 18th March preceding: sir Robert Namur and the Soudan de la Trau being abroad, no robes were provided for them.

[8] As there is no evidence of the temporary removal of the duke of Britanny from the Order after his reluctant homage to the king of France, his stall was probably, in the expectation of his return to the English allegiance, not filled up. It may, therefore, be presumed that the marquess of Dublin had been elected on the death of the Soudan, of whom the latest notice occurs on 26th July 1384.—*Rymer, vol. vii. p.* 436.

duchess of Gloucester;[1] the countess of Pembroke; THE COUNTESS OF OXFORD;[2] THE COUNTESS MARSHAL;[3] the countess of Salisbury; Philippa and Catherine, daughters of the duke of Lancaster; the lady Mohun; CONSTANCE LADY LE DESPENSER;[4] THE LADY DE VEER;[5] and THE LADY DE POYNYNGES."[6]

We learn from an entry on the issue roll of the exchequer of the 3rd April in this year, that the feast, for which the foregoing deliveries were made, was for certain causes suspended.[7] This postponement was doubtless occasioned by the

[1] This lady had robes in 1384 as countess of Buckingham.

[2] As the name of "the countess of Oxford" occurs in this and the following year, when Philippa (de Coucy), the young countess, had attained higher rank, the lady in question must have been Maud de Ufford, relict of Thomas de Vere earl of Oxford, and mother of Robert marquess of Dublin, duke of Ireland. She was daughter and heir of sir Ralph Ufford, justiciary of Ireland (elder brother of Robert 1st earl of Suffolk, K.G.) by Maud Plantagenet (p. 100, note 4); and died without surviving issue, 25th January 1412–13.

[3] Elizabeth Fitzalan, daughter of Richard, and sister and co-heir of Thomas earls of Arundel and Surrey, and wife of Thomas Mowbray earl marshal of England and earl of Nottingham, K.G. She had been first married to William de Montacute, son and heir-apparent of William earl of Salisbury; she married, thirdly, sir Robert Gowsell; and, fourthly, sir Gerard Ufflete; and died in 1425.

[4] Constance Plantagenet of York, only daughter of Edmond of Langley duke of York by the princess Isabel of Castile. She was, at this time, the wife of Thomas lord le Despenser, afterwards earl of Gloucester and K.G.

[5] Elizabeth de Courtenay, daughter of Hugh earl of Devon, first the wife of sir Andrew Luttrell of Dunster castle, Somerset; secondly, of sir John de Vere, third son of John earl of Oxford and uncle of Robert marquess of Dublin. She died 7th August 1395.

[6] Blanch de Moubray, relict of Thomas lord Poyninges, and afterwards the wife of sir John Worth. She was dismissed from the court by the lords appellants in 1387; but soon recalled by the king, who, in 1398, presented to her £40.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 22 *Ric.* 2.

[7] The entry is as follows:—"3rd April, Joh'i Butt nunc misso versus partes occidentales cū l'ris de signeto Regis direct. Matheo Gournay Guidoni de Brien Joh'i Sully et aliis milit. in d'c'is p'tib⁹ de Gart'rio p' p'gacōe festi Georgii p' dōm. dūm regem certis de causis ordinat. In den. sibi lib'at. p° vad. suis—xx*s.*"—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 9 *Ric.* 2. From the association, in this record, of the name of sir Matthew Gournay with those of two knights of the Garter, it has been presumed that he also was of the Order. The merits of that highly distinguished individual might have justly entitled him to such an honour; but it certainly was never conferred upon him. Gournay had probably been invited to the feast, with others of the court not members of the Order; and his residence being at Stoke-under-Hamden, in Somersetshire, the messenger, on his way to Bryan and Sully, whose seats lay in the county of Devon, was the bearer of a letter to inform him also of the prorogation. Gournay lived until 26th September 1406; and no subsequent mention occurs of him in connection with the Order of the Garter.

expedition under the duke of Lancaster, in which an army of 20,000 men was employed to assist the king of Portugal in his war with Spain, upon condition of the acknowledgment of Lancaster as king of Castile. The relative treaty between Richard II. and his uncle, bears date on the 8th of the same month;[1] and the king and queen accompanied the titular monarch, his consort, and family, to Plymouth, in order to witness their embarkation.

1387.

Directions were, in this year, given to John de Strawesburgh, the king's embroiderer, to prepare 2111 garters of blue taffaty, embroidered with Cyprus and soldat gold and with silk of various colours, the letters of the motto "hony soyt," &c. in blue silk; for twenty-three robes of woollen cloth for the king, the dukes of York and Gloucester, and the earls, barons, and knights of the society of the Garter; and for fifteen robes of the same cloth for the queen and other ladies of the same society, to be worn at the feast of St. George.[2] The wardrobe account last-mentioned supplies the names of nineteen of the knights for whom robes were provided on this occasion;[3] viz.,

> "The dukes of York, Gloucester, and Ireland; the earls of Derby, Kent, Warwick, Salisbury, and Northumberland; the earl Marshal; the lords Basset and Nevil; sirs Guy Bryan, William Beauchamp, Thomas Percy, Simon Burley, Lewis Clifford, John Sully, Brian Stapleton, and Nicholas Sarnesfield."

The ladies, for whom robes were issued against this feast, were eleven in number, of whom the names of three occur for the first time, viz. THE DUCHESS OF IRELAND,[4] THE LADY DE GOMENEYS,[5] and THE LADY KATHERINE DE SWYNFORD.[6]

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 511.

[2] Wardrobe account in office of Queen's Remembrancer.—See also Anstis, vol. ii. p. 55.

[3] These, with John of Gant, Richard Burley, Namur, and John Holand, then abroad, Arundel, and Britanny, complete the number.

[4] Philippa de Coucy, p. 153.

[5] The wife or widow of John de Geaux sire de Gomeneys, a distinguished foreigner in the English service, of whom see p. 213.

[6] The robes for this lady (afterwards the wife of John of Gant), seem to have been issued, in the first instance, without authority; as the sanction of letters under

1388.

Froissart mentions the feast of the Order celebrated this year;[1] and the wardrobe account[2] contains entries of robes for the Sovereign and twenty-one knights;[3] viz.,

> "The dukes of York and Gloucester; earls of Derby, Kent, Arundel, Warwick, Salisbury, and Northumberland; the earl Marshal; lord John Holand, lords Nevil and Basset, lord Edward son of the duke of York; sirs Guy Bryan, William Beauchamp, Thomas Percy, Henry Percy, Lewis Clifford, John Sully, Brian Stapleton, and Nicholas Sarnesfield."

Robes were provided for thirteen ladies, of whom nine have been already mentioned; the new names being those of the COUNTESSES OF KENT[4] and DERBY.[5]

1389.

The robes, in this the 12th year of the king, were of blue cloth, lined with black, for the same companions as in the year preceding, excepting the lord Nevil (who had died on 17th Oct. 1388), sir John Sully (probably also dead), and sir Richard Burley (who died in Spain 23rd May 1387), and with the addition of the duke of Lancaster, then returned to England, and of sir Peter Courtenay, in the room of Nevil, and sir John Devereux, the successor of sir Simon Burley.[6]

The ladies, then decorated with robes of the Order, were the same as in 1388, with the addition of the duchess of Lancaster and THE COUNTESS OF HUNTINGDON.[7]

the privy-seal, dated on the 8th of August following, appears to have been necessary. She is, however, therein fully recognized as "de secta *aliarum* dominarum de eadem societate" [de Garterio].

[1] Froissart, tom. xi. p. 15.

[2] Liber Cotom. p. 167, cited by Anstis, vol. i. p. 11, note c.

[3] The knights not included in this delivery were the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny, (although it is doubtful whether the latter had not been temporarily removed from the Order,) Namur, abroad, and sir Simon Burley, under impeachment for treason.

[4] Alice Fitzalan, daughter of Richard earl of Arundel, and wife of Thomas Holand second earl of Kent, K.G. She died in 1416.

[5] Mary Bohun, see p. 150.

[6] Liber Cotom. p. 173; Anstis, vol. i. p. 12, note [d].

[7] Elizabeth of Lancaster, see p. 135.

1390.

The habits delivered to the same companions against the feast in the 13th year[1] were of sanguine colour cloth, lined with black, furred and ornamented with garters, as on the last occasion. To the list, however, of ladies there were added THE LADY DE TRIVET,[2] THE LADY DE BEAUCHAMP,[3] and THE LADY FITZWALTER.

The Sovereign's surcoat in this year was of red velvet, worked with Cyprus gold, and the miniver purfled with ermine. Other robes were also provided for him; and a gown of sanguine colour cloth, &c. to be worn after the feast, he having given his robe, prepared for the occasion, to the duke of Guelders.[5]

In the autumn of the same year several foreigners of distinction from France, Germany, and Holland, appeared at the court of Richard, who, for their diversion, held, on Sunday the the 12th October, "solemn jousts" in Smithfield, which are particularly described by different historians. Upon this occasion his celebrated device or badge of a WHITE HART, gorged with a crown and a chain of gold pendent therefrom, was first given[6] by the king to twenty four knights of the Garter; his stranger guests and a multitude of his subjects being present at the distribution.[7]

[1] Cotom. p 183[b]; Anstis, vol. i. p. 12, note e.

[2] Elizabeth, widow of sir Thomas Trivet, banneret, a most distinguished soldier, who died on the 7th October 1388, from the effects of a fall with his horse on the day preceding—*Stowe, p.* 304. She was daughter and heir of sir Philip Timbury, and had been first married to Thomas Swinbourne, esq. She died in 1433.

[3] Joan Fitzalan, wife of sir William Beauchamp, K. G., second daughter of Richard earl of Arundel, K.G., and sister and co-heir of Thomas earl of Arundel, also K.G. She died in 1436.

[4] Jane Devereux, wife of sir Walter Fitzwalter (afterwards lord Fitzwalter), daughter of sir John Devereux, K.G., and sister and heir of sir John Devereux. She married, secondly, Hugh lord Burnell.

[5] The duke of Guelders here mentioned was William I. son of the then reigning William VI. duke of Juliers. This prince was, in 1390, elected into the Order. See No. LXXXII.

[6] Hist. Ric. 2, per monachum de Evesham, Bibl. Cotton. Tib. C. 9, p. 25[b], "ubi datum erat *primo* signum vel stigma illud egregium cum *cervo albo* cum corona et catena aurea." It appears, however, that the king possessed previously jewels *à la guyse de cerfs blancs*, which he mortgaged in his 9th year.—*Rymer, vol. vii. p.* 359.

[7] A MS. chronicle (ending with the reign of Henry V.) cited by

Within a few days after the jousts, the king kept the feast of St. Edward [13th October] at Kennington; and conferred, upon that occasion, the Order of the Garter upon the count of Ostrevant, son of the duke of Holland.[1]

1392.

The countess de St. Paul, the king's sister, dying shortly before St. George's day in the 15th year, the feast was prorogued to the 28th April, because her interment was to take place at Westminster on the 23rd of that month.[2]

1393–4.

In an account of deliveries by Richard Clifford, keeper of the great wardrobe, from Michaelmas in the 16th year [1392] to Michaelmas in the 18th year [1394],[3] there is a payment to William Sauston the embroiderer, for garters for the king, the duke of Lancaster, and other knights of the society of the Garter, against the feast of St. George in 1393 and 1394.

Anstis (vol. ii. p. 56), as in his possession, contains the following narrative of this solemnity:—"In the xiv zere of kyng Richardis regne he lete crye and ordeyne a generall justes that ys called a turnement of lordys, knygztes, and squyers, and this justys and turnement was holden at London in Smethefeld, for all manere of straungers of what londe or countrey whatsoever they weren offe and thedyr they weren welcome, and to hem and all othere was holden open housholde, and also grete zeftes weren geve to all manere of straungers; and on the kynges syde were the *xxiv knyztes of the Garter*, and they weren all of sute here cotys, here armoure, sheldes, hors trappure, and all was *whyte hertys*, with crownes abowte here neckes, and chaynes of gold hanginge thereuppon, and the crowne hanging lowe before the hertys body, the whyche herte was the kynges livery that he zaf to lordis and ladyes, knyztes and squyers, for to knowe his household from other pepull, and at the ferst comynge to here justes xxiv ladyes ladden those xxiv lordis of Gartour with chaynes of golde, and all in the same sute of *hertes* as is aforne sayde, from the toure on horsbacke thorowe the cete of London into Smethfeld, where the justis sholde ben holde; and this feste and justis holde generall and open to alle tho that comen of what londe or nacion that evere he were, and this holde duringe xxiv days of the Kynges owne coste, and these xxiv lordis to answere alle manere peple that wold come thedre, and thedre come the erle of Seint Poule of France, &c., and out of Holande and Henaude come the lord Ostrevant that was the duke's sone of Holland."

[1] Bibl. Cotton. Tib. C 9.

[2] Exit. Pell. Mich. 15 Ric. 2.

[3] Account remaining in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

1396—1398.

The account of the same keeper from Michaelmas in the 18th year (1394) to the 10th April in the 21st year (1398),[1] contains payments for making and embroidering divers garters for the king, the duke of Aquitaine and Lancaster, Edmond duke of York, Thomas duke of Gloucester, and other dukes, earls, barons, and knights of the society of the Garter, as well as for QUEEN ISABEL; the duchess of Lancaster; and other ladies, against the feast of St. George, in the 19th, 20th, and 21st years.

1399.

The feast of the Order in this the 22nd year appears to have been kept with particular splendour. For the following twenty knights-companions[2] robes of scarlet cloth, &c. were provided; viz.,

> "The dukes of York, Bavaria, Britanny, Guelders, Surrey, Exeter, and Albemarle; the marquess of Dorset, the earls of Northumberland, Salisbury, Ostrevant, Worcester, Gloucester, and Wilts; sirs William Beauchamp, Peter Courtenay, John de Bouch [Bourchier], William Arundel, Simon Felbrigge, and Henry Percy."

The ladies, for whom robes were provided in this year, were as follow:—

"Queen Isabel;. The queen of Portugal;[3] THE DUCHESS OF

---

[1] Account remaining in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

The following entry occurs upon the issue roll of the exchequer in the 21st year.—"xxiv Julij [1398] diversis heraldis et ministrallis ad festum S. Georgii prox preterit. apud Wyndesor tentum in presencia dñi Regis existentibus in denar. p^r^ ipsos recept. de Will^o^ Waycombe cl'ico ibidem in p^r^solucionem xxv marc. quas dñs rex eis liberare mandavit de dono suo causa solempnisac'o'is festi p'd'c'i p^r^ breve de priv. sigill. int^r^ mandat. de hoc t^r^mino, xvi*li.* xiii*s.* iiii*d.*"—*Exit. Pell. Pasch.* 21 *Ric.* 2.

[2] Comp. Joh'is Macclesfield cust. M. Garderob. festo S. Mich. a^o^ 22^o^ [1398] ad festum S. Mich. prox. [1399] penes Remem. Reg.—*Anstis, vol. i. p.* 13, *note f.* The stall of John duke of Lancaster had become vacant by his death on 3rd February preceding the feast, and had probably not yet been filled by his successor, sir Philip de la Vache. The dukes of Lancaster and Norfolk were under sentence of exile. The earl of Warwick had been condemned for treason; and his place in the Order may not have been yet supplied by his successor, sir Thomas Erpyngham. Sir Lewis Clifford was probably absent on service.

[3] Philippa of Lancaster, see p. 134.

GUELDERS;[1] THE DUCHESS OF YORK;[2] the duchess of Ireland, the duchess of Exeter;[3] MARCHIONESS OF DORSET;[4] countess of Kent; countess of Oxford; countess of Salisbury; countess of Gloucester;[5] COUNTESS OF WESTMORLAND;[6] lady Mohun; lady Poyninges; lady Beauchamp; lady Fitzwalter; lady Gomeneys; LADY BLANCH BRADDESTON; LADY AGNES ARUNDELL;[7] LADY DE ROOS;[8] LADY DE COURCY;[9] and lady de Trivet."

The wardrobe account of the 22nd year contains other entries relating to the Order. The belt and sheath of a sword, to be suspended under the Sovereign's helm in St. George's chapel, were directed to be of red velvet, embroidered with white harts crowned, and sprigs of rosemary, in Cyprus gold and silk. Two "jaks volants" (streamers) of red and black velvet, were also to be prepared for the king for his voyage to Ireland; the one to be worked with white harts, the other with badges. Furniture of black cloth was ordered to be provided for five carriages of the queen, to be used at the funeral obsequies of the duchess of Lancaster, and at the feast of St. George; and 817 garters of tartarin silk, to be embroidered on robes, after the fashion of the fleurs de lys [semée], for the Sovereign and the knights-companions of the Order. There is also mention of 250 rings of satin, &c. with the motto "honi soit," &c. and other mottos thereon, to be attached to sleeves or maunches.

The Sovereign was deposed on the 29th of September 1399.

[1] Catherine, daughter of Albert count of Holland.

[2] Joan Holand, p. 219.

[3] Elizabeth of Lancaster, before mentioned as countess of Huntingdon.

[4] Margaret Holand, p. 220. She survived her second husband, Thomas duke of Clarence; and died 31st December 1440. Her remains were interred in St. Michael's chapel, Canterbury cathedral.

[5] Constance of York, before mentioned as lady le Despenser.

[6] Joan de Beaufort, only daughter of John of Gant, by Katherine Swynford, p. 135.

[7] Agnes, wife of sir William Arundell, K.G. By her will, dated 6th September 1401, she directs to be buried "in the priory of St. Andrew at Rochester, under the tomb where she and her husband are pictured."

[8] Margaret Fitzalan, *alias* Arundel, daughter of John lord Maltravers, and sister of John earl of Arundel, K.G. She was the wife of William lord Roos of Hamlake, K.G. She died in 1439.

[9] Margaret wife of Guillaume de Courcy, chevalier. They had attended the young queen Isabel from France, and were of her household. Their names occur frequently at that period in the issue rolls of the exchequer.

The annexed woodcut, from an illumination of the period of Richard II. (20 B vi. in Brit. Mus.) is here introduced for the purpose of showing the figure of a nobleman of that king's court, wearing the garter at his left knee. It is probably the earliest pictorial representation on the subject. Strutt, in Regal and Eccl. Antiq. p. 37, and Meyrick and Smith, in their work on Costume, have engraved this figure from the MS.; but have considered the ornament in question, which appears to be the garter with buckle and pendant, as a gold knee-chain, sometimes attached to the long point of the shoe.

KNIGHTS OF THE ORDER

UNDER THE SOVEREIGNTY OF RICHARD II.

LXIV.

SIR JOHN BURLEY.

Sir John Burley.

The family of Burle, or Burley, enjoyed, for a short space, so large a share of the favour of Richard II, or rather of his uncle John of Gant, that three of its members—John, Simon, and Richard—were, at the same period, Knights of the Garter.

The ancestors of these honoured individuals appear to have been settled, soon after the Norman conquest, upon an estate in Herefordshire from which they derived their surname, and to have been also considerable tenants, as well as benefactors, of the monks of Bordesley abbey in Worcestershire.[1]

Sir John Burley, the subject of this notice, is supposed, by Stowe,[2] Glover,[3] and Vincent,[4] who probably drew their information from a common unauthentic source, to have been *the father* of sir Simon Burley, and of a sir John who by Amicia Pembrugge left issue sir Richard Burley: upon a careful review, however, of the scattered evidences, which fail to prove who was the father of John and Simon, we have adopted the conclusion that the person now in question was *the brother*, and not the parent, of sir Simon Burley.

Our earliest trace of sir John Burley is, that in 1370, when he was already a knight, his conduct became an object of inquiry in order to ascertain how far he and sir Thomas de Barre (the husband of his wife's sister) had not prejudiced

[1] Madox Formul. Angl. *passim*.

[2] Historical and Topog. tracts, vol. ix. Harl. MS. 545, p. 128.

[3] Philipot's MS. N° 8.76, fo. 137, in Coll. Arm. That John was the heir male of the family, and consequently prior in birth to Simon, may be inferred from the fact that his eldest son, sir Richard, died seised of the family inheritance of Burley, in 1387, in the lifetime of his uncle sir Simon.

[4] No. 134 in Coll. Arm. p. 135

Sir John Burley.

the king by contracting a marriage between William, the son of Thomas Lucy, and Elizabeth the daughter of Barre.[1]

In the same year there is a record of a pension of 40*l.* which had been granted to him by Edward III. in reward of his services.[2] He was appointed, 30th October 1373, captain of Calais, and, jointly with John Geaux sire de Gomeneys, captain and chief commander of all armed men within that town and the places adjacent.[3] More ample powers were granted to Burley in the year following;[4] and, 8th January 1374–5, he was united with John de Harleston, captain of Guisnes, and John de Shepeye, doctor of laws, in a commission to treat with the papal ambassadors for a peace with "our adversary of France"—Charles V. A truce was agreed upon; and the commissioners were appointed conservators thereof.[5]

On the succession of Richard II. to the Sovereignty, the duke of Lancaster was translated to the Prince's stall in St. George's chapel thereby vacant; and sir John Burley, knight of the king's chamber, was elected, in his room, to the seventh stall on the same side.[6] He had also, in 1377, a grant of the office of keeper of Sherwood forest.[7]

For these high rewards he was doubtless indebted to the then all-prevailing influence of Lancaster, whose well known hostility towards Alice Perrers, the late king's mistress, occasioned probably the production of Burley as an evidence against her at her trial.[8]

In 1378 he is mentioned by Froissart as being in Cherbourg with sir John de Harleston, who had the command of that fortress.[9] On 10th March 1378-9 he was sent as ambassador, together with the chancellor Michael de la Pole and the above John de Shepeye, then dean of Lincoln, to negotiate a marriage between the king and Katherine the

[1] Esc. 44 Ed. 3, No. 56. It was proved subsequently (esc. 48 Ed. 3, No. 47) that Burley had been legally authorised by the gift of Humphrey Bohun earl of Hereford, of whom Lucy held his lands.
[2] Issue roll exchequer, 44 Ed. 3.
[3] Rot. Franc. 47 Ed. 3, m. 6.
[4] Ibid. 48 Ed. 3, m. 8.
[5] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 51.
[6] Windsor Tables, in Ashmole's Appendix. This was the first instance of a translation to a higher stall.
[7] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, m. 3.
[8] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 142.
[9] Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. vii. p. 188.

daughter of Barnabas lord of Milan;[1] which mission did not accomplish its object. It appears that, whilst on this embassy, or on their return towards England, the ambassadors were made prisoners; for, on 20th January following (1379–80), John Gavison and others were despatched, with instructions to embark at Dover or Sandwich, having under their charge certain monies for the ransom of Michael de la Pole the chancellor, John de Burle, and Gerard de l'Isle.[2]

SIR JOHN BURLEY.

In 1381 Burley returned from Britanny, where he had served under Thomas of Woodstock;[3] and is mentioned, as present in October 1382, when deputies from Ghent and other towns in Flanders were admitted to an audience of the king at Westminster.[4]

The last act, which we find recorded of sir John Burley, is a receipt into his own hands, on 22nd June 1383, of 200*l.*, the residue of 500 marks, which the king had ordered to be issued to him, in aid of his ransom, when a prisoner in Germany on the occasion beforementioned.[5]

The precise date and the place of the death of this knight have not been ascertained; but that event must have happened between the months of June and October 1383; for, at the latter date, the king's embroiderer had instructions to prepare a garter and robes for the earl of Nottingham, the successor to Burley's stall, to be used at the then ensuing feast of St. George.[6] His remains were interred in the church of the Black Friars at Hereford.[7]

By Amicia, his wife, the elder of the two sisters of sir Richard Pembrugge, knight of the Order, he had three sons and one daughter, viz. 1. Sir Richard Burley, also knight of the Order; 2. William Burley, who was heir to sir Richard, and died without issue in 1388;[8] 3. Roger Burley, who obtained, in 1398, restitution of the lands of his uncle sir Simon, as his heir.[9] The only daughter, Isabella, married sir John Hopton.

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 213.
[2] Ibid. p. 232.
[3] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 430.
[4] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 367.
[5] Extracts from the issue rolls of the Exchequer, by F. Devon, 1837, p. 225.
[6] Compot. Al. de Stokes, cust. M. Gard. 7 Ric. 2, m. 15, in Queen's Remembrancer's office.
[7] Leland, Itin. vol. vi. p. 175[a].
[8] Esc. 11 Ric. 2.
[9] Rot. claus. 22 Ric. 2, pars. 1, m. 18.

SIR JOHN BURLEY.

Roger Burley, the surviving son, had issue, by Lucy his wife, daughter of William Gilford and relict of sir Almaric Browne, sir John Burley, his son and heir, who attained considerable military distinction, and was, before the death of his grandfather, captain of Calais, by the description of "junior."[1] This person obtained, in 1406, the exemplification of a statute, whereby, as "son and heir of Roger de Burley, the cousin [nephew] and heir of sir Simon de Burley," he was enabled to inherit from any ancestor of sir Simon.[2] He died in 1428, leaving William Burley, his son and heir;[3] upon whose death without issue, in 1445, the manor of Burley and the other lands of the family devolved to Thomas Hopton as his cousin and next heir, viz. son and heir of sir Walter, the son and heir of John, the son and heir of Isabella the wife of sir John Hopton above-mentioned.[4]

The heir-general of sir Thomas Hopton, and consequently of the three Knights of the Garter of the family of Burley, is John Charles Wallop now earl of Portsmouth.

ARMS.

Barry of six Sable and Or, a chief of the last charged with two pallets Sable, on an inescocheon Gules three bars Ermine.

LXV.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

THE statements of Dugdale and other genealogists[5] respecting the parentage of this knight being all irreconcileable with his own declaration of his age in 1386,[6] we can only, in the absence of evidence from our public records, have re-

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 183b, 186.
[2] Pat. 8 Hen. 4, m. 6.
[3] Esc. 7 Hen. 6. No. 32.
[4] Esc. 24 Hen. 6.
[5] Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p. 341; Vincent, No. 402, fo. 5b; and Philipot's "Anglesey," fo. 53, in Coll. Armor. These collectors differ from each other in regard to the filiation of sir Lewis Clifford, and are refuted by the dates cited in the text.
[6] Scrope and Grosvenor roll. p. 183.

course to the testimony of Froissart, who, when relating that sir Lewis Clifford had the military custody of Carlisle in 1385, during the inroad of the combined troops of Scotland and France on the English border, describes him as "brother to the lord" Clifford.[1] Upon this assumption, he was a younger son of Robert lord Clifford by Isabel Berkeley, and brother to Roger lord Clifford, who was one of the chief officers in the king's grand expedition against Scotland in that year.[2]

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

Lord Clifford and sir Lewis were both witnesses in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit. The former deposed,[3] that his birth took place at the time of the battle of Berwick (or Halidon hill, fought on the 19th July 1333, an epoch memorable in his family, his father having been engaged in the action); the latter stated that he was, in 1386, fifty years old and upwards; and, consequently, born in or about 1336. Robert lord Clifford, the presumed parent of both, died in 1344.

The only other fact, bearing upon his personal history, which we obtain from the deposition of sir Lewis, is, that he was first armed "at the battle of St. George;" alluding, doubtless, to a chivalrous *fait d'armes*, achieved on Whit Monday 1352,[4] near the fort of Ardres in Picardy, between two gallant bands under the respective orders of the sire de Beaujeu and sir John Beauchamp. Beaujeu, after alighting from his horse, and calling to his banner-bearer to go forward "in the name of God and of *Saint George*," endeavoured to leap over a ditch which separated him from his adversaries; but, his foot slipping, he fell into it, and was at the same moment mortally wounded by an English soldier. His followers, however, proved victorious in the encounter, although with the severe loss of their brave commander; and both Beauchamp and Clifford remained among the prisoners.

Our knight was probably exchanged in the course of the same year, together with sir John Beauchamp: but we find

[1] "Messire Louis Clifford frère au seigneur;" Froiss. (ed. Buchon), tom. ix. p. 150.

[2] Vincent, No. 29, p. 35.

[3] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 197.

[4] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 40.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

no mention of his being employed until the 18th November 1357, when he appears to have had the custody, in conjunction with two other persons, of the fortalice and village of "Cruyk" in Normandy, then recently taken from the enemy, and was ordered to deliver it up to sir Thomas Holand;[1] who, about that time, obtained grants of several castles and forts in the duchy.

Sir Lewis Clifford served, in 1373, under the dukes of Lancaster and Britanny, in an expedition remarkable for little more than an unmolested march through France, from Calais to Bordeaux.[2] On the 7th June 1376 he was present at Westminster when the Black Prince published his will,[3] and probably at Edward's lamented death on the day following. He seems, thenceforward, to have devoted himself to the service of the princess of Wales. In 1377, when the populace, excited by the clergy, threatened destruction to the duke of Lancaster and other favourers of Wycliff, our knight was sent by the princess, with sir Aubrey de Vere and sir Simon Burley, to appease their fury.[4]

Soon after the accession of Richard II. he was honoured with the Garter; succeeding to the vacancy in the twelfth stall[5] on the Prince's side, occasioned by the surrender of the Order by the earl of Bedford; and robes were provided for him against the feasts in 1378, 1379, 1384, and from 1387 to 1390 inclusively.[6]

Clifford seems to have embraced, in the early part of that reign, if not previously, the religious tenets of the Wycliffites or Lollards; and to have accordingly drawn upon himself the indignant censure of contemporary chroniclers, who, from their monastic cells, regarded with horror the adoption of the growing heresy by persons of rank and condition. The fact, that two other knights, attendant on the king's mother, sir Richard Stury and sir Thomas Latymer, were also among the approvers of the new doctrines,[7] would justify a suspicion that

[1] Rymer (new edition), vol. iii. p. 383.
[2] Froissart, tom. vi. p. 57.
[3] Nichols' Royal Wills, p. 76.
[4] Stowe, p. 274.
[5] Windsor tables.
[6] Wardrobe accounts in Queen's Remembrancer's office.
[7] Knyghton, col. 2661.

the princess herself may have been a secret convert to them. On the 12th June 1385, two months before her death, she obtained a patent from her son excusing Clifford and those knights from serving, according to their feudal obligation, in the army then assembling to proceed with the king towards Scotland; and directing them to remain near her person "for her comfort and security in whatever part of the realm she might fix her residence."[1] Sir Lewis was, on the 7th August following, constituted one of the executors of her will;[2] and, after her decease, which happened on the same day, he hastened to the Scottish frontier, and was, as we have already stated, appointed to defend Carlisle against the invaders. SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

The assertion of Froissart, that Clifford accompanied the duke of Lancaster to Spain in the summer of 1386,[3] is rendered improbable by the fact that he was in the refectory of Westminster abbey on the 19th October in that year, under examination before sir John Derwentwater, in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit.[4] In 1389 he was himself a commissioner to hear the appeal in that controversy.[5] In 1390 he was one of the many eminent persons who, with the king and the dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester, addressed a letter to the pope complaining of the "horrible excesses" of the court of Rome in collating to ecclesiastical benefices of foreigners, subjects often of the deadly foes of England, who either consumed the church revenues whilst absent from their cures, or if resident on them, were ignorant of the language of their flocks.[6] In 1392–3 he was appointed, by the description of "knight of the king's chamber," with Lancaster, Gloucester, and others, to treat with the dukes of Berry and Burgundy, on behalf of Charles VI, for a peace with France.[7]

The proceedings against the Lollards appear to have induced sir Lewis Clifford to secede from them about the year 1402; and he is said to have disclosed in confession the names of some distinguished adherents of the sect.[8] In 1404 Henry IV.

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 474.
[2] Nichols' Royal Wills, p. 80.
[3] Froissart, tom. x. p. 353.
[4] Deposition, ut supra.
[5] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 354.
[6] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 672.
[7] Ibid. p. 739.
[8] Wals, p. 409.

SIR LEWIS CLIFFORD.

revoked the grant of the manor of Ryseburgh, which had been made to him for life by his predecessor.[1]

On the 19th September in that year he was induced, apparently as an act of contrition, to make a will,[2] couched in abject and disgusting language, wholly unworthy of him and of the high station which he had filled. It was probably extorted from him by his priests when sinking under the weight of bodily and mental infirmity. He died before the 5th of December following, the date of the probate, at the age of about eighty.

Sir Lewis Clifford is said to have married Eleanor, the daughter of John lord la Warre;[3] and, according to another authority,[4] Juliana the daughter and heir of John Egglesfield. We have seen no satisfactory evidence on that point, or in proof of the pedigrees by which descendants in the male line are deduced from him.[5] It is clear that he had a daughter, Elizabeth, who, at the time of his decease, was the wife of sir Philip de la Vache, afterwards a knight of this Order, and who is now represented by Eleanor marchioness of Westminster, daughter and heir of Thomas Egerton earl of Wilton.

ARMS.

Chequé Or and Azure, a fess Gules, within a bordure of the last.

LXVI.

BERMOND ARNAUD DE PREISSAC, SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

BERMOND SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

THE family of Preissac was of considerable antiquity in Gascony; for the French genealogists place Guillaume Loup de Preissac amongst the nobles of that province so early as 1030.[6] The fifth in descent from that individual was Arnaud

[1] Rot. Pat. 5 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 15.

[2] Reg^{r}. Marche qu. 7, in Cur. Prer. Cant. It is copied at length in Dugdale, Bar. vol. i. p. 341, and has been very often printed.

[3] Collins, Peer. ed. 1779, vol. vii. p. 157.

[4] Philipot's "Anglesey," fo. 53, in Coll. Arm.

[5] Dugd. Bar. vol. i. p. 335.

[6] Généalogie de la maison de Preissac, tirée du Nobiliaire historique de la province de Languedoc, par Gastelier de la Tour. Paris,

BERMOND SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

Bernard de Preissac, great-grandfather of the heroic Knight of the Garter, and the first of his race who bore the title of SOUDAN[1] of the castle of LA TRAU, (situate in the diocese of Bazas, in that part of Guienne which acknowledged the English dominion,) and transmitted the dignity, as annexed to that fief, to his posterity. Arnaud was appointed by king Edward I, in 1288, high-bailiff of Lomagne;[2] and, dying before 1310, left, by Vitalle de Gouth, his wife, the sister of pope Clement V, and of Arnaud Garsia de Gouth, vîcomte de Lomagne, a son, bearing his names and title, who was retained by Edward II. as of his council and household.[3] He was also designated seigneur de Didonne; and, by Rose d'Albret, his wife, daughter of Eyquem Guilhem and sister of Senebrun d'Albret, lords de l'Esparre, had issue Arnaud Bertrand de Preissac, Soudan de Preissac and La Trau, whose firm adherence to the cause of England induced king John to deprive him (though, as it would seem, not effectively,) of his castle and lands of Didonne, and to grant them, in 1350, to Fouques de Matha.[4] Soudan Arnaud Bertrand[5] married Regine de Pommiers,[6] dame de Sancats et Sivrac; and their gallant son is the subject of this brief memoir.

1770, in 4°. The name occurs in a record temp. Joh. see Rymer, vol. i. p. 116; and again, vol. ii. p. 398.

[1] The title "Le Soudan" (Soldanus, Sultan, *i. e.* governor), was probably introduced into western Europe at the period of the Crusades. (*Bibl. Orient. d'Herbelot, p.* 825.) "Soldanus Curiæ," being an officer in the papal household, answering to that of governor or marshal of the court (*Ceremoniale Roman.* 1560, *p.* 17), it is highly probable that Clement V, who built the castle of La Trau (*Chronique Bourdeloise, par Lurbe, p.* 25), gave the title of *Soudan* to his brother-in-law Preissac, on appointing him captain or governor of it. Froissart and others write the title *Sandic, Souldic,* &c. Ferron, in his work on the customs of Bordeaux, gives to these dignitaries the rank of counts. Buchon, in a note to his edition of Froissart, tom. vii. p. 34, supposes that there were *two* Souldics—de l'Estrade and de la Trau; but wherever those names occur the chronicler alluded more probably to our knight or his father.

[2] Rot. Vasc. 17 Ed. I, p. 2, m. 20.

[3] Rymer, vol. iii. pp. 530. 572. 586, &c.

[4] De la Tour, ut supra.

[5] See Appendix, No. XII, for copy of an original deed, dated 1340, of the Soudan de Preissac, the father.

[6] Anstis, in his pedigree of the Soudan, (vol. i. p. 164,) appears (according to the tenour of the petition of Agnes de Courton, which he cites,) to have omitted the generation supplied by de la Tour. The maternal family of our knight was also highly distinguished. Three knights of the name of Pommiers were amongst the companions in arms of the Soudan.

BERMOND SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

The Soudan de la Trau was, together with other eminent Gascon chiefs, on the side of England, at the battle of Poitiers in 1356;[1] and amongst those whom the Black Prince assembled to receive his thanks upon his departure with his royal prisoner.[2] He attended the prince on that memorable occasion to England; and was one of the conservators of the truce agreed upon in the year following.[3]

Several of the Gascon captains, who had espoused the English interests at Poitiers, took part, in 1364, with the duke of Normandy against the king of Navarre; and amongst them we find the Soudan,[4] who was severely wounded at the battle of Cocherel, on the 24th May in that year, when the captal de Buch was made prisoner.[5] In 1367 the Soudan followed the Black Prince in his Spanish expedition, and shared the honours of victory at Najara.[6] In 1369 king Edward granted "a notre chier et feal chevalier le Soudan de la Trau," and to his heirs a place called Talement sur Gonde in Xaintonge, to hold until the recovery of his own inheritance, secured on the petty customs of Royan.[7] In the same year he was gallantly engaged, under sir John Chandos, at Montauban, in the defence of the marches and frontier against the French.[8] In 1370 the Soudan was on the staff of the prince of Wales at the siege and taking of Limoges; and, in the year following, at the siege of Montpaon and other places, under the duke of Lancaster.[9] On the 24th February 1371 prince Edward granted "a nostre bien-amé le Soudain de la Trau," the bailiwick of Marampne for life, "in consideration of the painful diligence and travail which his said faithful knight had performed to him in his wars.[10] In 1372 he was one of the captains in Rochelle.[11] In 1376 he is named immediately after the seneschal of Aquitaine in the treaty for observing the truce made with the king of Castile;[12] and, in the next year, the king confirms to him the grant of Marampne.[13] Soon afterwards the Soudan was commanded by Richard II. to

[1] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 197.
[2] Ibid. p. 264.
[3] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 7.
[4] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 200.
[5] Ibid. p. 214.
[6] Ibid. pp. 363. 409.
[7] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 612.
[8] Froissart, tom. v. p. 30.
[9] Froissart, tom. v. pp. 208. 239.
[10] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 683.
[11] Froissart, tom. v. pp. 284. 292.
[12] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 107.
[13] Rot. Vasc. 51 Ed. 3, n. 8.

obey the orders of John lord Nevil, his lieutenant in Aquitaine;[1] and he defended valiantly the citadel of Mortagne sur mer in Xaintonge against the forces of the duke of Anjou, which were sent against that place under Evan of Wales.[2] The siege was continued during one year and a half; within which period (in 1378) Evan of Wales was assassinated by his own servant Jacques Lambe, who, having entered the citadel, and informed the Soudan of his treacherous act, narrowly escaped suffering the just punishment which the indignant Soudan would have inflicted for so heinous a crime.[3] After his relief by lord Nevil, the Soudan received a pecuniary gift from king Edward in reward of his great exertions in the defence of Mortagne;[4] and, upon the death of sir Thomas Banastre, towards the close of 1379, his brave conduct was further acknowledged by his admission into the Order of the Garter. In 1380 the king confirmed to the "Soudan de Preissac, lord of Didonne," the father, and to the Soudan, his eldest son, the grants, made by the Black Prince, of Montandre and Marampne, for the services of the latter at the siege of Montpaon.[5]

BERMOND SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

The Soudan, described as a banneret, served in Portugal and Spain, under the earl of Cambridge, in 1381, with one hundred men-at-arms and the like number of archers.[6] We are informed that, on his passage to Lisbon, he was separated from his company in a violent storm, and supposed to have been lost; but that, after forty days, he arrived in that city at the moment when his friends were performing an obsequy for him in mourning habits. He was present at the taking of Figueras from the Spaniards, and sent to the king of Castile to desire the appointment of time and place for battle. A truce being, however, established, jousts were held in celebration of it; when Miles de Windsor received the honour of knighthood at the hands of the Soudan, as of the most valiant and experienced knight then on the spot.[7]

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 198.
[2] Froissart, tom. vii. p. 34.
[3] Ibid. p. 108.
[4] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 328.
[5] See the instrument at length in Anstis, vol. i. p. 162 *note l.* It is docquetted "*pro Soldano de la Traue Chivaler*," which establishes the identity with *Preissac*.
[6] Indent. in off. Pell.; and Froissart, tom. viii. p. 10.
[7] Anstis, vol. i. p. 160, who cites Froissart (old edition), vol. ii. p. 121, &c.

BERMOND SOUDAN DE LA TRAU.

He received robes of the Order of the Garter against the feast of St. George in 1384; and, in the same year, he had a grant to hold a weekly fair within his territory of Darbenatz in Aquitaine.[1]

We have not met with the date of the death of this hero, which, however, must have happened (unless he had been deprived of the Order, of which there is no evidence) before the 23rd of April 1386, when the marquess of Dublin, whom we presume to have been his immediate successor in the thirteenth stall on the Prince's side, was provided with robes to attend the feast of the Order.[2] At the same time we can only account for the fact mentioned by Anstis, that a Soudan de la Trau was named as one of the conservators of the several truces made between 1388 and 1394,[3] upon a supposition that the office of governor of La Trau may have been temporarily filled by a younger brother or kinsman of our knight, until it devolved (upon the marriage of his daughter in 1408) to the family of Montferrant.

The Soudan married Marguerite, daughter and heir of Jean de Stratton, sire de Landiras and constable of Bordeaux. By her (who survived him and married Pons de Castillon chevalier) he had an only child, Isabel de Preissac, dame de la Trau, who became the wife of Bernard de Montferrant,[4] and transmitted the family inheritance and the office or dignity of Soudan to her descendants.

ARMS.[5]

Or, a lion rampant Gules.

CREST.

A man's head with asses ears.

---

[1] Rot. Vasc. 8 Ric. 2, m. 10, July 26th; Rymer, vol. vii. p. 436.

[2] Wardrobe account, 7 Ric. 2, in Queen's Remembrancer's office, containing issues against the feast of 23rd April 1384, in which account the name of the Soudan appears; and we know, from the Windsor tables, that he occupied the thirteenth stall on the Prince's side. In the issues for the feast, 23rd April 1388, the Soudan's name is wanting; but that of sir Henry Percy first appears; and, as all the other stalls were then filled, the conclusion is, that upon the removal of the duke of Ireland by attainder, or during the process of his impeachment, which commenced on the 3rd February 1387-8, and terminated on the 12th May 1388, Hotspur succeeded to that stall.

[3] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 598. 786.

[4] De la Tour; but called *Peter* by Anstis.

[5] Plate still remaining in the stall which this knight occupied.

Bermond Soudan de la Trau.

The following seal is copied from that appendent to an original instrument, dated 26th December 1368, remaining among the Clairambault collections, vol. 45, fo. 3391, in the royal library at Paris; whereby the Soudan de la Trau attests the receipt of 583 fr. 6*s.* 8*d.*, the balance of 1166 fr. 13*s.* 4*d.*, due to him out of the levy for the ransom of the late king John.

LXVII.

THOMAS PLANTAGENET (OF WOODSTOCK), EARL OF BUCKINGHAM AND ESSEX, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

Thomas Duke of Glou-cester.

This prince, the sixth and youngest son of Edward III, was born on the 7th of January 1355–6.[1] There is no evidence that he was armed at the customary age: when he arrived at that period, the English laurels had lost their freshness, and the infirmities of the Sovereign had imparted a languor to that brave chivalry by whose means he had achieved so many victories.

In 1374 Thomas of Woodstock was affianced to Eleanor Bohun, the elder of the two co-heiresses of Humphrey earl of

[1] Wals. p. 163.

THOMAS DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

Hereford and Essex, late constable of England;[1] and, in consideration of that alliance, he was, on the 10th June 1376,[2] appointed to the high office of constable. His knighthood was, notwithstanding, delayed until St. George's day in the following year;[3] when the influence of the duke of Lancaster, his brother, was shown by the preference given on that day to the young earl of Derby, who, although scarcely ten years old, was elected into the Order of the Garter, before an adult son of the royal Founder.

Richard II, on the day after his accession, renewed the patent of constable[4] to his uncle; and, at his coronation, created him earl of Buckingham.[5]

An opportunity for his first martial employment was presented by the threatened invasion of the Kentish coast by the French;[6] and, a Spanish flotilla having also appeared in the Channel, the earl was sent, with other chiefs, to prevent a junction of the two hostile armaments. The capture of several vessels was the fruit of this expedition.[7]

About the end of March 1380 a vacancy occurred in the Order by the death of Guichard d'Angle earl of Huntingdon, and was supplied by the election of Buckingham[8] at the ensuing feast of St. George. He soon afterwards left England in command of a large army,[9] destined to support the duke of Britanny, the operations of which are detailed by Froissart.[10] After sundry sieges and skirmishes, the campaign was concluded by the determination of John of Montfort to do

[1] Pat. 48 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 1.

[2] Pat. 50 Ed. 3, p. 1, m. 18. Thomas of Woodstock sat in parliament as constable, although not then a peer.—*Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p.* 363.

[3] "dñis Principi [Ricardo] *Thome de Wodestok* Henr. filio Joh'is Reg. Castell. comiti Oxon. dñis de Bellomonte et Moubray duobus filiis comitum Staff. et Sar. tribus filiis dñi de Percy et Joh'i de Southerey quos dnūs Rex ordinem militarem ad festum S. Georgii apud Wyndesore recipiend. ordinavit," &c. "pr lrām de priv. sig. dat. xii die April a° eodem [li^mo 1377].—Wardrobe account in the Queen's Remembrancer's office.

[4] Pat. 22 Jun. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 7.

[5] Cart. 1 Ric. 2, No. 29. Habendum to him *and his heirs*. Upon partition of the lands of Bohun, in 1380, between the countess Eleanor and her sister Mary countess of Derby, Thomas of Woodstock added the title of *Essex*, jure uxoris, to that of Buckingham.

[6] Froissart, tom. vii. p. 181.

[7] Wals. pp. 199. 210.

[8] Windsor tables.

[9] Wals. p. 247.

[10] Froissart, tom. vii. pp. 310–385. 391–427.

homage to the king of France for his duchy; and the English army returned home. In 1383 Buckingham was employed against the Scots;[1] and, in the year following, he was joined in commission with Lancaster and others to treat with the count of Flanders.[2] In 1385 he accompanied the king to Scotland;[3] and, during that expedition, he was advanced to the dukedom of Gloucester by patent dated 6th August;[4] the ceremony of the creation being performed at Hawick by girding him with a sword, and placing a cap with a circle of gold upon his head.[5]

THOMAS DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

In 1386 and the three ensuing years, the remarkable contest which had arisen on the march to Scotland, between sir Richard Scrope and sir Robert Grosvenor (and to which we have frequently alluded), touching the right of bearing the arms "Azure, a bend Or," occasioned voluminous proceedings in the court of chivalry, over which Gloucester presided as constable.

As chief of "the lords appellant," in 1387–8, he impeached the duke of Ireland and others of the council of high crimes and misdemeanours; and succeeded in obtaining from the parliament judgments of death against the unpopular favourites of the monarch. The sentences were, in some instances, executed; in others, commuted for banishment and confiscation.[6] In 1389 the king resumed the ascendancy; and Gloucester and his party (who had evinced little moderation in their government) were removed from the cabinet. The partiality, however, with which the duke was regarded by the people, rendered some outward show of favour to him necessary. Several valuable grants of lands and revenues were accordingly made to him. He was employed on embassies; attended his nephew to Ireland in 1394; and was present in 1396 at the interview at Guisnes between Richard and Charles VI, and the king's marriage with the princess Isabel. The angry feeling of Richard towards his uncle, during the brief interval of the power of the latter, had been politically stifled but

[1] Wals. p. 332.
[2] Froissart, tom. ix. p. 135.
[3] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 206.
[4] Cart. 9 Ric. 2, No. 15, with limitation of the dignity to *the heirs male* of his body.
[5] Selden, p. 755.
[6] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 237, *et sequen.*

THOMAS DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

never extinguished; and it is said to have burst into a flame in 1397, when Gloucester reproached him with his boundless extravagance, and his unpatriotic alliance with France, instead of directing his efforts to the recovery of the ground which had been lost by the English in that kingdom. The king's unworthy resentment carried him so far as to prompt him to destroy his kinsman by means the most violent and treacherous. Having himself basely stooped to decoy the unsuspecting Gloucester from his seat at Pleshy in Essex, he caused him, whilst riding at his side and in familiar conversation with him, to be arrested; conducted to a vessel on the Thames; and transported to Calais, where the governor of the fortress, Mowbray earl marshal, the duke's former friend and partisan, and who appears to have superintended the arrest, was intrusted with his future fate.

The same fears which had suggested the confinement of the illustrious victim in a distant prison, now prompted the selection of a place also remote from the metropolis for the scene of deliberation on ulterior measures. Richard assembled his ministers for that purpose at Nottingham castle; where, on the 5th of August,[1] it was agreed to appeal the duke of Gloucester and his adherents of treason, upon the precedent of 1387–8. The doom of the unhappy prince was already sealed; but as, however shallow, a foundation for its sanction by parliament was necessary, the strange device was resorted to of sending one of the judges of the land to take his confession in prison. Sir William Rickhill, accordingly, received at his house in Kent, on the 5th of September, by the hands of John Mulsho, the king's writ, dated Woodstock, the 17th of the preceding month, commanding him, under pain of forfeiture, to attend the earl marshal to Calais, and to do whatever that nobleman should require of him on the king's behalf. Rickhill, in ignorance, as he afterwards averred, of the object, met, as desired, Mowbray at Dover on the evening of the 6th of September. On the morning following the earl passed over to Calais, having ordered Mulsho to convey Rickhill in another vessel. In the evening Mowbray delivered to him at Calais another writ, bearing equal date with the former, directing him to con-

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 374.

fer with Gloucester, and to take such declaration as he should make before him. He expressed his surprise to learn that Gloucester was still alive, contrary to the rumours which prevailed in England on that head. Mowbray then required him to attend at the castle early on the following morning, Saturday the 8th of September; when Rickhill (who had adopted the precaution of demanding the presence of two witnesses) was introduced to Gloucester; and, having read to him his commission, he requested the duke to commit to writing whatever he might think fit to declare to him. In a second interview, after the expiration of twelve hours, the duke read and delivered to him a paper, which had been drawn up by one of the three clerks in attendance upon him. By this document, which had reference solely to the events of 1387–8, the duke confessed his guilty participation in those transactions; and, in language the most abject, threw himself upon the king's clemency. Gloucester added, by word of mouth, that when Richard interceded with him in behalf of sir Simon Burley, he had replied, that, if the king wished to preserve his crown, he must suffer the proceeding against that person to take its course. The duke, at parting, desired to see Rickhill again on the morrow; but, on his appearance at the castle gate for that purpose, he was denied admittance.[1]

THOMAS DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

On the 17th September the parliament met at Westminster; and the ministers presented their appeal. On the 21st, the king's writ was issued to the earl marshal, ordering him to bring his prisoner to answer the charges preferred against him. The return to the writ, on the 25th, purported that the earl marshal could not obey the order, the duke of Gloucester having died in prison at Calais. The parliament thereupon pronounced the late duke guilty of treason, and decreed the forfeiture of his lands and chattels. Rickhill was then heard to make his report, and Gloucester's confession was entered of record.

It is presumed that the unfortunate prince was put to death as soon as the confession had been, probably under a promise of mercy, extorted from him. The returns to several

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 431–2.

THOMAS DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

of the writs of inquisition *post mortem* assign various dates to that event, but all agree in placing it in the month of September 1397; and they are corroborated by the declaration of John Halle, who was executed in the beginning of the reign of Henry IV. as an accessary to the crime. This man stated that he was an eye-witness, having kept the door of the chamber in which the murder was perpetrated by suffocation between two feather-beds. His circumstantial narrative of the atrocious transaction is preserved among the records of parliament.[1]

Thomas of Woodstock left by Eleanor Bohun (who died soon after him) an only son, Humphrey; and three daughters:—1. Anne, who married, first, Thomas third earl of Stafford; and, secondly, Edmund fifth earl of Stafford, K. G.; 2. Joan, who was designed to be the wife of Gilbert Talbot, but died unmarried; 3. Isabel, a nun. Humphrey was sixteen years old at his father's death. Richard II. took him with him to Ireland in 1399;[2] and, on hearing of Lancaster's landing at Ravenspur, caused him to be secured in the castle of Trim: he died in the following year.

George-William Stafford-Jerningham, baron of Stafford, is the heir-general and sole representative of Thomas duke of Gloucester.

ARMS.

France and England, quarterly, within a bordure Argent.

LXVIII.

SIR THOMAS FELTON.

SIR THOMAS FELTON.

THE important services, for which this eminent person was distinguished, were chiefly performed in Aquitaine; where his military talents were long successfully employed by his illustrious patron, the Prince of Wales, and where he discharged,

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 452. [2] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 22 Ric. 2, Maii 2.

during fourteen years,[1] the high ministerial functions of seneschal.

Sir Thomas Felton.

He was the second son of sir John Felton, and grandson of sir Robert Felton, both of Litcham in Norfolk; to which,[2] amongst other estates, our knight succeeded on the death of his elder brother, sir Hamon Felton, without issue male, in 1379.[3]

The earliest notice which we have seen of sir Thomas Felton occurs in 1355,[4] when he attended prince Edward to Bordeaux, and was by him honourably mentioned in a letter, detailing his operations, addressed to the bishop of Winchester, towards the end of that year.[5] In the year following he fought bravely at the battle of Poitiers;[6] and was rewarded by the prince with an annuity of 40*l.* for his services on that memorable day.[7] In 1360 he was one of those who swore at Calais to observe the peace with France;[8] and, in 1361, he witnessed the marriage of the Black Prince,[9] with whom he returned, in 1362, to Guienne. He was, immediately upon his arrival, appointed seneschal of that province; and, in that character, empowered, in February following, to treat with the king of Castile.[10] Froissart records his presence at Angoulême, in 1364, at the festivities in honour of the visit of the king of Cyprus.[11] His name appears, in conjunction with

[1] 1362–1377.

[2] Esc. 4 Ric. 2, No. 22. It appears, by this record, that the manor and advowson of Litcham had been granted by John le Strange de Knockyn, [temp. Hen. 3,] to Robert de Felton and Maud his wife, and their heirs male, with reversion to the heirs male of the grantor; that the estate descended to John de Felton, son of Robert and Maud,—from John to Hamon his son,—and, upon the death of Hamon s. p. m. to our knight, as his brother and heir male; and sir Thomas dying also s. p. m. it reverted, in 1381, to Roger le Strange, as son of Roger, son of John, son of another John, the son and heir of John le Strange, the original donor.

[3] Will of sir Hamon Felton, dated 13th April, proved 1st Aug. 1379 at Norwich.

[4] Froissart, tom. iii. p. 69. and Jornale de solutis, &c. cited at p. 15, *note* 3. In the letters of protection, which he obtained in 1356, (Rot. Vasc. 30 Ed. 3, m. 5,) he is described as "morans in partibus Vasc. in comitiva principis."

[5] Robert of Avesbury, ed. Hearne.

[6] Froissart, ut supra, p. 197.

[7] The warrant for this grant bears date, London, 1st July 1357. *Treasurer's account, penes J. Philpot, arm. fo.* 120.

[8] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 90.

[9] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 334.

[10] Ibid. p. 402.

[11] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 176.

SIR THOMAS FELTON.

that of sir John Chandos, in several instruments[1] touching the preparations for the expedition in support of don Pedro; particularly in the treaty which they concluded at Pamplona with the king of Navarre, whereby a passage was granted to the English army through the territories of that sovereign.[2]

But Felton was not destined to share the glory of the ensuing victory at Najara. Edward, upon reaching Navarre, had sent him forward with a detachment to ascertain the position of the enemy. Having passed the Ebro at Logrogno, he halted at Navarete, and despatched from thence a herald to acquaint the prince with the result of his observations. Edward thereupon broke up from Sauveterre, and advanced to Vittoria; where Felton rejoined the main army. Amidst the arrangements for the approaching conflict, he again left the camp with a reconnoitring party of 200 English and Gascon knights and esquires; but, encountering a corps of 6000 French and Spaniards under Tello and Sanchet, he remained in the hands of the enemy,[3] after a desperate defence, which proved fatal to his brother sir William Felton, seneschal of Poitou, and many others.

Sir Thomas Felton was, after the battle, exchanged for sire Arnoul d'Audenem,[4] and continued in the council of the prince until the termination of his government. In 1369 he is noticed as the principal adviser of Edward in his refusal to obey the summons of the king of France upon the appeal of the Gascon nobles in the matter of the fouage.[5] In 1370 Felton and the Captal de Buch, having their head-quarters at Bergerac[6] on the Dordogne, had confided the garrison of La Linde, a small fortified town in the vicinity, to Thomas de Batefol, a knight of Gascony. The duke of Anjou laid siege to the place with a considerable force; and the inhabitants, being inclined towards the French party, induced the governor to betray his trust. Felton and the Captal, having been

[1] Rymer, vol. vi. pp. 514. 519. 523. 525.

[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 323, describes Felton and Chandos as "sages et bien *enlangagés*."

[3] See p. 128; and Froissart, tom. iv. p. 383.

[4] Ibid. p. 428.

[5] Ibid. tom. v. p. 20.

[6] Ibid. p. 188.

apprised of this proceeding on the evening before the day fixed for the surrender, marched after midnight from Bergerac with 200 lances; and, entering La Linde at the point of day, proceeded through the town to the opposite gate, at which the French were to be admitted. The Captal meeting Batefol near the gate, preparing to consummate his treachery, put him to the sword; and the French, upon sight of the banners of Felton and the Captal, convinced of the failure of their enterprise, abandoned the siege.[1] SIR THOMAS FELTON.

The duties of those two commanders at Bergerac spared them the disgrace of co-operating at the sacking of Limoges, which happened shortly after this event. On the departure of prince Edward for England, Felton attended the duke of Lancaster to the siege and capture of Montpaon,[2] and in all the subsequent actions of that prince, until he quitted France, when our knight and the Captal were appointed to govern the province. In 1372 Felton, having assembled his troops at Bordeaux, marched to Niort,[3] in order to meet king Edward, who was expected from England for the relief of Thouars, but prevented by contrary winds from landing, according to his design, at Rochelle. In 1373 he was commissioned, with others, to treat with Peter king of Arragon.[4] In 1374 Berard de la Bret, chevalier, prisoner to sir Thomas Felton, had a licence to go beyond sea for his ransom.[5] Froissart records, in 1375, the judgment and decollation, by order of the seneschal, of Guillaume de Pommiers and his secretary, convicted of treason, at Bordeaux.[6] In that and the year following, Felton was party to several treaties[7] with the count de Foix and other neighbouring powers, for aid against the French, who, under the duke of Anjou, had gained ground considerably on the English frontier. He had in vain solicited succour from the inert and feeble administration which ruled in England at the close of the life of Edward III, and his own government was suddenly concluded by a great personal disaster.

[1] Froissart, tom. v. p. 192.
[2] Ibid. p. 239.
[3] Ibid. tom. vi. p. 21.
[4] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 4, March 15.
[5] Ibid. p. 48, Nov. 20.
[6] Froissart, tom. vii. p. 5.
[7] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 63, &c.

SIR THOMAS FELTON.

Anjou had besieged Bergerac; and Felton, with four of the most powerful Gascon barons in the English interest, and 500 lances, left Bordeaux to proceed to the relief of that fortress. Having marched through La Réole, they placed themselves in ambush near Eymet, a small town on the road from thence to Bergerac; intending to attack a French detachment which they heard was on its way to La Réole for the purpose of convoying a large engine[1] to be used at the siege. In the encounter, which ensued on the 1st of November 1377,[2] our knight had the misfortune to be made prisoner by Jean de Lignac, who, having fixed his ransom at 30,000 francs,[3] permitted him to go to England in order to raise it within three years. Much time appears to have been consumed in the endeavour to accomplish this object; and, the term being about to expire, king Richard, considering the services performed by Felton to his grandfather and father, and also that the ransom of the count de St. Paul, which had been granted for that purpose, remained undischarged, placed, on the 30th August 1380,[4] another French prisoner, Guillaume de Bordes, chevalier, at the disposal of Felton; and, on the 23rd October,[5] allowed him to proceed to France, in order to negotiate his freedom.

Having, as it is presumed, speedily accomplished that object, sir Thomas Felton was honoured with the Garter upon the decease of sir Hugh Wrottesley in January following, and placed in the tenth stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate is still to be seen. But he enjoyed this distinction, so justly paid to his merits, during a few weeks only, as he died on the 26th April 1381.

By Joan, his wife, daughter and co-heir of sir Richard Walkefare, a knight of considerable military renown, he left three daughters, his co-heirs, viz.—1. Mary, aged 24, who first married Edmund de Hemgrave, and, secondly, sir John Curson of Becks Hall, in Norfolk; 2. Sibill, aged 22, who

[1] *Truie*, a machine used at sieges; Froissart, tom. vii. p. 12.
[2] Hist. de Languedoc par Vaissette, tom. iv. p. 363; and Chron. de France, chap. 46.
[3] Froissart, ut sup. p. 20.
[4] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 267.
[5] Ibid. p. 276.

married sir Thomas Morley; 3. Eleanor, aged 20, who married sir Robert de Ufford. SIR THOMAS FELTON.

The representative, in 1577, of dame Mary Curson, was Thomas Curson, who had two sons, William and Thomas, then living. The heir of dame Sibill Morley was, in 1500, Gregory Ratcliffe of Framsden, in Suffolk, who had three daughters and co-heirs. The heir-general of dame Eleanor Ufford is Thomas Brand, now lord Dacre.

ARMS.

Gules, two lions passant in pale Ermine, ducally crowned Or.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Or, two wings inverted, Gules, quilled of the first.

LXIX.

SIR JOHN HOLAND—EARL OF HUNTINGDON, DUKE OF EXETER.

THE character of this celebrated person, who bore an active part in the public events of his time, is drawn in colours far from flattering by his compatriot Walsingham; whilst the foreign chronicler, Froissart, viewed it only in a chivalrous, and therefore, to him, favourable light, without caring to conceal or extenuate its defects. JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

John Holand was the younger of the two sons of the Founder, Thomas earl of Kent, by Joan Plantagenet, and the uterine brother of king Richard II. Dugdale erroneously places his first military service in 1356,[1] as he was certainly born *after* 1350;[2] and there is no trace of his having been armed in the reign of Edward III.

In 1380 Richard appointed him justiciary of Chester for

[1] Baronage, vol. ii. p. 78.

[2] His mother was twenty-four years old at the death of her brother, John earl of Kent, in 1352, and then the wife of sir Thomas Holand. *Esc.* 26 *Ed.* 3, *No.* 54. Her eldest son, Thomas, was ten years old in 1360.—*Esc.* 35 *Ed.* 3, *No.* 104.

JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

life;[1] and, in 1381, commissioned him, with Montacute and Burley, to receive queen Anne of Luxemburgh from the hands of her brother's ambassadors at Calais.[2]

After the death of sir Thomas Felton, 26th April 1381, he was elected into the Order of the Garter, and to the tenth stall on the Sovereign's side.

In 1384 the parliament was held in the episcopal palace at Salisbury; and Walsingham relates the following strange occurrence during its session. A Carmelite friar, having obtained access to the young king, delivered to him a paper which purported to disclose certain machinations of the most treasonable nature by the duke of Lancaster against the king's person and crown, and to designate the time and place when and where they were to be carried into execution. Upon this denunciation Richard sought advice, not from the peers and sages of the realm, but from Nicholas Slake and another of his chaplains. During his conference with these persons the duke entered; and, concluding from the expression of the king's countenance and the unwonted manner of his reception, that some thoughts adverse to himself occupied the royal mind, soon withdrew. Thereupon, the two councillors, from fear of the duke's resentment, or from respect for his person, recommended Richard to send for and communicate to him the contents of the paper. Lancaster, by various arguments, satisfied his nephew of his innocence; but requested that the friar might be detained, and a time appointed for the investigation of the case; adding his especial desire that the accuser might be committed to the custody of sir John Holand. In the night preceding the day fixed for the hearing, Holand, assisted by sir Henry Green, murdered the friar in the prison, after inflicting upon him the most cruel torments. On the day following he caused the corpse to be drawn publicly through the streets as that of a traitor. The narrative proceeds to state that William lord Zouche, having been denounced by the friar as the author of the accusation, was, although labouring at the time under severe illness, sent for to that parliament, to abide the judgment of the king and peers. When

[1] Pat. 4 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 2. [2] Rot. Franc. 5 Ric. 2, m. 11, Dec. 1.

brought in a litter, being disabled by the gout from riding on horseback, he was compelled, disarmed and with uncovered head, as if a thief or traitor, to answer to all the charges against him. But having firmly, and on the sacrament, denied all knowledge of the matter, he was acquitted, and allowed to return to his home, having been by this proceeding made an enemy for ever to the religious order to which the accuser belonged, and all others. The historian adds that it had been asserted (but whether truly, or merely out of love or hatred towards the parties concerned, he knew not,) that the hurdle, on which the friar's body was drawn through the city, had miraculously blossomed and leaved; and that a blind man had, by touching it, been restored to sight. It had, moreover, been reported that Thomas of Woodstock rushed into the king's chamber, and overawed the affrighted monarch by threatening, amidst dreadful imprecations, to kill any one, were it even the king himself, who should accuse his brother of treason.[1]

JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

This singular narrative, which, so far as we have seen, rests upon the sole authority of Walsingham, has been repeated by modern historians, and lastly by Dr. Lingard, without any expression conveying a doubt of its truth. Such, however, we think may reasonably be entertained, when it is considered that the improbable story of the murder is not corroborated by Knyghton or any contemporary writer;[2] and that the extant roll of the Salisbury parliament, whilst it contains no allusion to the charge against Lancaster (who is thereby stated to have arrived from Scotland during the sitting of the 9th of May), and is silent respecting the alleged humiliating examination of Zouche, distinctly records the appointment of that nobleman, on the 4th of May, the first day of the king's

[1] Wals. ed. 1574, p. 334–5.

[2] The chronicle by a monk of Tynemouth, ending about 1410, has the following passage:—"Dux Lancastrie accusatus a fratre Francisc. laese majestatis in parliamento Sarum."—*Lel. Coll. ed.* 1770, *vol. i. p.* 184. Walsingham, a monk of St. Alban's, wrote about the year 1440. The horror with which the Lollard heresy had inspired him, is evident at every mention of its fautors, to whom the duke of Lancaster is known to have extended his protection.

JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

presence, to be one of the committee to try or investigate the petitions, or bills, to be presented in that parliament.[1]

Sir John Holand was retained[2] to accompany the king on his grand expedition to Scotland in 1385; and it was on this journey, if not shortly before its commencement, that he gave a fatal proof of the violence of his disposition by slaying the young lord Stafford; of the circumstances of which outrage, as related by the historians of the period, we have elsewhere offered a succinct statement.[3]

In 1386 our knight, accompanied by his consort Elizabeth, the second daughter of the duke of Lancaster, attended the latter on his Spanish expedition, as constable of the host;[4] and, previously to his embarkation at Plymouth, he gave his evidence in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.[5] Froissart dwells with his usual delight on the chivalrous feats of Holand during the peninsular campaign, particularly at the siege and capture of Ribadavia. His praises are unbounded of the joyous revelry at the nuptials of Philippa of Lancaster and the king of Portugal; and of the splendid tilting at Betanços, in presence of that sovereign; at which sir John Holand accepted the challenge of the renowned sir Reginald de Roye, and was successful in every encounter.

During his absence in Spain, Richard elevated him, on the 2nd June 1387, to the peerage by the title of earl of Huntingdon.[6] On his return to England he was, upon the removal of the earl of Arundel,[7] appointed admiral of the fleet in the western seas.[8] In 1390 he crossed over to Calais with sixty knights and esquires to tilt with Boucicaut, Saint-Py, and his former opponent, de Roye. The jousts were held with all due pomp and circumstance at the abbey of St. Inghelbert.[9] In the same year he had a further opportunity of exhibiting his prowess at the tournament in Smithfield.[10] In 1391–2 he accompanied Lancaster to France, as ambassa-

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 167.
[2] Vincent's "Exitus," No. 29, p. 32, in Coll. Armor.
[3] See p. 214.
[4] Froissart, tom. x. p. 124.
[5] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 56.
[6] Rot. Cart. 11 Ric. 2, No. 23.
[7] Holinshed, p. 467.
[8] Rot. Franc. 12 Ric. 2, m. 4, 18 May 1389.
[9] Froissart, tom. xii. p. 125.
[10] Ibid. p. 291.

dor, to negotiate a truce.[1] He is mentioned as being captain of Brest in 1392-3.[2] In 1394 he undertook a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and to the convent of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai; and having learnt, on his passage through Paris, that war was proclaimed between Sigismund king of Hungary and Bajazet I, he determined to return by a route which should bring him into contact with the belligerents;[3] and he obtained with that view letters of protection, dated the 18th January 1393-4.[4] But he hastened home without awaiting the issue of the contest; and we find him present with the king at Eltham at the time of the visit of Robert the Hermit in 1395.[5] In 1397 he took part with the king against the duke of Gloucester, and was one of the lords appellants against that prince and the earl of Arundel.[6] On the 29th September in that year he was created duke of Exeter by the king in parliament,[7] and after the exile of Norfolk in the following year he was appointed governor of Calais.[8] In 1399 he accompanied the king on his fatal expedition to Ireland; and after Richard's return he was sent from Conway to his brother-in-law, Henry duke of Lancaster, in order to effect if possible a reconciliation between him and the unfortunate monarch.[9]

JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

After the deposal of Richard, the appellants of the year 1397 were severally heard in parliament on 6th October 1399[10] to justify themselves for the part taken against the duke of Gloucester; when they declared that they had acted in the matter of the appeal under the special orders of the late king; but that they had not been cognisant of, or aiding in, the death of the duke. They were, however, adjudged to forfeit the ducal and other dignities conferred in 1397, together with all grants of lands made to them subsequently to the arrest of Gloucester.[11] Soon after this sentence, Holand entered into an abortive conspiracy against Henry IV; and,

[1] Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 7, Feb. 22.
[2] Ibid. 16 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[3] Froissart, tom. xiii. p. 202.
[4] Rot. Franc. 17 Ric. 2, m. 11.
[5] Froissart, tom. xiii. p. 268.
[6] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 374.
[7] Ibid. p. 355.
[8] "Joh'es Quynton arm^r. qui in comitiva Joh. Holand ducis Exonie Capt. Cales. moratur," &c.; Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 11.
[9] Archæol. vol. xx. pp. 109. 119, *et sequen.*
[10] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 449.
[11] Ibid. p. 451.

JOHN DUKE OF EXETER.

after making two attempts to escape by sea,[1] was apprehended, committed to the Tower of London,[2] and beheaded. Walsingham states that he suffered on St. Maur's day[3] [15th January], 1399-1400, and at Pleshy, near the spot where the arrest of Gloucester had taken place; but his committal to the Tower (as attested by a record) renders that statement improbable.[4] His head was probably sent for exposure to Pleshy; for the king granted to his sister, Holand's widow, a precept dated 20th February, and directed to the churchwarden of that parish, ordering its delivery to her for interment.[5] The forfeiture of his estates was declared in parliament on 2nd March 1400-1.[6]

The earl of Huntingdon left issue by Elizabeth of Lancaster three sons,—Richard, who died without issue in 1416; John, who was restored to the earldom of Huntingdon and finally to the dukedom of Exeter, and was also a knight of the Order; and sir Edward, who died without issue: also a daughter, Constance, first the wife of Thomas Mowbray earl marshal, secondly of John lord Grey de Ruthyn. The representation of John Holand having, in 1473, devolved to the house of Nevil, it is now vested in the co-heirs of Charles the sixth earl of Westmorland, who died in 1584.[7]

ARMS.

The arms of England, within a bordure Or, semée of fleurs de lis Azure.

---

[1] Wals. p. 404.
[2] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 121.
[3] Wals. *ut supra*.
[4] See Carte's Hist. of England, vol. ii. p. 646.
[5] Rot. Claus. 1 Hen. 4, p. 1, m. 16.
[6] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 459.
[7] See page 168.

LXX.

SIR SIMON BURLEY.

Sir Simon Burley.

This celebrated person, who was destined to experience both extremes of fortune, is said to have owed his elevation not less to the early and happy culture of his vigorous mind under the fostering care of a learned kinsman,[1] than to the introduction and influence of that relative, who had been almoner to queen Philippa and preceptor to her heroic son.

According to his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit,[2] he was born about 1336, and, as his first military adventure, was in the fleet, commanded by the king in person, which attacked and destroyed the Spanish corsairs in 1350. He is mentioned by Froissart among Edward's attendants in the expedition of 1354, designed to assist the king of Navarre, but which proceeded no further than Guernsey.[3] At what time he joined the army of the Black Prince in Aquitaine does not appear. It is stated, however, that he was present in the court at Angoulême at the visit of the king of Cyprus in 1364;[4] and that, in 1366, he was sent by the prince, in company with sir Thomas Felton and sir Nele Loryng, to ascertain from don Pedro the extent of the aid which he required for the recovery of his dominions.[5] He took part also, in the year following, in the expedition the object of which was accomplished by the victory at Najara.[6] In 1369 he was compelled, after a sharp skirmish with a

[1] Walter Burley, S. T. P., author of various philosophical works, particularly of "Liber de vitâ ac moribus philosophorum," &c. of which the editio princeps was printed at Cologne about 1470. He had been educated at Merton College, Oxford, and in the schools of Germany; attended queen Philippa to England; and was employed, in 1327, in a mission to Rome, in order to solicit the canonization of Thomas earl of Lancaster, and again, in 1330, on the same errand. —*Rot. Rom.* 1 *Ed.* 3, *m.* 4; *and* 4 *Ed.* 3, *m.* 5.

[2] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 206.

[3] Froiss (Buchon), tom. iii. p. 70. Of this expedition we have not found any corroboration in the public records.

[4] Froiss. tom. iv. p. 176.

[5] Ibid. p. 311.

[6] Ibid. p. 367.

SIR SIMON BURLEY.

French detachment in Poitou, to yield the ground to the enemy; and, being overtaken in his retreat, was made prisoner, to the great grief of the prince his master, by whom Froissart, with a warm eulogy on his conduct and valour, says he was highly loved and valued.[1] He remained in captivity until 1370,[2] when he was liberated upon the release of the duchess of Bourbon;[3] and, in the same year, participated with the prince in the cruelty and disgrace of the sacking of Limoges.[4]

If the assertion of Stowe may be credited,[5] that sir Simon Burley had been entrusted by prince Edward with the education of his son Richard, it is not surprising that, on the accession of the latter to the throne, our knight should have been honoured with marked distinction from his former pupil, and with an attachment interrupted only by his own violent death.

Accordingly, he obtained, immediately after that event, from Richard II. the custody of Windsor castle,[6] and divers grants of castles and manors in fee.[7] On 12th June 1380 he was, by the description of knight of the king's chamber, joined with others in a commission to treat for a marriage between the young king and "the lady Katharine, daughter of Lewis late emperor of the Romans."[8]

We possess no account of any proceeding under this commission: but we find sir Simon, by the description of the king's chamberlain, before the end of the same year, included in another, with the half-brother of Richard, Thomas Holand, earl of Kent, marshal, and sir Hugh Segrave, lord steward, to negotiate a union with Anne the daughter of the then lately deceased emperor Charles IV, and sister of Wenceslaus king of the Romans and Bohemia.[9] The ambassadors found the princess at Burglehen;[10] returned, after concluding a treaty of

[1] Froiss. tom. v. p. 51.
[2] Ibid. p. 176.
[3] Froiss. old edit. tom. i. p. 359, where Burley is styled "chevalier du prince de Galles."
[4] Froiss. (Buchon), tom. v. p. 208.
[5] Hist. tracts, Harl. MS. 545, p. 128.
[6] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, m. 14.
[7] Rot. Vasc. 1 Ric. 2, m. 15; Pat. 2 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 42.
[8] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 257. It is almost inconceivable that any daughter of the emperor Lewis Bavarus, who died in 1347, could have been in contemplation as a consort for Richard.
[9] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 280.
[10] Probably Burglehen-haag near Hoyerswerda in Upper Lusatia, whence she dates her assent and letters of procuration on 20th Feb. 1380–1.—Rymer, vol. vii. p. 282.

friendship and alliance with her brother, to England, accompanied by her procurator the duke of Teschen; and Burley was, soon afterwards, again despatched, with other commissioners, to receive the future queen at Calais, and to conduct her to the king. • Sir Simon Burley.

Stowe ascribes the origin of Wat Tyler's insurrection to sir Simon Burley, who, according to his narrative,[1] appeared, on Monday after Whitsunday [3rd June] 1381, with two sergeants at arms at Gravesend, in order to arrest a person whom he challenged to be his bondman; that, being intreated by the debtor's townsmen to show him favour, he demanded three hundred pounds of silver for his manumission, and, in default, committed him to Rochester castle; that the commons of Kent began thereupon to rise, and, being joined by the Essex rebels, delivered the man of Gravesend, and set up Wat Tyler of Maidstone as their captain.

This charge against our knight, founded doubtless either upon a case of arrest on some other occasion, or, more probably, in the prevailing odium against the king's favourites, has been adopted by historians[2] without a due comparison of dates, by which it may be satisfactorily disproved. It is clear that Burley was absent from England, and engaged in the transactions incident to his embassy, during the short period of the popular commotion, which raged about a fortnight, and was appeased by the death of Tyler on the 15th June 1381. The ambassadors, who had embarked on their mission to Wenceslaus and his sister after the 26th December 1380, received the procuratory letters from the princess, dated 20th February following; concluded the treaty of alliance with Wenceslaus at Nuremberg on the 10th May; and, allowing for the difficulties of a sumptuous journey of state in those days, could not have been returned to England until towards the autumn of 1381; after which Burley was joined in another commission[3] to receive the queen at Calais.[4]

[1] Chron. p. 284.

[2] Lastly by Lingard, vol. iv. p. 237.

[3] Commission to John Holand, John de Montacute, and Simon Burley, dated 1st December 1381. —Rymer, vol. vii. p. 336.

[4] The issue roll of Exchr. Mich. 5 Ric. 2, (1381,) contains an entry, 17th December, of a payment to sir Simon Burley of 10*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* for certain charges of his embassy in *two* voyages to treat for the mar-

SIR SIMON BURLEY.

The auspicious conclusion of a negotiation so interesting personally to the sovereign was, at this time, rewarded with the Order of the Garter, with which sir Simon Burley was invested upon a vacancy created by the death of Latimer.

He was present with the king at Westminster, in 1382, at the reception of the deputies from Ghent and the other towns of Flanders.[1] On 24th January 1383 he was appointed constable of Dover castle and warden of the Cinque ports; and the king, being in person at Dover, did him the high honour of delivering to him the keys of the fortress.[2]

His name occurs frequently in the rolls of the subsequent years as grantee from the crown of considerable estates.

The efforts of the duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle, long directed against the obnoxious councillors of Richard, were at length successful; but, although much blood had been spilt by the so-called "merciless" parliament, the duke insisted upon the further sacrifice of several of the monarch's earliest and most revered friends, and particularly of sir Simon Burley. Towards the close of the year 1387 our unfortunate knight was conveyed from London to Nottingham castle;[3] and, having been again brought to the metropolis, was impeached upon several vague and unsubstantiated charges. The king offered to respond for his innocence, and even intreated Gloucester to spare his life; and the queen is said to have on her knees[4] seconded the prayer of her husband. But the duke was inexorable, and inhumanly replied, that, if his nephew would remain king, he must consent to the execution;[5] and, having availed himself of a temporary relaxation of the intercessions of the king and his supporters, Burley was condemned, and suffered on the same day, the 15th May 1388. The sentence recorded against him was that he should be drawn, hanged, and beheaded; that he and his heirs should be disinherited for ever; and his lands and goods forfeited to the king. But, considering that he had served

riage.—*Issue rolls of Exchr. by F. Devon, p.* 218.

[1] Froiss. tom. viii. p. 249.

[2] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, m. 26.

[3] Payment, 20th Dec. 11 Ric. 2, (1387,) to the sergeants of arms for taking sir Simon Burley and sir William Elingham to Nottingham castle and bringing them back.—*Issue rolls, by F. Devon,* p. 234.

[4] Leland, Coll. vol. i. p. 384.

[5] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 431.

Sir Simon Burley.

the prince, the king's father, and also the king in his youth, *and that he was of the Company of the Garter*, the execution of the sentence as to the drawing and hanging was remitted, and the marshal of England was commanded to behead him near the Tower of London.[1] Stowe says,[2] that he was led, with his hands bound behind him, through the city and beheaded on Tower-hill.[3] His lands were, in 1398, restored to Roger Burley, his nephew and heir; and the attainder was reversed in 1400.[4]

Sir Simon Burley died without issue, and does not appear to have been married. From an erroneous inscription, on a tablet, formerly affixed to the north wall of the choir of St. Paul's cathedral, it has hitherto been presumed that his body was there deposited; but the tomb beneath the tablet was undoubtedly intended to commemorate his nephew, sir Richard Burley.[5]

ARMS.

Barry of six, Sable and Or, a chief of the last charged with two pallets of the first; on an inscocheon Gules three bars Ermine.

LXXI.

SIR BRYAN STAPLETON.

Sir Bryan Stapleton.

THE long and meritorious services of this brave warrior were, in his declining age, rewarded with the Order, after an interval of nearly forty years since it had been conferred on his elder brother, sir Miles Stapleton,[6] at the period of the foundation.

These distinguished individuals were the sons of sir Gilbert Stapleton of Bedale, in the county of York, by Agnes, daugh-

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 243.
[2] Chron. p. 302.
[3] Lel. Col. vol. i. p. 694.
[4] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 464[a].
[5] See p. 293.
[6] See No. XVII.

SIR BRYAN STAPLETON.

ter and co-heir of Bryan Fitz Alan of Bedale, a peer of parliament in the reign of Edward I.

We learn from the statement of sir Bryan, when a deponent in the Scrope and Grosvenor suit[1] to which we have so frequently had occasion to refer, that he was born about 1325, and that he made his first military essay in the expedition of king Edward III. to Flanders, in 1340, being present at the siege of Tournay. Upon the same authority, he was also at the siege of Calais in 1346–7; and had probably fought at the battle of Cressy. In the campaign of 1359–60, shortly before the conclusion of the treaty at Chartres, we find him in the retinue of the earl of Salisbury, and with a foraging party, which in a skirmish defeated the enemy near Janville.[2] In 1369 he was sent, with the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke, in aid of the Black Prince.[3] He witnessed, amongst others, the treaty with the duke of Britanny, 19th July 1372.[4] In 1373 he was employed, whilst still in the retinue of Salisbury, in the defence of Brest.[5] Sir John Devereux being governor of Calais, and sir Bryan Stapleton captain of the castle, in 1380, they were empowered to treat with France.[6] In May 1381, being then captain of the castle of Guînes, he had further powers to negotiate a peace.[7]

Soon after the death of sir Alan Buxhull, in November following, he was invested with the Garter, and placed in the third stall[8] on the Prince's side; and robes were delivered to him[9] to be worn at the feasts of the Order in 1384, 1386, 1387, and 1388.

In 1383 sir Bryan Stapleton was appointed to review the men-at-arms and archers engaged to serve under the bishop of Norwich;[10] and, in November of that year, was commissioned to treat with the count of Flanders.[11] In 1387–8 he

[1] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 104.
[2] Scala Chronica, Leland's Coll. ed. 1770, vol. i. p. 577.
[3] Froissart, tom. v. p. 44.
[4] Rymer, vol. vi. p. 742.
[5] Froissart, tom. vi. pp. 46. 206, *et seq.*
[6] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 11. 1 April 1383. Rymer, vol. vii. p. 248.
[7] Ibid. p. 308.
[8] Windsor tables.
[9] See pp. 247, 248. 250, 251.
[10] Carte's Gascon rolls, vol. ii. p. 142.
[11] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 412.

was empowered, with others, to negotiate a peace with Scotland.[1] We have already alluded to his evidence in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy; and shall only add that he was a commissioner for the examination of witnesses in that suit,[2] and present at Westminster when sentence was pronounced thereon in May 1390.[3] SIR BRYAN STAPLETON.

Sir Bryan Stapleton died, full of years and honour, at his estate of Wighill, (which he had inherited from his maternal grandfather,) on the 25th July 1394;[4] and his remains were interred in Helagh priory in Yorkshire.[5] He had married Alice, daughter and co-heir of sir John St. Philibert, by whom he left issue two sons, sir Bryan and sir Miles, both eminent commanders. From the eldest descended, in a direct line, sir Miles Stapleton, of Carlton, bart., whose sister and eventually sole heiress, Anne, married Mark Errington, esq. Their son, Nicholas Errington, upon succeeding to the estates of his maternal uncle, assumed the surname and arms of Stapleton: and his great-grandson, Thomas Stapleton, esq. now of Carlton hall in Yorkshire, is the present representative of sir Bryan Stapleton.

ARMS.
Argent, a lion rampant Sable.

CREST.
A Saracen's head in profile, Sable, wreathed about the temples.

LXXII.

SIR RICHARD BURLEY.

SIR RICHARD BURLEY.

Sir Richard Burley was the eldest son and heir of sir John Burley, knight of the Order, by Amicia, the elder of the two sisters of sir Richard Pembrugge, also knight of the

[1] Rot. Scoc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 2. March 26.
[2] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 40.
[3] Ibid. p. 351.
[4] Esc. 18 Ric. 2, No. 36.
[5] Leland's Itin. ed. 1770, vol. i. p. 46.

SIR RICHARD BURLEY.

Order; at whose death, and that of his only son Henry Pembrugge in 1375, he inherited a moiety of his maternal uncle's lands. It was found by the inquisition of that date, that he was twenty-six years of age; but it must be inferred that he was then some years older, from the circumstance if truly stated, that, at the battle of Auray in Britanny, on Michaelmas day 1364,[1] Chandos intrusted the command of the van to him, in conjunction with sir Robert Knolles and sir Walter Hewett.[2] Our knight is stated to have distinguished himself on other occasions during the same campaign; and particularly in the memorable battle in which the constable Du Guesclin was made prisoner, and Charles de Blois slain.[3] The next mention which we find of him occurs in 1379, when he received letters of protection to pass into Britanny.[4] Early in 1382 he was elected into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the fourth stall on the Prince's side, vacant by the death of the earl of Suffolk, 15th December 1381.[5] In 1386 he had letters of protection to proceed into Gascony in the company of John of Gant, then styled king of Castile and Leon;[6] and Froissart, after describing him as one of the most renowned commanders of the host, next to the constable sir Thomas Moriaulx, (whom he frequently relieved in the discharge of his important functions,) affirms, although without adverting to the dates, that, whilst engaged in the operations of the army in Galicia, the mournful intelligence reached him of the violent death of his uncle, sir Simon Burley.[7] The fact, however, is, that, about a year before that event, sir Richard Burley, exhausted by the disease which had almost destroyed the English army in Spain on that disastrous expedition, retired, under a convention with the enemy, together with other officers, for the recovery of his health, into the town of Vilhalpando,[8] in the province of Leon, where, after lingering some time, he expired on the 23rd of May 1387.[9]

[1] Chron. de France, tom. iii. chap. 2.
[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 249.
[3] Ibid. pp. 259. 266.
[4] Rot. Vasc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 22.
[5] It appears by the account of Al. de Stokes, 7 Ric. 2, in Queen's Remembrancer's office, that robes of the Order were prepared for him against St. George's feast in 1384.
[6] Rot. Vasc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 2.
[7] Froissart, tom. xi. p. 26.
[8] Called "Ville Arpent" by Froissart.
[9] Froissart, tom. xi. p. 101; and Esc. 11 Ric. 2, No. 5.

Sir Richard Burley.

By Beatrice, his wife, daughter of Ralph earl of Stafford, (one of the Founders of the Order,) and relict, first, of Maurice, son of Maurice Fitz Thomas earl of Desmond, and, secondly, of Thomas lord Roos of Hamlake,[1] he had no issue; and his estates devolved on his brother and heir, William Burley, who also dying without issue, they passed to the next and youngest brother, Roger Burley.[2]

In the north aisle of St. Paul's cathedral there was extant, before the fire of 1666, a splendid tomb,[3] which was supposed to contain the remains of sir Simon Burley; as the inscription on a tablet affixed to the wall, above the monument, purported to record that fact. It must, however, notwithstanding such authority, be assumed that the tomb in question had been erected in honour of sir Richard Burley, either by the direction of his widow Beatrice, or to their memory after her death in 1414.[4]

It appears also that, in 1408, Beatrice had obtained a royal licence to found a chantry in the cathedral for the repose of the souls of Richard de Burley, knight, of his father and mother, of Richard de Pembrugge, knight, of sir Thomas de Roos of Hamlake, and the parents of the said Thomas; for which she assigned an annual rent of twelve marks issuing out of certain messuages in London.[5] The tablet was probably affixed at a much later period, as the author of the inscription seems to have been wholly uninformed respecting the history of the family, and to have concluded, from a mistaken view of the armorial bearings, that the knight commemorated had intermarried with ladies of the families of Stafford and Roos.

The cumbent effigy of sir Richard Burley on the tomb is decorated with a collar of SS. being the livery of Henry IV,[6]

[1] Dugdale's baronage, vol. i. p. 161.

[2] For the descendants of Roger Burley see p. 260.

[3] Engraving of the tomb and copy of the inscription in Dugdale's St. Paul's, p 105.

[4] The tomb was decorated with four escocheons: one of the plain arms of Burley; two of those of Burley, impaling Stafford; and the fourth Stafford, impaling, on the dexter, Roos, and, on the sinister, Burley.

[5] Dugdale's St. Paul's, p. 42.

[6] Notices relating to the Collar of SS. in the Retrospective Review, new series, vol. ii. p. 500.

SIR RICHARD BURLEY.

to whose house the Burleys had been, in a great measure, indebted for the high distinction which they enjoyed.

ARMS
as before.[1]

LXXIII.

THOMAS MOWBRAY EARL OF NOTTINGHAM, EARL MARSHAL, DUKE OF NORFOLK.

THOMAS DUKE OF NORFOLK.

THIS knight was the second son of John lord Mowbray of Axholme, by Elizabeth daughter of John lord Segrave, by Margaret Plantagenet,[2] the sole issue of Thomas of Brotherton, earl of Norfolk and marshal of England, the second son of Edward I.

His elder brother, John lord Mowbray, who had been created earl of Nottingham, dying a minor, and without issue, on the 11th of February 1382-3,[3] he succeeded, at the age of seventeen, to the large estates of the family; and was, on the day following,[4] also created earl of Nottingham. Of equal age with the young king, and his cousin in the third degree, he seems to have been early a favourite of that Sovereign; for in the same year, upon the death of sir John Burley, he was admitted into the Order of the Garter.[5]

According to the customary disposal, at that period, of wards of the crown, Mowbray was, during his boyhood, married or affianced to Elizabeth le Strange, the daughter and heir of the deceased John lord Strange of Blackmere; but she died, in her ninth year, on the 23rd of August 1383.[6] In 1384 he entered the army, and was in the retinue of the earl

[1] Page 289.

[2] Margaret, countess of Norfolk in her own right, was created duchess of Norfolk, for life, 29th Sept. 1397. She had married, secondly, sir Walter Manny, K.G., and died in 1399.

[3] Esc. 6 Ric. 2, No. 58.

[4] Cart. 6 Ric. 2, Feb. 12, No. 6.

[5] The earl of Nottingham had robes of the Order in 1384.—*See p.* 247.

[6] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 8. p. m. Joh. le Strange; and 7 Ric. 2, No. 60, after her death.

of Northumberland when he invaded Scotland.[1] He attended the king, in the next year, on the grand expedition against that kingdom.[2] About this time[3] he married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Fitzalan earl of Arundel, admiral of England, and relict of William de Montacute; and, in the spring of 1386-7, accompanied his father-in-law to sea, in order to oppose the combined fleets of France, Spain, and Flanders; which powers, encouraged by the absence of Lancaster in Spain with the flower of the English army, meditated an invasion of our shores.[4] In an engagement on the 24th of March, Arundel defeated the enemy; and nearly one hundred great and small vessels, many of them laden with wines and other merchandize, are said to have been captured and brought into Orwell.[5] The fleet then proceeded to the Breton coast; and, after taking possession of Brest,[6] Arundel and Nottingham returned to England.

THOMAS DUKE OF NORFOLK.

They found Gloucester contending for supremacy in the cabinet with the chancellor Pole earl of Suffolk, and Vere duke of Ireland: and, at a secret meeting at Haringhey [Hornsey] park, with the duke and the earls of Derby and Warwick, a plan was concerted for driving the king's minions from his councils. Having, by unjust and sanguinary means, accomplished that object, the five confederates acquired for a time a paramount influence in the state; and carried their contempt of public opinion so far as to appropriate to themselves, by a vote of the subservient parliament, twenty thousand pounds out of the supplies.[7]

Mowbray had been, shortly before these events, appointed to the high office of marshal for the term of his life;[8] and ambition led him to abandon a falling party, as soon as the king, after the return of Lancaster from Spain, in 1389, had recovered, or rather first assumed, his authority. His defection was rewarded with the government of Berwick and a military command against the Scots who had made a foray

[1] Froissart, tom. ix. p. 20.
[2] Ibid. p. 136.
[3] Their eldest son, Thomas, was born in or about 1386.—*Esc.* 6 *Hen.* 4, *No.* 44.
[4] Wals. p. 355.
[5] Ibid. p. 356.
[6] Ibid.
[7] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 245.
[8] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 38.

THOMAS DUKE OF NORFOLK.

into Northumberland.[1] In 1390 the earl was appointed captain of Calais for the term of five years;[2] subsequently, that term was extended, and he was constituted the king's lieutenant in Picardy, Flanders, and Artois.[3] In 1394 he attended the king to Ireland.[4] In 1396 he was joined in a commission to negotiate a marriage between the king and Isabel of France.[5] In the same year he obtained a charter confirming to him the office of earl marshal, with reversion to the heirs male of his body.[6]

The conduct thenceforward of this young nobleman (for his age scarcely exceeded thirty years) exhibits him in the most odious light. Unrestrained by an ordinary sense of honour, and devoid even of the common feelings of humanity, he became the criminal instrument of Richard's unnatural revenge against his uncle, as well as against Arundel and Warwick, for acts in which Mowbray himself had as fully participated as those individuals. He joined in the appeal of 1397,[7] designed not only to set aside the enactments of 1388, but to deprive three of his own associates, in the conspiracy which had produced them, of life or liberty, and by the forfeiture of their estates to consign their families to ruin. Having abetted the king in the treacherous arrest of the duke of Gloucester, he blushed not to accept the office of his gaoler; and, amid the prison's gloom, to superintend his murder.

As if the measure of Mowbray's guilt had not been full, the chroniclers assure us that, within the same month in which this crime was committed, he accompanied the king and the earl of Kent to the scaffold of Arundel; who, on observing

[1] Wals. p. 368.
[2] Rot. Franc. 14 Ric. 2, m. 3.
[3] Ibid. 16 Ric. 2, m. 11.
[4] Wals. p. 388.
[5] Pat. 20 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 14. The original instruments relating to this contract with the appendant seals, in a beautiful state of preservation, are in the Trésor des Chartes at the hôtel de Soubise in Paris, Carton I, 643–4.
[6] Cart. 20 Ric. 2, No. 3. He was authorised by this charter to carry, as earl marshal, a golden truncheon, enamelled with black at each end, having at the upper end of it the royal arms, and at the lower end his own arms, engraven thereon.
[7] Dugdale, when referring, in his baronage, vol. i. p. 129, col. 1, lines 14 to 21, to the council held at Nottingham, at which this appeal was agreed to be made, has strangely misquoted Walsingham, p. 392, No. 20.

his grandson and son-in-law amongst the witnesses of his approaching death, is said to have reprimanded them for their want of feeling, and to have foretold the speedy retribution which awaited them.[1] THOMAS DUKE OF NORFOLK.

Before the expiration of that month of horrors, the earl marshal received the reward of his baseness—the dukedom of Norfolk,[2] and a grant of all the forfeited lands of the earl of Arundel, with a large portion of those of the earl of Warwick.[3]

But a just punishment quickly followed his atrocious conduct. The king, anxious to remove from his sight the now detested partner of his guilt, availed himself of a quarrel which had arisen between him and the duke of Hereford, and which was to have been settled by a duel at Coventry, to exile both parties from the realm.[4] The lands of Mowbray were escheated to the crown; and, after having been imprisoned a few months at Windsor, he was allowed to transport himself with forty persons of his retinue from any port betwixt Orwell and Scarborough; and to go into Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary, with such personal effects as he should think fit to carry with him.[5] A pilgrimage to Jerusalem was, in those days, commonly prescribed, either as a penance, or as the means of averting the judgments of heaven. By the route assigned to Mowbray in his banishment, it was clearly intended that he should conform to this custom.[6] He died of the pesti-

[1] Wals. p. 393; Froissart, tom. xiv. p. 82. The latter says that the earl marshal bound up the eyes of Arundel and performed the execution, *i. e.* caused it to be done, in virtue of his office; and that the awful scene took place in Cheapside, London. But these are, doubtless, errors. It appears by a record of Parliament (*Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p.* 377) that, on the 21st September, the sentence was pronounced against Arundel, and immediately carried into effect on Tower-hill by the lord Morley, lieutenant of the marshal of England. The absence of Mowbray may be inferred from this circumstance, and also from a writ on the same day directed to him, as captain of Calais, requiring him to bring the duke of Gloucester to answer the appeal in person; to which, three days afterwards, he returned for answer that the duke had died in prison whilst under his custody.

[2] 29th Sept. 1397. Cart. 21 Ric. 2, No. 23. Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 355.

[3] Cart. 21 Ric. 2, Sept. 28, No. 23.

[4] See pp. 240, 241.

[5] Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 12.

[6] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 8.

THOMAS DUKE OF NORFOLK.

lence at Venice, on his return from Palestine, on the 22nd of September 1399.[1]

By Elizabeth Fitzalan (who married, thirdly, sir Gerard de Ufflete, and, fourthly, sir Robert Goushill, and died 8th July 1425) he left two sons and two daughters. Thomas Mowbray, the eldest son, succeeded as earl marshal; but, taking part with archbishop Scrope, he was beheaded at York in June 1405, at the age of nineteen, leaving by Constance Holand his wife no issue. John, the second son of our knight, was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk; and his line became extinct on the death of his great-granddaughter Anne, who was affianced to Richard duke of York, the second son of king Edward IV.

The daughters of Thomas duke of Norfolk and Elizabeth Fitzalan were—

1. Margaret, who married sir Robert Howard, and is now represented, in the male line, by Bernard-Edward duke of Norfolk, K.G. earl marshal; and, as heirs-general, by William-Francis-Henry lord Petre and William lord Stourton.

2. Isabel, who married sir James Berkeley, and whose present representative is Thomas-Morton-Fitzhardinge earl of Berkeley.

ARMS.

Gules, a lion rampant, Argent.

CREST.

A leopard Or, gorged with a coronet Argent.[2]

---

[1] Esc. 1 Hen. 4, No. 71; Wals. p. 403. A pension had been settled on him, payable out of the exchequer, and the following entry appears on the issue roll of Michaelmas term, 1 Hen. 4,—"Executoribus testamenti Thome nuper Comitis Notyngham pro debitis ipsius nuper comitis *apud Venys* et alibi in partibus transmarinis, M[li]." Among the debts, incurred by the duke at Venice, was a sum of 750 ducats, advanced by Antonio Bembo, knt. and Giov. Cane, for the expenses of his voyage towards the holy sepulchre. See letters, claiming the re-payment, from the doge Michael Steno and the said Bembo to king Henry IV, dated 1 May 1404, in Cotton. MS. Nero, B. vii. fo. 5 & 6.

[2] The patent, 17 Ric. 2, p. 1, acknowledges his just and hereditary title to bear for his crest *a golden leopard with a white label*, (the crest of Thomas of Woodstock,) and grants the *coronet* instead of the *label*, upon the ground that the latter would appertain to the king's eldest son, if he had any.

LXXIV.

ROBERT DE VERE MARQUESS OF DUBLIN, DUKE OF IRELAND.

ROBERT DUKE OF IRELAND.

THE duke of Ireland has hitherto not been numbered among the knights of the Garter. It seemed, nevertheless, improbable that Richard, having ministered so profusely to the vanity of his favourite, and raised him to equal rank with the members of the royal house, should have withheld a distinction which must have been highly prized at his court. The accounts of the great wardrobe for 1386 and 1387,[1] recently brought to light, leave no doubt of his election; and, by a reference to the state of the Order at those dates, we may fix with sufficient precision the stall which he filled.[2]

Robert de Vere ninth earl of Oxford (lineally descended from Aubrey de Vere, a distinguished follower of William the conqueror) was the only issue of Thomas earl of Oxford by Maud de Ufford.[3] He succeeded his father in 1371, being then nine years old;[4] and king Edward immediately granted[5] the benefit of his marriage to his son-in-law the earl of Bedford, in order that the young earl might in due time receive the hand of that nobleman's daughter, Philippa de Coucy. The care of his education was committed to the bishop of London and sir Roger Beauchamp, with an annual allowance of 100*l.* for his support.[6] At the feast of St. George at Windsor in 1377[7] he was knighted; and at the coronation of Richard II. he claimed, and, although a minor, was permitted to perform in person the functions of his hereditary office of great chamberlain.[8] There is no evidence of his entrance, at the usual age, into the army; unless we may presume, from a passage in Froissart, that he attended Thomas of

[1] See pp. 248. 250.
[2] Appendix, N° XIII.
[3] Page 249, note 2.
[4] Esc. 45 Edw. 3, No. 45.
[5] Pat. eod. a° p. 2, m. 23.
[6] Pat. 5 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 49.
[7] See p. 270, note 3.
[8] Claus. 1 Ric. 2, m. 45, W. V. in Coll. Armor. fo. 178.

ROBERT DUKE OF IRELAND.

Woodstock to France in 1380.[1] He is mentioned as present in parliament, for the first time, in 1384.[2]

In 1385 Oxford was in the king's expedition to Scotland.[3] After his return from thence, Richard conferred upon him a dignity until then unknown in England, and the grant of which, not merited by any public services, gave great offence to the peers of his former rank.[4] On the 1st of December he was created marquess of Dublin for life, with the territory and lordship of Ireland annexed to the honour.[5] But the soil and its rude possessors, beyond the narrow pale of English rule, remained to be conquered; and, for the maintenance of 500 men-at-arms and 1000 archers during two years, towards the accomplishment of that object, large estates and reversionary interests in England, together with the ransom of Charles de Blois, a prisoner in Gloucester castle, were added to the gift.[6]

It was about this time that the marquess was elected into the Order, as robes were provided for him against St. George's feast in 1386;[7] and it is presumed that he occupied the thirteenth stall on the Prince's side, as successor to the Soudan de la Trau.[8]

These favours still fell short of his fond master's estimate of his deserts. The patent of the marquisate was, therefore, soon recalled; and on the 13th of October following, the lordship of Ireland was erected into a dukedom; and, with the adjacent islands and all other dependencies, transferred to De Vere, upon his liege homage only.[9] In 1387 the livery of the Garter was issued to him under his ducal title.[10]

[1] "le comte Thomas de Bouginhem, le comte de Stanfort [qu. *Oxford*] qui avoit sa niece epousé, fille au seigneur de Coucy."—*Froiss. tom. viii. p.* 315.

[2] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 167.

[3] Froissart, tom. ix. p. 135.

[4] Wals. p. 348.

[5] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 28. Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 209.

[6] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 6, and p. 2, m. 17. 24.

[7] See p. 248, and note 8.

[8] If the Soudan, of whom we have at present no certain notice after 1384, should have been still a member of the Order in 1386, we may then conclude that the marquess of Dublin succeeded to the stall of Loryng, who died in March 1385–6; and that, upon De Vere's attainder in 1388, the earl of Arundel was chosen in his room. We incline, however, upon a review of the several points, to the opinion expressed in the text.

[9] Cart. 10 Ric. 2, p. 1, No. 2.

[10] See p. 250.

Intoxicated by such extraordinary elevation, he deemed himself absolved from all moral restraint; and even repudiated his consort Philippa, the grand-daughter of Edward III, in order to take as his wife a Bohemian damsel, called Lancecrona, who had attended the queen into England.[1] ROBERT DUKE OF IRELAND.

This indignity, offered to the niece of the duke of Gloucester, whose power was daily increasing, probably accelerated his ruin. After a long delay, De Vere commenced his journey to Ireland; and, according to Walsingham, was accompanied by the king into Wales; but the state of parties in and near the metropolis induced him to suspend his embarkation, and finally to abandon the expedition. Richard proceeded with his companions to Nottingham castle, from whence he sent to London for other councillors, to concert, as it is said, the destruction of his uncle and his adherents.[2] The latter were, on the other hand, engaged in devising the means for putting an end to the misrule of the favourites. A sense of his imminent danger induced the duke of Ireland to raise the royal banner in Lancashire, Cheshire, and Wales; and, having gathered about four or five thousand men, he marched at their head towards the capital. But, on arriving at Radcot in Oxfordshire, he found the bridge over the Isis impassable and himself surrounded by the troops under the orders of the duke of Gloucester and the earl of Derby.[3] Alighting from his horse, and hastily putting off his armour, he threw himself into the stream and swam to the opposite bank. In his chariot letters are said to have been found, by which the king commanded him to hasten to London, with such force as he might be enabled to muster, promising him protection against his enemies.[4]

This defeat happened in the evening of the 20th of December 1387; and, in February following, he was impeached in parliament, convicted of treason, condemned, attainted, and outlawed.[5]

Little is known of the unhappy De Vere after his escape to

[1] Wals. p. 358.
[2] Ibid. p. 359.
[3] Ibid. p. 362, 363; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 235.
[4] Wals. p. 363.
[5] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 229, *et seq.*

ROBERT DUKE OF IRELAND.

the Continent; where he is said to have passed his concluding years in distress and penury.[1] He died at Louvain in 1392, in consequence of hurts received from a wild boar whilst hunting,[2] having scarcely completed the thirtieth year of his age. When the king had again recovered the ascendency, he caused the body of his favourite (which had been embalmed) to be brought to England, and deposited with the remains of his ancestors at Colne Priory in Essex. In November 1395 Richard, attended by the dowager countess of Oxford, the archbishop of Canterbury, and other prelates, but by few nobles who were not of his household, assisted at the pompous solemnity. The corpse, richly attired, lay in a coffin of cypress; and the uncovered face was touched and long gazed on by the king, who manifested by strong expressions of feeling the great affection which he had borne to the deceased.[3]

The duke having died without issue, his uncle sir Aubrey de Vere was, in 1392–3, restored to all lands of the family which had been entailed before the attainder, together with the title and dignity of earl of Oxford, to hold to him and his heirs male.[4] But the office of great chamberlain, the restitution of which he had prayed,[5] was granted to the king's brother, John Holand earl of Huntingdon. From that period until the reign of Henry VII, the office was continually disposed of by the crown, and not exercised during that interval by any of the house of de Vere.

Philippa duchess of Ireland retained that title, notwith-

[1] —"In mentis angustia rerumque penuria."—*Wals. p.* 386.

[2] Leland's Coll. ed. 1770, vol. i. p. 186, and Wals. ut supra.

[3] The chroniclers are corroborated by the two following entries on the issue roll of the exchequer for Michaelmas 1395.—"14th Dec. Thome Percy senescallo hosp. Regis In denar. p^r man. Nich^i Rostelyn in p^r soluc. C li quas dñs R. p^o custubus & expen. ipsius faciend. circa exequias Robti nup. ducis Hibernie p^r l'ram de pr. sig. inter mandat. de hoc term^o.—ccxxxiij *li.* vi *s.* viij *d.*"—"Thome Percy militi senescallo hosp. R. In denar. sibi liber. p^r man. Nich^i Rostelin de Scacc'o in p^r solu^m lviij *li.* v *s.* 1 *d.* ob. quos dictus Rex sibi liberare mand. p^o exequiis Robti nup. ducis Hib. *in com. Essex* ultimo celebrat. ultra alias sum'as p^r ipsum Thomam p^r prius p^rceptas ex causa p^rdcta—de breve, &c.—*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 19 *Ric.* 2.

[4] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 303.

[5] Ibid. p. 326.

standing the attainder, and was so described in several acts of the legislature. She died in 1411–12.

ROBERT DUKE OF IRELAND.

ARMS.

Quarterly, first and fourth, Azure, three crowns Or, a bordure Argent;[1] second and third Vere, quarterly Gules and Or, in the first quarter a mullet Argent.

LXXV.

RICHARD FITZALAN SIXTH EARL OF ARUNDEL.

RICHARD EARL OF ARUNDEL.

ACCORDING to the Windsor tables, this earl occupied the tenth stall on the Prince's side, after the death of the Founder sir Nele Loryng.[2] He was the son of Richard fifth earl of Arundel (of the surname of Fitzalan) by Eleanor Plantagenet, daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster, and brother of Thomas, called Thomas Arundel, the celebrated archbishop of Canterbury. Born in or about 1348,[3] he was first armed in 1369, when he bore a part in the ravaging expedition through the Pays de Caux,[4] by which John of Gant revenged his ineffective detention in the valley of Tournehem. Upon the accession of Richard II, the earl was appointed admiral of the western and southern divisions of the fleet;[5] and, in 1378, attended the duke of Lancaster on his cruise of observation along the

[1] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 1.

[2] Although we have assumed, upon the authority of the tables, that the earl of Arundel was the successor of Loryng, who died in March 1385–6, it may be questioned whether the duke of Ireland had not intermediately filled the stall of that Founder. Both Ireland and Arundel were degraded in consequence of their respective attainders; but the Lancaster party would have erased the name of the former, and retained that of Arundel, who is only mentioned in one of the recovered wardrobe accounts, viz. of 1388 (when Ireland had been attainted); and he may have been elected to the stall which the duke had occupied.

[3] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, p. 219.

[4] Ibid.

[5] Rot. Franc. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9, p. 2, m. 21.

RICHARD EARL OF ARUNDEL.

Norman coast.[1] When the French were preparing to invade England in 1385, Arundel, as admiral, guarded the Channel; and Froissart mentions that the navy under his orders was composed of between 100 and 120 large well-manned vessels.[2] In the same year he followed the king into Scotland.[3] He was present in parliament in October 1386, when the general discontent excited by the king's favourites occasioned the first attempt at their overthrow by a complaint of the commons against the chancellor De la Pole, then recently created earl of Suffolk, who was deprived by a vote of the house of certain grants obtained from Richard; committed to the custody of the constable of England; and then discharged upon mainprise. The supplies were conceded; but placed under the control of a permanent council, of which the earl of Arundel was one of the members.[4] The means of warfare having thus been provided, and the earl constituted admiral of the whole fleet,[5] he put to sea on the 24th of March 1386–7, and fell in with a large fleet of French, Spaniards, and Flemings, who, not expecting that the English preparations would have been completed before the month of May, were steering their course in supposed security, and with the wind in their favour. Upon the approach of the enemy, Arundel pretended to avoid an engagement with their superior force; but, observing their real indisposition to action, manœuvred so as to allow them to pass; when, being to windward, he bore down upon them; and, after a severe conflict, proved victorious. Eighty vessels were captured; many destroyed; some escaped out of the action; but were, after a chase of two days, brought, together with the remaining prizes, into Orwell. Having refitted his ships, the earl proceeded to Brest; and, after having taken and garrisoned the citadel, returned to England, where his achievements were depreciated by the favourites, and malignantly represented as a mere contest with merchants.[6]

[1] Autog. in Off. Pell. cited by Dugd. vol. i. p. 318; Froissart, tom. vii. p. 98.

[2] Froissart, tom. ix. p. 78.

[3] Ibid. p. 135.

[4] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 221.

[5] Rot. Franc. 10 Ric. 2, m. 13. 18.

[6] Wals. p. 355, 356. The number of vessels taken amounted to one

The two parties in the state were now in open hostility. The king made an effort to arrest Arundel, and with that object sent Northumberland to Reigate castle, where the earl then resided; but the purpose was abandoned upon a nearer view of the strength of his defence. In the mean time Gloucester, with Derby, Nottingham, and Warwick, met at Hornsey park to deliberate on ulterior measures; and a messenger was despatched by the duke to our earl, who joined them during the night.[1] The appeal against the king's associates was agreed upon, and successfully made in parliament on the 3rd February 1387–8. RICHARD EARL OF ARUNDEL.

The earl of Arundel may perhaps be absolved from any active participation in the judgments authorised by "the merciless parliament" of 1388; for in that year his public services appear to have been in requisition elsewhere. He was appointed governor of the town and castle of Brest, and the king's lieutenant in those parts,[2] and captain-general of the fleet.[3] He was also commissioned to treat with the duke of Britanny.[4] After Whitsuntide, he is said to have taken, burnt, and destroyed eighty ships of the enemy, and to have laid waste the isle of Bas and other islands on the Breton coast.[5]

Upon the resumption of the government by the king in 1389, he had a licence to travel with a retinue of twenty persons;[6] but seems not to have availed himself of it; as we find him present in every parliament from that date until his death.[7] In 1391, upon payment of a fine of 400 marks, he obtained a pardon for having married without the king's licence his second wife, Philippa Mortimer, daughter of Edmund earl of March, and relict of John Hastings earl of Pembroke.[8] Arundel was, about this time, removed from the post of admiral.[9]

The differences which arose, in 1394, between Lancaster

hundred and upwards, and seemed to have been unfit, and probably not designed for warfare; being, as the chronicler states, laden with 19,000 casks of wine.

[1] Wals. p. 360. Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 9.

[2] Ibid. m. 5.

[3] Ibid. m. 3.

[4] Wals. p. 366.

[5] Rot. Franc. 12 Ric. 2, m. 2.

[6] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 329 337.

[7] Rot. Claus. 15 Ric. 2, m. 23.

[8] Knyghton, col. 2735.

RICHARD EARL OF ARUNDEL.

and Arundel show the declining influence of the latter at the court. The former accused him in parliament of having, during an insurrection against the duke in Cheshire, given countenance to the rebels by keeping an armed force unemployed in Holt castle. His explanation was, however, received.[1] He thereupon preferred several complaints against the duke, which were answered by the king himself, who insisted that the earl should make an apology to Lancaster, and dictated the words of it.[2]

The king having, in 1397, treacherously arrested the duke of Gloucester, wreaked, on the same occasion, his vengeance upon Arundel, whom he enticed "by bland persuasions" into his power.[3] On the 18th of September the pardon, which the earl had obtained, was revoked, and he was, on the same day, appealed of treason; his own grandson, the earl of Kent, and his son-in-law, Mowbray, being among the eight appellants. On the 21st Arundel was brought from the Tower, and arraigned before parliament at Westminster; when Lancaster, as steward of England, notified to him the appeal, and required his answer thereto. He pleaded the general pardon for the acts of 1388, and a special patent of pardon to himself granted within the last six years. The steward then informed him that, the former having been obtained under constraint, and the latter by deceit, both had been annulled by the present parliament. Whereupon, sir Walter Clopton, chief justice, declared the law and the penalty, if the appellee should have nothing further to offer in arrest of judgment; and the earl still insisting only on his claim to immunity in virtue of the pardons, Lancaster, by the king's command and with the assent of the lords temporal, and of sir Thomas Percy on behalf of the prelates and clergy, declared him convicted upon all the points appealed, and sentenced him, as a traitor, to be

[1] Wals. p. 387.

[2] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 314. Some of the "griefs" of Arundel were certainly of a frivolous description. One was that the duke had used too great familiarity with his royal nephew by walking hand in hand and arm in arm with him; another that the king wore the livery of the duke's collar, meaning that composed of the letter S, and the flower "Souvenez vous de moi," alternately. The king deigned to reply to the charges seriatim.

[3] Wals. p. 392.

RICHARD EARL OF ARUNDEL.

drawn, hanged, beheaded, and quartered; and that his lands and chattels should be forfeited to the crown. But the king, considering his "noble blood," remitted part of the sentence, and ordered him to be beheaded; and that the lord Morley, lieutenant to the marshal of England, should see execution done near the Tower of London. The sentence was accordingly, on the same day, carried into effect.[1]

The remains of this unfortunate earl were deposited in the church of the Augustine Friars in Bread-street.[2] By Philippa Mortimer, his second wife, he had only one son, John, who died young. He had, by his first marriage with Elizabeth Bohun, daughter of William earl of Northampton, K. G., three sons,—Thomas (who was restored to his honours, a knight of the Order, and died without issue in 1415), Richard and William, who died also without issue; and four daughters,—1. Elizabeth, who married, first, William Montacute, son of William earl of Salisbury; secondly, Thomas Mowbray earl of Nottingham and duke of Norfolk; thirdly, sir Gerard Ufflete; and, fourthly, sir Robert Goushill: 2. Joan, wife of William Beauchamp lord of Bergavenny, K.G.: 3. Margaret, married to sir Rowland Lenthall: and, 4. Alice, wife of John Cherleton lord Powis. Of the two last-mentioned daughters there is no issue surviving. The co-heirs-general of Elizabeth Fitzalan, by Mowbray, are the lords Petre and Stourton, and the earl of Berkeley;[3] and, by Goushill, the co-heirs of Ferdinando Stanley earl of Derby,[4] and Charles baron Dillon of the holy Roman empire, as representing Elizabeth Goushill, wife of sir Robert Wingfield. The heir-general of Joan lady Bergavenny is the baroness Le Despenser.[5]

ARMS.

Gules, a lion rampant Or.

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 377. The occurrences at this remarkable execution, as narrated by historians (*Froissart, tom. xiv. p.* 82; *Wals. p.* 393; *Holinshed, p.* 491-2, *&c.*), are doubtless exaggerations of the rumours current at the time, and founded on the fact that the earls of Kent and Nottingham had been among the accusers of their kinsman. Their presence and that of the king, and the assistance said to have been given by Mowbray to the executioner, are evident inventions. The latter was, in all likelihood, still at Calais.

[2] Holinsh. ut supra.

[3] See p. 298.

[4] See pp. 50, 51.

[5] See p. 231

LXXVI.

SIR NICHOLAS SARNESFELD.

SIR NICHOLAS SARNESFELD.

WE have not discovered the precise origin or immediate connections of this knight, who was probably a scion of an ancient stock at Sarnesfield, near Weobley, in Herefordshire, frequently noticed in our public records. Nor is it at present known to what circumstances sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld, or Scharnesfeld, owed his introduction to the Black Prince and his royal son; but that he stood high in the favour of both is evident; since he was of the retinue,[1] and a witness to the will,[2] of the former; and was appointed by the latter a knight of his chamber, bore his standard, and was honoured by him with the Garter. As the office of the king's standard-bearer was at that period granted only to persons of acknowledged valour, great strength of body, and long experience in the battle-field, we may presume the possession of those qualities to have been the foundation of his distinction.

The first mention, which we find of him in the reign of Richard II, is in 1381, when, after the insurrection of the commons had been quelled, he was sent to Edinburgh to recall the duke of Lancaster.[3] In the year following, being standard-bearer as well as knight of the chamber, he was the chief commissioner with sir Bernard van Zeiles, also a knight of the king's chamber, and Richard Rouhale, doctor of laws, to negotiate an alliance with Wenceslaus, king of the Romans and of Bohemia and future emperor, and especially against Charles, occupier of the kingdom of France, Louis count of Valois, his brother, Louis duke of Anjou, John duke of Berri, and Philip duke of Burgundy; as also against John, sometime calling himself king of Castile and Leon, and Robert

[1] Letters of protection to pass with Edward prince of Wales beyond sea, dated 18th August 1359. Rymer, (new edition) vol. iii. p[a] 1, fo. 443.

[2] Nichols' Royal Wills, p. 76.

[3] Froissart, tom. viii. p. 70, where the chronicler calls him "le sire Nicole Carneffel.

SIR NICHOLAS SARNESFELD.

called king of Scotland.[1] On the 14th September 1385 he obtained a grant of the manors of Tewenton, Tintagell, and Moresk, in Cornwall, for the term of his life, in lieu of a pension of 100*l.*, which the king had settled on him on his first unfurling the royal banner at that Sovereign's entrance into Scotland.[2] Towards the close of the year 1386 he was elected into the Order of the Garter, and placed in the second stall on the Sovereign's side, vacant by the death of Hugh earl of Stafford;[3] and robes were issued to him for the feasts of St. George in the two succeeding years.[4] In 1389 he was present, as a privy councillor, at the deliberations of the king in council at Windsor on the 20th of August,[5] at Clarendon on the 13th September,[6] and at Westminster on the 15th of October.[7] In January following he and sir John Clanvowe, knights of the chamber, were appointed to notify to sir William le Scrope (afterwards earl of Wiltshire and K. G.) the award of the king in council that the jewel, which Scrope was to offer at the shrine of St. Cuthbert at Durham, as a penance for certain transgressions and misprisions committed against Walter bishop of that see, should not be of less value than 500*l.*[8]

The date of this knight's death has not been ascertained; but it probably happened about the end of the year 1394; as, on the 7th of April following, sir Simon Felbrigge (afterwards K. G.) was appointed standard-bearer in his room.[9]

It is not known whether sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld left any issue by his wife Margaret, whose family name does not appear, and who was living in 1431.[10]

ARMS—Azure, an eagle displayed Or, ducally crowned Argent.

---

[1] Rot. Franc. 6 Ric. 2, m. 28; Aug. 16. Rymer, vol. vii. p. 365.

[2] Pat. 9 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 36; Rymer, vol. vii. p. 477. See also Vinc. No. 29, fo. 33, and No. 6, p. 253, in Coll. Armor.

[3] Windsor tables.

[4] See pp. 250, 251.

[5] Cotton. MSS. Calig. D III. fo. 154.

[6] Ibid. Cleop. F III. 105[b].

[7] Ibid. fo. 3.

[8] Pat. 13 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 18; Jan. 24. Rymer, vol. vii. p. 655.

[9] Pat. 18 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 17; April 7.

[10] In 1429 Margaret, widow of sir Nicholas Scharnesfeld, chevalier, presented her petition to Henry VI, setting forth that Richard II. had by letters patent granted to her late husband and herself, upon their marriage, the manor and burgh of Helston in Kerier, in

LXXVII.

EDWARD PLANTAGENET—SECOND DUKE OF YORK.

EDWARD DUKE OF YORK.

THE memory of this prince, to whom history has not denied the possession of considerable military talent, is unhappily stained with perfidies and crimes of no ordinary turpitude: his own strongly-worded penitential confession, made in the last solemn act of his life—that he was "of all sinners the most wicked," "the most criminal and unnatural of created beings,"[1]—may, however, be charitably viewed as the emanation of a mind susceptible, at least, of some redeeming virtues.

The eldest son of Edmond of Langley, duke of York, and of the princess Isabel of Castile, and grandson of the royal Founder, he was admitted at the age of thirteen into the Order, as successor to sir Richard Burley,[2] who died in May 1387; he occupied the fourth stall on the Prince's side; and was first provided with robes for the festival of St. George in 1388.[3] On the 25th February 1389–90 he was created earl of Rutland, to hold that dignity during the life of his father, together with rents of the annual value of eight hundred marks; and to that effect the castle, town, and lordship of Okeham, and the whole forest of Rutland, were granted to him for the same term.[4] In 1391 he was constituted, notwithstanding his youth, admiral of the fleet northward and westward.[5] He was also, about the same time, joined with John of Gant and others in an embassy to treat with France;[6] and, in 1392, he was appointed justice of the forests south of Trent,[7] and constable of the Tower of London for life.[8] By

Cornwall; that the grant had been confirmed by Henry IV, Henry V, and the then sovereign; that she had leased the premises to John Wilcotes, esq. and Thomas Franklyn, his clerk, for their lives, at the rent of 50*l.*; but that, upon the death of the last surviving lessee, the manor had not been returned to her. An act, thereupon, passed in 1431, for restoring to her the said manor, to be held during her life.—*Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p.* 396[b].

[1] Nichols' Royal Wills, 1, p. 217.

[2] Windsor tables.

[3] See p. 251.

[4] Cart. 13 Ric. 2, N° 5; declared in parliament 2nd March following. Rot. Parl. iii. 264.

[5] Rot. Franc. 14 Ric. 2, m. 3, March 22. Ibid. 15 Ric. 2, m. 7, Nov. 29.

[6] Ibid. 22d Feb. 1391–2. Knyghton, col. 2739.

[7] Pat. 15 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 32.

[8] Ibid. m. 31.

these and other favours, the king, his cousin, manifested his great affection for him; and he appears to have been, during several years, a constant companion of the monarch. In 1394, after the death of queen Anne, he attended Richard to Ireland;[1] in October 1396 he was in the royal suite at the interview with the French king at Guisnes,[2] and one of the commissioners to treat of the marriage with the young queen Isabel.[3] Soon afterwards, he was appointed governor of the Channel Islands[4] and of the isle of Wight,[5] for life; warden of the New Forest;[6] constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports.[7]

EDWARD DUKE OF YORK.

The earliest record of his sitting in parliament is of the 21st January 1396–7.[8] In that eventful year he was at the head of the eight appellants against his uncle the duke of Gloucester; in whose murder, if we may rely on the confession of Halle,[9] he took a guilty part by sending two of his servants to aid in its perpetration.

Before the close of the month, in which that crime was committed, he was rewarded with grants of several manors and estates,[10] which had been part of the possessions of Gloucester, Arundel, and Warwick; and advanced to the dignity of duke of Aumarle or Albemarle.[11]

As constable of England[12] he attended king Richard to Ireland in 1399; but, on the return of that fatal expedition, deserted his unfortunate master, and adhered to the interests of the new Sovereign.[13] Upon being accused by the lord Fitzwalter, in the first parliament of Henry IV, of the murder of Gloucester, he was, with the other appellants against that prince, put upon his defence; and, after an angry discussion, deprived, as well as Surrey and Exeter of the ducal title, and reduced to his former rank of earl of Rutland.[14] It has been asserted that he, immediately afterwards, united himself

[1] Wals. p. 388.
[2] Ibid. p. 390.
[3] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. m. 19.
[4] Ibid. 20 Ric. 2, m. 6, Nov. 30.
[5] Pat. 20 Ric. 2, p. 3. m. 5, June 4.
[6] Ibid. April 26.
[7] Ibid. p. 1. m. 20.
[8] Rot. Parl. iii. 338.
[9] Ibid. p. 452.
[10] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, p. 1. m. 13.
[11] Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. 2, N° 23. 35. Sept. 29.
[12] Pat. 12 Jul. 21 Ric. 2, 1397.
[13] Stowe, and Leland, Coll. vol. i. p. 696.
[14] Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. 4, N° 33.

EDWARD DUKE OF YORK.

with those noblemen, and the earls of Salisbury and Gloucester, in the celebrated plot against the king's life; and that he betrayed their common design to Henry.[1] The evidence of his share in the conspiracy is not quite conclusive, although it has been generally admitted by historians, who have presumed that he purchased his immunity with an eager and depraved zeal in the pursuit and ruin of his associates.[2]

His treacherous conduct seems, nevertheless, to have prompted the king to remove him from the court, by sending him to Gascony, with the flattering appointment of the king's lieutenant of that province.[3] Whilst abroad, he succeeded his father as duke of York, in 1402, and had thereupon livery of his lands, with respite of his homage.[4]

Soon after his return to England, the duke's restless disposition involved him in new difficulties. In February 1404–5, Edmond the young earl of March (the rightful heir to the crown) and his brother Roger Mortimer, who had, since their father's death, in 1399, been closely detained in Windsor castle, were suddenly conveyed from thence by Constance, the widow of Thomas le Despenser earl of Gloucester; but retaken on their flight towards Wales. The countess, or, as she was then called, the lady le Despenser, being committed to prison,[5] is said to have denounced her brother, the duke of York, as the author of the bold attempt.[6] He was thereupon arrested and confined in Pevensey castle;[7] and orders were issued to the escheators of various counties to seize his large estates into the king's hands.[8] In 1406-7, however, during

[1] Camden, vol. i. fo. 548.

[2] Exit. Pell. Pasch. 1 Hen. 4. Monstrelet relates that Waleran count of St. Paul, who had married Maud Holand, the sister of Richard II, after sending a letter of reproach and defiance to his successor, ordered Rutland's effigy, in his coat-armour, to be suspended, the feet uppermost, from a gibbet near the gate of Calais.

[3] Rot. Vasc. 2 Hen. 4, m. 7.

[4] Rot. Fin. 4 Hen. 4, m. 16.

[5] Elemyngo Leget scutifero, in denar. super expens. et salvo conductu dñe le Despenser de Lond. usque castrum regis de Killingworth et ibidem salvo et secure custodiend—x*li*. Exit. Pell. Mich. 6 Hen. 4, 2d March.

[6] Stowe, p. 332. Holinshed, p. 527.

[7] Rymer, vol. viii. 387.

[8] Ibid. p. 386. Exit. Pell. Mich. 6 Hen. 4, March 2d,—"divᵉ nunciis et cursoribus miss. ad oēs p'tes Angl. et Hib. literis de magno sigillo direct. singulis escaetoribus com. predictor. ad seisiend. et capiend. in man. dñi regis o'ia et sing'la dñia manᵃ ter. et ten. que fuerunt Edwardi ducis Ebor. et Dñe le Despenser unacū o'ib's aliis

EDWARD DUKE OF YORK.

the next long session of parliament, he was vindicated by the prince of Wales, his firm friend on all occasions, and restored to liberty and his possessions.[1] He was immediately re-appointed constable of the Tower.[2]

In 1412 he accompanied the duke of Clarence on his expedition in aid of the duke of Orleans against the duke of Burgundy;[3] and was, in the following year, again employed in France.[4]

Upon the accession of Henry V, his martial abilities were called into action, and secured to him solid proofs of that monarch's favour. As constable and marshal of the host, he solicited and obtained the command of the van of the royal army at the battle of Agincourt, 25th October 1415; but was not destined to share the glory of the victory. Being very corpulent, he is said to have been borne down in the throng, and suffocated or trampled to death.[5]

By his will, made at Harfleur, during that expedition, on the 22nd August 1415, he directed the interment of his remains in the college of Fotheringhay, which he had founded.[6]

He married Philippa, daughter and co-heir of John lord Mohun, one of the founders of the Order; but had no issue by her.

ARMS.—Quarterly, France and England, over all a label of three points. During his father's life he bore the label per pale Gules and Argent, charged with six castles Or and six lioncels Gules; but, after his father's death, the label Argent charged with nine torteaux.

---

bonis et catallis infra eadem dñia et manᵃ inventa arrestand. et seisiend. et salvo et secure custodiend pᵒ comᵒ regis—lxiiis. iiiid.

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 17. Dugdale (upon the authority of Walsingham) states that he was then restored to his hereditary dignity of duke of York; but he seems not to have been deprived of it by any sentence of attainder.

[2] Rymer viii. 457.

[3] Wals. p. 425.

[4] Rot. Franc. 14 Hen. 4, m. 10.

[5] Leland's Itin. vol. i. f. 5.

[6] Pat. 13 Hen. 4, m. 17; Pat. 3 Hen. 5, p. 2, m. 43. Mon Anglic. iii. p. 2. fo. 162. He was interred in the choir under a flat marble stone, with his figure in brass thereon. After the dissolution, the choir was pulled down by order of the duke of Northumberland, to whom Edward VI. had granted the estate. The stone is said to have been then taken up, and the corpse exposed to view. Queen Elizabeth commanded that the stone should be replaced over the grave, and a monument of freestone erected in memory of the duke at the south side of the altar.

LXXVIII.

SIR HENRY PERCY, CALLED "HOTSPUR."

SIR HENRY PERCY.

THE names of many knights who were degraded, attainted, or slain in battle against the reigning Sovereign, having nevertheless been recorded in the catalogues of the Order, we must impute the exclusion of one so renowned as that of Sir Henry Percy to an oblivion of the fact (recovered by the research of Anstis) that he had been, during fifteen years, a member of the illustrious fraternity.[1]

This distinguished person is well known as the eldest son of Henry the first earl of Northumberland by Margaret, daughter of Ralph lord Nevil of Raby. He was, as we gather from his own statement,[2] born in or about 1366, and armed in his twelfth year,—an early introduction to martial habits, which may have been deemed essential to the future possessor of a vast domain near the Scottish border, maintainable only against an ever active foe by extraordinary vigilance, foresight, and courage. Having, in 1377, during the feast of St. George at Windsor, received from the venerable hands of Edward III. the honour of knighthood, in company with prince Richard, Thomas of Woodstock, Henry of Bolingbroke, and his own younger brothers, Thomas and Ralph Percy,[3] he was, in the following year, placed in the retinue of his warlike father when that earl hastened to expel from Berwick a Scottish detachment, which, in contempt of the truce, had surprised the citadel.[4] The town itself had been so completely dismantled in the recent war that it presented no resistance to the English troops, who carried the castle by assault, after a siege of nine days, and put the garrison to the sword. The earl of Douglas arrived too late for the relief of the place; and was pursued in his retreat by Northumberland, whose vanguard, falling into an ambuscade, was totally routed.

The young hero, having gained experience from these and

[1] See pp. 251. 254.
[2] Scrope and Grosv. roll, p. 199.
[3] See p. 11.
[4] Wals. p. 223.

similar military enterprises, was, in 1381, called upon to prove his knowledge of the laws of honour and chivalry; being included in a royal commission to supply his noble father's place as one of the judges of a solemn combat, to be held near Liliot's cross in the march-land between John Chattowe, a Scots esquire and William de Badby, an Englishman.[1] SIR HENRY PERCY.

In 1383, sir Henry Percy was joined in commission with his father and John lord Nevil to receive the residue of the ransom due for David Bruce.[2] He was nominated, in 1384, one of the commissioners for guarding the marches towards Scotland;[3] and the appointment was renewed in 1386, with the additional grant of the custody of Berwick:[4] and Walsingham relates that the incessant activity with which he exercised these functions, and harassed and coerced the restless borderers, induced them to apply to him the *nom de guerre* by which he is more commonly remembered in history.[5] The same author informs us that, in this year, upon a rumour of the intention of the French to lay siege to Calais, the town was largely supplied with provisions and with a reinforcement of able warriors, amongst whom was sir Henry Percy. There being, however, no indication of the enemy's approach, the impatient Hotspur, after a brief sojourn, assembled his followers; and, having scoured the districts of the Morinie and Picardy, returned home.[6] On the 30th October, in the same year, he gave his testimony, in the refectory of Westminster abbey, in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy.[7] About this time, he and his brother sir Ralph Percy were stationed at Yarmouth, with 300 men at arms and 600 archers, to resist the expected invasion.[8] In 1387, after his return from a short maritime expedition against the French, in which he acquitted himself with honour,[9] the appointment of warden of the marches having been again conferred upon him, in conjunction with John de Beaumont, he proceeded into the north.[10] In 1388, he was honoured with the Garter.[11] Dur-

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. 353.
[2] Ibid. p. 415.
[3] Rot. Scoc. 8 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[4] Ibid. 9 Ric. 2, m. 6.
[5] Wals. p. 350. [6] Ibid.
[7] Scr. & Grosv. roll, ut supra.
[8] Froissart, t. x. p. 174.
[9] Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 21; Wals. p. 357.
[10] Rot. Pat. 11 Ric. 2, m. 25, *à tergo*.
[11] Sir Henry Percy is, for the

Sir Henry Percy.

ing this year, his good fortune, for a while forsook him; not, however, without adding to his fame. The Scots, under the earl of Fife, as commander-in-chief, invaded England; their army, being in two divisions, of which one entered by the western march near Carlisle; and the other, under the young earl of Douglas, accompanied by the earls of March and Moray, proceeded through Northumberland, crossed the Tyne, and wasted and destroyed with fire and sword the bishopric of Durham, penetrating nearly to the gates of York.[1] Douglas passed, on his return, triumphantly under the walls of Newcastle, within which the gallant Percy and his brother then held garrison. The force of the youthful soldiers was thought to be unequal to encounter the enemy in battle; but their chivalrous spirit prompted them to invite the Scottish knights to break a few spears without the gates. In a personal combat with Douglas, Hotspur's pennon remained in the hands of his adversary, who, after tauntingly assuring him that he would plant the valued prize upon his tower at Dalkeith, resumed his march to join the main body of the army. Percy having, on the second day, learnt that the Scottish forces were still separate, and, being eager to revenge at once the cruelties of the raid, and to recover his pennon which Douglas had dared him to fetch from before his tent, hastened, without awaiting the promised reinforcement from the bishop of Durham, with about eight thousand men, in pursuit of the enemy. They joined battle at Otterburn, in Redesdale; and, after a most sanguinary conflict, which proved fatal to the heroic Douglas,[2] the Scots at length prevailed, and both

first time, mentioned as a knight of the Order, in a wardrobe account recording the issue of robes for his attendance at St. George's feast in 1388; and it is evident (see Appendix, N° XIII. sec. 2) that he could have been then admitted into no other stall than the thirteenth, on the Prince's side, which had become vacant by the attainder of the duke of Ireland, in February preceding the feast. Robes were also prepared for him in 1389 and 1390; and he probably continued to fill the same stall until the attainder of the earl of Arundel in 1397; when, it is presumed, he was translated to the tenth stall, on the same side, and succeeded, in the thirteenth, by sir Simon Felbrigge; the names of both appearing in the wardrobe account of 1399, and Felbrigge having certainly been installed in the lowest seat in the royal chapel.

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. 594.

[2] Froissart gives his circumstantial narrative of the battle upon the authority of two eye-witnesses.

Percys, with almost all the English of condition who survived the action, were conducted as prisoners into Scotland. SIR HENRY PERCY.

This memorable event happened on the 19th of August 1388.

Our knight was speedily ransomed, and resumed his command in the marches.[1] On the 16th of October 1389 it was agreed in council that the custody of Carlisle, together with that of the west march, should be committed to him for five years beyond the term of his indenture;[2] and this was soon afterwards carried into effect.[3] In 1390 we find him again at Calais, conducting several expeditions towards Boulogne; and, during that campaign, raising the siege of Brest.[4] In that year he was one of the subscribers of the letter to the pope, complaining of the excesses of the clergy;[5] and also a commissioner for correcting misprisions against the treaty of Lenlyngham.[6] In 1390–1 he was retained to serve the king, in peace and war, during his life, with an annuity of 100*l.* out of the exchequer.[7] In 1393 he was appointed to superintend a hastilude at Calais between Richard Redman and William Haliburton, each having three associates.[8] He was recalled, in the course of that year from Calais,[9] and again nominated warden of the east march and governor of Berwick.[10] In 1394 he was a commissioner for punishing infractions of the truce,[11] and for treating with Scotland.[12] In the following year Percy

Tom. xi. ed. Buchon, p. 420. The assertion, repeated by Dugdale, after Knyghton, Walsyngham, and others, that Douglas fell by the hand of Hotspur, is not confirmed by the French chronicler, who would have gloried in describing a second personal encounter between the two young heroes. His statement is, that the earl, whom he likens to Hector, finding that his people had begun to give way, seized with both hands a battle-axe, and, rushing into the throng, cleared for himself a passage, as if determined to win the day by his individual exertion; but that his progress was arrested by three lances, which pierced, at the same moment, his shoulder, breast, and thigh, and bore him to the ground, from whence he arose no more. The action is eloquently described by sir Walter Scott, in chapter xv. of his History of Scotland.

[1] Rot. Scoc. 12 Ric. 2, m. 5.
[2] Cotton. MS. Cleop. F. III. fo. 3.
[3] Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. 2, m. 39.
[4] Knyghton, col. 2678 and 2696.
[5] Rymer, vol. vii. 675.
[6] Ibid. p. 678.
[7] Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 38, *per inspex*.
[8] Ibid. 16 Ric. 2, m. 17; Rymer, vol. vii. p. 745, where the place of combat is said to be *Carlisle*.
[9] Ypod. Neustr. p. 152.
[10] Rot. Scoc. 16 Ric. 2, m. 2.
[11] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 780.
[12] Ibid. p. 786.

SIR HENRY PERCY.

was again employed in France.[1] On the 26th October 1398, as warden of the east march, he signed, with George Dunbar earl of March, who had the custody of the Scottish border, a convention for a truce.[2] In the year following Hotspur, in company with his father, joined Henry of Bolingbroke upon his landing at Ravenspur.

It is notorious that Henry IV. rewarded, with a lavish hand, the important aid of the Percys towards his establishment on the throne. Hotspur, with a renewal of his commission of warden of the east march and governor of Berwick and Roxburgh on 21st October 1399,[3] was appointed justiciary of Chester, North Wales, and Flintshire; constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, Caernarvon, and Bamborough.[4] He had also a grant of the island of Anglesey, and castle of Beaumaris, for life.[5]

The expiration of the truce with Scotland led to fresh inroads upon the English border; and the king, within a fortnight after his accession, declared in parliament his intention of undertaking in person an expedition against that kingdom.[6] His preparations being completed, and having received into his allegiance the earl of March[7] (who, in revenge of private wrongs, had seceded from the Scottish court)[8] he entered Scotland, in August 1400, at the head of a powerful army: but, after committing great ravages, and failing in his attempt to possess himself of Edinburgh castle, he retraced his steps; leaving the continuation of the war to the Percys and to Dunbar, his new vassal. Those able warriors defeated a gallant band, assembled by the Scottish barons of the border under sir Patrick Hepburn, at Nesbitmoor, where that distinguished veteran and some of the bravest knights of Lothian were either captured or slain.

The discontent of Hotspur and of the earl his father, which in the sequel ripened into rebellion, may probably

[1] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. 2, m. 14.
[2] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 54.
[3] Rot. Soc. 1 Hen. 4, m. 14.
[4] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. 4, m. 8, and p. 4, m. 6.
[5] Ibid. p. 4, m. 7.
[6] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 428.
[7] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 153.
[8] This earl had, perhaps, contemplated a similar secession during the former reign; for, on 12th December 1387, he obtained from

be traced to a royal order resulting from this action.[1] The feudal law or custom recognised a right in the captor to put his prisoner "to his finance," or, in other words, to claim a ransom proportionate to his rank; but the king now commanded the wardens of the marches to retain in custody, without ransom, their Scottish prisoners. Whether the number taken at Nesbit was sufficiently considerable to induce the Percys to remonstrate against the violation, in that particular instance, of an acknowledged right, does not appear; it is however certain that a repetition of it, on a subsequent occasion, was one of the proximate causes of their defection.

Sir Henry Percy.

In 1401 sir Henry Percy was actively engaged in the exercise of his functions, as justiciary of North Wales, in reducing to obedience the native chieftains, and gaining possession of the castles in that province which had been granted to him by the crown.[2] In the following year Archibald earl of Douglas, encouraged by the absence of king Henry (then occupied with the suppression of Glendower's rebellion in Wales) collected the strength of Scotland to carry again the flames of war into the English territory. The task of resisting this powerful invasion was committed to the earl of Northumberland and his illustrious son, and its difficulty was materially diminished by the talent and experience of the renegade earl of March, who was well acquainted with the impetuous and imprudent mode of Scottish warfare. By his counsel, the invaders were suffered to advance to the centre of Northumberland; to gorge themselves with plunder; and to commence undisturbed a careless retreat towards their own country. The battle at Homildon-hill, near Wooler, fought on the 14th September 1402, raised the fame of Hotspur to its zenith. Douglas, after receiving five wounds

Richard II. letters of safe conduct and protection for himself and one hundred Scottish knights, of his retinue, to pass into and reside in any part of England he might think fit. Rymer, vol. vii. p. 565.

[1] 30th Oct. 1400. Rymer, vol. viii. p. 162.

[2] Cotton. MS. Cleop. F. III, from which many most interesting letters are printed among *Ellis's Original Letters*, second series, vol. i. and in vol. i. of *Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council*, published under the direction of the late Record Commission.

SIR HENRY PERCY.

and suffering the loss of an eye, and the earls of Fife, Murray, and Angus, with eighty other men of eminence, were amongst his prisoners.[1] The king, a second time, denied the profits of ransom to the captors; but bestowed upon them that which he had not to give, the entire earldom of Douglas, which remained to be conquered.[2]

The whole energies of the Percys appear thenceforward to have been devoted to the strengthening of their party, preparatory to an open rupture between them and their sovereign. A large number of the nobility is said to have encouraged their rebellion by promises of assistance, which were not fulfilled.[3] The co-operation of Glendower was also secured by assigning to him, as his share of the expected spoils, the dominion of Wales, including Shrewsbury and the parts of Shropshire on the Welsh side of the Severn. The king seems to have been unapprised of the conspiracy, unless he politically concealed his knowledge by a public grant of lands to the earl so late as the 2nd March 1402–3.[4] The hostile intentions of Hotspur were, however, soon manifested by assembling an army, as warden of the east march, with the professed design of invading Scotland; and, after a mock siege of an unimportant fortalice within the northern border, in June 1403, suddenly directing his march southwards, with the evident purpose of joining the forces of Glendower. A great portion of the gentry and men of Cheshire gathered under his standard, during his progress through that county; and he was met by his uncle, the earl of Worcester, on his entrance into Staffordshire. In the mean time, the king, aware of the urgent necessity of preventing his occupation of Shrewsbury, and junction with Glendower, pursued the rebel army with surprising rapidity. The royalists reached Lichfield on the 17th, and entered Shrewsbury on the 19th of July, a few hours only before the arrival of Hotspur at the castle foregate of the town. The king immediately ordered the suburb to be set on fire; and issued out of the castle gates to offer battle to the in-

[1] Wals. p. 408.
[2] Scott's History of Scotland, vol. i. p. 239.
[3] Hardyng's Chron. fol. cci. ccii.
[4] Rymer, vol. viii. pp. 278. 289.

surgents. Percy, unwilling to risk an immediate action just at the close of a harassing march, desisted from the attack on the town, and retired to the Bull-field, an extensive common stretching eastward from the village of Upper Berwick. His rear was here protected by woody and impervious precipices, and his force was flanked, on one side, by the river, a communication by Shelton-ford being left open in case Glendower should arrive, as he hoped, on the opposite bank. At break of day, on Saturday the 21st of July, the king marched out of the town on the Hadnall road; and, on his advance, Percy broke up in haste, and proceeded to Hately-field; from whence, after haranguing his followers, and showing to them that a conflict was inevitable, he despatched by two esquires the celebrated defiance, in which the three Percys attempted, by accusing the king of the most flagitious crimes, to justify their insurrection. When the hostile armies were drawn up in battle array, awaiting the signal for the onset, the abbot of Shrewsbury and the clerk of the privy seal were sent by king Henry to offer to the rebels an amnesty, and redress of grievances. Hotspur, moved at the moment by the unlooked-for overture, conscious of the inferiority of his numbers, and despairing of the timely support of Glendower, requested his uncle to repair to the royal camp. It is said that Worcester, on his return, misrepresented the pacific disposition of the monarch, and incited his less implacable nephew to commit his fortunes to the issue.

SIR HENRY PERCY.

The gallant Percy perceived that the die was cast;[1] and both parties rushed to the conflict, rending the air with the war-cries of "St. George!" and "Esperance Percy!" In the mean time, the wily Glendower is said to have approached as near as Shelton; and, from a branch of a lofty oak (whose hoary trunk yet remains) to have been a prudent spectator

[1] It is stated that, at this moment, Hotspur called for his favourite sword, and was informed by an attendant that it had been inadvertently left at Upper Berwick. Percy, who had not previously known the name of the village at which he had halted, then exclaimed, "*Now is my plough drawing to its last furrow; for a wizard told me in Northumberland that I should perish at Berwick, which I vainly interpreted of that town in the North!*"

SIR HENRY PERCY.

of the awful combat. Our limits forbid a description of the battle.[1] It is well known that the combatants on both sides displayed a valour almost incredible;[2] that the issue was long doubtful; and that Percy raging, separated from his attendants, through the adverse ranks, in quest of the sovereign, fell, surrounded by enemies, by an unknown hand. The king himself, with a loud voice, proclaimed the death of his formidable adversary; and the rebels, deprived of their leader, fled in despair from the fatal field.

The mortal remains of the hero had been, on the day following the battle, committed to the earth by his near kinsman Thomas Nevil lord Furnival, but were inhumanly disinterred, and, after an ignominious exposure of them in the public street, disgraceful only to the king who ordered it, the head was severed from the body, and the latter, divided into quarters, transmitted, in compliance with the savage custom of the age, to as many cities of the realm. The public records show the eagerness with which the apparently inconsiderable goods and chattels of the deceased were gathered into the royal coffers.[3]

[1] The action is briefly, but admirably, described by Walsyngham, p. 409; and, among modern authors, perhaps with the greatest accuracy, and the best local information, by the late reverend and learned J. B. Blakeway, in his excellent History of Shrewsbury, vol. i. pp. 183—195. He has erred, however, in the date, which he places on the 20th, instead of the 21st July, being on Saturday, the eve of the feast of St. Mary Magdalen. Mr. Blakeway has also, when referring (at p. 183, and, in the note, at p. 191) to Hotspur's previous battle, followed Dugdale's mistake in calling it "the victory of *Halidown*-hill," instead of *Homildon*-hill. It is remarkable that, on the Exchequer issue-roll between Easter and Michaelmas 1403, the following entries occur of payments made on and soon after Tuesday the 17th of July in that year.—"Hen. Com. Northumb. et Hen. de Percy fil. eiusdem comitis custodibus march. v^{s}. Scociam In denar. eis lib'at. p' man. Tho. Carinka cl'ici & Ric'i Hamme Scutiferi sup' vad' suis & hominum suorum secum retinentium sup' salv' custod. march. p'd'ctor' dcxvi *li.* xiij*s.* iiij *d.*" — "D'v'is nunciis & cursoribus missis ad o'es & sing'los com. Angl. de p'clamõe faciend. de morte Henr. P'cy unacũ aliis rebell. interfect. in bello inter d'ctum regem & illos ex p'te dicti Hen. P'cy juxta Salop' & de capcõne Tho. Percy com. Wigorn. in dicto bello, cx*s.*"

[2] The king is said to have slain thirty-six men with his own hand!

[3] "Mart. 20 Nov. 5 Hen. 4. De Joh'e Walcot nup' maiore civ. Lond. & Esc. regis in eadem civitate de precio unius colle [olle?] que fuit Henr. Percy Regi foris' x *li.*"—"Merc. 16 Jan. eod. a^{o} de Joh'e Shadworth cive Lond. xi *li.* vij *s.* vi *d.* de bonis & catall. que fuer. Hen. de Percy Regi for'." &c.

Sir Henry Percy.

By his wife, Elizabeth Mortimer (the daughter of Edmond fourth earl of March by Philippa Plantagenet), who survived him and experienced the revengeful persecution of the king,[1] Hotspur left an infant son, Henry Percy, and a daughter, Elizabeth, married first to John lord Clifford, and, secondly, to Ralph second earl of Westmorland. The young Henry was, by the earl of Northumberland his grandfather, carried into Scotland, and, in the sequel, generously restored by Henry V. to the family estates and honours.

ARMS.

Quarterly, first and fourth, Louvaine, Or, a lion rampant Azure, second and third, Lucy, Gules, three luces hauriant Argent.

LXXIX.

JOHN SECOND LORD DEVEREUX.

John Lord Devereux.

THE family of this highly celebrated person derived its surname from the town of Evreux in Normandy, and acquired lands in Cornwall, and other western counties of England, soon after the conquest. Stephen Devereux, Deverose, or De Ebrois, served under kings John and Henry III; and was succeeded by his son, William Devereux, who, taking part with the barons, fell at Evesham in 1265,[2] leaving a son, of the same name, who, after gaining distinction in the wars of Gascony, had summons, as a peer of parliament, in 1299.[3] It is stated that the last-mentioned William had issue sir Walter Devereux, who was the father of the gallant individual now under our notice.[4]

Sir John Devereux was ordered to join the army in Aquitaine in 1368,[5] and, in the year following, commanded at

[1] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 334, 8th Oct. 1403.

[2] Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 175.

[3] The summons was "Will'o de Ebroicis, chivaler," and dated 6th Feb. 27 Ed. 1.

[4] Vinc. No. 20, fo. 248, in Coll. Armor.

[5] Rot. Vasc. 42 Ed. 3, m. 4.

JOHN LORD DEVEREUX.

Rochelle, when Knolles arrived at that port with a reinforcement for the Black Prince.[1] His chivalrous demeanour seems to have attracted the particular attention of Froissart, whose chronicle abounds with passages recording its display. Whilst resident at La Souteraine, in 1370, as seneschal and governor of Limousin, he received intelligence that the castle of Belle Perche was closely besieged by the duke of Bourbon. Devereux thereupon proceeded to Angoulême, where the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke and other great commanders were assembled around the prince; and, upon his representation, troops were despatched from thence for the relief of that garrison, which was enabled by this opportune succour to march out of the castle with all the honours of war, and within view of the French army, and to deliver the captive Isabel of Valois into the hands of sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt and sir John Devereux.[2] In the same year he was with prince Edward at Limoges.[3] In 1372, after the unfortunate affair at Rochelle, which ended in the capture of Pembroke and D'Angle,[4] the Captal de Buch left Devereux, as seneschal, in command of that port:[5] but, learning soon afterwards that Du Guesclin meditated an attack on Poitiers, he marched from Rochelle with fifty lances, and proceeded to that city, where he was joined by sir Thomas Percy the seneschal. The constable, finding that the garrison had thus been strengthened, abandoned his purpose, and determined to co-operate with the duke de Berri in his designs upon Sainte-Severe in Limousin, of which Devereux was governor, and where he had confided to sir William Percy the charge of the garrison. Our knight, therefore, left Poitiers, accompanied by sir Thomas Percy; and it was decided, at a conference with the Captal at St. Jean d'Angely, to assemble the Poitevins, and proceed, with the best force which they could muster, towards Sainte-Severe, in the hope of at once relieving the garrison and bringing the French and Bretons to a general action. In the mean time, sir William Percy, despairing of succour, and unable to retain possession of the

[1] Froiss. tom. v. p. 76.
[2] Ibid. p. 169; and see *antea*, p. 138.
[3] Froiss. tom. v. p. 208.
[4] See pp. 175. 185.
[5] Froiss. tom. v. p. 292.

JOHN LORD DEVEREUX.

place whilst opposed by so formidable an enemy, offered to capitulate; and Du Guesclin, aware of the advance of the relieving force, accepted the offer. The Captal and Devereux appear to have been discouraged by the surrender of the town; and, hearing that the inhabitants of Poitiers had, during their absence, put the French in possession of the city, they dismissed the Poitevins; and Devereux concluded his chivauchée by assaulting and carrying the town of Niort.[1]

The French army under Du Guesclin was triumphant in Poitou, where, at that disastrous period, few fortresses remained in the power of the English. Among these was Chisey, a strong burgh, on the river Boutonne, about four leagues distant from Niort. To this, in the ensuing spring, the constable resolved to lay siege. The garrison contrived to convey intelligence of their perilous situation to Devereux, who thereupon departed from Niort with about seven hundred well-armed men. The besieged, observing the approach of their expected deliverers, made a sortie with about sixty horse, all of whom were either slain or taken. On the arrival of the English, battle was joined; and the result proved fatal to our gallant band; Devereux remaining amongst the prisoners.[2]

After his exchange, we find him, in 1375, entrenched within two leagues of Quimperle, a town near l'Orient, in a small castle which he had repaired and fortified. It was called "the new fort;"[3] and holding a fierce and active soldiery, which laid the surrounding country under frequent contribution, was regarded by the peasantry with terror and dis-

[1] Froissart, tom. vi. p. 4.

[2] The author of the life of Louis III. duke of Bourbon, states that the battle of Chisey took place before Christmas 1372; but Froissart's precise date, 21st March 1372-3, is probably correct.

[3] The MS. N° 926, alias 9661, of the royal library of Paris, supplies many particulars, omitted in other copies of Froissart. It contains, amongst other new and interesting matter, a *chanson*, in the Breton dialect, which the chronicler says was commonly sung by the young peasants of the district. It is printed in Buchon's edition, tom. vi. p. 280, and we shall only quote the burthen:

"Gardes vous dou nouviau fort
Vous qui alles ces allues;
Car laiens prent son deport
Messire Jehan Devrues."

JOHN LORD DEVEREUX.

may. The Breton chiefs,[1] assembled at Lamballe, thereupon attacked the fort, which gallantly withstood their assault during three successive nights, and was at length relieved by the duke of Britanny and the earl of Cambridge. The war being terminated by the treaty of Bruges, our knight returned to England.

After the death of the Black Prince, preparations were made for an expedition into Spain and Gascony, in which prince Richard was nominated to bear a part; and sir John Devereux was retained to serve under him.[2] Upon Richard's accession to the throne, he was appointed of his privy council,[3] and appears from thenceforward to have been an efficient member of the government. In 1380 he was appointed governor of Calais,[4] with authority to treat with the French ambassadors for a truce.[5] These powers were confirmed by subsequent commissions; and he was still in command at Calais when the bishop of Norwich landed there in 1382, preparatorily to his "crusade" in favour of the pretensions of Urban VI. to the papacy.[6] In the same year and the following Devereux was empowered to treat with the count and towns of Flanders;[7] the rank of banneret being ascribed to him in the relative commissions. In 1386 he held the office of steward of the household,[8] and in the next year that of constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports.[9]

According to the Windsor tables, sir John Devereux was admitted into the Order of the Garter after the attainder of sir Simon Burley in 1388, and occupied the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, where his plate remains at this day.

In 1389 he was one of the plenipotentiaries who conducted the negotiations with France, which terminated in the treaty of Leulinghen.[10] He appears to have retained,

[1] Clisson, Rohan, Rochefort, Beaumanoir, and Laval, who are all celebrated in the *chanson*.

[2] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 7, *per inspex.*

[3] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 386[a]; Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 16, June 20; Rymer, vol. vii. p. 161.

[4] Rot. Franc. 3 Ric. 2, m. 1, June 20.

[5] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 248.

[6] Ibid. p. 395.

[7] Ibid. and p. 396.

[8] Ibid. p. 495.

[9] Claus. 11 Ric. 2, Jan. 4; Rym. vol. vii. p. 566.

[10] Ibid. p. 610.

JOHN LORD DEVEREUX.

with his other appointments, the post of governor of Calais; for he presided in that character at the combat near Boulogne in that year between sir Peter Courtenay and the sire de Clary.[1]

Sir John Devereux was summoned to parliament among the barons from 1385 to 1392. He died on the 22nd February 1392–3.[2] According to Dugdale, he married Margaret the daughter of sir John Barre. This lady may have been his first consort; but his relict was Margaret, the daughter of John de Vere earl of Oxford, (by Maud Badlesmere,) who had been first the wife of sir Nicholas Lovayne, and secondly of Henry lord Beaumont. He left an only son, sir John Devereux, aged sixteen at the death of his father, who died within age, on the 13th November 1396,[3] leaving his only sister Joan, or Janet, his heir, then of the age of seventeen.

The descendants of this lady, who married Walter lord Fitzwalter, were the earls of Sussex, of the noble house of Ratclyffe. The present heir-general of the body of John lord Devereux, and of the baronies of Fitzwalter and Devereux, is sir Brook-William Bridges, of Goodnestone, in the county of Kent, baronet, either solely, or conjointly with the heir of the body (if any) of Jemima Duke, some time wife of Robert Duke, of Colchester.

ARMS.

Argent, on a fess Gules an estoile Or; in chief three torteaux.

CREST.

Within a ducal coronet Or, a talbot's head Argent, eared Gules.

---

[1] Froiss. tom. xii. p. 60.

[2] Esc. 17 Ric. 2, No. 18; Wals. p. 387. Will dated in June 1385, proved 24th Feb. 1392-3. 18 Rous.

[3] Esc. 20 Ric. 2, No. 24, and 21 Ric. 2, No. 20.

LXXX.

SIR PETER COURTENAY.

SIR PETER COURTENAY.

AMONG the most ancient remains connected with the Order, in St. George's chapel, is a square plate without any inscription, bearing the arms of Courtenay, affixed to the fifth stall on the Prince's side; a memorial, probably contemporaneous, of sir Peter Courtenay, who, upon the death of John lord Nevil in 1388, was, according to the Windsor tables, the next occupant of that stall.[1]

The lustre of his birth, his ardent and romantic devotion to chivalrous exercises, and his martial skill and undaunted valour in the field, may claim for this knight a conspicuous station among the heroes of his time.

Sir Peter Courtenay was the fifth son of Hugh the second earl of Devon, by Margaret Bohun, and a younger brother of sir Hugh Courtenay, one of the Founders of the Garter. He received knighthood, at the same time with his brother sir Philip and his nephew sir Hugh, from the Black Prince at Vittoria, in 1367, before the battle of Najara;[2] and his services on that memorable occasion were acknowledged by the grant of a pension of 50*l.* out of the revenues of Devon and Cornwall; and, in 1369, by another of like amount, charged on the stannaries.[3] From that year until the accession of Richard II, we find no mention of him; but having then, in company with his brother sir Philip, the command of certain vessels in the naval expedition under the earls of Salisbury and Arundel, they encountered the Spanish fleet near the coast of Britanny, and, after a desperate conflict, were compelled to yield to superior force. Sir Philip, although severely wounded, was enabled to save himself; but sir Peter, who had fought strenuously, fell, covered with wounds, into the power of the enemy; but not until all the brave esquires of Devon

[1] See *anteà*, p. 251.
[2] Froissart, tom. iv. p. 376.
[3] Cleaveland's House of Courtenay, p. 197.

and Somerset, his companions in arms, had been drowned or slain.[1]

SIR PETER COURTENAY.

Upon his liberation, shortly afterwards, he proceeded to Bordeaux, and from thence to England; when he was honoured with a military appointment at Calais.[2] It was probably during the period in which he filled that station, that he visited the gay court of Charles VI. at Paris, and merited the applause of that sovereign for his feats of arms with the celebrated Guy de la Tremouille;[3] for he obtained, in 1383, a licence from Richard II. to send, by Northampton herald and Aulet pursuivant, eight cloths of scarlet, black, and russet, as presents to certain lords of France; as also two horses, six saddles, six small bows, one sheaf of large arrows, and a sheaf of cross-bow arrows, for the attendants of the king, and a greyhound and other dogs for his keeper; the whole in acknowledgment of the great honour which had been done to him on occasion of his combat with a French knight.[4] In 1388 sir Peter Courtenay was appointed principal chamberlain.[5] In the same year also, by the description of "the king's cousin," he was authorised to proceed to Calais with John Hobeldod, his esquire, for the purpose of inquiring of and deliberating with the enemy touching certain intended feats of arms.[6] This journey had doubtless reference to the jousts which were, not long afterwards, held at the abbey of St. Inghelbert. Froissart, before entering into a minute description of those jousts, takes occasion to narrate the adventures of Courtenay on his returning to Calais after his former encounter with De la Tremouille. It seems that king Charles, having extolled and rewarded our knight for his gallant bearing in that tourney, ordered the sire de Clary to escort him back to Calais. They alighted on their way at Luceu in Artois, the residence of king Richard's sister, the countess of St. Paul, who had been first married to sir Peter's nephew, Hugh lord Courtenay. The lady entertained them courteously; and, amongst other questions to sir Peter, demanded

[1] Leland's Collect. ed. 1770, vol. i. p. 251.

[2] Rymer, vol. viii. p. 120.

[3] Froissart, tom. xii. p. 53.

[4] Rot. Franc. 7 Ric. 2, Nov. 23, m. 16; Rymer, vol. vii. p. 415.

[5] Rot. Pat. 11 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 1.

[6] Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 9, April 24.

SIR PETER COURTENAY.

whether he had been well received by the French nobles? "Doubtless," replied the knight, "I am content with my reception: nevertheless, the object for which I crossed the sea has been but poorly accomplished. Sure I am that if the sire de Clary, here present, who is a knight of France, had been pleased to visit England for a like purpose, he would have found more readiness than I have met with, to gratify his chivalrous desires. True it is, that sir Guy de la Tremouille was allowed to joust with me; but, after we had broken a lance or two, we were ordered to desist; and, madam, I must everywhere maintain that it was not my fault that there was no second encounter." Clary's anger at this speech was suppressed by his recollection that the English knight was under his escort; and the countess comforted her kinsman by assuring him that he would quit the French territory without reproach, and with the more honour for having complied with the request of its sovereign. On the day following the knights took leave of their noble hostess, and proceeded on their journey. Upon entering within the English lines near Calais, sir Peter, having thanked his companion for his kind escort, was reminded by Clary of the disdainful language which he had used at Luceu when speaking of the chivalry of France, and informed that if he would deign to accept the challenge of the least of that gallant band, he would find him ready, on that evening or early on the morrow, to fulfil his desire. Courtenay cheerfully proposed that the combat should take place on the following morning; and the knights separated in order to arrange their equipment, the one at Calais, the other at Marquise. At the appointed hour sir Peter, accompanied by sir John Devereux, then captain of Calais, met his antagonist; both being well armed and mounted. Their first essay was without effect; but, at the second onset, Clary striking with full force beyond Courtenay's buckler, his sword penetrated deeply into the shoulder of our knight, who by the violence of the blow was thrown from his horse.

The sire de Clary left the ground, not without reproach from the English that he had transgressed the rules of the joust by aiming a blow at the shoulder of his adversary; and, on his return to the presence of his royal master, he was

reproved by him and the whole court for having challenged a knight who had been committed to his escort.[1]

The grand jousts at St. Inghelbert were fixed to be held on the 20th of May 1390;[2] but the earls of Nottingham and Huntingdon, sir Thomas Clifford, sir John Beaumont, and sir Peter Courtenay received, whilst at Calais, a message from king Richard, dated on the 13th March preceding, that they should abstain from the exercise of any feats of arms with the French without the special leave of the earl of Northumberland.[3] The immediate cause of the prohibition is not mentioned; but the detailed narrative of the tourney by Froissart records that, besides many others, all the knights named in the message (excepting Nottingham, who had in that year been appointed captain of Calais,) were among the combatants. Courtenay jousted, with various success, with the three challengers, Bouçicaut, Roye, and Saint-Py.[4]

In the same year sir Peter was appointed constable of Windsor castle for life.[5] In 1393 several knights appeared at the English court from Scotland with challenges to feats of arms; and Courtenay was opposed in one of these combats to a knight named Darell.[6] It was probably in his character of chamberlain that the confession made by the unfortunate duke of Gloucester, or extorted from him, at Calais in 1397, was committed to his safe keeping.[7] In 1398 he was appointed captain of Calais.[8]

Immediately after the accession of Henry IV, the last-mentioned post seems to have been confirmed to him;[9] and the favour of the new sovereign was manifested by divers grants of lands,[10] and by his nomination, in 1403–4, to the privy council.[11]

Sir Peter Courtenay died unmarried, 2nd February 1404–5, leaving his nephew, Edward third earl of Devon, his heir.[12]

[1] Froiss. tom. xii. pp. 53–65.
[2] Ibid. p. 67.
[3] Rot. Franc. 13 Ric. 2, m. 4, Mar. 13.
[4] Froiss. tom. xii. p. 131.
[5] Rot. Pat. 13 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 15.
[6] Leland's Coll. ed. 1770, vol. i. p. 482.
[7] Rolls of Parl. vol. iii. p. 432[b].
[8] Rot Franc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 4.
[9] Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. 4, m. 22; Exit. Pell. Mich. eod. a°.
[10] Rot. Pat. 1 Hen. 4.
[11] Rolls of Parl. vol. iii. p. 530.
[12] Esc. 6 Hen. 4, No. 38.

SIR PETER COURTENAY.

His remains were deposited in the cathedral church of St. Peter at Exeter, under a tomb bearing a laudatory inscription to his memory.[1]

ARMS.

Gules, three torteaux; over all a label of three points Azure, each charged with three annulets.

LXXXI.

THOMAS, SIXTH LORD LE DESPENSER—EARL OF GLOUCESTER.

THOMAS LORD LE DESPENSER.

A WARDROBE account for 1399[2] is the sole authority for including this nobleman among the knights of the Order; his attainder having occasioned the omission of his name in the Windsor tables. He was probably elected after the date of the warrant which directed the issue of robes against St. George's feast in 1390,[3] and to the only stall then vacant since the death of sir John Sully.

Thomas le Despenser, the only son of Edward lord le Despenser, K.G.[4] by Elizabeth Burghershe, was born about 1373, and two years old at his father's death;[5] soon after which event his wardship was granted to Edmond of Langley, with the intention that the wealthy young heir should, in due time, intermarry with Constance the daughter of that prince.[6] In 1394, he attended king Richard on his expedition into Ireland;[7] and, in August 1397, was of that monarch's council at Nottingham castle, when it was decided to appeal the duke of Gloucester and his party of treason.[8] In the following month, lord le Despenser appeared in parliament as one of the lords appellants;[9] and, before its close,

[1] Cleaveland, ut supra, p. 198.
[2] See p. 254.
[3] Page 252. Between 1390 and 1399 no wardrobe account has been found, containing the names of *all* the knights for whom robes were prepared.
[4] Page 140.
[5] Esc. 49 Ed. 3, No. 46.
[6] Pat. 1 Ric. 2, p. 5, m. 17.
[7] Pat. 18 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 21.
[8] Wals. p. 392.
[9] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 377[b]. 410.

was rewarded for his aid in that nefarious transaction with the earldom of Gloucester[1] and a large share of the forfeited lands of the earl of Warwick, which were settled upon him and Constance of York, then his wife.[2] THOMAS LORD LE DESPENSER.

In the same parliament the earl of Gloucester obtained a revocation of the judgment of disinherison and perpetual exile which had been pronounced in the parliament of 15 Edward II. against his great-grandfather, Hugh le Despenser the younger, upon the ground that the process had been contrary to law, the said Hugh not having been cited and put upon his defence, and the earls and barons only, and not the prelates, although peers of the realm, having assented to the judgment. Such of the estates of his ancestor as remained within the control of the crown, were, in pursuance of this reversal, restored.[3]

The claims upon his gratitude, in consequence of so many marks of favour, were soon forgotten; and he was among the first who deserted the unfortunate Richard in the hour of distress; not hesitating even to accept and discharge the insulting office of notifying, on behalf of the peers, the sentence of deposition to his late indulgent master.[4] This baseness was suitably rewarded; for Henry IV. had no sooner ascended the throne, than the appeal of 1397 became a subject of inquiry in parliament. The earl's defence, that he had acted under constraint,—that his name had been inserted in the bill of appeal without his knowledge,—that he had been in no respect privy to the murder of Thomas of Woodstock, or a promoter of the sentence against Arundel and Warwick, or of the repeal of the patent to the duke of Lancaster,—was unavailing; and he was adjudged to be degraded from his title of earl of Gloucester,—to forfeit all the grants which he had received of the lands of those whom he had accused,—to give thenceforth no liveries or cognizances,—to have no other retainers than his domestics,—and to hold all his possessions at the king's mercy.[5]

Within a month afterwards, Despenser, with four others of the former lords appellants, entered into a conspiracy to in-

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 355.
[2] Pat. 20 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 6.
[3] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 360.
[4] Ibid. pp. 422b. 424.
[5] Ibid. p. 452.

THOMAS LORD LE DESPENSER.

vite the king to a tournament at Oxford, seize his person, and liberate and proclaim king Richard. The king having failed to attend the proposed festivity, they, with five hundred horse, surprised Windsor castle; but finding that Henry (warned of his danger by Rutland, one of their number,) had quitted it for London, they were alarmed at the discovery of their plot, and hastened into the western counties. Despenser was seized at Bristol, and beheaded by the citizens, on the 16th of January 1399–1400.[1] His body was buried in the choir at Tewkesbury.[2]

By Constance of York he left one son, Richard, who died at the age of fourteen, without issue; and two daughters, Elizabeth and Isabel. The latter only attained maturity, and married, first, Richard Beauchamp earl of Worcester, and secondly, Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick. The representatives of Thomas le Despenser are the same as those of Bartholomew lord Burghershe.[3]

ARMS.

Quarterly, Argent and Gules; in the second and third quarters a fret Or; over all a bend Sable.

LXXXII.

WILLIAM I. DUKE OF GUELDERS AND JULIERS.

WILLIAM DUKE OF GUELDERS.

THIS prince was the eldest son of William VI. duke of Juliers, by Mary second daughter and the last surviving child of Reynold I. duke of Guelders. On the decease of his maternal uncle, Reynold II, 4th December 1371, the succession to the duchy of Guelders was contested by two factions, the Hekerains and the Bronchorts; the former supporting the pretensions of John de Châtillon count of Blois, the third

[1] Leland's Itin. ed. 1769, vol. vi. p. 84.

[2] Monast. Ang. vol. i. p. 157[b].

[3] *Anteà*, p. 47.

husband of Mathilda the elder sister of Mary duchess of Juliers above-mentioned; and the latter those of the subject of this notice, then an infant of seven years. The civil war raged for a considerable period, but terminated, in 1379, favourably to the cause of the young prince of Juliers, who was at that date almost universally acknowledged as duke of Guelders, and, upon the death of his aunt, Mathilda, received his formal investiture on the 18th October 1383.[1] In the year following he led his troops into Prussia, to assist the Teutonic knights in quelling a revolt. During his absence, Guelders was invaded by the Brabanters: the duke hastened home; and, in 1386, declared war against Jane the widow of Wenceslaus king of the Romans and Bohemia, and duke of Brabant. That princess having called to her succour Philip the Hardy duke of Burgundy, under a promise to constitute him her heir, Philip obtained for her an alliance with France and the emperor: whereupon duke William solicited support from England, the ancient ally of his paternal house;[2] and, by a convention concluded at London, 10th July 1387, between the plenipotentiaries of Richard II. and himself, it was agreed that he should do homage to, and be of the retinue of the king of England in his wars against France, and furnish 500 men-at-arms, with knights and esquires, for the same wages as had been allowed to his grandfather by the late king.[3] On the 12th of the same month he sent an esquire to Paris to defy Charles VI. king of France,[4] a step productive of serious consequences; for the duke of Burgundy having, in 1388, induced the French monarch to march to the support of the duchess of Brabant, that monarch en-

WILLIAM DUKE OF GUELDERS.

[1] Pontani Hist. Gelr. 1639, p. 321.

[2] His maternal grandfather, William V, marquis and afterwards duke of Juliers, was created, 7th May 1340, earl of Cambridge, with a grant of the town and castle and of a yearly rent of 1000*l.* in consideration of the services which he had rendered to king Edward III. in his continental wars. This duke married Jane of Hainault, sister of queen Philippa.

[3] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 535.

[4] The challenger was exposed to great hazard of his life on his journey; was arrested and thrown into prison at Tournay; but released by order of the duke of Burgundy, and suffered to fulfil his commission; after which the king presented him with a silver goblet of the weight of four marks, with fifty francs therein.—*Art de verifier les dates, tom. iii. p.* 180.

WILLIAM DUKE OF GUELDERS.

tered, by the route of Champagne and Luxemburg, the territory of Juliers at the head of 100,000 men. The old duke of Juliers necessarily submitted; and by an act of the 22nd September of that year, in which his wife and their younger son joined, declared that the defiance had been made without their privity; that they intreated the king's pardon for it, and engaged, that if the duke of Guelders should not imitate their example, they would assist the king in making war against him.[1] The king thereupon advanced into Guelders, and obtained the like submission from duke William. In the same year he renewed the war in Prussia; and, returning from thence in 1390, he accompanied the duke of Bourbon on his expedition, at the instance of the Genoese, against the Moors in Africa, which was not wholly unsuccessful; as, although attended with great losses in its commencement, it ended with a treaty whereby the sovereign of Tunis engaged to liberate the Christian slaves, and to pay 10,000 bezants towards the expenses of the war.

The authorities are not agreed concerning the year in which the duke of Guelders visited England, was received magnificently by the Sovereign, and admitted into the Order of the Garter. He was elected to the sixth stall, on the Sovereign's side, after the death of Ralph lord Basset, which happened on the 10th May 1390. A MS. in the Cottonian library,[2] after relating the elevation of John of Gant to the dukedom of Aquitaine, (2nd March 1389–90,) mentions the arrival of the duke of Guelders, and his installation at Windsor. Leland, from another MS., fixes it to the month of May;[3] but Walsyngham refers the visit to the year 1391.[4] Now, the African expedition having landed on that coast on 21st July 1390, it is possible that the duke of Guelders may have visited England towards the end of May preceding, on his way to join, in France, the duke of Bourbon; and Basset's death having occurred early in that month, the duke may then have been

[1] *Art de verifier les dates*, citing *MSS. of Brienne, vol. xxxiv. pp.* 201–208.

[2] Tiberius C. IX. 25[b].

[3] Collect. vol. ii. p. 386.

[4] Page 381. "Eo tempore venit in Angliam dux Gelriæ, cognatus regis, vir clarissimus, Angliæ unus in militia," &c. Another writer postpones the visit to the 15 Rich. II, May 1392.—*Leland's Collect. vol. ii. p.* 406.

elected in his room. We find that pensions were granted by letters patent on the 20th, to several Gueldrian knights;[1] and a wardrobe account of the same year contains a charge for a robe provided for the king after the feast of St. George, he having given his robe on that occcasion to the duke of Guelders.[2]

WILLIAM DUKE OF GUELDERS.

On the 13th December 1393 the duke inherited the duchy of Juliers by the death of his father, and was inaugurated in July following. In 1397 the war was renewed between him and the duchess of Brabant, and carried on, with various success, until the conclusion of peace in 1399. The duke and duchess of Guelders appear to have re-visited the court of Richard II. about this period, (and probably at the Christmas festivities which were celebrated, according to Stowe,[3] in the beginning of that year, with "every day joustings and running at the tilt,") as robes of the Garter are stated to have been prepared for them against the feast of the Order in 1399.[4]

Our knight having, in 1401, concluded a treaty of alliance with the duke of Orleans against the duke of Burgundy, led an army into France; but returned to his states shortly afterwards and died on the 16th February 1401–2, at the age of thirty-eight; leaving no issue by Catherine his consort, (daughter of Albert duke of Holland,) who had previously been affianced to his uncle, Edward duke of Guelders.

ARMS.

Per pale Azure and Or, two lions combatant, the dexter of the Second, the sinister Sable.[5]

---

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 672.
[2] lib. Cotom. p. 145, "eo quod dom. rex dedit goun suam *de eadem liberatura* dom. duci de Geler."
[3] Page 319.
[4] Anstis, Introd^{n}. p. 13.
[5] Butkens, Trophées de Brabant, t. i. p. 530.

LXXXIII.

WILLIAM OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF OSTREVANT.

WILLIAM COUNT OF OSTREVANT.

THE character of Ostrevant seems to bear the stamp of a period of comparative repose. His inclination to martial pursuits, which in a more stirring age might have raised him to distinction as a general, was nearly absorbed by a ruling passion for the triumphs of the tilt-yard and the festivities of the hall. He, therefore, figures prominently among the favourites of Froissart, whose lively pages became more redolent of praise of the combat and tourney, as the English star declined in France, and his early heroes had disappeared from the busy scene, together with the trophies of their achievements.

This prince was the eldest son of Albert, the sovereign of Holland, Hainault, and Zealand, and the grandson of the celebrated emperor Lewis Bavarus and of Margaret, the great heiress of the Netherlands.[1]

His first military essay appears to have been made in 1385.[2] The citizens of Ghent had revolted against his father, and fortified themselves in the town of Damme, in West Flanders; when Ostrevant, availing himself of the aid of Charles VI. of France (who had assembled an army in the low countries for the purpose of invading England), carried the place by assault, and compelled the insurgents to sue for peace. During the siege he received knighthood from the French monarch,[3] whose cousin-german, Margaret, the daughter of Philip the Hardy, duke of Burgundy, he had then recently married.

Ostrevant, with the sire de Gomeneys and other knights in his train, was a gay visiter at the French court on the occasion of the magnificent entry of Isabel of Bavaria, queen consort of Charles VI, into Paris, on the 22d of August 1389.

[1] The count of Ostrevant was second cousin to Richard II; his grandmother having been the eldest sister of queen Philippa.

[2] Art de verifier les Dates, vol. iii. p. 212.

[3] Pareus, Hist. Bavarico-Palatina, 1633. p. 84.

He jousted, "moult bien," (as the chronicler, an eye-witness, assures us,) and was honoured with the applause of the ladies present.[1] WILLIAM COUNT OF OSTREVANT.

The treaty of Leulinghen, of which the ratification was delivered at Paris soon after the jousts,[2] was concluded on the 18th June, and freed for a while the chivalry of both nations from their military engagements. The English sought employment in the crusade against the Lithuanians; and the French and Genoese, under the command of the duke of Bourbon, undertook an expedition to Africa in the summer of 1390. Ostrevant was then governor of Hainault; and many of his subjects joined the French standard, and displayed his banner on those distant shores.[3]

In the mean time king Richard, in order to rival the gorgeous Parisian festival, invited the knights of Europe to a similar tournament, to be held in London, soon after Michaelmas. Ostrevant, unable to resist so great a temptation, communicated to his father his intention of passing into England upon this occasion; and was ineffectually admonished to refrain, lest he should give offence to his French allies. Proceeding to Calais, he despatched from thence his herald, Gomeneys,[4] to signify his desire to Richard, who, on the 8th of September, forwarded a safe-conduct[5] by his messenger.[6] The delighted chronicler describes, with his usual zest, the stately progress of Ostrevant and his numerous attendants towards the English court; his cordial reception; the brilliancy of the jousts, balls, and banquets; and, finally, his investiture at Windsor castle with the Order of the Garter, by the reception of which he is said to have incurred the displeasure of the French knights present at the ceremony.[7] It does not appear, however, that the acceptance of the Order was consi-

[1] Froiss. t. xii. p. 27.
[2] Ibid. p. 31.
[3] Ibid. p. 254. The devise on Ostrevant's banner is there stated to have been "Gules, a field-hatch (*haise*) Or."
[4] Froiss. *ut suprà*, p. 288.
[5] Rot. Franc. 14 Ric. 2, m. 11. The count's suite was to be limited in number to one hundred persons, amongst whom there were to be none who had been banished or outlawed by the law of England. Rymer, vol. vii. p. 683.
[6] Froissart relates that Gomeneys was struck with blindness on his return from this mission.
[7] See p. 253, and Froiss. tom. xii. pp. 288–296.

WILLIAM COUNT OF OSTREVANT.

dered to bind him to any new fealty; for, although the earl of Northumberland, captain of Calais, was instructed, on the 25th of February following, to treat with the count of Ostrevant concerning "friendship and allegiance,"[1] we have not met with any evidence that such a treaty was concluded.

Historians of the Netherlands relate that our knight was, in 1392, at the head of an insurrection of the Houkins party against duke Albert, the object of which was to destroy the influence of Adelaide de Poëlgeest, his father's favourite mistress; and that, having forcibly entered the palace on the 22nd of September, the unfortunate lady fell a victim to their fury.[2] Ostrevant was under the necessity of withdrawing from the country, in consequence of the part taken in this revolt; and did not return until 1394. The stain was effaced by his subsequent conduct. In 1396, being invited by John of Burgundy count of Nevers (who had married his sister Margaret) to accompany him into Hungary, in order to take arms against Bajazet, he consulted his father on the project; but was dissuaded from it, and rather prompted to direct his warlike views towards Friesland, and the recovery of that territory, which had formed part of the inheritance of his family. To this advice he willingly yielded; and, having allied himself with the counts of Cornouailles, Namur, and St. Paul, he defeated the Frisons in several engagements, and obliged them to render homage to his father.[3]

Ostrevant succeeded his father, Albert, on the 13th December 1404, and was inaugurated at Leyden on the 13th of the following month. In the first years of his reign the factions of the Cabeliars and Houkins excited great tumults, in which many perished.

Upon occasion of the visit of the emperor Sigismund to England, and the reception of that monarch into the Order of the Garter, by Henry V, on the 7th of May 1416, our knight, as "duke of Holland,"[4] arrived once more in this country, and landed at Orwell on the 28th of that month; having been prevented by contrary winds from reaching the English coast in

[1] Rot. Franc. 14 Ric. 2, m. 3.
[2] Art de verifier les Dates, *ut suprà*.
[3] Van Mieris, tom. iii. p. 686.
[4] The counts of Holland, of this family, being, by birth, dukes of Bavaria, were usually styled "*dukes* of Holland."

time to attend at the celebration of St. George's feast and the installation of the emperor.[1]

WILLIAM COUNT OF OSTREVANT

The last public act of his life, on record, is that the emperor Sigismund having sent ambassadors to the Frisons, proposing to obtain a subsidy from them, duke William forbade the payment, by his letter of the 30th April 1417, since the counts of Holland owed nothing to the empire beyond their homage for Friesland.

He died at Bouchain on the 31st May 1417, leaving issue, by Margaret of Burgundy, an only child, Jacqueline,[2] then

[1] Compare the several authorities on this point, cited by Anstis in his Introduction.

[2] Jacqueline was, in her infancy, married to John, a younger son of Charles VI, and who, for a short time after the death of his brother Louis, enjoyed the title of dauphin, but died in 1416 without issue. Upon the death of her father, in the year following, she was inaugurated as countess of Holland, Hainault, Zealand, and Friesland. A widow at the early age of sixteen, her vast inheritance became an object of ambition to the neighbouring princes. Her uncle, John of Bavaria, bishop of Liege, quitted the priesthood in the hope of espousing her; but his addresses were rejected, and, under the direction of her mother, she bestowed her hand upon her cousin-german, John duke of Brabant, son of her maternal uncle, Anthony of Burgundy. The duke, her equal in years, but of languid health, mild spirit, and weak understanding, was soon despised by his consort, who was endowed with the opposite qualities, both of body and mind. Anxious to free herself from so unpromising a union, Jacqueline eloped from her husband and repaired to England, accompanied by her mother, who had, a few years antecedently, visited the English court. This step would seem to have been taken with the sanction of Henry V. who, having failed in a former endeavour to secure for his brother, the duke of Gloucester, a splendid alliance in Sicily, appears to have favoured the view of that prince to unite himself with the fair fugitive, and thereby to obtain possession of four of the finest provinces of the Netherlands. The protection afforded to her was undisguised: a monthly allowance of 100*l.* was issued for her maintenance, (*Rymer, vol. x. p.* 67); and she publicly assisted, as sponsor, at the baptism of the infant prince, Henry. But, in order to accomplish Gloucester's object, a divorce from the duke of Brabant was indispensable; and pope Martin V. being in the contrary interest, recourse was had to the anti-pope, Benedict XIII, to annul the marriage; and the pseudo-pontiff, too happy to be consulted by such powerful clients, readily complied with the requisition. Gloucester's nuptials were, notwithstanding, postponed by the king in the fear of embroiling himself with the duke of Burgundy. In this situation of affairs Henry died; and the government, in the name of the infant king, having passed into the hands of Gloucester in the absence of his brother, the duke of Bedford, regent of France, he conceived himself absolved from all restraint; hastened to consummate his marriage with Jacqueline; and laid claim to her patrimonial dominions. This rash and impolitic conduct created a powerful diversion for Charles VII. at a crisis when the English rule in France might have been firmly establish-

WILLIAM COUNT OF OSTREVANT.

recently become the widow of John the dauphin, son of Charles VI.

This knight filled the eleventh stall on the Sovereign's side until the death of John duke of Britanny, in 1399, when he was translated to the second stall on the Prince's side. The Windsor tables mention him by his title of "Ostrevant" only. According to the wardrobe accounts hitherto recovered, robes of the Order were issued to him in 1399, as "duke of Holland" in 1408; as "duke of Holland and Bavaria, count of Ostrevant" in 1409; as "duke of Holland" in 1413; and as "duke of Holland, duke of Bavaria" in 1416.

ARMS.

Quarterly, First and Fourth, bendy, lozengy, Argent and Azure, BAVARIA: Second and Third, Or, four lions rampant, the first and fourth Sable, the second and third Gules, HOLLAND.

---

ed; an opportunity which thus was lost for ever. Gloucester and his duchess passed over to Calais; and, at the head of 5,000 men, marched into Hainault, and invested several towns in that province. The duke of Burgundy joined his forces to those of Brabant, and opposed their progress. In consequence of an angry correspondence between the contending princes, Philip challenged the duke of Gloucester to single combat: the defiance was accepted by the latter, and a day appointed for the issue. In the mean time a truce was agreed upon, and Gloucester passed into England. He would have carried the duchess with him, but for the intreaties of the inhabitants of Mons, who solemnly engaged to defend her with their lives. But the duke had scarcely quitted Hainault, when Philip began to intrigue with the people of Mons, in order to induce them to surrender Jacqueline into his hands. This act of treachery was finally accomplished with the concurrence, as it is supposed, of her mother; and she was shut up in Ghent in the month of June 1426. In September following, she found means to escape disguised in male attire, and fled into Holland, where the war was renewed and carried on with great violence by the two factions, the one (the "Cabelliars") fighting under the banners of Brabant and Burgundy, and the other (the "Houkins") on the side of Jacqueline. Her enemies prevailed: she was compelled to commit the government of her states to Philip, and to nominate him her heir. Pope Martin having annulled her marriage with Gloucester; and, the duke of Brabant dying in 1427; she further engaged to continue a widow during the remainder of her life. It appears, however, that so late as 18th May 1428, the duke of Gloucester and Jacqueline had not acquiesced in the sentence of the pope; as permission was then granted to export certain articles for the use of "Jacqueline duchess of Gloucester and Holland, the king's aunt."—(*Rymer, vol. x. p.* 398.) The duke having, however, found his endeavours to withdraw her from the power of Burgundy ineffectual, married Eleanor Cobham; and Jacqueline, in 1432 took, secretly, for her fourth husband, Francis de Borselen, a Dutch nobleman, who filled the post of stadtholder of Holland. The duke of Burgundy, informed of the marriage, arrested

LXXXIV.

JOHN, SECOND LORD BOURCHIER.

JOHN LORD BOURCHIER.

ALTHOUGH the election of sir John Bourchier into the Order did not take place until towards the close of the year 1392, and a late period of his life, he had proved himself a gallant associate of the heroes who sustained the glory of the preceding reign. He began his career under favourable auspices; being son to Robert lord Bourchier, in whom the qualities of warrior, statesman, and negotiator were, in an eminent degree, united.[1] We find our knight first mentioned in a public record in 1355, when he followed the Black Prince into Gascony.[2] His name occurs again, in 1364,[3] amongst the distinguished combatants at the decisive battle of Auray, which restored the duke of Britanny to his inheritance.[4] His services were also in requisition in 1369;[5] and, in the following year, he and sir Alan Buxhull and sir Thomas Granson were associated in a royal commission as of council to sir Robert Knolles, the king's lieutenant in France.[6] He was further employed in that kingdom in 1375,[7] and 1377.[8]

In December 1379 Bourchier sailed from Southampton in the fleet, intended to convey a reinforcement to the Breton army, and commanded by sir John Arundel; and he narrowly escaped the disastrous fate of that person, sir Thomas Banastre, and many others.[9] He accompanied, with the rank of

Borselen, and, in the following year, compelled the princess to make a final cession of her states in his own favour. Thus reduced to a private condition, she retired to the castle of Teilingen, where she closed her eventful life on the 8th of October 1436, at the age of thirty-six. Her remains were interred at the Hague. Borselen was restored to liberty, created count of Ostrevant, and invested by Philip with his Order of the Fleece. He lived until 1470.

[1] The elder Bourchier had filled the high offices of Justiciary of Ireland and chancellor of England; distinguished himself at the battle of Cressy; and been twice employed as ambassador to treat with France.

[2] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. 3, m. 2.

[3] Ibid. 38 Ed. 3, m. 4.

[4] Froiss. tom. vi. pp. 259. 266.

[5] Rot. Vasc. 43 Ed. 3, m. 7.

[6] Rot. Franc. 44 Ed. 3, m. 14. July 8. Froiss. tom. v. p. 194.

[7] Rot. Franc. 49 Ed. 3, m. 25.

[8] Ibid. 51 Ed. 3, m. 3.

[9] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 280.

JOHN LORD BOURCHIER.

banneret, Thomas of Woodstock to France in 1380;[1] and, after his return, was summoned to parliament among the barons on the 16th July 1381.

Richard II. having, upon the decease of Lewis count of Flanders, in 1384, been solicited by the Flemings to assert his right to homage for that territory as lord paramount in respect of his title to the French crown, lord Bourchier was selected to fill the high office of "Ruward," or guardian, and governor in chief of Flanders,[2] and sent thither with a considerable force.[3] He exercised his high functions at Ghent during a year and a half;[4] but the principal inhabitants of that city having, in 1385, resolved to submit themselves to the duke of Burgundy, the country was evacuated by the English troops.[5] In that year he was appointed to superintend the fortification of Calais;[6] and he was once more employed in France in 1389.[7]

John lord Bourchier was elected into the Order after the death of sir Robert Namur in 1392, and succeeded that knight in the eighth stall on the Prince's side,[8] where his plate still remains.

In 1400 he was, on account of his age and infirmities, excused by letters patent from attendance in parliament and at the council;[9] and he died on the 21st of May in the same year;[10] leaving, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of sir John Coggeshall, an only son, Bartholomew, third lord Bourchier. This nobleman died in 1408; and his only daughter, Elizabeth (who married, first, sir Hugh Stafford, and, secondly, sir Lewis Robessart, K.G., both, in her right, successively lords Bourchier), dying childless in 1433, all issue from our gallant knight became extinct.[11]

[1] Froiss. tom. vii. p. 316.
[2] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 448. 452.
[3] Wals. p. 338, where he is, by mistake, called "Edward."
[4] Froiss. tom. ix. p. 53.
[5] Ibid. p. 177.
[6] Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[7] Ibid. 13 Ric. 2, m. 4.
[8] Windsor tables. He had robes issued to him in 1399. See p. 254.
[9] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 5, m. 6.
[10] Esc. 1 Hen. 4, N° 9.
[11] Esc. 11 Hen. 6, N°40. Henry Bourchier count of Eu and sixth lord Bourchier, was the next heir of Elizabeth; but Dugdale (vol. ii. p. 128) errs in stating that his grandfather, William, had been brother to Bartholomew, the said William having been younger brother to our knight.

ARMS.[1]

Argent, a cross engrailed Gules between four water-bougets, Sable.

CREST.

A man's head, in profile, proper, ducally crowned Or, with a pointed cap, Gules.

LXXXV.

JOHN FOURTH LORD BEAUMONT.

JOHN LORD BEAUMONT.

THIS eminent individual was the great-grandson of Henry the first lord Beaumont, who, in right of Alice Comyn, his wife, bore the title of earl of Boghan, or Buchan, in Scotland, and had been a person of great historical celebrity during the reigns of the three Edwards.[2] John, the son of the earl of Boghan, succeeded to a vast inheritance on the death of his father in 1340; but did not use the Scottish dignity. By the lady Eleanor Plantagenet, sister of Henry duke of Lancaster, he left, in 1342, Henry Beaumont, the third baron; who, by Margaret de Vere daughter of John earl of Oxford, was father to the subject of this notice.

John lord Beaumont was eight years old at the death of his parent in 1369. He was, in 1383, summoned to parliament; commenced immediately afterwards his military career in the expedition of the warlike bishop of Norwich against the partisans of pope Clement VII;[3] and was with the garrison at

[1] Garter plate extant.

[2] The lineage of the earl of Boghan has been differently stated by genealogists; some asserting that he was son to Louis de Brienne, by Agnes, the heiress of Beaumont, and grandson to John de Brienne, king of Jerusalem, by Berengaria, his second consort, the daughter of Alphonso IX, king of Castile: whilst, according to others, his father was Louis, the second son of Charles of Anjou, king of Sicily and Jerusalem, younger brother of St. Louis. Henry de Beaumont and his brother Lewis (afterwards bishop of Durham) are supposed to have come into England with one of the consorts of Edward I, and to have been her kinsmen. Upon the former hypothesis, he was cousin-german, once removed, to Eleanor of Castile; and, if the other be adopted, he was second cousin to Margaret of France.

[3] Froiss. tom. viii. p. 414.

JOHN LORD BEAUMONT.

Bourbourg, in French Flanders, when that town capitulated, after a gallant defence, to Charles VI.[1] In 1386 he held a command in the army during the Peninsular campaign, and was a guest at the banquet given by the king of Portugal to John of Gant and his staff at Oporto.[2] Upon his return to England, in the following year, his near connection in blood with the duke of Ireland occasioned probably his removal from the court by the party of the duke of Gloucester, as one of the evil counsellors of the king.[3] He seems, however, to have ere long regained his station near the Sovereign; as we find a licence granted to him in April 1388, to proceed to Calais for the purpose of arranging the conditions upon which certain jousts were to take place between four English and as many French knights.[4] Upon this occasion he tilted with the chamberlain of France.[5] He was, in 1389, constituted admiral of the fleet in the northern parts,[6] and one of the wardens of the marches towards Scotland;[7] whereupon he invaded that kingdom and took many prisoners.[8] The castle of Cherbourg was, in 1390, committed to his custody; and, about the same time, his ardour for chivalric exercises induced him to join sir Thomas Clifford and sir Peter Courtenay in soliciting from the king a safe-conduct for Regnault de Roye, Bouçicaut la Misne, and the sire de Saint-Py, to enter the march between Boulogne and Calais for the purpose of holding a tourney.[9] The permission was, nevertheless, qualified by an order that the proposed feat of arms should not take effect without the sanction of the earl of Northumberland, then governor of Calais.[10] The splendid jousts, described in detail by Froissart, were held in the beginning of May in that year, near the abbey of St. Inghelbert; and our knight is recorded to have tilted, though not successfully, with the famous Bouçicaut.[11]

Lord Beaumont was, in 1392, appointed constable of Dover

[1] Froiss. tom. viii. p. 469.
[2] Rot. Franc. 10 Ric. 2, m. 10; Froiss. tom. x. pp. 124. 213.
[3] Knyghton, 2705.
[4] Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 8.
[5] Knyghton, 2706.
[6] Rot. Franc. 12 Ric. 2, m. 26.
[7] Ibid. m. 7.
[8] Stowe, sub. a°. 1389.
[9] Rot. Franc. 13 Ric. 2, m. 8.
[10] Ibid. m. 4.
[11] Froiss. tom. xii. p. 131.

JOHN LORD BEAUMONT.

castle and warden of the cinque ports;[1] and, in the course of the same year, retained to serve the king during his whole life upon an allowance of 100*l.* per annum.[2] The death of lord Devereux happening in February following, he was honoured with the Garter, and admitted to the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, to which his plate is still affixed. In 1394 he is mentioned among the witnesses to the grant of the duchy of Aquitaine to John duke of Lancaster.[3] He was nominated, 7th October 1395, one of the ambassadors to the French court to demand, in the king's name, the princess Isabel in marriage.[4] After having fulfilled this commission, he proceeded to Scotland, in order to discharge his duties as warden of the West marches;[5] and died at Stirling on the 9th of September 1396;[6] leaving, by Catherine Everingham[7] his wife, (who lived until 1426,[8]) Henry de Beaumont, his heir, the ancestor of Miles-Thomas Stapleton, of Carlton hall, in the county of York, esq., and of Montague Bertie earl of Abingdon, by whom our knight is at present represented, and who are coheirs of the ancient barony of Beaumont.

ARMS.[9]

Azure, semée of fleurs de lis, a lion rampant, Or, BEAUMONT, quartering COMYN, Azure three garbs Or.

CREST.

On a chapeau d'état Azure, doubled ermine, a lion statant Or.

---

[1] Rot. Pat. 16 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 35.
[2] Ibid. p. 2, m. 10.
[3] Froiss. tom. xiii. p. 198.
[4] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. 2, m. 19; Froiss. tom. xiii. pp. 212. 231.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 19 Ric 2, m. 6.
[6] Esc. 20 Ric. 2, N°. 14.
[7] Dugd. vol. ii. p. 53.
[8] Esc. 5 Hen. 6.
[9] Garter plate.

LXXXVI.

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE — EARL OF WILTSHIRE.

WILLIAM SCROPE EARL OF WILTS.

SIR WILLIAM LE SCROPE was the eldest son of Richard the first lord Scrope of Bolton, by Blanch de la Pole, the sister of Michael earl of Suffolk. The public records furnish no materials for his history previously to the reign of Richard II; and we are left to gather the few particulars, which are presumed to be known of his early life, from depositions in the celebrated suit of his distinguished father with sir Robert Grosvenor;[1] without possessing the means of verifying, from other sources of evidence, the facts related, or of ascertaining how far the relators may not have blended, in their reminiscences, this individual with his kinsman sir William le Scrope of Masham, to which branch of the noble house Dugdale has, by mistake, affiliated him.[2] Godard, however, one of the witnesses, stated[3] that he had seen sir William, "the plaintiff's son," armed in Prussia (probably in one of the several crusades of the Teutonic Order against the Lithuanian pagans), and again, beyond Venice, on his coming to join the army under the duke of Duras. To the former incident we are unable to assign a date; but our knight may have served in the north of Italy in 1373 or 1378, in both which years Charles of Sicily duke of Duras (who afterwards, in 1381, ascended the throne of Naples by the title of king Charles III.) commanded the Hungarian forces against Venice.[4]

[1] Scrope and Grosvenor roll, pp. 118. 122. 136. 166. 172.

[2] Baronage, vol. i. p. 661.

[3] Scrope roll, p. 172.

[4] Charles III. was grandson of John of Sicily duke of Duras, 8th son of Charles II. king of Naples. Duke John had two sons, Charles and Louis. The elder succeeded as duke of Duras in 1335, and was beheaded in 1348, leaving his daughter, Jeanne, who, as duchess of Duras, gave the title of duke to her husband Louis of Navarre upon her marriage in 1366. After his death in 1372, it devolved to Charles the son of Louis of Sicily-Duras, the second son of John above-mentioned. The duke of Duras came, at the head of the army of Louis king of Hungary, to the succour of the Paduans in 1373; and defeated, on the 9th of May in that year, the Venetian general Thad-

WILLIAM SCROPE EARL OF WILTS.

The military experience acquired by Scrope on the several occasions referred to in the above-mentioned depositions, and the influence of his father and maternal uncle, sir Michael de la Pole, in the government of Richard II, conduced doubtless to his appointment on the 30th May 1383, to the high office of Seneschal of Aquitaine.[1] The troops, which were to attend him on this service, were mustered in July following.[2] In 1385-6 he was appointed governor of the town and castle of Cherbourg;[3] and continued, during the five following years, to fill that confidential station, together with his post in Gascony; although we find him at intervals in England within that period.[4] In 1389 the custody of Queenborough castle was granted to him.[5] He was, in the following year, adjudged to offer a jewel of 500*l.* value at the shrine of St. Cuthbert, in atonement for some injury which he had inflicted on the bishop of Durham or his servants.[6] Whilst in Aquitaine, he received directions to conclude a treaty with Spain in 1390,[7] and remained in that province until 1392, when he was commissioned, with others, to accept the homage of the count of Armignac.[8]

About 1393 Scrope seems to have exchanged his active duties in the foreign service of the state for the less honourable occupations and intrigues of a court. In that year he was nominated vice-chamberlain;[9] and, in 1395, lord chamberlain of the household.[10] In 1394 he had been admitted into the Order of the Garter, upon the death of sir Bryan Stapleton;[11] filling the third stall on the Prince's side. On 7th October 1395 he was sent as one of the ambassadors to France to negotiate the king's marriage with the princess Isabel;[12] and, on the 9th of May following was empowered to

deus Giustiniani, in a pitched battle on the banks of the Piave. We are not aware that a duke of Duras had, previously to 1373, the command of an army in the neighbourhood of Venice.

[1] Rot. Vasc 6 Ric. 2, m. 4.
[2] Ibid. 7 Ric. 2, m. 12, July 18.
[3] Rot. Franc. 9 Ric. 2, m 26.
[4] Ibid. 10 Ric. 2, m. 18; 11 Ric. 2, m. 18; 12 Ric. 2, m. 6, & 14 Ric. 2, m. 14. 3.
[5] Pat. 12 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 15.
[6] See p. 309.
[7] Rymer, vol. iii. (new ed.) p[t] 4, p. 61.
[8] Rot. Vasc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 2.
[9] Pat. 17 Ric. 2, m. 32; Pat. Holinsh. 480, 18 Ric. 2, m. 4.
[10] Pat. 19 Ric. 2, m. 9.
[11] Windsor tables. He had robes in 1399. See p. 254.
[12] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. 2, m. 19.

WILLIAM SCROPE EARL OF WILTS.

sign the treaty.[1] High in the king's favour, he was appointed at this period to various offices of trust and emolument.

The prominent part which he took whilst chamberlain as one of the appellants against the duke of Gloucester and the adherents of that prince in 1397, drew from Walsyngham the bitter censure that "a man more wicked or cruel could not easily be found amongst the whole human race."[2] His subserviency to Richard in the guilty transactions of that memorable year was rewarded by his elevation to the earldom of Wiltshire on the 29th of September,[3] and with ample portions of the spoil from the confiscated property of the victims.[4] The unfortunate earl of Warwick was committed to his custody in the Isle of Man, the sovereignty of which Scrope had, some years antecedently, purchased from the earl of Salisbury. In February 1397–8 he was appointed one of several ambassadors to negotiate with France a treaty of peace;[5] and, on the 17th September following, constituted treasurer of England.[6]

In February 1398–9 the castle of Guînes was committed to his custody.[7]

Although retained by indenture to attend the king to Ireland on his ill-fated expedition in 1399,[8] Scrope did not accompany him; but remained, as lord treasurer, to assist in the council of the duke of York, to whom the guardianship of the realm was entrusted during the king's absence; and, on the 11th of July, was appointed, with sir John Bussy, sir Henry Grene, and sir William Bagot, to protect the young queen Isabel, then resident at Wallingford castle.[9]

The fall of the earl of Wilts from his powerful eminence was as sudden and rapid as that of his unhappy master. From Bolingbroke, whose star was now in the ascendant, he could entertain little hope of forgiveness, since it was notorious that he had mainly advised[10] the unprincipled repeal of the patent

[1] Rot. Franc. 19 Ric. 2, m. 11. 10.
[2] Wals. ed. 1574. p. 387.
[3] Chart. 21 Ric. 2, N° 19. The habendum of the grant was to him and his heirs male for ever.
[4] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, m. 12, &c. Orig. cod. a°. rot. 15.
[5] Rot. Franc. 21 Ric. 2, m. 5.
[6] Orig. 22 Ric. 2, rot.
[7] Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 6.
[8] Dugd. vol. i. p. 662.
[9] Pat. 23 Ric. 2, m. 7.
[10] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 372.

WILLIAM SCROPE EARL OF WILTS.

which had reserved the possessions of the duchy of Lancaster to their owner during his exile. Soon after the landing of Henry at Ravenspur, the council of regency erected the royal standard at St. Alban's, and prepared to resist the invader. Their efforts, however, failing to collect a sufficient and willing force for that purpose, and the unpopularity of the king's party hourly increasing, Scrope, with Bussy, Grene, and Bagot, also members of the council, abandoned the regent and the chancellor (Stafford, bishop of Chichester,) and fled precipitately to Bristol. Henry, having secured the metropolis, marched with a large army towards Wales in order to obtain possession of the person of the Sovereign; and, on his way, laid siege to Bristol castle. It surrendered on the 29th of July; and, on the following morning,[1] the earl of Wilts, Bussy, and Grene were beheaded; Bagot having escaped by sea to Ireland.[2]

The earl's attainder was declared in parliament shortly after the accession of Henry IV; and, when the act was introduced for that object, his aged father raised his feeble voice, drowned in tears, to acknowledge submissively the justice of the sentence which had cut off his first-born, and to implore and obtain the king's mercy for the preservation of his inheritance to himself and his surviving children.[3]

Our knight married Isabel, daughter and co-heir of sir Maurice Russell; but died without issue. By the petition of his widow to the king in parliament in 1401, it appears that an annuity of two hundred marks had been granted for her support, but not punctually paid. Her prayer to have dower of her husband's lands was not granted, but a pension of 100*l.* assigned to her.[4]

ARMS.

Azure, a bend Or, differenced by a label, of three points, Gules.

CREST.

A plume of feathers, Azure, issuant from a coronet Or.[5]

---

[1] "Chronicle of London," pp. 84, 85.

[2] Wals. p. 397.

[3] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 453[b].

[4] Ibid. p. 483[b]. It appears by Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 Hen. IV, that a payment on account of this annuity was made to her.—"Isabelle que fuit ux. Willi le Scrop mil. nup. Com. Wiltes def. consang. dñi ñri Reg[i]." on 27 Jan. 1399–1400.

[5] Harleïan Charters, A. 22. 56.

LXXXVII.

SIR WILLIAM ARUNDEL.

SIR WILLIAM ARUNDEL.

FEW particulars are known of the personal history of this individual, who was the second son of sir John Arundel, marshal of England, (by Eleanor,[1] grand-daughter and co-heir of John lord Maltravers,) and grandson of Richard the fifth earl of Arundel of the surname of Fitzalan,[2] by his second countess, Eleanor Plantagenet, daughter of Henry earl of Lancaster.

Sir William Arundel was born after 1365; and we find him first mentioned, in 1375, as a legatee in the will of the earl his grandfather. In 1389 he had, together with sir Simon Felbrigge and Robert Teye, a licence to travel.[3] He attended Richard II. to Ireland in 1394.[4] In 1395 he is designated custos or constable of Rochester castle;[5] and, in or about the same year, he was admitted into the Order of the Garter, as successor to sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld.[6]

As the records and chronicles of the period suggest no public ground for this distinction, and for another mark of favour which was soon afterwards bestowed upon him, we must assume that they proceeded from the mere motion of the Sovereign. We may not, in the absence of any evidence on the point, consider them as the reward of an unworthy subserviency to the tyrannical will of his master: yet it is somewhat remarkable that, at the time when the king had "by bland

[1] She afterwards married Reginald second lord Cobham of Sterburgh.

[2] It is remarkable that the two younger sons of this earl, viz. Thomas Arundel, archbishop of Canterbury, and sir John Arundel, adopted, as their surname, the designation of their father's dignity, or perhaps the name of their birthplace. The latter was usually called, and made his will, as "sir John de Arundel, knight." He had been summoned to parliament, among the barons, from 1377 to 1379, in which latter year he perished by shipwreck, on the 16th December, near the Irish coast. See p. 208.

[3] Pat. 13 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 12. They were allowed by the licence to take twelve horses with them.

[4] Froissart, tom. xiii. p. 201.

[5] Issue roll of Exchequ. 20 Apr. 18 Ric. 2; extracts by F. Devon, p. 258.

[6] Windsor tables.

persuasions," according to Walsyngham,[1] allured the unfortunate earl of Arundel into his power, in order to deliver him up to a cruel and ignominious death, he should have conferred upon our knight, who was the earl's nephew, the offices of constable and warden of Reigate castle, and the rangership of all the surrounding parks and chaces. The earl's execution took place on the 21st of September 1397, and this lucrative grant bears date on the 7th of the following month.[2]

SIR WILLIAM ARUNDEL.

Sir William Arundel, and his wife Agnes, (whose filiation we have not discovered,) both received robes of the Order in 1399.[3] He made his will in London on the 1st August 1400, wherein he directed the interment of his remains in the church of the priory of St. Andrew at Rochester, at the back of the high altar; and died without issue before the 17th of the same month.[4] The will of Agnes, his relict, bears date on the 6th September 1401, and was proved on the 8th October following.[5] She desires to be buried near the body of her husband, under the tomb upon which their effigies had been sculptured.

ARMS.[6]

Quarterly, 1st and 4th FITZALAN, Gules, a lion rampant Or: 2nd and 3rd MALTRAVERS, Sable, a fret Or.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet Gules a griphon's head Argent, beaked of the first.

---

[1] Wals. p. 392.

[2] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, p[e] 1, m. 12.—"dilecto et fideli consanguineo nostro Willielmo Aroundell chivaler."

[3] See pp. 254, 255.

[4] Reg[r] Arundel at Lambeth, fo. 173.

[5] Ibid. fo. 192.

[6] Garter plate, remaining in the second stall, Sovereign's side.

LXXXVIII.

SIR JOHN BEAUFORT—EARL OF SOMERSET—MARQUESS OF DORSET.

JOHN MARQUESS OF DORSET.

THE Garter, vacant by the death of John lord Beaumont in September 1396, was conferred upon sir John Beaufort, the eldest natural son of John of Gant, by Katherine Swynford.

We are informed by Hoveden[1] that he and the other issue of that connection obtained their surname from their birth-place, Beaufort castle in Anjou, an hereditament of the house of Lancaster, derived from Blanch of Artois.

Of the early life of a person, born under such circumstances, few notices could be expected. In 1391, when he is supposed to have been about sixteen years of age,[2] we find him described as a knight in a licence permitting him to travel beyond the seas;[3] and, in 1393, he accompanied his father into France.[4]

The duke of Lancaster solemnized his nuptials with Katherine Swynford on the 13th January 1395–6.[5] On the 9th February 1396–7, the king's letters patent legitimating their issue were, with the previous sanction of the pope, ratified

[1] Hoveden, fo. 450. N° 30.

[2] The conjecture that he was born about 1375 rests upon the supposed age of his next brother Henry. By the receiver general's account of the duchy of Lancaster, we find that Henry Beaufort was pursuing his studies at Oxford in 1393.—"Roberto Style carrectario pro carriagio duarum pip. vini & unius compul' fructus miss. ex precepto dñi de Londoñ usque Oxoñ magistro Henrico Beaufort, per litteras dñi de warranto dat. apud Hertford 4to die Feb: a°. 16°. [1392-3] 12*l*." He obtained the see of Lincoln in 1397. The taunt of Richard III, that the great-grandfather of Henry Tudor was the offspring of a *double adultery*, (Ellis's Orig. Letters, 2nd series, vol. i. p. 164.) was probably not founded in fact. John of Gant's first consort, Blanch, died in 1367. Sir Hugh Swynford died in 1372; and the marriage with Constance of Castile took place in the latter year.

[3] Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 12. By an entry in the account of the receiver-general of John duke of Lancaster it appears that under a warrant of the duke, dated London 22nd Feb. 1391–2, the Lincoln estates were charged with an annuity of 100*l*. to him, by the description of John Beaufort, knight.

[4] Rot. Vasc. 17 Ric. 2, m. 7, Oct. 22.

[5] Wals. p. 390.

and confirmed by parliamentary authority;[1] and, on the day following, sir John Beaufort was created earl of Somerset.[2]

JOHN MARQUESS OF DORSET.

These public marks of the king's favour, and his admission about the same period into the Order of the Garter, naturally inclined, if not bound him, to the will of the Sovereign. He was accordingly a party to the proceedings at Nottingham castle in August 1397; and, at the opening of the parliament, on the 17th of the succeeding month, one of the lords appellants against the duke of Gloucester and his adherents. In common with his associates in the appeal he was rewarded with promotion in the peerage, and with more substantial benefits out of the spoils of the victims. On the 29th of the same month he was raised to the marquisate of Dorset; but, by another patent, the title was changed to that of "marquess of Somerset:[3] notwithstanding which, he appears, during the remainder of that reign, to have used, and been summoned to parliament by, the title of "marquess of Dorset," and to have received divers grants under that appellation. The offices of king's lieutenant in Aquitaine,[4] constable of Wallingford castle, and steward of Wallingford and St. Valery,[5] admiral of the fleet northwards and westwards,[6] constable of Dover castle and warden of the cinque ports,[7] and admiral of all England and Ireland,[8] were conferred upon him in rapid succession.

When his brother, Henry IV, ascended the throne, he was, together with the other appellants of 1397, called upon to justify himself in parliament, and was not exempted from the general sentence pronounced against them, whereby the dignities and beneficial grants, with which the proceedings against the duke of Gloucester and his party had been remunerated, were adjudged to be forfeited.[9] He was, however, immediately distinguished from his partners in guilt; for, on

[1] Rot. Parl. 20 Ric. 2, N° 28, vol. iii. p. 343.

[2] Chart. 10 Feb. 20 Ric. 2, N° 1.

[3] Chart. 21 Ric. 2, N° 23. In the margin of the roll against the record of the charter (which is crossed) are these words, "*Vacat quia nichil inde actum est;*" and, a little lower, by another charter of the same date, the grantee is created *marquess of Somerset*, to hold to him and the heirs male of his body.

[4] Rot. Vasc. 21 Ric. 2, m. 8, Sept. 1.

[5] Pat. eod. a°. p. 2, m. 20. Nov. 22.

[6] Rot. Franc. eod. a°. m. 4, Feb. 2.

[7] Chart. eod. a°. m. 9, Feb. 5.

[8] Pat. eod. a°. p. 3, m. 23.

[9] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 450.

JOHN MARQUESS OF DORSET.

the 9th of February 1399–1400, he was, as earl of Somerset, nominated great chamberlain of England for life.[1] In 1401–2 he was appointed captain of Calais;[2] and he filled, during the remainder of his life, several high diplomatic and other employments. In 1403 the commons in parliament petitioned for his restitution to the title of marquess of Dorset; and, although he humbly desired to be excused, alleging that the name of *marquess* was strange in this realm,[3] and that he preferred to retain his title of *earl*, yet, in deference to wishes, so cordially expressed by the lords and commons, he consented to resume the dignity which had been bestowed upon him in the late reign.[4]

In 1404 the revenue of the isle of Thanet was placed at his disposal for the support of himself and his retinue in garrison at Calais;[5] and, in the same year, being then styled chamberlain of England and captain of Calais, a commissioner was delegated to appear for him in the court military.[6]

We derive from contemporary writers no means of forming a just opinion of the capacity or character of this nobleman. The latter can scarcely be supposed to have been uncontaminated by the corrupt manners of the court amidst the frivolities of which he had passed a chief portion of his life. His denial, however, of all other than a passive acquiescence in the transactions which disgraced the concluding years of the reign of his cousin and lavish benefactor, was in terms so ingenuous that he seems to have retained the good will of king and people during his remaining short career.

Beaufort's last recorded public appearance was at the jousts held, at the instance and on the challenge of the chivalrous seneschal of Hainault, John de Werchin, in 1409, when he entered the lists against that celebrated champion.[7] He made soon afterwards his nuncupative will on Palm Sunday the 16th of March 1409-10,[8] died on the same day, and was in-

[1] Pat. 1 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 4, Feb. 9.
[2] Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. 4, m. 7.
[3] De Vere was the first marquess, Beaufort the second.
[4] Rot. Parl. 4 Hen. 4, m. 18, art. 18, Selden's titles of honour, p. 217.
[5] Pat. 5 Hen. 4, p. 2, m. 26.
[6] Ibid. p. 1, m. 32.
[7] Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 699.
[8] Arundel, vol. ii. fo. 48; Nichols's Royal Wills. The will was proved 5th April 1410.

JOHN MARQUESS OF DORSET.

terred in St. Michael's chapel in the south transept of Canterbury cathedral. He had issue (by Margaret Holand, his wife, third daughter of Thomas second earl of Kent, K.G. and afterwards the consort of Thomas duke of Clarence) three sons and two daughters. Henry Beaufort, the eldest, became earl of Somerset, and died unmarried in 1418; John, the second, and Edmund, the third son, were successively created dukes of Somerset, and elected into this Order. Of the daughters,—Joan married James I. king of Scotland, and Margaret was the wife of Thomas Courtenay earl of Devon. The only issue of John duke of Somerset was Margaret, who married Edmond Tudor, created earl of Richmond by Henry VI, and was mother to king Henry VII, whose co-heirs and representatives are also those of John Beaufort marquess of Dorset.[1]

The marquess occupied the thirteenth stall on the Sovereign's side, to which his plate is still affixed. According to the wardrobe accounts extant, robes were issued to him, by his title of marquess of Dorset, in 1399,[2] and, as earl of Somerset, in 1408 and 1409.[3]

ARMS

(before legitimation).[4]

Per pale Argent and Azure, on a bend Gules, three lions passant guardant Or, a label of three points, of France.

(After legitimation.)[5]

Quarterly, France and England, within a bordure gobony, Argent and Azure.

CREST.

On a chapeau d'état the lion of England, gorged with a collar gobony, as the bordure of the arms.

---

[1] See *antea*, p. 220.
[2] Page 254.
[3] Queen's Remembrancer's office.
[4] In a glass window in Wanlip church, Leicestershire.
[5] Garter plate.

LXXXIX.

THOMAS HOLAND, THIRD EARL OF KENT—DUKE OF SURREY.

THOMAS DUKE OF SURREY.

CONSIDERING the state of the Order between the 25th of April 1397, when Thomas the second earl of Kent,[1] died, and St. George's feast 1399, for the celebration of which robes were issued to his son, we must presume that the latter was immediately elected to fill the sixth stall on the Prince's side, in the room of his father.

At the period of his succession he was in his twenty-third year;[2] and had no sooner performed homage, and obtained livery of his estates, than he was summoned to attend the secret council of the king his uncle, sitting at Nottingham castle, and deliberating on the means of destroying the duke of Gloucester's power and life. The young earl was included in the list of appellants; and, upon taking his seat at the opening of parliament at Shrewsbury in September following, he yielded such support, as his name and influence might afford, to the vindictive projects of the court party, and shared with it the rich profits of the confiscations. Warwick castle,[3] together with many lordships forfeited to the crown by the earl of Warwick, and even his stud of horses and repositories of draught-cattle in the counties of Warwick and Worcester,[4] were awarded to Holand. On the 29th of the same month he was created duke of Surrey.[5] After the disclosure made in parliament, in January 1397–8, by the duke of Hereford, and the consequent appointment of the duel between that nobleman and the duke of Norfolk, the office of marshal, held by the latter for life and with remainder to his heirs male,

[1] By the Pells Issue-roll, Michaelmas term 21 Ric. 2, 89*l.* was, on 5th Nov. 1397, paid to Roger Stoke, wax-chandler of London, in fulfilment of an agreement to furnish, for 116*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* a hearse, with the proper number of torches, to burn by day and night, at the solemnization of the obsequies of Thomas earl of Kent and sir John Golafre, in the church of St. Peter, Westminster.

[2] Esc. 20 Ric. 2, N° 30.

[3] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, m. 8.

[4] Ibid. m. 6.

[5] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 355.

THOMAS DUKE OF SURREY.

was granted to Surrey during the king's pleasure,[1] in order to enable him to officiate at the proposed combat; and, when sentence of banishment was pronounced by Richard against both parties at Coventry on the 16th September 1398, the limitations of that grant were, on the following day, extended to the whole term of Norfolk's life.[2] Several manors also, belonging to the exiled duke, were declared to be forfeited and transferred to Surrey.[3]

About this time he founded a Carthusian priory, called Montgrace, in his lordship of Bardelby in Cleveland.[4] On the 26th July, in the same year, he had been appointed lieutenant of Ireland,[5] with a grant of the barony of Norragh in that kingdom, forfeited by Arthur Macmorough.[6] He arrived in Ireland, to take possession of his office, on the 25th April 1399;[7] but his government was of short duration, as he accompanied the king on his return from his ill-advised expedition in August following.

From Bolingbroke, now advancing to supreme power, he could hope for little favour, as he had recently obtained from the profuse Richard a grant of certain manors in Gloucestershire which had been the property of John of Gant, and which Surrey was empowered to hold until the son, or his heirs, should sue for livery of them.[8] It has been stated that Henry, upon getting him into his power at Chester, caused him to be imprisoned in the castle;[9] but we have seen no evidence of that fact. He was present in the first parliament of the new reign; and, in defence of his conduct in the appeal against Gloucester, he pleaded his tender age and small reputation, and his necessary obedience to the commands of his uncle.[10] He was, in consequence, deprived of the ducal dignity, as well as of the estates which he had acquired since the date of the appeal.

Impatient under this reverse of fortune, he eagerly listened

[1] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 20, Jan. 30; Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 368, Jan. 31.
[2] Pat. 17 Sept. 22 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 12.
[3] Ibid. m. 2.
[4] Mon. Angl. vol. i. p. 968.
[5] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, m. 19.
[6] Ibid. p. 3, m. 8.
[7] Marleburgh in Camden, Annals of Ireland, a° 1398.
[8] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 15.
[9] Stowe, p. 321.
[10] Rot. Parl. vol. iii.

THOMAS DUKE OF SURREY.

to any project which encouraged a hope of the restoration of his indulgent kinsman and master; and united himself with Salisbury, Huntingdon, and the other conspirators, in order to seize and destroy the king and his sons. On the 4th of January 1399–1400[1] they arrived with an armed force at Windsor, for the accomplishment of their design; but Henry having previously quitted the castle, they rode to Sunning, where queen Isabel then resided. Walsyngham relates that Kent and Salisbury, feigning sorrow on the approach of the queen's household, the former, crossing himself, exclaimed, "Bless me, how happens it that Henry of Lancaster, who boasts so much of his valour and chivalry, flies thus from before my face?" adding, presently, "My lords and friends, you must know that Henry of Lancaster, having been pursued by me, has fled, with his sons and friends, to the tower of London. And it is my intention to go to Richard, who was, and is, and will be our king: for he has escaped from prison, and is now at Pontefract with a hundred thousand men to defend him!" And, to confirm these sayings, he took the collars and badges of Henry from the necks of those around him, and, contemptuously casting them away, declared that they must no longer wear such ensigns. Having, by this wild freak, raised for the moment the young queen's spirits, they proceeded, by Wallingford and Abingdon, to Cirencester. The inhabitants of the latter town, where the two earls arrived at midnight, doubting the truth of their report, strenuously opposed and subdued them; and a priest of their party having, in the mean time, set fire to several houses, in the hope of engaging the attention of the towns-men, and thereby covering their escape; the enraged sufferers dragged Kent and Salisbury from the abbey in which they had taken refuge, and struck off their heads.[2]

[1] Wals. p. 403.

[2] The narrative of the decollation of the earls of Kent and Salisbury by the commons of Cirencester, which has been adopted by historians upon the authority of Walsyngham, is corroborated by the recitals in a bill of error, passed in 1414, and is probably in regard to all its principal points, consistent with the facts. It is, however, at variance with a public record, by which it would appear that the two earls and the other rebels were *captured* only by the towns-men (whose names are commemorated) and *taken to Oxford*, whither the earl of Rutland, himself one of the

THOMAS DUKE OF SURREY.

This event happened on Wednesday after the feast of Epiphany, viz. 7th January 1399–1400;[1] and the head of Kent was sent to London and set upon the bridge; from whence, however, Joane his widow, the daughter of Hugh earl of Stafford, obtained the removal by the king's precept on the 2nd of March, in order that it might be interred (together with the body which had first been deposited at Cirencester,) at Montgrace.[2]

The earl died without issue in the twenty-fifth year of his age. Froissart says that "he was much lamented by many brave knights in England and elsewhere, for he was a handsome young man, and had unwillingly entered into the conspiracy by the persuasion of his uncle (the earl of Huntingdon) and Salisbury."[3]

ARMS.

The arms of England within a bordure Argent (as borne by his father) impaled with those attributed to Edward the Confessor (a cross flory between five martlets) within a bordure Ermine.[4]

---

originators of the conspiracy, was sent to inflict the penalty of the law upon them. We subjoin the entries in question from the Exchequer Issue-rolls of Michaelmas and Easter terms, a°. 1 Hen. IV, "4 Feb. Reginaldo Spicer, Rog° Carvill, Joh'i Colman, Ricō Small, & aliis de villa de Cirencestr. in denar' eis lib'at' in p'solucōem xii *li.* 7*s.* 9*d.* quos dñus rex eisdem lib'are mand' p' o'ib's custubus & exp. suis p' ipōs habit' & appositis *circa arrestacōem Com. Kanc. Sar.* & alior' rebell' qui raro insurrex^nt erga dñum reg^m & coronā suā & p' custubus p' ipōs appos^s *super salvo conductu eor' rebell' p' ipōs sic capt' usq' villā Oxoñ* & post modum p' consimilib' expens. p' ipōs habit. & appos^s super salvo conductu bonorum dictor' rebell' usq' Lond. ibidem lib'and' dño regi—xii *li.* 7*s.* 9*d.*" "26 Jun. Joh'i Cosyn de Cirencestr. cui dñus rex nunc 27 Januar. preterit' C mar' ann' ad totā vitā p' bono servicio p' ipūm Joh'em impens' resistendo viriliter ap^d Cirencestr. Thome nup' comiti Kanc' & aliis qui contra dñum regem & ligeanciā suā p'ditorie insurrexerunt."—"10 Julii. Joh'i Burgh cl'ico de recept' nup' ass. p' dñum Thesaur. ad p'ficiscendum in comitiva sua p' certis solucōib's faciend' div^e p'sonis ordinat' p' dñum regem ad p'ficiscend' in comitiva com^e Roteland & dicti dñi Thes. ad p'sequend' Thomā nup' com. Kanc' Joh'em nup' com. Sar. Rad^m de Lomley mil', & alios rebell' qui ad f^m Epiph' dñi prox' preterit' con' dñum ñrum regem & coronā suā insurrexerunt & *qui quidem rebell' ap^d Cirenc' p' homēs eiusd. ville capti fuerunt* in denar' p' vad. & exp. suis eundo & redeundo in com^a d'ctor' Com. & Thes. p' xiiij dies & p' vad. triū equor' p' viagio p'd'c'o, &c. 6*li.* 13*s.* 4*d.*"

[1] Esc. 5 Hen. 4, N° 38.

[2] Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 77.

[3] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 254.

[4] Seal to an indenture between Richard II. and Thomas Holand duke of Surrey, whereby the king

XC.

JOHN MONTACUTE THIRD EARL OF SALISBURY.

JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

THE intercourse, which is known from contemporary authorities to have subsisted between this nobleman and several persons distinguished for their genius and talents, justifies us in assuming that the intervals of his leisure from military duties were embellished by a taste for literature and the fine arts, rarely cultivated at that period by individuals of his rank.[1]

Sir John Montacute, the eldest son of sir John Montacute by Margaret Monthermer,[2] has been sometimes mistaken by genealogists for his more warlike father, the companion in arms of the Black Prince at Cressy and Poitiers; but his career commenced when all the great victories had been achieved, and the English dominion in France was on the wane. He was born in or about the year 1350;[3] and received knighthood, in 1369, from the earl of Cambridge, in reward of his prowess at the siege of Bourdeille, where two

granted to him the lieutenancy of Ireland for three years, the duke to maintain 150 men-at-arms, knights, and esquires, and 100 archers. Dated Westm^r, 10 April, 22 Ric. 2. Harl. MS. 5805. p. 392.

[1] We owe to a suggestion of Salisbury the interesting metrical history of the concluding year of Richard II, of which the reverend John Webb has contributed an excellent version to the 20th volume of the Archæologia. The earl's talent for poetry is celebrated in the text; and the erudite translator has collected, in his highly entertaining and instructive notes, all that appears to have descended to us, through other channels, on the subject. Specimens of the "ballads, songs, and roundelays," which he is said to have composed, are unfortunately missing, but may possibly yet be discovered among the literary treasures which doubtless lie concealed in the muniment-rooms of our nobility and great landed proprietors. How much might be achieved by a patriotic association of the chiefs of our patrician families, and the appropriation of a common fund towards redeeming from oblivion many original documents of great historical value which would be found in those repositories!

[2] Daughter and heir of Thomas de Monthermer, the son of Ralph Monthermer, sometime earl of Gloucester, by Joan of Acres sister to Edward II.

[3] Esc. 13 Ric. 2, N° 34, when he is stated to have been in his thirty-ninth year.

JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

renowned captains, Ernaudon and Bernardet de Batefol, surrendered to him as prisoners.[1] In the course of the same campaign he was, with the rank of banneret, attached to the staff of that prince at Belle Perche, when the duchess of Bourbon was carried from that fort in the view of her son's army.[2] Upon those occasions Froissart identifies him as "nephew to the earl of Salisbury:" but where the name of "sir John Montacute" occurs in the public records between the years 1370 and 1390 (the latter being the date of his father's death), it may be difficult to decide whether it apply to father or son.

In 1391 our knight, having done homage for his patrimonial inheritance,[3] obtained the king's licence to journey into Prussia with a retinue of ten servants,[4] probably in the same expedition against the Lithuanians in which the earl of Derby bore a part. In the following year he was summoned to parliament; and, in the autumn of 1394, he attended king Richard into Ireland.[5] In the spring of 1395 he inherited the Monthermer estates upon the decease of his mother;[6] and in 1396 was employed, for the last time, in a military capacity beyond sea.[7]

The dignity and estates of his uncle, William earl of Salisbury, devolved to him in 1397, and he was about the same time elected to the stall in St. George's chapel which that eminent warrior had filled as one of the Founders of the Order.[8] From that date, we find him constantly near the person of the king, whom he served with unabated attachment during the guilty and unhappy remnant of his reign. He naturally became, under such circumstances, one of the appellants against Gloucester, Arundel, and Warwick; and, upon the forfeiture of the last of those noblemen, eight of his escheated manors fell to his share.[9]

Towards the close of 1398 he was nominated marshal of

[1] Froissart, tom. v. p. 91.
[2] Ibid. p. 170.
[3] Rot. Fin. 14 Ric. 2, m. 23.
[4] Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. 2, m. 12.
[5] Stowe, p. 309.
[6] Esc. 18 Ric. 2, N° 31.
[7] Rot. Franc. 20 Ric. 2, m. 11.
[8] He had robes of the Garter issued to him against the feast in 1399 (see p. 254), and the fourth stall, on the Sovereign's side, was the only one which, according to the then state of the Order, he could have occupied.
[9] Pat. 21 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 9.

JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

England during the absence of the duke of Surrey in Ireland:[1] and Froissart's narrative, that he was, about Christmas, entrusted with a negotiation of great delicacy at the French court, seems to be corroborated by the record of a safe-conduct then granted to him.[2] The design of his mission was to frustrate a proposed matrimonial alliance between Henry, then duke of Lancaster, and Mary the daughter of the duke of Berri; and Salisbury succeeded in that object.[3] Upon his return, he was one of the peers who assented in parliament to the repeal of the patent which had reserved to Henry the control over his estates during his exile.[4] He was also joined in a commission with others to treat for a peace with Scotland;[5] but it is doubtful whether he proceeded on that service, as he was certainly in the retinue of the king on his fatal expedition to Ireland in May 1399.[6]

The intelligence of Lancaster's arrival in England induced Richard to despatch Salisbury from Ireland with a part of the army to oppose him; and, landing near Conway, the earl was enabled to augment his forces by new levies in Wales and Cheshire: but the gentry of those districts, who had been persuaded to take up arms, dispersed upon finding the voyage of the king from Waterford protracted by adverse winds, and hearing of the formidable approach of Henry after his successful visit to the metropolis. The unfortunate monarch, therefore, when he had at length reached the English coast, saw himself powerless and at the mercy of the invader.

Notwithstanding the hostile part, which Salisbury and other loyal adherents of the fallen sovereign had taken against the usurper, it was the obvious policy of the latter to suppress his resentment. They were accordingly left unmolested during the first days of the new reign. But the throne had no sooner been secured to Henry by the unanimous consent of parliament, than it was decided to wrest from Richard's late favourites the immense wealth which they had acquired by the confiscations of 1397; and the appellants

[1] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 1, m. 12.
[2] Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 12.
[3] Froiss. tom. xiv. p. 155, et seq.
[4] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 372b.
[5] Rot. Scoc. 22 Ric. 2, m. 2.
[6] Pat. 23 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 37.

of that year were called upon for their justification. Salisbury, in his turn, endeavoured to extenuate his conduct upon grounds similar to those which had been pleaded by his former confederates; averring that he had not been the author or contriver of the bill of appeal, and his ignorance even of its purport until commanded by the late king to join in the proceeding, when he had only concurred, in common with his peers, in the judgments given thereon. It having moreover, as he said, been alleged that the duke of Norfolk had informed the now king, that he (Salisbury) had compassed the death of the late duke of Lancaster; he was ready, if Norfolk were present, or if any other person should repeat such false assertion, to defend himself as a gentleman, and in any way the king might think fit to direct. For the rest, he repented of his error; and threw himself upon the mercy of God, the king and his crown. The duke of Norfolk was then no more; but the lord Morley appears to have risen to repeat the accusation against Salisbury; and the latter to have defied him to prove it by wager of battle.[1] We learn, from a record recently inspected, that the duel between these noblemen was appointed to be held at Newcastle-upon-Tyne,[2] probably on the king's expedition to Scotland; but we are not aware of any evidence that the meeting took place.

JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

It is remarkable that Salisbury should have been excepted[3] from the parliamentary sentence by which his associates in the appeal were deprived of the grants of land made to them subsequently to the ruin of Gloucester and his party; and that he should have so hastily and so treacherously requited Henry's forbearance towards him. At the close of the session he conspired with Albemarle, Exeter, and Surrey (then degraded to their former titles of Rutland, Huntingdon, and Kent), to seize and destroy the king; and having, on their arrival at Windsor for that purpose, failed in their object,

[1] MS. Bodl. 2376, fo. 213.—Rot. Parl. vol. iii. 451[b].

[2] "21 Feb. Joh'i Vaux assign. p. com. Northumb. et Westmorland const. et maresc. Angl. commissar. et deputat' eorundem ad sessionem faciend. apud villā Novi Castri sup. Tynam sup. judicio duelli inter comitem Sar. et dñum de Morley p' veniend. ibidem. In denar' Cs." —*Exit. Pell. Mich.* 1 *Hen. IV.*

[3] Rot. Parl. ut sup[a] p. 452.

JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

Salisbury accompanied the earl of Kent, in open rebellion, into the western counties. Having been (according to the narrative generally received by historians, and confirmed by the allegations of a petition presented by his son in the following reign) overpowered and detained in custody, at Cirencester, during a day and the half of a night,[1] with a promise that he should be safely delivered up to the king, he was, in consequence of some sudden attempt to rescue him, beheaded by the townsmen on the 7th January 1399–1400.[2]

His remains were deposited in Cirencester abbey; but, upon the petition of his widow to Henry V. in 1420, they were permitted to be removed to Bustleham priory in Berkshire, the foundation of his ancestor.[3]

Walsyngham relates, with acrimony, that the earl had been a chief patron of the sect of Wickliff, or Lollards, having carried his iconoclastic zeal so far as to destroy all the images of saints which had been set up in his chapel at Shenley by Aubrey and Buxhull, his wife's former husbands, excepting that of St. Katherine, which, being an object of particular veneration to his household, he allowed to remain in his bake-house. The chronicler adds, that he became contrite just before his execution, and expressed an ardent desire to be shriven according to the rites of the mother church.[4]

By Maud, his countess, daughter and at length heir of sir Adam Franceis of London, knight (relict, first of John Aubrey of that city, and, secondly, of sir Alan Buxhull, K.G.) the earl of Salisbury had two sons, Thomas, who was restored to the earldom and became also a Knight of this Order, and Richard, who died without issue; and three daughters, 1. Anne, who married, first, sir Richard Hanckford, secondly, sir John FitzLewis, and, thirdly, John Holand earl of Hunt-

[1] Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 18, a° 2 Hen. 5.

[2] By the inq. after death of the earl of Kent it was found that he died on *Wednesday next after Epiphany*, which festival, in that year, fell on *Tuesday*. It is known that Salisbury suffered at the same time. The date also agrees with the account of the transaction by Walsyngham.

[3] Dugd. vol. i. p. 650.

[4] Wals. 358.

ingdon, duke of Exeter; 2. Margaret, who married William lord Ferrers of Groby; and, 3. Elizabeth, the wife of Robert lord Willoughby of Eresby. JOHN EARL OF SALISBURY.

His coheirs-general, representing his grand-daughter Alice wife of Richard Nevil earl of Salisbury, are George-Augustus-Francis marquess of Hastings, and William Lowndes and William Selby-Lowndes, esquires.

ARMS.

Argent, three lozenges conjoined in fess Gules.[1]

XCI.

ALBERT, COUNT PALATINE, DUKE OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF HAINAULT AND HOLLAND.

We have elsewhere[2] assigned our reasons for placing the name of this prince in the list of Knights of the Order. The fact of his reception into the illustrious fraternity is vouched by a public record amongst the French Rolls, supported, were it necessary, by a doubtless equally authentic instrument cited by Monstrelet. ALBERT COUNT OF HOLLAND.

Albert was the third son of the emperor Lewis, the Bavarian, by Margaret heiress of Hainault, Holland, and Zealand, the sister of our queen Philippa. His elder brother William III. of Hainault and V. of Holland, having, in 1357, after his return to the Hague from a visit to the English court, betrayed symptoms of mental alienation, was, towards the close of that year, placed in confinement; and, subsequently, removed to the castle of Quesnoi, where he lingered thirty years. The government was, in the mean time, administered by Albert, his presumptive heir, who, on the 23rd February 1358, was acknowledged by the States at Dordrecht, as

[1] He was entitled to quarter, in right of his mother, the arms of Monthermer, "Or, an eagle displayed Vert."

[2] See Preface.

ALBERT COUNT OF HOLLAND.

Ruward or Protector of Holland.[1] In 1364 he meditated the assumption of the full sovereignty; assembled, with that view, the states at Gertrudenberg; and, having obtained from them a declaration against certain pretensions of his aunt, queen Philippa, to the succession, passed into England in order to obtain a settlement of his rights; but returned without having accomplished his object. In 1371 Albert obtained from the emperor Charles IV. a grant of the investiture of Holland and the other provinces; which, however, proved unavailing, the nobles and the municipal cities considering the imperial edict as insufficient to authorise the deposition of a lawful prince, although fallen into a state of imbecility. In 1382[2] and 1388,[3] ambassadors were sent to him by Richard II. to treat for commercial objects. After the death of his brother, in 1389, the title of count of Holland[4] was unanimously conceded to him. In 1392 a revolt of a large number of his subjects was headed by his son the count of Ostrevant;[5] in the course of which a favourite mistress fell a sacrifice to the popular fury. It was suppressed by prompt measures, and the son became an exile during two years.

Duke Albert died at the Hague, on the 13th December 1404, at the age of sixty-seven. By his first wife, Margaret, daughter of Lewis I. duke of Brieg or Briga in Silesia, he had three sons, William, count of Ostrevant, who succeeded him; Albert, who died without issue; and John, bishop of Liege. His daughter, Margaret, married John de Valois, son of Philip the Bold duke of Burgundy. Albert's second consort was Margaret, daughter of Adolphus duke of Cleves; but by her he had no issue.

ARMS.

Quarterly, first and fourth, bendy, lozengy, Argent and Azure, BAVARIA; second and third, Or, four lions rampant, the first and fourth Sable, the second and third Gules, HOLLAND.

---

[1] Art de verifier les dates, tom. iii. p. 212. See also a letter addressed by him, in that capacity, to the magistrates of Mons, on 2nd May 1358. — *Documens concernant la Belgique, par Gachard, tome i. p.* 116.

[2] Rymer, Fœd. vol. vii. p. 374.

[3] Ibid. p. 604.

[4] He was frequently styled "duke of Holland," enjoying by birth the ducal rank.

[5] See N° LXXXIII.

XCII.

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

Sir Simon Felbrigge.

This knight is ranked by Ashmole among those elected by Henry V;[1] but it is certain that his admission into the Order took place during the reign of Richard II, and before St. George's day 1399, as robes were provided for his attendance at that feast;[2] and that he occupied the thirteenth stall, on the Prince's side, to which his plate is still affixed.[3]

The lineal ancestor of sir Simon Felbrigge was Simon le Bigot, (a near kinsman, as presumed, of Roger Bigot earl of Norfolk,)[4] who acquired, in the reign of Henry III, the manor and parish of Felbrigge[5] in the county of Norfolk in right of his wife, Maud, the sister and heir of William son of Richard de Felbrigge. Sir Roger Bigot, the great-grandson of Simon and Maud, adopted the surname of "Felbrigge,"

[1] MS. 7395 in Mus. Ashm. Oxon.

[2] See p. 254.

[3] In the Windsor tables he is placed as successor to the Soudan de la Trau; but, for reasons already stated at p. 315, *note* 11, the thirteenth stall is presumed to have been intermediately filled by sir Henry Percy.

[4] Roger Bigot, the earl's ancestor, appears by Domesday-book to have possessed Felbrigge.

[5] The seat, in modern time, of the late right hon. William Windham.

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

and was, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Robert lord Scales, father to the individual to whom this notice relates.

Not having discovered, among the public records, any inquisition taken after the death of sir Roger Felbrigge, (who is stated, on a cenotaph to his memory in his parochial church, to have died and had sepulture at Paris,)[1] we are unable to fix the age of our knight; but, according to his own averment, he was armed and in the retinue of John of Gant at the relief of Brest in 1386, and with that prince in his expedition to Spain during the same year.[2] Upon his return, in 1387, he purchased the manor of Colby in Norfolk,[3] and must therefore be supposed to have been of full age at that date. In 1389[4] he had a licence to undertake a pilgrimage beyond sea in the company of sir William Arundel, subsequently also a Knight of this Order; and it was probably after the accomplishment of that voyage that he formed a matrimonial connection with one of the ladies of honour by whom Anne of Bohemia had been attended into England.

This lady is described in several heraldic collections as Margaret the daughter of Premislaus duke of Teschen,[5] and as a relative of the queen her mistress. If the nobleman of that name, who accompanied the queen to this country in 1381, was father to Margaret, the latter part of the description would apply to her; for Premislaus (who, in the letters of credence from the emperor Wenceslaus to Richard II, is styled *sororius noster*)[6] was the queen's great-uncle:[7] but the Silesian genealogies, received as the most authentic,[8] give no

[1] Blomefield's Norfolk.

[2] Deposition of sir Simon Felbrigge at North Walsham, 20th July 1408, in a suit between Reginald lord Grey de Ruthyn and Edward Hastings touching the right to the arms "Or, a maunch Gules."—*See a recital of the deposition in Anstis, vol. i. p.* 170, *note m.*

[3] Rot. Fin. 11 Ric. 2.

[4] Pat. 13 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 12.

[5] Vinc. N° 20, fo. 50. H. 25, fo. 11, in Coll. Armor. and sir Henry Spelman's Icenia, p. 412—"Margareta filia ducis *Thasæ*, regis Bohemiæ neptis."

[6] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 283. 293. 295, &c.

[7] The affinity to the emperor, designated by the term "*sororius*," was that of his *sister's kinsman*. Queen Anne was half-sister to Wenceslaus; and her mother, Elizabeth, the fourth consort of the emperor Charles IV, was the daughter of Bugislaus, duke of Pomerania, by Elizabeth, sister to Premislaus duke of Teschen.

[8] Silesiacarum rerum scriptores, a Sommersberg, Lips. 1729, and Diplomatische Beyträge zu der Schlesischen Geschichte und Rechte, &c. von Ehrenfried.

daughter, of the name of Margaret, to the duke in question; an omission, however, by no means conclusive against the statement.

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

It was, not improbably, under such auspices that sir Simon Felbrigge obtained, in 1395, the important office of the king's standard-bearer, as successor to sir Nicholas Sarnesfeld, K.G.[1] In 1398, being then one of the knights of the king's chamber, he had a grant of the manor of Beston in Norfolk, which had formed part of the possessions of the unfortunate earl of Arundel,[2] executed in September preceding, and whom he also appears to have succeeded as a member of this Order.[3] In April 1399 letters of general attorney were granted to him preparatory to his departure for Ireland,[4] in the exercise of his duties near the royal person on that expedition.

The favourable light, in which he had been regarded by Richard, may account for the neglect shown to him in the succeeding reign; during which there is little mention of him besides his attendance before the court military as a deponent in the Grey and Hastings' controversy in 1408,[5] and the issue of robes of the Garter to him in that[6] and the following year.[7]

Upon the accession of the warlike Henry V. he was once more summoned to the performance of military duties. That king, in the first year of his reign, ordered that the annuity of one hundred marks, which had been assigned to sir Simon out of the fee-farm rents of the city of Norwich by Richard II, should be paid to him, with an additional annuity of like amount charged upon the revenues of Norfolk and Suffolk;[8] and, in the same year,[9] as well as in the third[10] and ninth[11] of

[1] Pat. 18 Ric. 2, p. 2, m. 17.—"Fideli militi firo Simoni Felbrigge vexillifero firo tale feodum sicut Nicolaus Sarnesfeld nuper vexillifer percepit." 7th April.

[2] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 3.

[3] As we find him named with sir Henry Percy in the same wardrobe account in 1399, and are assured that both occupied, at different periods, the thirteenth stall P. S., we are authorised, upon reference also to the scheme of the stalls in that year, to presume that Felbrigge was elected to the vacancy created by the death of the earl of Arundel, and that Percy was thereupon translated to the higher stall.

[4] Pat. 22 Ric. 2, p. 3, m. 21, 28th April.

[5] See p. 370, *note* 2.

[6] Wardrobe account 9 Hen. 4—Queen's Rememb. Off.

[7] Ibid. 10 Hen. 4.

[8] Privy seal, 19th Dec. 1 Hen. 5, in Off. Pell.

[9] Wardrobe account, 1 Hen. 5. Anstis, vol. i. p. 14, note *g*.

[10] Ibid. p. 15, note *k*.

[11] Ibid. p. 171, note *b*.

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

that reign, robes of the Order were again prepared for him. On the 29th April 1415 he was retained by indenture to serve in the wars in Guienne and France, with twelve men-at-arms and thirty-six archers:[1] but he seems not to have attended the king on the expedition which landed in France in the following August, and which was rendered so brilliant by the battle of Agincourt; for we find that, on the 4th of October, he accompanied John duke of Bedford to St. Alban's, on which occasion his name was registered among the benefactors to that monastery.[2]

The records of the Order mention his attendance, and, occasionally, excuses for his absence, at various chapters and ceremonies during that and the ensuing reign. In the first year of Henry VI. he is described as the "senior" knight, and, in the next year, as "Ordinis maxime senex." His name occurs for the last time in the register in 1437; and he died, at a great age, on the 3rd of December 1442;[3] having, on the 21st of September preceding, at his mansion in Norwich, executed his last will, which was proved on the 20th February following.[4] According to his direction in this instrument, his remains were deposited in the church of the friars preachers, or Black Friars, in that city; although he had, many years antecedently, provided his burial place in his own church at Felbrigge, near the body of Margaret, his first wife, who died on 27th June 1413.[5]

Sir Simon Felbrigge married, 2ndly, Katherine,[6] relict of

[1] Vincent's "Exitus," in Coll. Armor. fo. 43.

[2] Bibl. Cotton. Nero, D. VII.

[3] Esc. 22 Hen. 6, N° 33. In the issues of robes of the Order for the 21st and 22nd years of Hen. 6, the name of our knight is, by mistake, included in the wardrobe accounts for those years. The former of these accounts, now in the Queen's Rememb. Office, commences 29th Sept. 1442, and the latter, transcribed by Anstis, (vol. i. p. 174, note *o*.) is from Michaelmas 1443.

[4] Reg^r. Rouse, in Cur. Prer. Cant. fo. 14.

[5] See in Anstis, vol. i. p. 174, an engraving of the monument on which are the figures of sir Simon Felbrigge and dame Margaret his consort, "nomine Boema ac olim domicella illustrissime dñe dñe Anne quondam inclite regine." Our knight is represented in complete armour, with the Garter on the left leg, and his right arm supporting the standard of England, having thereon the royal arms impaled with those of Edward the Confessor, as borne by Richard II.

[6] This lady is in Halsted's "House of Mordaunt," &c. stated

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

sir Ralph Grene, of Drayton, co. Northampton, daughter of sir John Clifton,[1] of Buckenham, in Norfolk, by Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph 2nd lord Cromwell. By this lady he had not any issue; but by Margaret, his first wife, he appears to have left two daughters, Alana and Anne. The latter is mentioned in his will as being then a nun in the convent of Brusyard. Alana, the heiress of sir Simon, married, first, sir William Tindale, of Dene, in the county of Northampton, who died in 1426; and she took to her second husband sir Thomas Wauton, knight. Her grandson, sir William Tindale, of Hockwold, in Norfolk, received the knighthood of the Bath at the creation of Arthur prince of Wales; and a strange tradition, noticed by Spelman, but unsupported by evidence of any description, asserts him to have been declared heir, in right of his descent, to the kingdom of Bohemia.[2]

Upon the death, 1st Sept. 1473, of Elizabeth lady Scales, sole daughter and heir of Thomas lord Scales, and wife, first, of Henry Bourchier, and secondly, of Anthony Widvile (in her right, lord Scales) 2nd earl Rivers, her estates were inherited by Elizabeth, wife of John de Vere 12th earl of Oxford, as heir of the body of Margaret Scales, who married sir Robert Howard, and by the above-mentioned sir William Tindale, as heir of the body of Elizabeth Scales, sister of Margaret, and wife of sir Roger Felbrigge.

The representation of sir William Tindale, and consequently of sir Simon Felbrigge, together with a share in the abeyance of the ancient barony of Scales, appears to have been vested, in 1738, in Lucy, wife of Charles King (the son of William King, D.C.L. principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford),

to have been the daughter of Anketill Mallory; an assertion disproved by the inquisition taken after her death, which happened 23rd March 1459–60. She is therein described as widow of sir Simon Felbrigge, and theretofore of sir Ralph Grene; and her heir is found to be John Knyvet, esq. son of Elizabeth, daughter of Constantine [Clifton], brother of the said Katherine. — *Esc.* 38 *Hen.* 6, *No.* 21.

[1] Summoned to parliament among the barons from 50 Edw. 3, 1376, to 12 Rich. 2, 1388, in which year he died. Constantine Clifton, his son, was also summoned to parliament in 1393 and 1394.

[2] "Margarettæ proaviæ suæ hæredem regni Bohemiæ denunciatum."

SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE.

and grand-daughter and heir of John Tindale, of Maplested, in Essex.

ARMS.

Or, a lion rampant, Gules.

CREST.

Out of a ducal coronet, Gules, a plume of ostrich feathers, Ermine.

XCIII.

SIR PHILIP DE LA VACHE.

SIR PHILIP DE LA VACHE.

SIR PHILIP DE LA VACHE obtained, in 1370,[1] livery of the lands of his father, sir Richard de la Vache, who had been also a knight of this Order,[2] and had died in 1366. Of his employment, towards the close of the reign of Edward III. in the wars of France, evidence is afforded by the disposal to the king, in 1376, of certain prisoners whom sir Philip had taken in some military adventure jointly with John de Harleston, then captain of Guînes castles.[3] In the same year he

[1] Rot Claus. 44 Edw. 3, p. 1.

[2] See p 106.

[3] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 103. They were prisoners of rank, if we may judge from the amounts of the ransoms. The sum paid for John sire de Poys was 1500*l.* and for Walter Châtillon 1000*l.*

had the custody of the manor of Woodstock; and it was probably in the execution of that charge that the royal jewels were committed to his care; for, soon after the accession of Richard II, we notice an acquittance granted to the bishop of London and the earl of Arundel, for three large crowns and divers vessels of gold which they had found in the keeping of sir Philip de la Vache, "gardien des dits joyaulx."[1] His familiarity with the transactions of the interior of the palace, and with those who surrounded the couch of the infirm monarch at the period of his dissolution, occasioned his examination before the parliament, on 22d December 1377, on the charges which had been preferred against Alice Perrers; and his evidence contributed to justify the sentence which was pronounced thereon.[2] On the 15th May 1388 he was appointed captain of the castle of Calais;[3] and he received, with the other captains of forts in Picardy, on the 8th November following, the singular privilege of sending over to England, for the purpose of fattening, the oxen and sheep taken from the enemy, and of having them returned without payment of customs.[4] Continuing to occupy his important station, he was, in 1390, empowered with others to negotiate a truce with France and with the count of Flanders, and the inhabitants of Ghent, Bruges, and Ypres.[5] In the two succeeding years his patent as governor of Calais was renewed.[6] In 1393 he was nominated captain of Guînes.[7]

Sir Philip de la Vache.

When the bill of appeal against the duke of Gloucester was presented to parliament on 17th September 1397, he was, with sir Simon Felbrigge and others, one of the pledges for its prosecution.[8]

After the death of John of Gant in February 1398–9, and probably at the ensuing feast of St. George, sir Philip de la Vache was elected a knight of the Garter, and installed in the Prince's stall: but, when Henry IV. ascended the throne, that stall was of course yielded to the prince of Wales; and

[1] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 187; 19 Mar. 1377–8.
[2] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 13.
[3] Rot. Franc. 11 Ric. 2, m. 5; May 15.
[4] Rymer, vol. vii. p. 607.
[5] Rymer, vol. vii. pp. 660, 661.
[6] Rot. Franc. 14 Ric. 2, m. 2, May 25; and 15 Ric. 2, m. 5, March 25.
[7] Ibid. 17 Ric. 2, m. 13.
[8] Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 374[b].

SIR PHILIP DE LA VACHE.

the banner of de la Vache was removed to the third stall on the Sovereign's side, vacated by Lancaster's accession to the sovereignty.[1]

Sir Philip married the daughter of sir Lewis Clifford, Knight of the Order; and died in 1408, leaving Blanch his daughter and heir (or co-heir), who married Richard lord Grey de Wilton.[2] By his will, dated 25th April 1407, and proved 22d June 1408,[3] he directed that his remains should be deposited in his church of Chalfont St. Giles, in Buckinghamshire, and bequeathed to his wife, Elizabeth, amongst other things, thirty-six silver dishes, one of which had been the gift of Isabel late queen of England, and another had been presented to him by Joan princess of Wales on the day of his marriage. He observes that some of the plate had engraved thereon the sign of "the cow's foot," which was his crest.

Elizabeth, his relict, died on the 5th March 1413–14, seised for the term of her life of the manors of Hoggnorton and Cudlington, in Oxfordshire, with reversion to John Golafre and others.[4]

The heir-general of the body of sir Philip de la Vache is Eleanor marchioness of Westminster, daughter and heir of Thomas late earl of Wilton.

ARMS.[5]

Gules, three lions rampant Argent, crowned Or.

CREST.

A cow's foot embowed Ermine, hoof Or.

---

[1] Windsor tables.

[2] Vinc. N° 20. f. 373. in Coll. Armor.

[3] Reg^r. Marche, fo. 128 in Cur. Prer. Cant.

[4] Esc. 1 Hen. 5, N° 24. The reversion of the manor of Hoggnorton had been granted to John Golafre by Edward Hampden, and that of Cudlington by sir John Dabrichecourt. The jury returned that they were ignorant who was her heir; meaning, who was entitled to the reversions.

[5] Garter plate, remaining affixed to the third stall S. S.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

I.

Referred to in Preface, p. ix.

A list of such Accounts of the Keepers of the Great Wardrobe, containing issues relating to the Order of the Garter, as have hitherto been recovered, of dates between the 18th year of Edward III. and the 4th year of Henry V.

Date.	*Title of Accounts.*	*Where deposited.*
1. 1347. Sept. 29. 1348–9. Jan. 31.	Computus Joh'is Coke provisoris magne Garderobe a festo S. Mich. in Sept. A° 21 Edw. 3, usque 31 Jan. A° d. Reg. 23°.	Queen's Rem. Office.

Excerpts touching the ensign of the Garter.

memb. 8. " Joh'i de Colonia armatori ad faciendum ij stremarios de worsted uno videlicet de Armis quartellatis & altero de Armis quartellatis cum imagine S. Laurentii in capite operato de una alba pala pouderata cum *Garteriis bluettis* & ad faciendum duos stremarios curtos de armis R. quartellatis & ad faciendum duos Guydones de eisdem armis R."—

" Et ad faciendū unū lectū de taffeta blu pro R. pouderata cū *Garteriis* continentibus istud dictamen, *Hony soit qui mal y pense.*"—

" Et pro factura unius clamydis supertunice & capucii pro corpore R. de panñ long' bl' pouderat' cū *Garteriis* paratis cū boucles & pendent. de arg. deaur.

Title of Accounts.

x uln. pan. long. 1 blu lib. de Serico
iiij uln. Syndon. afforc.[1] clxviij boucles pro *Gart.*
dim. pcī de Carde de arg. deaurato.
dim. lib. auri in plat. clxiiij pendent. pro eisdem *Gart.* de argento."

memb. 9. " Et ad faciendū unū Iupoun de taffata blu pro R. corpore pouderatū cū *Gart.* & boucles & pendent. de arg. deaur."

" Et ad faciendū unū Iupoun de zatayn blu pouderatū cum *Garteriis* blu paratis cū boucles & pendent. de arg. deaur."

adhuc memb. 9. " Et ad faciendū ludos dñi R. ad festū natalis Dñi celebrat' apud Guldeford A° R. xxi°."—[Dec. 1347.]

memb. 10. " Et ad faciendū diversos apparatus pro corpore R. pro hastiludiis suis apud Wyndesore A° predicto—"

" Et ad faciendū diversos apparatus pro hastiludiis R. apud Lychefield A° R. predicto—"

" Et ad faciendū xij *Garteria* de blu broudata de auro & serico quolibet habente dictamen *Hony soit q' mal y pense* & ad faciendū alios apparatus pro hastiludiis R. apud Eltham A° Regis predicto."

" Et ad faciendū tria hernesia pro R. quorum duo de velvetto alb. operata cū *Garteriis* de blu et diasprez per totam campedinem cum Wodehouses[2] et tertium hernesium de velvetto Inde cont. lappekyn quisseux[3] & caligas operatas cum *Garteriis*—"

memb. 11. " Et ad faciendū i hernesium Dño David regi Scotie de velvetto blu cum i pala de velv. rubeo & infra palā p'dcām una rosa argentea pro hastiludio Regis apud Wyndesores."

" Et ad faciendū diversos apparatus pro corpore R. & suorū pro hastil. Canţuariensi A° R. xxij°—"

m. 12. " Et ad faciendū unū hernesiū de bokeram albo pro R.—operat. cum dictamine R.

Hay Hay the Wytte Swan
By Gode's soule I am a man."—

[1] A species of fine cloth, made stronger by embroidery or other work.
[2] Qy. Woodwalls, or Wittwalls, birds of the species of Woodpeckers?
[3] Coverings for the thigh.

	Date.	*Title of Accounts.*	*Where deposited.*
		" Et ad parādū i tun. R. & i clocam & capuciū cum C *Garteriis* paratis cū boucles barris & pendentibus de argento." memb. 13. " Et ad faciendū sepulturam Will'i[1] filii Regis apud Westm. v^to die Sept. A° R. xxij° [1348] qui habuit super corpus," &c. memb. 19. " dño Thome de Baddeby Thesaurario dñe Joh'e[2] filie R. pro maritagio dicte dñe in partibus Hispanie faciendo per breve de privato sigillo R. de data apud Westm. xij die Nov. A° regni sui xxi°."	
2.	1349–50. Feb. 14. 1351. Sept. 30.	Expense Min. et. Necess. M. Gard. p' Joh' de Bukyngham cl. M. G. a 14 Feb. 24° usq. ult. Sept. A° 25°.	Q. Rem. Office.
3.	1350–1. Feb. 18. 1351. Sept. 24.	Fragment of an account of payments (inter alia) to John de Cologne the king's Armourer, from 18 Feb. A° 25° to 24 Sept. following.	K. Rem. Office, 12 Sept. 1832.
4.	1360. Nov. 1. 1361. June 28.	Computus Joh. de Neubury cust. magne gard. a festo omnium Sanctor. A° 34° us. 28 Jun. 35°.	Cited by Anstis, vol. i. p. 42, and now in Q. Rem. Office.
5.	1363. June 29. 1364. June 29.	Rot. liberacōis pannor' &c. per Henr. de Snayth, c. m. g. a 29 Jun. A° 37° usq. 29 eiusd. mens. A° 38°.	Q. Rem. Office, and cited by Anstis, vol. i. p. 6.
6.	1370–1. March 12.	Fragment of an account containing the names of Knights of the Order to whom robes were issued under a privy seal 12 March A° 45°.	K. Rem. Office, 12 Sept. 1832.
7.	1372. Nov. 24. 1373. Nov. 24.	Computus Joh'is de Sleford c. m. g. de liberacōib's factis a 24 Nov. A° 46° usq. idem f^m A° seq.	Q. Rem. Office.
8.	1374. Sept. 7.	Account of Thomas de Carleton the king's armourer, for issues of Garters and of satin for mantles of the Order.	K. Rem. Office, 12 Sept. 1832.
9.	1374. Nov. 24. 1377. July 6.	Rot. liberacōis pannor' &c. per Joh'em de Sleford nuper c. m. g. a 24 Nov. A° 48° Edw. 3 usq. 6 Julii A° 1 Ric. 2.	Q. Rem. Office.
10.	1375. April 14.	Account of issues of robes to Knights of the Garter under privy seal of this date.	K. Rem. Office, 12 Sept. 1832.
11.	1376. April 4.	Account of issues of the like under privy seal of this date.	Q. Rem. Office.

[1] William of Windsor, 6th born son of Edward III.

[2] Joan, 2nd daughter of Edward III, born 1335, affianced in 1348 to don Pedro son of Alphonsus XI. king of Castile. She died of the plague, within the Spanish border, without having met her intended consort.

	Date.	*Title of Accounts.*	*Where deposited.*
12.	1377. April 6.	Account of issues of robes to Knights of the Garter under privy seal of this date.	Q. Rem. Office.
13.	1377. Sept. 29. — 1379. Sept. 29.	Rot. liberacōis pannor' &c. per Alan. Stokes, c. m. g. a S. Mich. A° 1° usq. id. f^m A° 3 Ric. 2.	Ibidem.
14.	1383. Sept. 29. — 1385. Sept. 29.	Rot. liberacōum per Al. de Stokes, c. m. g. a f° S. Mich. A° 7° usq. id. f^m A° 9°.	Cited by Anstis, vol i. p. 10, and now in Q. Rem. Office.
15.	1385. Sept. 29. — 1387. Sept. 29.	Rot. lib. pannor' &c. per Al. de Stokes, c. m. g. a f° S. Mich. A° 9° usq. id. f^m A° 11°.	Q. Rem. Office.
16.	1387. April 23.	Account of issues of robes for this feast of St. George, recorded in the book "Cotom." formerly in the office of the great Wardrobe.	Cited by Anstis, vol. i. p. 11.
17.	1388. — —	A like account for this year.	Ibid. p. 12.
18.	1389. — —	A like account for this year.	Ibidem.
19.	1392. Sept. 29. — 1394. —	Computus Ricī Clifford c. m. g. de liberacōib's a f° S. Mich. A° 16° usq. ad f^m idem A° 18°.	Q. Rem. Office.
20.	1394. Sept. 29. — 1398. April 10.	Computus ejusd. R. C. a S. Mich. A° 18° usq. 10 April. A° 21°.	Ibidem.
21.	1398. Sept. 29. — 1399. —	Computus Joh'is Macclesfield, c. m. g. a f° S. Mich. A° 22° usq. ad f^m id. prox. A° 23°.	Anstis, vol. i. p. 13.
22.	1401. Sept. 29. — 1402. —	Computus Will'i Loveney, c. m. g. a f° S. Mich. A° 2° usq. id. f^m A° 3° Hen. 4.	Q. Rem. Office.
23.	1407. Sept. 29. — 1408. May 1.	Comp. ejusd. W. L. inter f^m S. Mich'is A° 8° finiente & primum diem Maii tunc prox.	Ibidem.
24.	1408. May 1. — 1409. Sept. 29.	Comp. Ricī Clifford, c. m. g. a 1° Maij A° 9° usq. S. Mich. A° 10°.	Ibidem.
25.	1413. April 23.	Literature facte diversis dominis, &c. contra f^m S. Georgii A° 1° Hen. 5.	Anstis, vol. i. p. 14.
26.	1415. Oct. 1. — 1416. —	Liberacōnes forins. pānor' &c. tempē Joh'is Spenser nup. cust. magne Garderobe dñi regis Henrici quinti inter primum diem Oct. A° 3° et eundem diem A° revoluto p' unū annū integrū.	Ibid. p. 15, and now in the Chapter House Westminster.

II.

Page 14.

Extracts from a volume of Accounts of the Treasurer and other Officers of Edward prince of Wales, now in the possession of J. Philpot, esq.

Ces sont les Juels Chevals & autres choses q' furent donez p' mons^r le Prince & livrees as diverses gentz p' son comandement de tout le temps devant le darrein jo^r de Janevre lan &c. dengl' xxiij [1348–9] & q' Williā de Northwell estoit gardein de sa Garder' dont il prie davoir garr'—cest assavoir.

—i godett[1] aur' fact' ad modū i dol' ad vinū dat. p' dñum dño de Castello Novo de Burgund. comedendi cū dño ap^d Caleis.

i p'vū godet auri dat. p' dñm dñe Isabell' de Trokesford comedendi cū dño ib'm.

i pann' de Turkie dat. p' dñū dño Joh'i de Beauchamp.

i tab'naculū arg. deaur. emellat. de ymagine Scī Daniel' int' ij leones in medio inferioris stag' & ymagine dñi ex una p'te porrigente manū & quad'm ymagine b'e Mar' sedente cū filio suo dat. p' dñum dño Epō Wynton Thes. Reg.

i dextrar'[2] voc' Bayard Roos dat. p' dñū dñe regine apud Walynford mense Jun. A° xix° [1345].

i dextrar' voc' Morel de Burgh dat. p' dñū minstrell' ad hastilude ad Burgū Scī Edmī A° xxij° [1348].

i dextrar' voc' Bayard Bisshop dat. p' dñū dño Will'o de Monte Acuto in Normanñ.

i dextrar' voc' Bayard dieu dat. p' dñm Berth'o de Burgh' p'ri in Normañ.

i dextrar' voc' Morel de ffrans dat. p' dñm Berth'o de Burgh' fil' ib'm.

i dextrar' voc' Morel de Coloigne dat. p' dñum Baldewyno de Butetourt apud Biflete.

i dextrar' voc' Morel More dat. p' dñm dño Waltero Pavely in Normañ.

i dextrar' voc' Grisel Gris dat. p' dñm dño Joh'i de Mohun ibidem.

i Cursor[3] voc' Bayard Pilgryme dat. p' dñum dño Joh'i Chaundos.

i Cursor Banzan de Burgh dat. p' dñm dñe regine ad hastilud. de Wyndesore.

i palefr' Bayard Juet dat. p' dñum dño Leonello frī suo.

i palefr' voc' Liard Petit Watte dat. p' dñum Comiti Norht'.

i palefr' voc' Grisel Petit Watte dat. p' dñum dñe regine apud Caleis.

i Hobyn[4] voc' Dun Crump dat. p' dñum cuidā militi de Almann. apud Caleis.

[1] Cup.
[2] War-horse.
[3] Courser.
[4] Hobby.

i Somer[1] voce Morel sinistro pede ant'iore albo dat. p' dñum Ric'o de Bekenesfeld fil.

iij dol' vini Vascon' de pris' Cornub' rec' de Thoma le Havener custode p'sar' ib'm dant' p' dñum dñe Johanne[2] sorori sue in recessu suo v'sus p'tes transmar'.

i. eq' palefr' emp' xx die Jun' dat. p' dñum dño Comiti Lancastr' apud Tychefeld.

i trottar empt' eodem die dat. p' dñm Joh'i Hakelin in Normanñ.

i cup' aur' emell' ponder' iiij Marc' emp' xxiiij die Junii dat. p' dñm dño regi ad novū ānū donū suū.

i firmacul' magnū ad iij rub' bal' & em'alx emp' eod. die dat. dñe regine ad novum ann' donū suū.

i nouch auri cū i magn' rub' desup' & ij subt' & p'm em'eld desup' & i magn' in fundo iij deamant a latere & vi p'vl' in iij troch' cū ij deamant in medio dat. dñe Isabelle sorori sue.[3]

i nouch &c. dat. dñe Joh'e sorori sue.

v anul' aur' cū deamant emp. eod. die quor' iiij dant. dñis Ricō de la Bere W. Montagu R. de Montagu & R. de Bradeston & vm dñus h'et p' usu suo p'pr' quando regina fuit cū eo apd Berkhamsted.

i cup' arg. de p'dcá secta cū aquar' pond. lxxvijs. xd. emp. eod. die dat. Joh'i de Sully ad novi anni donū suū.

i tass. p' barbitons dñi emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum Rob'to Barber barbiton dñi.

[Ao 1346.] ij uln' pann' rad' emp. ix die April' dat. p' dñum Clays de Ispan' trottar' suo.

i cursor niger cū naso cisso emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum dño Jacobo de Audele apud London.

i cursor Banzan emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum dño Joh'i de Byntie apud Northbourn.

i dextrar' emp. xix die April. dat. p' dñm dño Baron' de Stafford apud Caleis.

i dextrar' voc' Morel Sterre emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm Miloni de Stapelton apud Biflete.

i Somer' voc' Grisett' Dow emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum dño J. Chaundos.

i Somer' voc' Morel Huwet emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum dñe regine matri sue.

i eq. voc' Lyard Hobyn emp. eod. die dat. p' dñum Edwardo filiolo suo.

ij eq. emp. eod. die quor' i alb' voc' Blaunchard de Berswood & alt' Morel Better dant. p' dñm iiij Minstrell' de p'tib's ffranc'.

Ao xxijo [1348.] i palefr' emp. xij die Jul' dat. p' dñm dño Comiti de Henaud.

i palefr' emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm dño Marchioni de Julers.

[1] Sumpter.

[2] The lady Joan, affianced to don Pedro, infante of Spain.

[3] Isabel, eldest daughter of Edward III, married in 1365 to Ingelram de Coucy, created earl of Bedford.

vj palefr' emp. eod. die dant. p' dñm milit' de Almañ venient' in Angl' ad regē cū rumorib's electōis Regis ad imperat^{m}.[1]

i eq. sad. emp. 2 die Nov. dat. p' dñm dño Nigello de Loryng.

i eq. feraunt emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm dño J. Chaundos.

i parvus palefr' emp. xviij die dat. p' dñm dño Joh'i de Insula.

i palefr' grisell' emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm dño Walt^{ro} de Manny.

i sup'tunic' broudat' emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm dñe Regine matri sue.

i cup' & aquar' deaur' & emell' emp. eod. die dat. dño Comiti de Catenelbou legat' imperii ap^{d} Rom. Kenynge.

i cup' arg. deaur' & emell' emp. eod. die dat. P'pō Scī Mauric' de Magnuc' legat' ejusd. imperii.

i cup' deaur' & emell' emp. eod. die dat. dño Radō Basshenhuse militi legat' ejusd. imp^{ii}.

i cup' cū aquar' deaur' & emell' cū turri de Biker[2] emp. eod. die dat. dño Henr. Veise milit' legat' eiusd. imp^{ii}.

iij cup' & i aquar' de arg. deaur' emp. eod. die quor' i dat. p' dñum nutrici dñi Will'i frīs[3] & filiolis suis.

i cup' deaur' & emell' de arg. emp. eod. die & iij cup' dant. iij puell' custodient' cunas suas.

[Adhuc xxij—1348.] *xxiiij garters fact' p' dño emp. eod. die dant. p' dñum milit' de Societate Garter'.*

xxx bokeles & lx mordants & lx barr' emp. eod. die dat. p' dñm dño Joh'i Chaundos p' rob. suis de lib. dñi.

vij nouch' op^{r}at' cū aquil' emp. xx die dat. p' dñm div^{s} milit' de soc' sua.

lx bokeles & lx mordaunts & vi barr' emp. eod. die dant. milit' de soc' sua p' hastilud' de Wyndesor.

iiij pipes arg. deaur' & emell' fact' p' minstrell' miss. p' comit' de Ewe de p'tib's ffranc' & emp. eod. die & dat. p' dñum iiij minstrell'.

ij magn' pec' arg. voc' Bikers emell' in fundo cū coop'c'lis cū batell' & ex una p'te deaur' emp. eod. die quor' i dat. p' dñum dñe Jeannette[4] consanguin' sue & al' dat. dñe Phē de Lymburg.

vj disc. arg. & vj sal. arg. dant. p' dñm dño Joh'i Chandos.

i eq. emp. viij die Januar. dat. p' dñm dño Joh'i[5] bastard fr'i dñe Regine.

OBLACIONES.

ij pann' deaur' siglata emp. xxiiij die Jun. ponuntur p' dñm sup' corpus dñe de Gistele[6] defunct.

[1] Soon after Easter 1348, two earls and two clerks, ambassadors from the electors of the Holy Roman empire, came to Edward III, then holding jousts at Lincoln, to signify his election to the imperial dignity, [after the death of the emperor Lewis Bavarus, which happened 21st Oct. 1347,] which was declined by the king.—*Stowe, p.* 245. We learn, from this record, that the envoys were the count of Catzenellnbogen, Philip St. Maurice of Mayence, Ralph Basshenhuse, and Henry Weise, knts.

[2] Beaker.

[3] William of Windsor, buried at Westminster, 5th Sept. 1348.

[4] Joan of Kent, afterwards consort of the Black Prince.

[5] We have not found any other notice of this person.

[6] John de Ghistelle, a Flemish knight who had served under the Prince.

ij pann' de siglata[1] emp. eod. die quor' i offert. in eccl'ia de Bury in via dñi v[e] Walsyngham A° xx° [1346] cum versus ffranciã ibat & alt' in capella de Walsyngham in peregr. eadem.

i pann' de Rakemat[2] emp. eod. die pon' sup' feret' dñi Com. Lancast'[3] nup' defunct' & sepult' ap[d] Leic'.

i pann' adaur' emp. eod. die pon' p' dñm sup' corpus Galfr'i de Mildenhall die sepult' sue.

i pann' adaur' emp. eod. die pon' p' dñum sup' feretrũ Comit. Lanc. die sepult' sue.

i firmacul' aur' cũ petrar' emp. eod. die mittebatu' ad dñum p' Thom. Cow ad offerend' apud Bury.

---

fo. 63[b]. A sire William Mugge dean de Wyndesore un tonel de vin. 18 Dec. A° 26 [1352].

fo. 78[b]. Edward &c. a ñre cher clerc Sir Piers de Lacy ñre recev[r] general a Londres Salut Porceq' no[s] sommes tenuz a ñre bien ame Richard de Hale de Londres armiger en sis livres treize solds et quatre den[rs] p[r] deux peir de plates coverez de velvet noir queux no[s] feismes po[r]voir de lui le darrein jour de Decembre lan &c denglet' xxvij [1353] p[r] les joustes de Eltham et les donasmes a nos chers bachelers Mons. James daudelegh et Mons. Jehan Chaundos et sommes auxi tenuz au dit Richard en vint solds p[r] la coverture dun peir de plates p[r] ñre corps de meismes cov[r]er de velvet rouge p[r] les dites joustes queux il livra a Geffr. Hamely gardien de nos armures le jour susdit Vous mandons paier &c. Done a Berkhamsted le vij jour de Janv[r] lan ut supra [1354].

fo. 85. Fait a rem[r] q. Edward prince de Galles est tenuz a Andreu du Meer marchant de Gyene en sessants et dis livres p[r] un Rubye dorient et un diamant grosse de lui achatez al oeps le dit prince et en sessant et dix livres p[r] un heaume ove plus[r] grants p'les s[r] le heaume et sur crest del heaume une leopard auxi du dit Andreu achatez al oeps le dit prince et de paier au dit And. p[r] les meins le recev[r] general le dit prince en Londres lun moitie &c. lan xxix [1355].

fo. 90. A Plympton viij de August xxix°. [1355].

Edward &c. as audit[rs] del accompte ñre ch[r] clerc Sire Willm. de Northwell nadgairs tresorier de ñre hostel Saluz Nous vous mandons q' sur laccompte le dit Sire Willm. lui facez descharger de deux bacyns dargent dune seicte ammellees en la found de nos armes dont un estoit del pois de lxxj *s.* viij *d.* et lautre del pois de lxxij *s.* iiij *d.* queles no[s] donasmes au Bastard de ffrance[4] et de deux bacyns dargent de mesme la seicte dont lune estoit del pois de lxxij *s.* v *d.* et lautre del pois de lxxiiij *s.* vj *d.* queles no[s] donasmes a Mons. Barth. de Burghersh et dune bacyn rounde ove un anel qestoit del pois de iiij *li.* et iij *s.* et viij *d.* queles no[s] donasmes a Mons. Henri Eam et ceste lrẽ vous en sera garr' Don. &c.

[1] Sail-cloth, or canvas, worked with gold.

[2] Embroidered cloth.

[3] Henry earl of Lancaster, who died 1345. See p. 21.

[4] The name of this individual does not occur in the genealogies of the royal house.

A Plymouth 6 Sept. xxix.

fo. 92b. Edw. &c. accompte ñre ch. clerc Sire Willm. de Northwell Tresorier &c. Nous vous mandons decharger &c. dun chargeour dargent endorree un paire de bacyns dargent endorree sis hanappes dargent endorrez un duszein des esqueles dargent endorrez un duiszein de saucers dargent endorrez deux pots dargent endorrez un saler dargent endorrez un coupe dargent et coupe de chalice quatre chargeours dargent endorres et une esquele dargent pr espicie endorrez queles choses toutes nos donasmes a Monsr Will. de Wyndesore ñre frere Et lui facez auxi decharger sr son dit accompte dune paire de gobletz dargent endorrez queles nos donasmes a Monsr Tideman de Bavere chivaler et messagier le roi de Crakeu Et lui facez auxi descharger dun boiste dargent endorrez et esmallez de nos armes ove une ceynture garnie dargent endorrez et esmallees ove la tissue queles nos donasmes a Johan Dagenet ñre messagier Et ceste lrē &c. Done a Plympton le second jour de Septembre lan ut supra.

fo. 95. Edw. &c. as audrs del accompte ñre ch. cl. Sire Will. de Northwell nadgairs tresr de ñre hostiel Saluz Nous vous mandons q' sr laccompte le dit Sire Will. lui facez decharger dun vestment entier oue tout lapparil de velvett vert raie dor et lune de drap de soie oue deux tunicles deux copes deux fromcoates de meisme la seicte et deux parures queles nos donasmes a la chapelle de Walyngford et dune chapelle p'pre noblement broude des ymages de divrses santes cestasavoir Chesible et tunicle dalmaticle frountale et srfrountale stole et fanoun queles nos donasmes a la chapelle deinz le chastel de Wyndesore et dun vestment cestasavoir Chesible &c. dune seicte queles nos donasmes a la chapelle deinz le chastel de Berkhamstede et dun vestement sengle queles nos donasmes a meisme la chapelle et deux trompes dargent dorrez lun feuist done a Rauf dexcestre et lautre a Johan Martyn et de quatre pipes dargent endorrez et eymalles queles nos donasmes a les quatre minnstralls queux le counte de Eu nos envoia et dune cornemuse un pipe et une tabour dargent endorrez et eymallez queux nos donasmes a nos mynstralls demeisme un plate dargent rounde endorrez et eymallee *des armes de la compagnie de la Gartre* quel nos donasmes a William de Stafford heraud darmes et trois gartres lun dor lautre eymalle ove un egle et la tierce un cōmun gartre dargent eymalle et endorre queles nos receusmes devs nos. Et ceste lrē vous ent srs garr' Don' &c. a Plymouth le vij jor de Septembre lan xxix [1355].

fo. 96b. Lib'acōes in Cam'am dñi Princ. et alibi post f'm Scī Mich'is Ao xxix—dño Nigello de Lohareyn[1] milit'—dño Joh'i de Lisle—Joh'i de Lent nuncio dñi Imperatoris nunc' dño rumores de Coronamento dcī dñi Imps[2] de dono dñi eidem facto &c. xvi die Junii xiij*li.* xv*s.*—Joh'i Musshon harald' arm' de dono dñi &c. 1 Julij C*s.*

fo. 109. Baldewynus Buttetourt miles—in bello de Poiters—dedimus &c. manerium de Neuport Com. Essex' &c. Lond. 1 Oct. xxx [1356].

[1] Sir Nele Lorynge, K.G. [2] Charles IV, crowned at Rome 5th April 1355.

fo. 110. Johan de Bassington gardien de ñre hostiel de Pulteney en la citee de Londres—5 Nov. xxx [1356].

fo. 120. Ed. &c. Sachez &c. p^r bons et greables services q' ñre ch. et t^s bien amee Chamb^rlein Mons. Sire Neel Loheryn nous ad fait es p'ties de Gascoigne et nommement a la bataille de Poitiers a quel il este assigne detre entendre de ñre corps—£403. 6*s*. 8*d*. Londres 1 Juyl xxxi [1357].

fo. 140. Ceux sont les p'celles donez hors de la Garderob. p' cõmandem^t Mons. le prince de Galles.

[Inter alia.]

Itm. Mons^r Henr. Em. deliv^e a un Buchõme[1] i haub'geon i bacinet.

Itm. a Mons^r Hugh de Wrottesle i peir plates coverts de noir velvet.

Itm. a un heraud darmes i haub'geon i ketilhat.

Itm. a Mons^r James daudelee i haub'geon.

Itm. a Mons^r Jean Chaundos iij bacynets ove une aventaille dasser.

Itm. a Mons^r Henr. Eam i bacinet i aventaille.

Itm. a Mons^r Johan Sully i peir gaunts de plate.

Itm. donez au duc de Lancastre i peir plates p^r les Justes et i brest-plate [allowed in account to S^r Piers de Lacy, London, 15 Maij xxxij^e—1358].

fo. 144. A Johan de Lancastre heraud sessant et sis livres treize sols quatre deniers—18 May xxxij^e.

fo. 171. Ed. &c. a tous ceux &c. Come ñre tr'sch' et bien ame Mons. Richard counte darundell no^s eit s^r une corone dor ove diamants saphyres rubies et avec grosses perles et s^r une estoille dor ove rubies diamans saphyres et autres gross p'les app^rtees deux milles livres sterling a paier a lui a les festes de lannunciõn ñre dame &c. 24 July xxxiij [1359].

fo. 182^b. A S^r P. de Lacy gñ de ñre grande Garderob. Nous vous envoions en une cedule scelle de ñre seal div^s p'celles quelles Geffrey Hamelyn gardñ de nos armures ad livre a div^rs gentz de ñre doun. Don' a Northbourne le 22 doct' xxxiij [1359]. Donez en Gascoyne a Mons^r Will. Trussell i coverture de cheval de maille.—Itm. al retorner Mons^r de Gascoyne a les Justes q' le counte de la March fist crier ap^s la feste de Windsore lan de regne ñre seign^r le roi xxxij—donez a Mons. Barth. de Burghersh i escu p^r les Justes.—a Mons. Rob't de Nevill ij rierrebraz dasser contre les Justes de Windesore.—Itm. a la feste de Windesore donez au comte de Salisbury i heaume oue un cower[2] garni dargent et i seint^r al Barber del seute garniz dargent et orrez.[3]—Itm. p^r commandem^t Mons. James daudelegh donez a Mons. Rich. Denton i espee.—Itm. donez au duc de Lancastre quant il vient de Normandie p' commandement le seign^r i pair plates.—Itm. contre les Justes de Smethfelde lan xxxiij &c.—Itm. a les Justes de Smethfelde contre le mariage le Counte de

[1] An attendant.

[2] *Couvre*—the cointise, worn at the back of the helmet, and under the knight's cap.

[3] A military girdle made in the Barbary fashion (*Barbaricum opus*), trimmed with silver and gilt.

Richmond—donez a Mons. Barth. de Burghersh i escu qestoit cornee de nouel.[1]—Itm. contre l'assumption ñre dame lan xxxiij susdit Mons. James daudelegh meisme prist en le Garderob. i haub'geon &c.

fo. 215. Edw. &c. as audit^m &c. Nous mandons que facez allower a lui [clerc] une some de £280. quel ad paie as c^r teins gentz de ñre commandem^t cestassavoir a Johan de Kentwode en p'tie de paiement de la some que nous lui devons p^r la raunceon de Mons. Phelip[2] filz au roi de ffraunce c marcs—a Messire Esmon de Vannez en p'tie de paiement de la some qui lui est du par no^s de la raunceon du dit Mons. Phelip cc marcs &c. Don' a Biflete le vij jour de Juyl lan &c. xxxv [1361].

fo. 247. Ed. &c. Oīb's &c. Sciatis nos de licencia carissimi dñi ñri prīs et regis dedisse et hac carta ñra confirmasse dilcīs in Xpo. Priori et conventui eccl'ie Xti. Cantuar' man^m ñrm de Ffaukeshalle juxta London' cū p'tin' 31 acr' et 1 rodam t're cū p'tin' in Lambhethe simul cū iiij hopes et dellis[3] p'pe aquam Thamysie jacent' vocat' Smythopes Risshopes Luttelhopes et Halfhopes atte Walendez[4] hēnd' et tenend' dcūm man^m cū homag' ward' maritag' redditib's releviis sectis cur' escaetis heriettis s^r viciis et consuetudinib's tam liberorum tenentiū q'm nativor' et cū ōib's aliis p'ficuis dcō man^o spectantib's unacū quatuor hopes et delles p'dcīs cū p'tin' eisdem priori et conventui et successoribus suis in puram et p'petuam elemosinam &c. In cuius &c. hiis testib's &c. Dat. apud manerium ñrum de Kenyngton primo die Sept. A^o &c. xxxvi [1362].[5]

fo. 250^b. In denar' dat. iiij ordinib's frūm et ij anacorit' de elemosina dñi die hastilud' in Smythfelde xix die April' A^o p'dcō [xxxvi] C^s.

III.

Page 15.

Agreement between Edward III. and the Prince of Wales, preparatory to the departure of the latter in 1355 for his government in Gascony, as registered in his Household Book, fo. 88.

Ceste endentoure faite p'entre M^sr le Roi dune p^t et Mons. le Prince de Galles son eisnez fils daultre tesmoigne q' ñre dit s^r le Roi ad ordene son dit fils aler en Gascoigne destre son lieut^t illocq^s ove ccccxxxiij homes darmes et DCC arch's dont les cccc s^r ont a cheval et les ccc a pie queux le dit prince aura de sa retenu p'prie et ovesq' les gends darmes et arch^s queux les Comtes de Warr. Suff. Oxenford et Salesbires Mons. Jehan de Liale et Mons. Reynaud de Cobham qi irront as dites p'ties ovecq' le dit prince y meneront en lour compagnie et demoerera es dites p'ties come lieutenant le roi tan come plerra au Roi et le Roi lui ad fait

[1] Newly covered with horn. See a description of the shield of John of Gant, in Bolton's "Elements of Armoiries," p. 69.

[2] Philip le Hardi, duke of Burgundy, 4th son of John king of France, born 1341, taken prisoner with his royal father at Poitiers.

[3] Hillocks and dales.

[4] Wall's end.

[5] Licencia dandi ad manum mortuam — Pat. ap. Shipton, 29 Aug. 36 Edw. 3, p. 2. m. 23.

paier devant la main p^r lui et ses dites gens de sa retenu p'prie gages de guerre et regard p' demy an lequel demy an comencera le p'mer jo^r qil viendra a la mier ovesq' ses dites gentz p^r son passage et a la fin de cel demy an il s^ra paiee des gages et regard p^r lui et ses dites gents p^r un autre demy an devant la main en cas qil plest au roi qil demoera plus avant en celles p^ties &c. Et a cel faire le duc de Lancastre les Countes de Northt' Arundell de la Marche et Stafford ount p'mis loialem^t et done leur foiz de mettre leide et conseil &c. Don' a Westm^r le x jour de Juyl lan &c. xxix [1355].

IV.

Page 15.

Extracts from the Journal of Expenses of Edward prince of Wales during his residence at Bordeaux in 1355–1356, remaining amongst the records of the Duchy of Cornwall.

The journal is entitled " Jornale de Solut' fcīs in p'tib's Vasconie de tempē Joh'is Henxeworth contrarot' dñi principis Wall';" commences at Bordeaux on Sunday the 20th September, 29 Edw. III, 1355, and ends on 30th June 1356. The monies in the hands of Henry de Blakeburne, treasurer of the Prince's household, on the 7th of the said month of September, amounted to £2197. 7*s.* 6*d.*

1355.

Sept. 20.—dño principi ad ludend. ad tales,[1] p' man^s dñi Joh'is Chandois —dño Joh'i de Wyngefeld lx*s*—p' feretro dñe Joh'e sororis dñi[2]—in p^rcio vi scut' de Joh'e—xviij*s*.

— 27.—Will'o de Siton p' expen' fcīs die cōmemorac' dñe Joh'e sororis dñi lx*s*. iiij*d*.—p' oblac' dñi et alior' de familia sua p'dcō die cōmemorac' xv*s*. iiij*d*.

Oct. 1.—Will'o de Sc̄cone cissori dñi de p^rcio x panni et dim. nigr' emp. p' cōmemor. dñe Joh'e sororis dñi principis xxxvj*li*. iiij*s*.—Cl'ico spec' p' xvj botell' de stanno emp. p' medicinal' dñi Card.[3] xix*s*.—dño Joh'i Sully p' man^s Ricī Bakere scut' sui.[4]

— 5.—dño Will'o Walsyngham p' uno equo sorello emp' et ded. p' dñum dño Petro de Brumpton lx*s*.

— 6.—in denar' p' dñum principem oblat' ap^d Plancham[5] die nativ. b'e Marie p' man^s Joh'is Cl'ici iij*s*. vj*d*.—Keyser ministrallo dñi de dono dñi sibi dato p' manus ipsius xx*s*.—Will'o Brigan

[1] The game of " odd and even."

[2] Joan, affianced to the infante don Pedro, and died 1348.

[3] Probably Tallerand de Périgord, cardinal, bishop of Auxerre, who, in the following year, endeavoured to prevent the conflict at Poitiers; and, after the battle, came to England to negotiate a peace.

[4] See p. 145.

[5] Plaisance.

de consimili dono dñi in recompens. domus sue combuste iiij*li.* x*s.*—duobus vallettis ductoribus dñi in viam rectam de Andotte[1] usque Bezat[2] de dono dñi xxij*s.* vj*d.*

Nov. 28.—Apud Meysin[3]—Petro Arnald compen' de dono dñi in rest' ij eq' p' ip'm capt' de duobus servientib's venient' cū lrīs de dña Joh'a[4] sorore dñi de Mountfort p' man[s] Reg' Gilbert valletti dicti Petri apud Tarbon in p'cio xxx leopard' auri—vi*li.* x*s.*—Arnald' Bernard ductori dñi princ' in p'tib's Vascon' de dono dñi apud Ornound in p'cio xl leop[d] auri ix*li.*

Jan. 18.—Will'o S[t] Omer p' denar' dat. de dono dñi marinar' navigant' dñum principem inter Loremond et Burdeux—xxvij*s.*

— 19.—Ap[d] Leybourne—Offō Aule p' m[s] Ricī Est'me de Colchestre navigant' dñm princ' inter Gensak et Leyborne xvij*s.*—oblat' in eccl'ia frūm minor' de Leybourne xiij*s.* vj*d.*

— 24.—dño Joh'i Mohoun—dño principi ad ludend' xiij*s.* vj*d.*

— ult.—Cl'icis coqūe p' xxix porc' xi*li.* v*s.*

Feb. 12.—p' xij lampr' empt. et miss. dñis Joh'i Chaundos et Jacobo daudele xxiiij*s.*—p' panneis canabo et cordis emp. p' dcīs lampr' mittendis x*s.* vj*d.*

Mar. 13.—dño principi ad ludend. ad tales iij*s.* vj*d.*

Dec. 23.—Orchaun Heraldo Comitis de Savoye de dono dñi sibi dato p' manus Wyngefeld vj*li.* xv*s.*

— 24.—Off. Aule p' f'ctura unius cabani in navi p' dño Ricō Staffford xxxj*s.* vj*d.*

— 27.—dño Barth[o] de Burghersh—dño Jacobo daudele.

— 30.—dño Antonio capell'o Capitisse de Busch defer' dño principi novi anni donum ex p'te dcē Capitisse iiij*li.* x*s.*—Joh'i Robert scutif. dñi Beroldi de Mountferrant p'sentant' dño princ' unam sonam ex p'te dcī dñi Beroldi ad novi anni donum eidem Joh'i p' manus p'pra. xxvij*s.*

Jan. 8.—den' p' dñū oblat' in capella Scī Theme infra hospic' dñi ap[d] Burdeux die ejusdem xxvij*s.*

Mar. 17.—Rob'to de Cant'brijs p' ij collaks ij*s.*—Cl'ico coq. p' xliiij lampr' et xxxix collaks et p' i salmone recent' cxiij*s.*—Joh'i Welles scutifero dñi Jacobi daudelegh p' div[s] operib's p' ip'm fcīs p'cepto dñi Joh'is Chaundos tam in villa de Castelsecret q[m] alibi lxv*s.* ij*d.*

Apr. 9.—dño Rainfredo dño de Montepesaco de dono dñi in auxilium garnisture castr' suor' viz. de Montepesaco et de Semardo p' man[s] mag'ri Joh'is de Stretle const. Burdegall' p' acq. dat. isto die xij*li.*

[1] Villandraut.
[2] Bazas.
[3] Castelnau de Mesme.
[4] Joan of Britanny, afterwards wife of Ralph lord Basset, K.G.

Junii 22.—Cl'ico coq. p' ccxv best' empt' de preda dñi Joh'is Chaundos et soc' suor' ccccxxxij leop^{d} cxviij *li.* xvj *s.*

— 24.—Ricō Pate aurifabro de Burdeux p' quadam zona ab eo emp. et de dono dñi dat. Senescallo de Berne nuncio comitis de Ffoix manu dñi Joh'is de Wingfelde xxxiij *li.* — Jacobo Greyling aurifabro Burdegall' p' una cupa argent' et deaurata ab eo emp. et de cons' dono dñi data dño Ingelb'to Sobbe militi Alemanñ recedenti v'sus p'tes suas xvj *li.* x *s.* —Offō Butl' p' xxxviij dol' vini empt' apud San Makaire in p^{r}c' ccciij^{xx} leop^{d}—iiij^{xx}v *li.*

— 29.—dño Principi p' oblacione sua in eccl'ia scī Andr. de Burdeux p' manus Ricī camer' dñi Barth'i de Burgherssh in iiij nob. —xxvj *s.* viij *d.*

— ult.—mag'ro Reymundo de Guaco Jocatori de pt's Vascon' ludenti coram dño de dono dñi xxij leop^{d} et xij *d.*— c^{s}

V.

Page 16.

Stowe relates[1] that the Black Prince sailed from Sutton haven (now Plymouth) in the beginning of October 1355; landed, after a prosperous voyage, at Bordeaux on the first Sunday in that month; and commenced his march, on the day following, towards the territory of the count of Armagnac.

The departure, however, from the English coast must have taken place in the preceding month; for the first Sunday in October fell on the 4th; and the voyage, landing, and preparations for the destructive expedition into the interior of France, could not have been completed between the 1st and the 5th; on which latter day the prince certainly left Bordeaux, and halted for the night at the castle of Ornon, two miles from that city.

The Household Book in the possession of Mr. Philpot, and the Journal of Expenses in the Duchy of Cornwall office, have solved the difficulty arising from a comparison of the dates. By the former it appears that the Prince was still at Plymouth on the 7th of September,[2] preparing to embark; and it is proved by the journal that he was at Bordeaux on the 20th of that month; and, on that day, amusing himself with the game of "odd and even," in company with sir John Chandos.[3]

[1] Chron. p. 256. [2] See antea, p. 387. [3] See p. 390.

VI.

Page 16.

Commission from Edward prince of Wales, appointing Henry de Percy and Ralph de Nevill to treat for the liberation of king David Bruce, as registered in the Household Book of the prince, fo. 126.

Edwardus illustris &c. Oīb's ad quos p'sentes lrē p'ven^{t} saltm. Sciatis q^{d} nos de fidelitate et circumspect' fideliū viror' dñor' Henr' de Percy et Radī de Nevill baronū plenius confidentes ad jurand' in animam ñram q^{d} omīa et singula tractata et concordata ac eciam tractanda et concordanda int' serenissimū principem dñum prēm ñrm p'dcūm et eius consilium ex una p'te et quosdam prelatos nobiles et alios regni Scoc' ex alt^{ra} de et sup' delib'acōe David de Bruys prisonarii dcī dñi ñri regis a p'sona ipīus dñi ñri reg. et aliis articulis quibuscunque plene et integre p'ficient et p'petuis temporib's quatenus ad nos et heredes ñros attingit immotabiliter observabunt sine fraude et malo ingenio quibuscunque p' nos et heredes quoscunq' plenam concedimus tenore p'sentium potestatem ratū et gratū h'entes quicq^{d} p' p'dcōs barones noīe ñro factū fuerit in p'missis. In cujus rei test' has lrās ñras fecimus patentes. Dat. Londini vj die Septemb. A^{o} reg^{i} dñi prīs ñri Reg^{e} Angl. xxxj [1357].

VII.

Page 53.

Extracts from Household Book of queen Philippa, preserved amongst the records of the Chapter-house, Westminster, entitled

Liber Aug^{ti} Waleys contrarotulatoris de receptis et necess^{a} a 25 Jan. A^{o} 23 [1348–9] usq' 1 Feb. A^{o} 24 [1349–50] tpe. dñi Rob'ti de Whitebergh coffrarij de exp^{a} hospicij dñe Ph'e reg^{ne} Ang^{e}.

ELEMOSINA.

In oblacōib's dñe reg^{ne} fcīs in capella beate Marie de Rededyve p' man^{a} Ricī Charles ap^{d} Bristolliam xx die Augusti . . iij *s.* iiij *d.*

In oblacōib's dñe reg^{ne} fcīs ad magnū altar' in eccl'ia cathed'li Exon' in p'cio un^{a} panni ad aurū empti de Thesaurario eiusdem eccl'ie apud Wylynton xxvj die Augusti . . . . . xiij *s.* iiij *d.*

*In oblacōib's dñe reg^{ne} fcīs in eccl'ia conventuali de Fforde in p'cio un^{a} panni ad aurum empti de Sacrista eiusdem eccl'ie et positi sup' tumbam dñi Hugonis de Courtenay ib'm sepulti p' man^{a} dñi Simonis de Northwod 2do die Septembris . . . . . xiij *s.* iiij *d.*

In oblacōib's dñe Reg^{ne} fcīs ad magnū altare in eccl'ia cathed'li Sar'

in p'cio duor' florenor' nobiliū xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et ad imaginē beate Marie ib'm vj*s* viij*d.* p' man^{s} dñi Symonis de Northwode v die Septēbris . xx*s.*

NUNCII.

Joh'i Waleys venienti dñe regine cū lrīs ex p'te Johannis Morvun et referenti lrās eiusdem dñe reg^{ne} eidem Joh'i Morvun p' exp^{s} suis p' man^{s} dñi Ricardi Baston ex p'cepto reg^{ne} apud Abbīam de Fforde ultimo die Augusti . . . . . xx*s.*

Joh'i de Chestre deferenti lrās regine de Abbathia de Cerne usq' London' dño regi p' negociis regine p' expensis suis p' manus p'pas. apud Crābourn t'cio die Septembris . . . . . iij*s.* iiij*d.*

Edmundo Aquario deferenti lrās regine secretas dño regi de Abbīa de Fforde usq' castrum Sembrevell in Wallia p' exp^{s} suis p' man^{s} p'pas. apud Cranbourn quinto die Septembris . . . . vj*s.* viij*d.*

VIII.

Page 53.

Descent of Sir HUGH COURTENAY: from Evidences.

Reginald de Courtenay, came into England in the reign of Hen. II. Ob. 4 Ric. I, buried in the church of Ford abbey. — Hawise de Abrincis.

Robert de Courtenay. Ob. 26 Hen. III, buried at Ford. — Mary de Redvers.

John de Courtenay. Ob. 1 Edw. I. buried at Ford. — Isabel de Vere, sister of Hugh earl of Oxford.

Hugh de Courtenay, the first of the name of "Hugh," which he doubtless received from his maternal uncle. Ob. 19 Edw. I, *buried at Cowick*, near Exeter. — Eleanor de Spenser.

Hugh de Courtenay, the first earl of Devon of this family. Ob. 14 Edw. III, *buried at Cowick.* — Agnes St. John.

Hugh de Courtenay, second earl of Devon, born 12 July 1303. Ob. 2nd May 1377, *buried in Exeter cathedral.* — Margaret de Bohun, married 11th Aug. 1325.

Sir Hugh de Courtenay, one of the Founders of the Order of the Garter; born 22nd March 1326–7. Ob. vitâ patris, *buried at Ford* before the 2nd Sept. 1349.

IX.

Page 84, *note* 4.

Transcript of an original instrument on parchment in the Royal Library of MSS. at Paris, in vol. xxxix. Des sceaux de Clairambault, fol. 2905.

Sachent tuit que nous James Daudele chevalier confess' avoir heu et receu de nobles homes Mess' le Besgue de Vilaines, Jehan de Bray, Philippe Daunoy, Leuys de Mittri, Pierre Daunoy, Renaut Dacy, et Pierre les Champs, chevaliers, la somme de deux mile moutons d'or du coing du roy de France, En quoy les diz chevaliers et chascun deulx pour le tout estoient tenus et obligés soubz leurs seaulx a Thomas Bagourd escuier anglois ñre serviteur et familier pour la delivrance de la Ferté soubz Jeurre, de laquelle sõme de deux mile moutons dessus dis nous nous tenons a bien paiez et en quictons a toujours les dessus dis chevaliers et yceulx promectons liaument a garantir envers le dit Thomas. En tesmoing de ce nous avons seele ces lrẽs de ñre seel qui furent faites a Calais le IX^e^ jour de Septembre lan de Grace mil CCCLX.

X.

Page 88.

Extract from Receiver and Treasurer's Accounts of the Black Prince, from February, 25 Edw. III. [1350-1], to Nov. 39° ej. [1365.]—MS. in possession of J. Philpot, esq.

May A° 25° [1351].

Edward &c. a tous ceux du pais de flandre q' cestes lrẽs v'ront ou oiront salut Por ce q' p' ascunes rumores y estoient de ascun descord q'

deust etre p'entre les gentz de flandres et les alemanns et avons entenduz q' nul almaine peut passer p'my la t're de flandres sanns estre arrestus et ja en gñde seurete q' nos avons de ñre t'sch^{r} bacheler Mons^{r} Henry Eam lui avons chargez daler v's les p'ties de Brabaunt p^{r} ascunes nos besoignes et de retorner a nous ove la haste quil purra nos besoignez exploites tesmoignons a vous q' le dit Mons^{r} Henri est et de gñt temps ad este ove nous et de ñre menage et a nos custages et p^{r} choses q' nos mesmes touchent lui envoions es ditz p'ties en p^{r}sent enp^{r}aunds a vous q' au dit Mons^{r} Henry ses gendz h'nois ne chivaux ne faces arest grevance mal moleste &c. si q' le dit Mons^{r} Henry puisse ove ses gents h'nois et chivaux franchement sauvement aler et retorner &c. Don' a Londres le viij jour de May.

Extract from the same Accounts, fo. 20.

Edward &c. a ñre cher clerc Sire Pierres de Lacy ñre recev^{r} gen^{l} salut Come nous avons gñte a ñre ch^{r} Bacheler Mons^{r} Henri Eam p^{r} son fee a t^{r}me de sa vie Cent marcs p' an et soit ja a derriere de son dit fee dun an entier vous mandons q' de ñre tresor esteant en v̄re garde lui facez paier la dite some et ensi de temps en temps as t'mes de Pasques et de Saint Michel tan come vous s^{r}ez ñre recevo^{r} recevant de lui ses lr̄es dacq'tance tesmoignantes la receite p' queles et cestes volons q' vous aiez due allowance en v̄re accompte. Don' &c. a Londres le x jour de Novem^{r} lan &c. dengl' xxv et de france xij [1351].

XI.

Page 94.

Extracts from the Treasurer's Accounts of the Black Prince, fol. 210, 211.

Edw. &c. a ñre ch. vadlet William de Wengefeld gardien de ñre manoir de Neuport &c. Porceq' nous avons congie et octroyé a ñre tresch. bacheler Messire Wautier de Paveley quil ore a sa venue celles p'ties p^{r}a a sa volountee pescher en ñre estanks de Neuport et le pessoun quil y avra pris amener queu p't q' lui plerra vous mandons q' celle man^{r} lui soeffrir pescher en dit estank de ñre dit congie et ceste lr̄e vous en sera garan' Donne a Loundr' le vij jour de May xxxv [1361].

Edw. &c. au gardien de ñre garrenne de Aldeborne saluz Nous vous mandons q' vous facez p^{r}ndre denz v̄re baillie sessante conyngs vifs et les facez livrer a ñre ch. bacheler Mons^{r} Wau^{tr} Paveley ou a celui q'x viendra de p' lui avec cestes et en aid destorer une petite place quelle il ad celles p'ties Et ceste lr̄e vous en sera garrant Donne a Londres le xxviij jour de May l'an &c. xxxv.

XII.

Page 265.

From the Original Instrument amongst the Clairambault deeds, vol. lxxxvi, fo. 6759, in the Royal Library, Paris.

Sachent touz que ge Souldain de Prissac seign^{r} de Didonne chlr. cognoys et confesse moy avoir eu et receu de honnour' hõme et sage Regnaut Crolleboys recev^{r} p^{r} le Roy ñre s^{r} en Poitou et en Xaintonge par la main Joh. du Dohet son cl'rc quatrevins et trese livr' mõn coũr du commandem^{t} de noble et puissant hõme Mons^{r} Ythier seign^{r} de Maignac chlr. du Roy ñre s^{r} cheve & souv^{r}ain deputé de p^{r} lui en Poitou & Xaintõge Limosin et es lieux voisins et Sen^{l} de Xaint' en p'st sur mes gages et des gens darm' et s^{r}gens de ma cõpaign' s'viz et a s^{r}vir au besoing du Roy ñre s^{r} p^{r} cause de cette pñte guerre de laq'lle sõme ge me tien p^{r} bñ paiez par les pñtes lrẽs scellees de mon p'pre seel le xix jour daoust lan m.cccxl.

XIII.

States of the Stalls at different periods, referred to in the course of the work.

Sect. 1. 23rd April 1386. *Page* 299.

1. The Sovereign, Richard II.
2. Stafford, elected 1375, ob. 2nd Oct. 1386.
3. Derby, el. 1377 [Hen. IV.]
4. Salisbury, Founder, ob. 1397.
5. Northumberland, el. 1366, ob. 1407-8.
6. Basset, el. 1368, ob. 1390.
7. York, el. 1360, ob. 1402.
8. Gloucester, el. 1380, ob. 1397.
9. Warwick, el. 1373, degraded 1397.
10. Holand (John) el. 1381, ob. 1400.
11. Bryan, el. 1370–1, ob. 1391.
12. Beauchamp (Wm.) el. 1375, ob. 1411.
13. Burley (Simon) el. 1381, ob. 1388.

1. Lancaster, transl. hither 1377, ob. 1398–9.
2. Britanny, el. 1375, ob. 1399.
3. Stapleton (B.) el. 1381, ob. 1394.
4. Burley (Rich.) el. 1381, ob. 23d May 1387.
5. Nevil, el. 1369, ob. 1388.
6. Kent, el. 1375, ob. 1397.
7. Nottingham, el. 1384, ob. 1399.
8. Namur, el. 1369, ob. 1392.
9. Sully, el. 1361, living 1388.
10. Arundel, el. after 18th March 1385-6, ob. 1397.
11. Percy (Tho^{s}) el. 1376, ob. 1403.
12. Clifford, el. 1377, ob. 1404.
13. Dublin, *had robes for the feast*, 1386.

Sect. 2. 23rd April 1388. *Page* 316.

1. The Sovereign, Richard II.
2. Sarnesfeld,
3. Derby,
4. Salisbury,
5. Northumberland,
6. Basset,
7. York,

had robes provided for this feast.

8. Gloucester,
9. Warwick,
10. Lord John Holand,
11. Bryan,
12. Beauchamp (Wm.),
13. Burley, beheaded 15 May 1388.

1. Lancaster (abroad).
2. Britanny (abroad).
3. Stapleton (B.),
4. Edward son of d. of York,
5. Nevil,
6. Kent,
7. Nottingham (now earl marshal),

had robes on this occasion.

8. Namur (abroad).
9. Sully,
10. Arundel,
11. Percy (Thomas),
12. Clifford,
13. Percy (Henry),

robes provided for this feast.

Sect. 3. 23rd April 1401. *Preface, p. xiv.*

1. The Sovereign, Henry IV.
2. John I. king of Portugal, el. 1400.
3. Sir Philip de la Vache, el. 1399, ob. 1408.
4. Thomas earl of Arundel, el. 1400.
5. Henry earl of Northumberland, el. 1366, ob. 1407.
6. Wm. duke of Guelders, el. 1390, ob. 1402.
7. Edmund duke of York, el. 1369, ob. 1402, and was succeeded in this stall by John the king's son.
8. Albert duke of Bavaria, el. 1397, ob. 1404.
9. Sir Thos. Erpyngham, el. 1401, ob. 1428.
10. Wm. lord Willoughby, el. 1400, ob. 1410.
11. Humphrey, the king's son, succeeded to this stall upon the removal of Ostrevant to the 2nd stall on the other side, after the death of the duke of Britanny, 1st Nov. 1399.
12. Sir Wm. Beauchamp, el. 1375, ob. 1410.
13. John Beaufort earl of Somerset, el. 1397, ob. 1410.

1. Henry prince of Wales.
2. William count of Ostrevant (after death of Britanny), el. 1392, ob. 1417.
3. Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland, el. after death of Scrope earl of Wilts, 29th July 1399, ob. 1425.
4. Edward earl of Rutland, el. 1388, ob. 1415.
5. Sir Peter Courtenay, el. 1399, ob. 1405.
6. Sir Thomas Beaufort, succeeded duke of Surrey qui ob. Jan. 1399-1400.
7. Thomas, the king's son, el. *vice* Norfolk, qui ob. Sept. 1399.
8. Sir Thomas Rempston, el. *vice* Bourchier, qui ob. 21 Maij 1400.
9. Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick, el. *vice* earl of Gloucester, qui ob. Jan. 1399-1400.
10. Sir Henry Percy, el. 1388, ob. 1403.
11. Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester, el. 1377, ob. 1403.
12. Sir Lewis Clifford, el. 1377, ob. 1404.
13. Sir Simon Felbrigge, el. 1398, ob. 1442.

Sect. 4. *Preface, p. xiv.*

State of the Order in December 1406, date of death of Henry III. of Castile.

1. Sovereign, Henry IV.
2. John I. king of Portugal.
3. Sir Philip de la Vache.
4. Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel.
5. Henry Percy earl of Northumberland.
6. Edmund Holand earl of Kent.
7. John son of the king.
8. Eric king of Denmark.
9. Sir Thomas Erpyngham.
10. William lord Willoughby.
11. Humphrey son of the king.
12. Sir William Beauchamp.
13. John Beaufort earl of Somerset.

1. Henry prince of Wales.
2. William duke of Holland.
3. Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland.
4. Edward duke of York.
5. John lord Lovell.
6. Sir Thomas Beaufort.
7. Thomas son of the king.
8. Hugh lord Burnell.
9. Rich[d] Beauchamp earl of Warwick.
10. Richard lord Grey de Codnore.
11. William lord Roos.
12. Sir John Stanley.
13. Sir Simon Felbrigge.

Sect. 5. *Preface, pp. xiii. xviii.*

Robes provided for Knights of the Garter against St. George's feast 1408, as recited in a Wardrobe account between 29th Sept. 1407 and 1st May 1408.

1. Sovereign, Henry IV.
2. John I. king of Portugal.
3. Sir Philip de la Vache.
4. Thomas Fitzalan earl of Arundel.
5. Edward Cherleton lord Powys.
6. Edmund Holand earl of Kent.
7. John son of the king.
8. Eric king of Denmark.
9. Sir Thomas Erpyngham.
10. William lord Willoughby.
11. Humphrey son of the king.
12. Sir William Beauchamp.
13. John Beaufort earl of Somerset.

1. Henry prince of Wales.
2. William duke of Holland.
3. Ralph Nevil earl of Westmorland.
4. Edward duke of York.
5. John lord Lovell.
6. Sir Thomas Beaufort.
7. Thomas son of the king.
8. Hugh lord Burnell.
9. Rich[d] Beauchamp earl of Warwick.
10. Richard lord Grey de Codnore.
11. William lord Roos.
12. Sir John Stanley.
13. Sir Simon Felbrigge.

There was no room for the "king of Spain," mentioned in the account.

Sect. 6. *Preface, pp. xiii. xvi.*

Robes provided for Knights of the Garter against St. George's feast 1409. The names mentioned in the account are here printed in *italics*. The others occur in the account of the preceding year, with the additions of Talbot, Fitzhugh, and Umfreville, who had, before the end of the year 1408, succeeded on the deaths of Vache, Lovell, and Kent.

1. Sovereign, Henry IV.	1. *Prince of Wales.*
2. *Portugal.*	2. *Duke of Holland.*
3. Gilbert lord Talbot.	3. *Westmorland.*
4. *Arundel.*	4. *York.*
5. Powys.	5. Henry lord Fitzhugh.
6. Sir Robert Umfreville.	6. Sir Thomas Beaufort.
7. *John son of the king.*	7. *Thomas son of the king.*
8. Denmark.	8. Burnell.
9. Erpyngham.	9. *Warwick.*
10. *Willoughby.*	10. *Grey.*
11. *Humphrey son of the king.*	11. *Roos.*
12. Beauchamp.	12. Stanley.
13. *Somerset.*	13. Felbrigge.

Sect. 7. *Preface, p. xxvii.*

State of the Order 22nd April, 7 Edw. IV, 1467.

The Knights, whose names are printed in *italics*, were present in chapter on that day.

1. *Sovereign, Edward IV.*	1. Void (for the Prince).
2. Alphonsus V. king of Portugal.	2. *George duke of Clarence.*
3. *Richard Nevil earl of Warwick.*	3. Ferdinand I. king of Naples.
4. John Tiptoft earl of Worcester.	4. John lord Beauchamp.
5. Richard duke of Gloucester.	5. *William lord Hastings.*
6. John Nevil earl of Northumberland.	6. *John Bourchier lord Berners.*
7. *Henry Bourchier earl of Essex.*	7. Casimir IV. king of Poland.
8. *Anthony Widvile lord Scales.*	8. William lord Herbert.
9. *John lord Scrope.*	9. *James earl Douglas.*
10. Ralph Boteler lord Sudeley.	10. *Richard Widvile earl Rivers.*
11. *John Sutton lord Dudley.*	11. *John lord Wenlock.*
12. Inigo d'Avalos count de Monte Odorisio.	12. *Sir Robert Harcourt.*
13. *Sir John Astley.*	13. Galeard s[r] de Duras.

XIV.

Preface, p. xiii.

Rot. Franc. 6 Hen. VI. m. 3.

p' m'catorib's Holland' & Zelland' } Le Roi a toutz ceux qi cestes noz l'res verront ou orront salutz. Come nous de lavis & assent de ñre counseil eiantz consideracion a les aunciens amistees alliances & amour mutuel les queux de long temps ount este fermement tenuz gardez & observez entre noz roiaumes t'res & s'ies, et les t'res & s'ies de Holl' & de Zell' & p' esp'ale depuis q' la maison de Haynau a la mayson Denglet're p' p'ximite de sang fuist uniez & conjoint & q' *le feu de bone memorie le counte Alb't & duc Guill'e de Bayuier successivem't en lor temps comitees de Haynau Holl' & Zell' &c. se sont devenuz compaignons de ñre College de Chivalrie del Ordre de Gartier en signe damistee & amour p'petuell'*, et combien q' ñre entencion ait estee soit & s'ra q' ceux des ditz t'res & seignuries de Holl' & Zell' les queux nous voullons traiter favorer & demesner en toutz choses come noz bons & vrays amys & allies cõmuniquent & conv'sent tant en meer come en t're m'chandement & autrement amiablement franchement savement & seurement en noz roialmes t'res & s'ies & ovec noz subgitz dicelles q'conqes & p' esp'ale en ñre roialme Denglet're & ovesq' nos subgitz de mesme ñre roialme. Nientmains nous sõmes creablement enfourmez q' non obstanz les choses dessuisditz les marchants des ditz t'res de Holl' & Zell' accustumez de frequent' ñre dit royaume Denglet're eient depuis acun temps en ces fait & fount uncore difficulte de y plus conv'ser, doutans q' a la pursuyte & requeste dascuns noz subgitz illoeqes ou autrement ils p'roient estre arestuz ou empeschiez en corps ou en biens en ycelluy ñre roiaume Denglet're dont la marchandise p'roit estre retardee ainsi q' ñre t'schier & t'samee uncle le Regent ñre roialme de France duc de Bedford' & li t'srev'ent pier en Dieu ñre t'schier & t'same cosyn le Cardinal de Seint Eusebe nous ount remonstre p' lour l'res de la quele chose nous & ñre dit conseil de p'decea sõmez t'sg^ndment esmerveillez. Pour ce est il q' nous desirans les ditz aunciens amistees & alliances estre toutdis gardez & entretenuz sanz enfraindre & la marchandize qest tout utile & necessaire p' tout le monde estre contynue au bñ de la chose publiq' de lavis de ñre dit counseil avons en conservacion & entretement des dcẽs aunciens amistees & alliances toutdis continuez consentz & octroiez consentons & octroions p' ces p'sentes a toutz marchantz des dcẽs t'res de Holl' & Zell' qeconqes non soulment jusqes a la Toussains p'schein venant come p' noz marchantz de ñre dit roiaume Denglet're nous ad este suppliez, mais desmaintenant sibien au dit t'me de Toussains come outre icelle t'me qils & ch'un de eux puissent entrier & venir marchandement p' t're & p' meer & mesner & faire mesner navires denrees & m'chandises or argent masles vaissell' joiaux & aut's

leur biens q'conqes en ñre s'dit roialme Denglet're & es aut's places & lieux occupiez p' noz subgitz p'decea & p'dela la meer y estre demorir & sojourner fair lour p'fit & avantage de leur ditz denrees & marchandises les vendre & aliener a tielx p'sones & ainsi q' lour plerra y achater aut's m'chandises licites & les enmesner & faire enmesner par t're & p' meer & en retournir seurement ou boñ leur semblera en paiant toutesvoies les toulneux droitures & devoires duz & accustumez. Saunz ceo q' ascun arrest enpeschement ou destourber leur y soit fait p' lrès de marque contromarq' reprisaille ne autrement en ascune man'e. Si donons en mandement as toutz noz baillifs justices & offic's de ñre dit roiaume Denglet're & des aut's places & lieux occupiez p' noz subgitz p'decea & p'dela la meer leur lieutenants & a ch'un de eux si come a luy app'tiendra q' solonc ñre dit consentement & ottroie laissent facent & soefrent les ditz marchants des ditz t'res de Holl' & Zell' leur faitures familiers maistres des niefs & mariners & aut's des ditz t'res q'conqes & ch'un de eux aler venir passer & repasser demorir & sojournir conv'ser & m'chander pesiblement & seurement en & p'my les lieux & passages de ñre dit roiaume Denglet're & des aut's places & lieux occupiez p' noz subgitz p'decea & p'dela la meer ensemble lour naviers m'chandises denrees & bñs q'conques sanz lour faire ou doner ne soeffrer estre fait ou donnez ne a ascun deulx empeschement ou destourber au contraire en corps ne en leur m'chandises denrees ðu aut's biens en ascun man'e. En tesmoigne de quel chose nous avons fait mettre ñre g^unt seal a ces p'sents. Doñ a ñre palois a Westm. le primer jour de Juill'.

P' br'e de privato sigillo.

XV.

Letter from John de Werchin, seneschal of Hainault, to king Henry IV; and the answer of that king, referred to at page liii.

From MS. N° 8417, in the Royal Library at Paris, entitled " Lettres du Seneschal de Hainault."

Copie des lettres envoiees par Mons^r le Sn^al au roy dengleterre.

RESHAULT et trespuissant et excellent seigneur le roy dengleterre tres hault tres puissant et tres excellent seign^r Moy confians en vostre tresgrant humblesse et valeur de chevalerie et pour le tresgrant et p^r-sant desir que jay davoir la cointance de cieux de vostre royaume me prend a present volonte de rescripre et faire savoir a vostre seignourie une partie de mon desir en vous suppliant tres humblement quil ne vous plaise prendre ma lettre en male grace mais vouloir penser que moy qui suys jeune et peu aprins du mestier darmes doy desirer daprendre pour mieux valoir Si vous plaise treshault trespuissant et excellent seign^r savoir que par plussieurs et anciennes ystoires ay maintes souvent oy que du temps du tresnoble et trespuissant roy le bon Artur regnant en la seignourie ou a present regnez estoit establi pour lors en sa tresnoble royale court une Ordre de laquelle estoient plussieurs chev^s qui se appelloient les chev^rs de la table ronde qui a lors surmontoient tous autres de valeur de chevalerie et ne se tenoit nul chev^r parfaitement approuve sil navoit la cointance par armes a cieux de la table ronde Et aussi ay entendu que aucunes roys du dit royaume depuis en recompensant [1] la dite ordre ont establi celle que se appelle la garretiere laquelle encore dure dont a present sont plussieurs nobles chevaliers Or est ainsy que pour ce que il mest advis que la dicte Ordre de la garretierre entresuist la tres noble et puissante Ordre de la table ronde Que aussi les chevaliers qui a presant

[1] au lieu, à la place, du dit ordre.

la portent doivent ensuir les tres nobles chevaliers qui adonc se appelloient de la table ronde lesquels estoient tousiours tres desirans de avancer les jeunes chevaliers peu aprins du mestier darmes aient desir de laprandre pour tousiours maintenir leur bon renom Et pour ce moy qui suys lun diceulx q^{l} moins en sceit par le tresgrant et tresparfait desir que jay daquerir la grace de ma tresbelle dame et maitresse et davancer mon hõneur en les honourables faiz darmes et davoir la cointance a ceulz de la dicte ordre Ay entreprins en cas que cest vostre plaissance destre pardevant vous ou pardevant vostre ayne fils le iiij^{e} jour de fevrier prouchain venant en tel lieu quil vous plaira moy signifier par le porteur de cestes a xl miles pres de Londres ou moins prest et apareille pour y aller a layde de dieu de nostre dame et mons^{r} Saint George et de ma tresbelle dame accomplir ce que apres sensuist Premiers seray a cheval en selle de guerre de laquelle bailleray lapareille qui ne laura Et auray une espee et pour tout ce jour touz ceulz de la dicte garretierre qui y plaira moy faire tant donneur et de grace de venir pareillement sans estre liez en la selle ne autre avantaige deliveray de douze coups despee assis sans retraire et pourrons avoir cousinez pour affeutrer au coups paraulx les quelx deliveray Et naffeuterons autre part Mais nous pourrons ferir par davant ou par derriere ou ch'un pourra a son avantaige Et sy en venoit tant que cest honneur me voulissent faire que pour celuy jour ne les peusse delivrer Landmain sy dieu me gard de loyale essoyne seray prest de les perdelivrer Et puis le landemain que jauray a tous accompli les armes a cheval seray prest et appareille en la place ap'ye pour delivrer ceulx qui cest honneur mavront fait ou voulu faire ch'un de douze coups despee a deux reprinses Et le jour apres ensuivant de douze coups de haiche en telle maniere et seront a ferir touz les coups dess'nõmes depuis le bort des plates de dessoubz en auront et s^{r}ont touz les bastons dess'nõmes tant deulx cõme de moy pareilz de longueur laquelle longueur envoie pardela par Werchin mon herault porteur de cestes et pourrons tant eulz comme moy estre armez pour toutes les armes ainssy que a chascun plaira Et treshault trespuissant et excellent seigneur en cas quil ne pleroit aux nobles chevaliers de la dicte garretiere de me faire tant donneur de me monstrer de leur prouesse par la maniere cydessus devisee et quils ne vouldroient en yceluy cas ensuir les tresnobles chevaliers de la table ronde lesquelx comme je pense selon leur grant renom ne le refussassent a nul gentilhõme Je fais la dicte offre a touz autres amoureux chl'rs de vostre royaume sans villain reprouche Et encores pour vous plus esclarcier ma volente Ce nest pas mon entencion daler pardela pour ceste emprinse si par le porteur de cestes nay certiffiance destre delivre des dictes armes par trois chevaliers ou de plus grant nombre de vostre royaume et de ceulx dont jauray certiffiance porteray a chacun ung dyamant pour donner a sa dame Et treshault trespuissant et excellent seigneur Je vous suppli quil ne vous plaise pas en riens panser que ceste emprinse se face pour nul orgueil ne envie mais seullement pour desir dacroistre mon honneur pour mieulx a gre servir ma tres belle dame et pour avoir la cointance de la noble chevalerie de vostre royaume et de belles

dames qui y sont Et par telle condicion quil vous plaise par le porteur de cestes menvoier bon et loyal saufcõduit ainsy que en tel cas appartient pour cent personnes en ma compagnie et autant de chevaulx avec touz nos harnoys et aultres choses a nous necessaires pour aller pardela et retourner par decza sauf ma dessudicte emprinse et que jaye le dit saufconduit dedens le jour de Nouel prouchain venant Et pour ce que touz saichent que jay volente a layde de dieu de ñre dame et de mons Saint George dacomplir ce que dessu est escript sy ge nay essoyne Jay ceste l're fait sceller du seel de mes armes et signee de ma main laq'lle fut faicte et escripte le xxij^{e} jour de Novembre lan de grace mil cccc et viij.

Copie des lettres envoiees par le roy dengleterre a Mons^{r} le Seneschal de hynnault.

Enri par la grace de dieu roy dengleterre et de france seigneur dirlande a vous noble et vaillant chevalier seneschal de hynnault signifions que nous avons joyeusement veues et rep'ceues voz l'res gracieuses a no^{s} adreezans de par vous donnes du date du xxij^{e} jour de Novembre darrain passe par lesquelles nous sommez assez acertenez du tres amoureux et affectueux desir de vostre coeur et de la gracieuse grace de v're belle dame et maistresse acquerir de vostre honneur accroistre et essaucier par le tres gracieulx et honnoure deport darmes quelle chose est a vous et a tout autre gentilhõme tres convenable et en apres de vostre courtoisie en vos dictes escriptures vous plaist faire mencion commant vous avez veu et leu par ystoires anciennes la haute noblesse de nos predecesseurs et antecesseurs pour leurs temps coutumez de ñre pñt royaume et en especial du noble preux et vaillant conquerant roy Artur nostre predecesseur cõme ou temps de son regne maintint et essaucya noble chevalerie ainsinque plus a plain est contenu es ystoires qui font mencion de lordre des chl'ers de la table ronde lesqueulx par leurs vertuz et haulte prouesse et pour mireur de leur souverain furent tielx et si entiers que leurs renom est et sera parmanable en memoire des bons et puis ycelle table ronde ainsinque vous dicts en recompansent et en ensuivant le memoire dicelle a este ordonne par aucuns roys nos predecesseurs en nostre dit royaume une autre ordre de chl'rs qui encore dure et est appellee la garretierre et comme ou temps de la dicte ordre de la table ronde touz bons chevaliers fussent desirans a la cointance de nobles chl'rs y estans par gracieulx mestier darmes pareillement ainsinque vous dictes par la haulte renommee que vous avez entendu des bons chl'rs a pñt residans en quelle nostre ordre de la garretierre et que vous desirez v're dit honneur avancer p^{r} le dit mestier darmes en leur acointance recepvoir vous nous faictes savoir que vous serez le lundi xiiij^{e} jour de fevrier en nostre dit royaume a xl miles pres de ñre cite de londres ou plus pres si necessite est prest et appareille de delivrer touz et ch'un des dit chl'rs et nos compaignons de la dicte ordre qui tel honneur vous vouldroient faire Excepte nostre persõne et ñre aisne filz le prince de certains points darmes par vous essigez et y contenans en vos dictes lettres et sur ce nous requerez ñre sauf conduit et brieufve reponse

Noble et vaillant chl'r de vos gracieuses escriptures vous remercions tresacertenes et tant que premier le nous avez voulu signifier comme vous dictes que a nul autre[1] si est ainssinque nous avons eu consideracion sur ycelles par quoy nous semblent en aucuns cas difficiles et contraditiones de leurs premiers termes car vous y affermez que ensuivant la dicte table ronde ceste noble ordre de la garretiere fu et est establie Et apres vous proffirez pour combattre en certains poins a touz les chl'rs qui en savent quelque chose cõme vous bien savez est moult estrange au regart de la dicte ordre car on ne list point aux ystoires anciennes de la dicte table ronde que jamais tous cieulx dicelle ordre alassent combattre a un seul chevalier estrange Mais on y trouve bien en plusieurs lieux comment un dioeulx sest combatu tout seul par plusieurs foiz contre x xx xxx xl chevaliers estranges tout a une foiz et de la soy honourablement departir sans y avoir autre ayde fors que dieu et la haulte prouesse de son cueur Pourquoy nous navons pas quant a pñt desir de changier ceste coustume Mais pour acroistre et augmenter de bien en mieulx au plaisir de dieu et non obstant pourceque nous vouldrions touz les honnourables desirs de vous et de touz autres gentilshõmes acomplir a nostre povair et lonneur et avancement aussi de nos aimes chl'rs et cõpaignons de la dicte ordre essaucier si que les belles dames de ñre dict royaume ne puissent pas tenir quelles aient leurs amours malemploies vous offerons a vous faire delivrer par lun dioeulx chevaliers et nostre compaignon de la dicte ordre en ñre dicte cite de londres a laide de dieu de nostre dame et mons^r saint George si luy plaist son corps deffendre de loyal essoyne de touz et ch'un les poins contenuz en vos dictes lettres et en oultre plus si plus callengier voulez le dit nostre chevalier vous delivrera aux jours et termes prins et acceptez par entre nous sil na juste excusacion par quelque droit et loy darmes len deffende et sur ceste condicion vous envoions ñre seur et loyal conduict en la maniere que vous le requerez pour venir par devers nous si bon vous semble dedans le primier jour de May prouchain ensuivant le date dicestes ou dedans le viij^e jour prest et appareille de vostre dit chalenge parfourmir Vous priant de ceste nostre presante responce avoir la substance pour agreable. Considerant que les belles dames de ñre dicte royaume vouldroient estre aussi courroucies si pardecza nestoit trouve aucun leur chl'r par amoureux hardement oussat rendre et delivrer ung estrange chl'r de tout ce quil vouldroit demander touchant le dit mestier darmes un pour un cõme nous tenons que se seroient les vostres de pardela et nous qui de tout nostre cueur sõmes desirans de leur bonne et belle grace acquerir et leurs couroux escheuir aussique vous estes aux v'res semble que de gentilesse devez assertenir de ceste responce pour content Mais quant a ce que nous avons tarde a vous envoier nostre dicte responce dedans le jour envite en vos dictes lettres vous prions nous avoir pour excuse veu que par infirmite de nostre personne en avons este destourbe Ce sceit dieu le tout puissant qui de sa benigne grace nous a revisitez et mis le corps en sante et vraye convalescence Et affinque vous soyez certain que

[1] et surtout de ce que vous avez voulu nous le signifier plus tôt qu'à nul autre, comme vous dites.

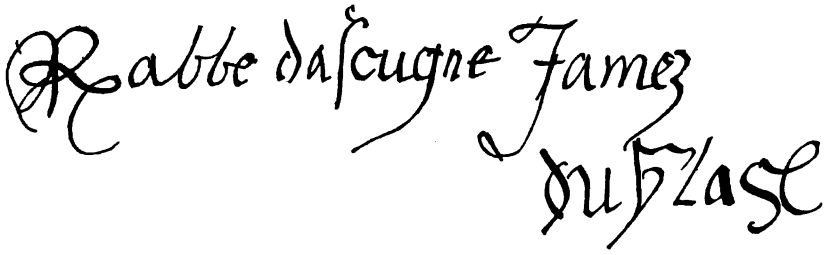
ces pñtes procedent selon ñre tresentier et singulier vouloir et que au plesir de dieu vous ferons delivrer sans aucune dilacion en la forme et maniere cydessus cõtenue Nous avons fait apposer a ces pñtes le prive seel de nos armes Donne en ñre susdite cite de londres le xx^e^ jour de fevrier mil cccc et viij et de nostre regne le x^e^.

The seneschal, in his reply, dated Paris, 27th [March?], after acknowledging the receipt, on the 11th of the month, of king Henry's letter, offers his humble excuse for not appearing on the day appointed, as he and sir John Cornwall had agreed to a combat "à oultrance," in the presence of his (the seneschal's) liege lord the duke of Burgundy on the 1st of June; and he then proposed to be in London on the 1st of July, for the purpose of tilting with one of the knights of the Garter, provided the king should send him a safe-conduct for himself and 100 men and as many horses, to enure from the 1st of June to the end of the following month. The combat with Cornwall appears to have been from time to time postponed; as the relative correspondence was still carried on towards the close of that year. A safe-conduct was at length granted, 23rd February 1409–10, to John de Werchin, seneschal of Hainault, to come into England with 100 horses, &c. to enure from the 16th April then next for two months.—(*Rymer, vol. viii. p. 570.*)

The volume, in which this curious correspondence has been preserved, refers also to an encounter at Bordeaux between the seneschal (then on a journey to St. James of Compostella, in performance of a vow) and sir John Zouche, in which the latter is stated to have been wounded and thrown from his horse.

There is also mention of a combat between Symon de la Laing and a Breton esquire, Herve de Meriadet, which appears to have been witnessed by the abbot of Scone and by sir James Douglas, brother to William then earl of Douglas, and afterwards himself the 9th earl of that noble house and knight of this Order. It appears that the volume in question was sent into Scotland, in July 1448, by Messire Jacques de la Laing (the nephew of Symon), by Charolois the herald, in order to have the fact of the *emprinse* verified by the signatures of the witnesses. Their certificate is in the words following, at page 58^b^.

Lesquelles armes ainsi f'ctes par lesd. de Lalain et le gentil Meriadet nous Robert abbe da scugne et James Duglas chl'r du Roy^me^ descosse certiffions avoir ainsi este f'ctes et ne voulons toller lonner de si vaillans et honnestes gentilshõmes En tesmoing de ce nous avons signe cy desoubs de nos seings manuelz en ce pñt livre aporte du roy^me^ de france en escosse.



XVI.

Preface, page vii, note 4.

The Records of the Order, in the custody of the present Register, the Hon. and Rev. Henry-Lewis Hobart, D.D. Dean of Windsor.

Volume I.

THE BLACK BOOK, a large volume in folio, bound in black velvet, written in Latin on vellum, containing 321 pages. The initial letters of each paragraph, and of the names of the knights nominated at elections, are placed on squares, alternately gold and azure. The effigies of the Sovereigns, from Edward III. to Henry VIII. inclusive, are prefixed to the records of the several reigns. The volume is also embellished with a representation of the last-mentioned Sovereign, sitting in chapter, and with a procession of the Sovereign and knights to the altar in St. George's chapel, in the 26th year of his reign.

This book was (as is fully stated by Ashmole, pp. 198, 199,) compiled by Dr. Robert Aldrydge, canon of Windsor, provost of Eton, and register of the Order from 1534 to 1538, (when he was promoted to the see of Carlisle,) from a book written on paper, and usually cited as "Registrum Chartaceum," which commenced in the 4th year of Henry V, and was written in French by John Coryngham, canon of Windsor, rector of Clewer, the first recorded scribe or register of the Order. That officer died in 1445; and the record is said to have been continued, by different hands, until the death of Richard Sydnor, register, which happened in 1534. It has been missing since the time of Ashmole; but a transcript amongst the Ashmolean collections at Oxford has enabled us to detect numerous errors in the compilation of Aldrydge.

The Black Book, which was written by one person from its commencement until the year 1539, is continued in another hand to the close of the reign of Edward VI. It was published, in 1724, by John Anstis, Garter, with copious notes.

Volume II.

THE BLUE BOOK, a large volume in folio, bound in blue velvet, written in Latin on vellum, and containing 194 pages. It is embellished with the effigies of queen Mary, king Philip and queen Mary, queen Elizabeth, and king James I, drawn in colours at the commencement of the annals of the Order under those Sovereigns. The initial letters are illuminated on squares of gold and azure, or red and azure. The illuminations are not continued after the 28th of Elizabeth. The record ends with the account of the feast of St. George, held on the 23rd April, 19 Jac. I, 1621.

Volume III.

THE RED BOOK, so called from its cover in crimson velvet, is a large MS. in folio, on vellum, containing 146 pages. It was secured with a silver clasp and lock. The clasp has been taken away; but, in the time of S. M. Leake, Garter, there was engraved upon it the figure of St. George within the Garter on one side, and on the other two pens in saltire, with the royal cypher C. R. ensigned by a crown.

The record commences where the Blue Book ends. In the beginning is a well executed painting of king James I, in the robes and collar of the Order, sitting in his chair of state, and with his crown, sceptre, and orb. The border of the page is adorned with the arms and badges of that Sovereign, in the same manner as the preceding volumes with those of the respective Sovereigns therein portrayed. On the 25th page is the figure of king Charles I; but much defaced. The initial letters are, in some instances, illuminated as those in volumes I. and II; and the text is also between red lines. It is written in a fair engrossing hand until the year 1626; and, from that period until the end of the volume, the record is continued in an italic print hand.

See a description of the volume by Ashmole, p. 201. The concluding entry is an account of the election, investiture, and installation of prince Charles, afterwards king Charles II, on the 21st May 1638.

Volume IV.

THE CAROLINE BOOK is of the same size as the former registers, and bound in red Turkey leather. It is also written in Latin, upon vellum, and between red lines; but without any illuminations.

No registration having been made from the installation of prince Charles in 1638 to the Restoration, the register of the Order, at the latter period, entered a continuation of the annals during the above interval, with the assistance of sir Edward Walker, Garter.

The Caroline Book contains 172 pages, and concludes with the election and investiture of the dukes of Berwick and Ormond, 28th Sept. 1688.

Volume V.

This volume is of the size of the former; the record being made in a fair round hand, upon vellum leaves, between red lines; but without any illuminations or other decorations. It is bound in yellow morocco, with silk strings of that colour and gold tassels. It is sometimes cited as "Liber Aureus."

The entries, contained in 168 pages, commence with the accession of the prince and princess of Orange to the crown: they are in Latin until the close of the reign of king George II, and thenceforward in English; concluding with the chapter 25th November 1803, and the death of the duke of Saxe-Gotha, 20th April 1804.

Volume VI.

Is of the same size, and bound similarly to the last, and contains the annals of the Order since 1803.

Registers are also officially kept by the Chancellor and by Garter king of arms. They contain brief notices of all transactions within the Order; but, more especially, precedents for the due discharge of the respective duties of those officers. The Chancellor's registers are of very modern date; and those of Garter, which are contained in four volumes, commence with sir Edward Walker's narrative of the acts of the Order from the year 1642. That there were books formerly belonging to the office of Garter, appears from the answer made by sir William Dethick, at a court of the Earl Marshal held on the 30th December, 44 Eliz. wherein he declared that his father, sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, was very poor in books, except "*in such as concerned his office of Garter, and were hereditary to the same.*"— (I 25 in Coll. Armor. p. 2.) Anstis refers to a letter, in the custody of the Chamberlain of the Exchequer, from the register of the Order temp. Hen. VIII, which imports, as he states, that the then Garter had laid up, *among his records deposited in his tower at Windsor,* an account of the ceremonies observed at installations.

Sir Edward Walker, by his will,[1] bequeathed to his successor in the office of Garter "his two books in MS. relating to the m. n. Order of the Garter, with the book of the Coronation, and the book of the arms of the nobility." Sir William Dugdale, his successor, by his will,[2] reciting this donation of his immediate predecessor, of those four MSS. directs that "within three months next after his decease, the said books (to which he added a large printed book in folio of the ceremonies observed at the coronation of Charles II.) be carefully delivered to his next successor in the office of Garter, and so to his successor, and from successor to successors, according to the will and appointment of the said sir Edward Walker."

[1] Lib. "Hale" in Cur. Prerog. fo. 26.

[2] Lib. "Lloyd," fo. 41.

INDEX

To the principal Matters contained in the Historical Summary and Preface.

Achievements of a deceased uninstalled knight affixed, under a particular dispensation, to the stall designed for him, cxix, *n.* 4.

Admonitions at investitures to be pronounced by the Chancellor or the next officer in seniority, cxvi.

Albert, count palatine, duke of Bavaria, called "duke" of Holland; grounds for the admission of his name into the list of knights, xiii.

Alexander I. emperor of Russia, his election into the Order under a special statute, and investiture at Töplitz, cxxxviii; assists in person at a chapter, clx.

Almsdeeds on decease of a knight-subject, lxxxvii.

Anne, queen, her manner of wearing the ensigns as Sovereign, cxxi; assumes her stall at Windsor, *ibid.*; sanctions a formulary for elections, cxxii.

Annual grant for the use of the Order, cx.

Arms encompassed by the Garter, when to be used, cix.

Ashmole's catalogue of the knights, errors in, vi. vii.

Assumption of the Sovereign's stall, the ceremonial described, cxxv.

Badges decreed to be worn by Garter and Black-rod, ciii; of the Prelate and Register, described, cxvii.

Banner, first mention of, amongst the achievements, lxxxvi. *n.* 1.

Beaufort, John, earl of Somerset, victorious in a combat with John de Werchin in 1408, liv; Henry, bishop of Winchester, having been raised to the dignity of cardinal, is not allowed to attend St. George's feast as Prelate of the Order, lxv.

Berwick, James duke of, his election declared void, cxix.

Black-rod to present the sword of State for conferring knighthood at a chapter, cxviii.

Bretagne, Gilles de, an alleged knight of the Order, notice of, xviii.

Briga, Lewis duke of, incorrectly inserted amongst the knights by Ashmole, xviii.

Burgundy, Philip duke of, elected K.G. 1422; causes of his refusal of the Order, lxii.

Calais, chapter of the Order held at, 1532, xcii.

Cecil, sir William, Chancellor of the Order, his autograph draft of the reformed statutes, xcvii. xcix.

Chancellor, office of, claimed by the bishop of Salisbury, cx; annexed to that see, cxiv; annexed to the see of Oxford, cxlvi.

Chaplains, a knight of the Order to have three, xci.

Chapter, number of knights required to form a, lxxxvii.

Charles I. ordains the wearing of a star, cviii; ratifies a treaty with France in the presence of the knights, cix; state of the Order at the death of, cxii.

Charles II, his installation whilst prince, in 1638, cxi; confers the Order during his exile, cxii.

Charles X, king of France, invested at Paris, cxliii.

Chivalry, rise of, xxv.

Cobham, Henry lord, degraded, cv.

Collar of the Order instituted by Henry VII, lxviii; described, xc; when to be worn, ciii.

Constitution of the Order, changes in the, cxxix. cxxxi.

Dabrichecourt, sir John, elected to "the Prince's stall," in 1413, lv.

Degradation of knights, ordinance relating to, xcii; of duke of Monmouth, cxvii; of James duke of Ormond, cxxv.

Duras, Galeard lord, resigns the Order

upon returning to his former allegiance, lxxii.

Edward the Black Prince, remarks on the argument suggested by his knighthood in 1346, against Froissart's date of the foundation, xl.

Edward IV. enters the Order as Sovereign, lxvii; embarks at Lynn for Holland in Sept. 1470, but restored to the throne in March following, lxviii; directs the rebuilding of St. George's chapel, lxix; his banner, &c. suspended over the place of his sepulture there, lxxiv; those funeral trophies removed in 1642, *ibid. n.* 2.

Edward V. celebrates the festival of St. George at Ludlow, lxxiv.

Edward VI. not a knight of the Order before his accession, xciii; his creation to be prince of Wales contemplated, but not perfected by his father, *ibid. n.* 1; his knighthood by the protector Somerset, xciv; his reforms in the ceremonials of the Order consequent upon those of the church, *ibid.*; issues certain ordinances in 1549, xcv; delivers a plan for the reform of the statutes, xcvi; its tenor, xcvii—ix; but not carried into effect, *ibid.*

Elections at Caen in 1418, lix; term for, after decease of a knight-companion, lxxxvii; void for want of previous knighthood, xci; *vivâ voce*, cvii; formulary to be used at, cxxii.

Elizabeth, queen, ordains the revisal of the statutes, cii; new ordinances during her reign, ciii.

Ensign and habit of the Order, l; when to be worn, lxxxv; to be returned on decease of a knight, civ; return of, with great solemnity, cix. cxx; allowed to be worn abroad before investiture, cxvi.

Eric IX, king of Denmark, his achievements affixed to his stall in St. George's chapel many years after his election, lx; his installation fees discharged by the Sovereign, lxiii.

Fastolf, sir John, elected K.G. lxiv; narrative of his conduct at Patay, deprival of the Order, and restoration, *ibid. n.* 1.

Feast of St. George solemnised by Henry V. at Caen in 1418, and simultaneously at Windsor by the Sovereign's lieutenant, lix; solemnly kept at Windsor in 1476, lxx; at York in 1486, at Coventry in 1487, lxxvii; at Cambridge in 1506, lxxx; regulations concerning, lxxxv. ciii; virtual abrogation of, by Edward VI, xcv; annual celebration of, at Windsor, discontinued 1567, ciii.

Feats of arms temp. Hen. IV, liii.

Ferdinand VII, king of Spain, invested at Madrid, cxli.

Ferdinand prince of Brunswick, his investiture in view of the enemy's camp, cxxviii. *n.* 2.

Foreign knights, ordinance touching their election, investiture, and installation, lxxxvi; their place in St. George's chapel in 1669, cxiv.

Foreign princes elected temp. Henry IV, lv; Henry VI, lxvi; Henry VII, lxxvii; Henry VIII, xciii; Eliz. civ; James I, cvii; George I, cxxvii.

Francis I, king of France, assists at a chapter of the Order, xcii.

Francis I, emperor of Austria, invested at Vienna, cxli.

Fraternities of Arms, their duties and object; supposed to have suggested the foundation of the military Orders, xxvii.

Frederick VI, king of Denmark, invested at Copenhagen, cxlii.

Frederick-William III, king of Prussia, invested at Carlton-house, clx.

Froissart, his credibility touching the date of the foundation of the Order inferred from his superior means of information, as collected from passages in his life, xxxiv; his narrative of the institution, xxxvi; corroborated by coeval historical facts, xxxvii.

Garter, Order of the, different theories concerning the date of its foundation considered, xxx. *et seq.*; evidence in favour of the date of 1344 assigned by Froissart, xxxiii; the primary knights of, supposed to have been victors at the jousts held in January 1343-4, xlii; theories for the adoption of a garter as the symbol of, xlii. xlvii; materials of which the first garters were made, l; first conferred upon a foreign king, liv.

Garter king of arms, office of, instituted in 1417, lviii; his mantle, ci; his badge, ciii; not to deliver the ensigns to foreign princes until they have declared their acceptance of the Order, cx.

George I. assumes his stall with pomp, cxxv.

George III. dispenses with the ceremonies of installation in favour of twenty-four knights-elect, cxxxiii; dispenses with a chapter, and nominates a knight by his warrant, *ibid.*

Habit and ensign of the Order, l.

Hamilton, James 2nd marquess of, parti-

cular honours at his election, cvii; James 4th duke of, numbered by a particular dispensation amongst the installed knights, although he had died uninstalled, cxxiv; his stall-plate affixed in 1836.
Henry III. king of Castile, the inference, from a wardrobe account of 1401, that he was of the Order, rejected as unsupported by other evidence, xiv.
Henry IV, state of the Order during his reign, lii; feats of arms, and the challenge of John de Werchin, liii, and Appendix, N° xv; collar worn by him, liii. *n.* 1.
Henry VI. Sovereign, knighted by the duke of Bedford, lxv; present at a chapter in 1425, when he had not completed the 4th year of his age, lxiii; foreign potentates elected during his reign, lxvi; his last act as Sovereign, *ibid.*
Henry VII. enters the Order as Sovereign, lxxvi; pompous assumption of his stall, *ibid.*; oath taken by him to observe the statutes, *ibid. n.* 1; celebrates at York in 1486 the first feast during his reign, *ibid.* and at Coventry in 1487, lxxvii; institutes the collar of the Order, lxxviii; his rich bequest to the college of Windsor, lxxx.
Henry VIII. promulgates a sumptuary law, with exception in favour of knights of the Garter, lxxxi. xcii; proceeds with great state from Richmond to Windsor, and there signifies his resolution to reform the statutes, lxxxiii; his alterations in, and additions thereto, in 1522, lxxxiv. xc; chosen a knight of St. Michael, xci; of the Golden Fleece and the Elephant, *ibid. n.* 3.
Hood, the, described, lii; to be delivered before installation, lxxxvii. *n.* 2.

Installation, by proxy extended to knights-subjects in 1419, lix; ordinance concerning, lxxxv; by proxy, lxxxviii; allowed to knights-subjects of foreign princes, cxiii; long disuse of, cxxviii; of twenty-four knights-elect dispensed with in 1801, cxxxiii.

James I, his election to the Order temp. Eliz. civ. and *n.* 1.
James II. confers the Order after his retirement to France, cxviii. *n.* 3.
John II. king of Castile, the inference, from wardrobe accounts of 1408 and 1409, that he was a knight of the Order, rejected, xvi.
John VI, king of Portugal, invested at Lisbon, cxlii.
Jousts, distinction gained at those held in January 1343-4 supposed to have governed the primary nominations to the Order, xlii.

Keeper of the seal of the Order, appointment of sir John Robessart, K.G. to that office in 1423, lxiii.
Knight, a, attainted and restored in blood, may be re-elected, ciii.
Knights, their co-ordinate power with the Sovereign, cxxix; subjects, first election of supernumeraries, cxli.
Knight-errantry, rise of, xxvii.
Knighthood, consequent on the feudal system, xxv; its antiquity, xxvi; Orders of, xxviii; of the king of Denmark's proctor dispensed with, cvi; before election not to be required from foreign princes, cx; to be performed with the sword of State, cxvi.

Ladies, ensigns and robes of the Order worn by, attempt to revive the custom in 1638, cxi.
Lewis XVIII, king of France, elected and invested at Carlton-house, cxxxix.
Lieutenant for the Sovereign appointed on a special occasion by the knights, civ.
Lifeguard, officer of, ordered to present the sword of State at a chapter in 1685, cxvii; the order revoked in 1689, cxviii.
Liveries of the Order provided for the royal family and the knights in 1480, lxxiii.

Mantle, the, description of, l; to be deposited at Windsor, lxxxvii; assigned to officers, ci; colour of, cix; of the Prelate and Chancellor, cx; worn by an uninstalled knight at a chapter, cxiii. *n.* 2; ordinance to enforce the deposit at Windsor, cxlv.
Mary I. the first queen on whom the sovereignty of the Order devolved, c; her marriage, and the joint exercise of the sovereignty by her and king Philip, *ibid.*
Masses, sums paid for, applied to the repair of highways and the relief of the poor, xcii.
Monmouth, James duke of, degraded, cxvii.
Montacute, Thos. de, 4th earl of Salisbury, his name erroneously entered amongst those of knights of the Order in a wardrobe account of 1409, xvii.
Mont Grison, count de, the doubt respecting a knight so described in all catalogues of the Order, removed, xx—xxiv.
Monte Odorisio, Inigo d'Avalos count de,

INDEX OF NAMES.

The names and titles of the Knights are in *italics;* the numbers, immediately following, refer to their succession in the List; those within brackets to the pages of the Biographical Notices. The Ladies, who received robes of the Order, are distinguished by an * ; and † is prefixed to the names of the present known representatives of the Knights of the first and second Sovereignties.

Abercorn, John James Hamilton 1st marquess of, 628. cxxxv. cxlii n. ccxiii.

† Abingdon, Montague earl of, 59. 347.

Adam, J., 178.

Adelaide, consort of Hen. I, 155.

Ademar, cardinal, 37.

Agen, bishop of, 232.

Ailli, Pierre, xxxix.

Albemarle, Geo. Monck duke of, 460. cxiii. cxciii.

—— *Christopher 2nd duke of,* 472. cxv. cxcvi.

—— *Arnold-Joost van Keppel earl of,* 509. cc.

—— *William-Anne Keppel 2nd earl of,* 566. ccix.

—— *George Keppel 3rd earl of,* 587. ccvi.

Albemarle, Isabel de Fortibus countess of, 42.

Albert II, emperor, 154. lix n. lxvi. clxv.

Albert, king of the Romans, 122. 150.

—— count of Hapsburg, 123.

Aldeburgh, W. lord, 43, 44.

Aldon, sir Thos. 95 & n.

Aldrydge, Robert, 408.

Alençon, duke of, lxiv n.

Alexander I, emperor of Russia, 642. cxxxviii-ix. cxl.

†Alexander Disney, 105.

Allard de la Resniere, 73 n.

Amalfi, duchess of, xxiii n.

Amaneue, Peter, 29 n.

Anglesey, Henry Wm. Paget marquess of, 652. cxlii n.

Anjou, Charles of, 345 n.

—— Louis of, 142. 200. 267. 276. 308. 345 n.

*Anne, consort of Rich. II, lvi. ccxx.

—— consort of James I, cvii n.

ANNE QUEEN, SOVEREIGN, cxvi. cxxi.

Annesley, sir John, 74; Isabel, 75.

Anstis, John, Garter, cxxvii-viii.

Ap Thomas, sir Rhys, 263. clxxiii.

Ap Rees, sir Philip, 64.

Aquino, Antonella, xxii.

Arderne, John, 64; sir Robert, 206 n.

Argentine, sir John, 97; Eleanor, *ib.*

Argyll, John Campbell 2nd duke of, 518. cxxiv n. cxxvi. cciii.

Arlington, Henry Bennet earl of, 477. cxvi n. cxcv.

Arnald, Peter, 159 n

Artois, Blanch of, 19. 135.

Arragon & Naples, Alph. V, king of, 167. xxii. lxvi. clxii.

Arragon, Ferdinand king of, xvi. lxxix.

—— Maria of, xxiii n.

—— Isabel queen of, lxxviii.

Arundel, Richard Fitzalan 5th earl of, 15. 63. 303. 352.

Arundel, Richard Fitzalan 6th earl of, 75. vi, vii. clv. 39. 148. 225. 249n. 250n. 251n. 252n. 282. 295. 297. [303.] 316 n. 328. 353. 388.

—— *sir William,* 87. lv. clvi. 254, 255 n. [352.] 370.

—— *Thos. Fitzalan 7th earl of,* 98. xv. xvii. lvi n. clvii. 231. 252 n. 307.

—— *John Fitzalan 9th earl of,* 148. clix. 255n.

—— *Wm. Fitzalan 11th earl of,* 203. lxx, lxxi. clxvi.

—— *Thos. Fitzalan 12th earl of,* 210. lxx, lxxi.

lxxiv, lxxv. lxxxii *n.* clxxii.
Arundel, Wm. Fitzalan 18th earl of, 286. xcii. clxxv.
—— *Henry Fitzalan 14th earl of*, 315. xcvi. c. clxxxi.
—— *Thomas Howard earl of*, 407. cxi. cxc.
Arundel, Thomas, archbishop, 303. 352 *n.*
—— sir John, 98. 147. 161. 208. 223. 352.
—— Edmund Fitzalan 4th earl of, 148 *n.*
*—— Beatrix, countess of, ccxxii. lv *n.*
*—— Agnes (wife of sir William), ccxxi. 255.
†—— Henry Benedict lord (of Wardour), 98.
—— sir Thomas, 98.
Ashe, Wm. 60.
Ashburnham, George 3rd earl of, 667. cxliii. ccxvi.
Astley, sir John, 192. lxviii*n.* lxix. lxxi. lxxiv. clxviii.
Asturias, Henry prince of, 133. 135.
Atte Fen, John, 60.
Atte Hene, sir John, 89.
Aubrey, John, 190; sir John, 366.
Audeley, sir James, 22. clii. 6. 18 *n.* 71 *n.* [75.] 166. 177. 222. 384. 388, 389. 391. 395.
Audeley, sir Peter, 77, 78. 80. 83.
—— or Audithle, Jas. 81.
—— James lord, 75.
—— James, of Stretton Audeley, 76.
——Henry, 81; William, *ib.*; Nicholas, *ib.* 82, 83; Hugh, *ib.* 82. 84. 166; Thomas, 83; Margaret, 36; Nicholas lord, 159; Catherine, 83; Anne, *ib.*; Hawise, *ib.*
Audley, Thomas lord (of Walden), 305. xciii. clxxvi.
Augusta, princess (dau. of Frederick prince of Wales), cxliv *n.*
Aulet, pursuivant, 329.
Austria, Leop. III. duke of, 123. 150.
†—— empress of, 220.
—— Catherine of, 150.
Avanal, Lupus de, 29 *n.*
Avalos, de, Roderigo, xxii-iii *n.*
—— Francesco, xxiii *n.*
—— Alfonso, xxiii *n.*

Babington, sir Anthony, 162 & *n.*
Bacon, Guil. de, xxxvii *n.*
Badby, Wm. 315; Thos. 381.
Badlesmere, Giles lord, 40. 102. 105 *n.* 181; Elizabeth, 40. 102; Bartholomew, 40; Margaret, 47; Maud, 327.
Baghott, sir Paul, 165; † dame Anne, *ib.*
Bagot, R. bishop of Oxford, cxlvi.
—— sir W. 350-1.
Bajazet, 283. 340.
Baker, Rich. 145. 390.
Balderstone, sir R. 209; William, *ib.*
Balliol, John, 150 *n.*; Edward, 108.
Banastre, sir Thomas, 56. cliii. 10, 11. 187 *n.* [205.] 223. 246. 267. 343.
Banbury, Wm. Knollys earl of, 412. clxxxviii.
Bar, Rob. duc de, 126 *n.* 153 *n.*; Hen. de, 153.
Barre, sir Thomas, lix *n.* 165. 257; sir John, 327; Elizabeth, 258.
Barres, Jean des, 224.
Barclay de Tolli, count, cxi.
Bardolf, lord, 158.
Barrington, 47; Winifrid, 221.
Basset, Ralph 4th lord, 45. cliv. 8, 9. 11. [159.] 246-8. 250-1. 336. 391 *n.*
Basset, Marg[t], 33. 162.
Basshenhuse, Ralph, 385.
Bassington, John de, 388.
Baston, Richard, 394.
Batefol, Thomas, 276; Ernaudon, 363; Bernardet, *ib.*
Bath, Thomas Thynne 1st marquess of, 596. ccix.
—— *Thomas Thynne 2nd marq. of*, 659. ccxvii.
Bathurst, Henry 3rd earl, 651. cxlii. cxlv. ccxvi.
Bathurst, sir Benjamin, cxxi.
Bavaria, Rupert or Robert, senior, duke of, xi *et seq.*; junior, *ib.*
—— Lewis of, xii; John of, bishop of Liege, 341 *n.* 368.
—— Maud duchess of, 132 *n.*; Isabel of, 338.
Bazvalen, 201.
Beauchamp, John lord (of Warwick), 11. cli. 6. 26. [47.] 121. 261. 383.
—— *John lord (of Powyke)*, 160. clxv.
*Beauchamp, Joan (Fitzalan) lady, lv *n.* ccxxi. 252. 255.
*—— Margaret (Ferrers) lady, ccxxiii.
—— William (of Bedford), 65; Simon, *ib.*
—— Guy, 192; Jerome, 27; Reynburn, *ib.*; Roger, *ib.*; sir Roger, 299; John, 27; Joan, 159; Sibilla, 178; Catherine, 195.
Beaufort, Henry Somerset 1st duke of, 474. cxcvii.
—— *Henry Somerset 2nd duke of*, 519. cc.
—— *Henry Somerset 5th duke of*, 607. cxxxii. cxxxiv *n.* ccx.
—— *Henry Charles Somerset 6th duke of*, 627. cxxxv. ccxvii.
Beaufort, Margaret (Nevil) lady, ccxxii. lv *n.* xv.
—— Henry, cardinal, lxiii. lxv. 135. 354 *n.* 401.
—— Joan de, 135.
Beaujeu, sire de, 261.

Beaumanoir, 117. 126 n. 202.
Beaumont, John 4th lord, 85. xliv. cliv. 11. 315. [345.] 354.
—— *John 1st viscount,* 159. lxvii. clxii.
Beaumont, Henry 1st lord, 24. 327. 345.
—— Henry 3rd lord, 345.
—— sir Thomas, 85; sir John, 331.
—— Isabel, 24.
†—— Miles Thomas Stapleton, lord, 59. 291. 347.
Beauple, sir Ralph, 68.
Bedford, Ingelram de Coucy earl of, 43. cliii. 10, 11 n. [150.] 243. 247 n. 262. 299. 384 n.
—— *John Plantagenet duke of,* 96. xv. xvii. lix. lxiii. lxiv. lxv n. clix. 70. 341 n. 372. 401.
—— *Jasper Tudor duke of,* 181. lxvii n. lxviii n. (*earl of Pemb.*) clxii. clxix.
—— *John Russell 1st earl of,* 302. clxxviii.
—— *Francis Russell 2nd earl of,* 350. clxxxii.
—— *William Russell 1st duke of,* 476. cxcviii.
—— *Wriothesley Russell 2nd duke of,* 512. cxxi. cxcix.
—— *John Russell 4th duke of,* 565. ccvi.
—— *John Russell 6th duke of,* 670. ccxviii.
*Bedford, Isabel countess of, ccxx. 10. 245. 247.
*——Jacqueline duchess of, ccxxiii.
†Bedingfield, sir Henry R. 178.
Bekenesfeld, R. 384.
Belgians, Leopold king of the, 650. cxlii & n.
Bembo, Antonio, 298 n.
Benedict, xiii; pope, 341 n.
Benhall, sir R. 83.
Bergavenny, Wm. Beauchamp lord, 61. vi. xvii. clvii. 10, 11. 27. 126. [227.] 246, 247, 248. 250, 251. 254. 307.
Bergavenny, George Nevil 3rd lord, 272. lxxxii n. clxxiii.
Bere, de la, Kinard, 165; Richard, 384.
Berkeley, James 3rd earl of, 535. ccii.
Berkeley, 105 n.; Thos. 70; sir James, 298; Thomas lord, 105; Joane de, *ib.*; 5th lord, 234; Isabel, 261.
†—— Thomas Morton Fitzhardinge earl of, 298. 307.
Berkshire, Thos. Howard (viscount Andover) 1st earl of, 423. cviii. cxii. cxciii.
Berne, seneschal of, 392.
Berners, John Bourchier 1st lord, 180. lxviii n. clxv.
†Berners, Henry Wilson lord, 105.
Berri, duc de, 184. 308. 324.
—— Mary de, 364.
Berwick, James Fitzjames duke of, 496. cxviii. cxix. cxcvi.
Beverley, John, 190.
Bindon, Thomas Howard 3rd viscount, 403. clxxxv.
Bigot, sir Roger, 369.
Biron, Emericus de, 99.
Byntie, John de, 384.
Blanch, of Lancaster (daughter of Henry duke of), 25.
*—— daughter of Henry IV, xii.
Blakeburne, sir H. 15 n. 390.
—— Ralph de, 207.
Blakeway, J. B. 322 n.
Blois, Charles de, 2. 24. 34. 71 n. 114. 116. 147. 160. 192. 197, 198. 292. 300.
—— John de Châtillon, count de, 334.
Blount, sir John, 130. lviii. clviii.
Bloyhon, sir Alan, 68.
Blücher, prince, cxl.
Bodin, Roland, 31.
Bohemia, Frederick, elector palatine, king of, 409. cvii. clxxxviii.
Bohemia, Anne of, 172. 218.
Bohun, Eleanor, 102. 150; Mary, 102. 150. 238; Elizabeth, 307; Margaret, 328.
Bois, sir Roger, 211.
Bolton, Charles Paulet 2nd duke of, 526. cci.
—— *Charles Paulet 3d duke of,* 540. cxxv. cciv.
Bonvile, William lord, 183. lxvi. clxiii.
Bordeaux, Peter de, 28.
Bordes, Guill. de, 278.
Borgo, Cieco del, xxii.
Borselen, Fra. de, 342 n.
Boseaulx, Arnold, 89 n.
Botetourt, John lord, 146.
Bouçicaut, 282. 331. 346.
†Boullie, Isaac Peter, 105; Catherine, *ib.*
Bourbon, Louis duc de, 131. 137. 143 n. 199 n. 325 n. 336.
—— Jas. de, 23, 24 n. 30.
——Margaret de, 143 n.; Isabel duchess de, 363.
—— duke de, (1814,) cxxxix n.
Bourchier, John 2nd lord, 84. clvi. 254. [343.]
—— *Hugh Stafford lord,* 132. lix. clviii. 217.
—— *Lewis Robessart lord,* 136. clix. 344.
Bourchier, Hen. 6th lord, 344 n. 373.
—— Robert lord, 343; Barth. 3rd lord, 344.
Bouttellier, sir Andrew, lix n.; le, 115.
Brabant, duke of, 5 n. 20.
—— John duke of, lxii. 123. 341 n.
—— Godfrey 1st duke of, 155.
——Wenceslaus duke of, 124 n. 172.

Brabant, Jane duchess of, 335.
*Bradeston, lady Blanch, ccxxi. 255; R. de, 384.
Brandon, sir Thos. 264. clxviii *n.* clxxi.
Brandon, Frances, 220.
Bray, sir Reginald, 256. clxx.
Braybroke, 103 *n.*; sir Gerard, 162 *n.*
Braylesford, sir Hen. 70.
Brandenburg, Frederick-Wm. elector of, 458. cxcv-vi-viii.
—— *Anspach, Charles-Wm.-Frederick, margrave of,* 563. cxxviii. ccv.
Bret, Berard, 277; Bernard del, 228.
†Bridges, sir Brook Wm. 327.
Bridgewater, John Egerton 1st earl of, 51. 220.
Brienne, Louis de, 345 *n.*
—— John, king of Jerusalem, *ib.*
Briga, Lewis duke of, xviii. 368.
Bristol, Geo. Digby 2nd earl of, 454. cxciv.
Britanny, John IV, de Montfort, duke of, 55. clv. 10, 11. 57. 114. 137. 139. 142. 147. 160. 177. 192. [195.] 197. 213. 223. 246. 248 *n.* 250. 254. 270. 326. 342.
Brocket, sir Thomas, 60; sir John, *ib.*
Bromfiete, Henry lord Vesey, 57. 220.
*Britanny, Joan of Navarre duchess of, consort of Henry IV, 204; Joan of, 159 *n.* 160. 201. 391.
* —— Joan (Holand) duchess of, ccxx. 246.
—— John V. duke of, 205.
—— Mary duchess of (daughter of Edward III.), 204; ducal house of, 196; Gilles of, xviii.
Brooke, Anne, 105; Frances, *ib.*; George, *ib.*; Anne, *ib.*; Catherine, *ib.*
Browne, sir Anthony, 306. lxxvi. xciii. clxxvi.
Browne, sir Almaric, 260.
Bruce, Robert, 107.
Bruges, Giles, 70; William, Garter, lviii *n.*
Brumpton, Peter de, 390.
Brunswick, Wm. duke of, 168. clxii.
—— *Wolffenbüttel, Christian duke of,* 418. cvii. clxxxvii.
—— *Lunenburg, Geo.-Wm. duke of, called "duke of Zell,"* 501. cxix. cxxiii. cxcviii.
—— *Lunenburg, George-Lewis elector of* (king George I.), 510. cxx. cxxi.
—— *Lunenburg, George-Augustus prince electoral of* (king Geo. II.), 516. cxxiii.
—— *Lunenburg, George-Wm.-Frederick prince of* (king George III.), 562. 233.
—— *Bevern, Ferdinand prince of,* 578. cxxviii. ccix.
—— *Wolffenbüttel, Chas.-Wm.-Ferdinand duke of,* 586. cxxxvi. cxliv *n.* ccxi.
—— *Wolffenbüttel, Augustus-Wm. &c. duke of,* 672. cxliv.
Brunswick, Otto duke of, 22 *n.* 23.
Bryan, Guy lord, 50. cliv. 8, 9, 10, 11. 54. 121. 149. [179.] 192. 247, 248, 249 *n.* 250, 251.
Bryan, sir W. 181; sir Philip, *ib.*
—— Elizabeth, 54.
Buccleuch, Henry Scott 3rd duke of, 618. cxxxvii. ccxii.
—— *Walter-F. Montagu-Douglas-Scott 5th duke of,* 675.
Buch, John de Grailly captal de, 5. cliii. 6, 7. 10. [28.] 33 *n.* 133 *n.* 222. 276. 324.
Buch, Gaston de Foix, count of Longueville, captal de, 155. clxii.
—— *John de Foix captal de (earl of Kendal),* 164. clx.
—— *Bernard de Foix, duke d'Epernon, captal de,* 443. clxxxix.
Buchan, Hen. Beaumont earl of, xlvi.
Buckingham, Humphrey Stafford 1st duke of, 146. lxvii. clxii. 217.
—— *Henry Stafford 2nd duke of,* 212. lxxii. clxvii.
—— *Edward Stafford 3d duke of,* 249. lxxxii *n.* clxxii.
—— *George Villiers 1st duke of,* 414. clxxxvii.
—— *George Villiers 2nd duke of,* 447. cxiii. cxcv & *n.*
—— *George Grenville-Nugent-Temple 1 marquess of,* 608. cxxxii. cxxxvii. ccxii.
—— *& Chandos, Richard Grenville, &c. 1st duke of,* 654. cxlii. ccxviii.
†Buckingham & Chandos, Richard, &c. 2nd duke of, 68. 212. 220.
Buckyngham, John, 4.
Buckinghamshire & Normandy, John Sheffield (earl of Mulgrave) 1st duke of, 480. cxviii *n.* cxxi. cxxiv *n.* cci.
Bugge, Edmund, 242 *n.*
Burcester, Wm. de, 47 *n.*
Burgh, Thomas 1st lord, 226. clxix. 105.
—— *Thomas 5th lord,* 381. clxxxiv.
Burgh, Elizabeth de, 130 & *n.*
—— John, 361 *n.*
—— sir Edward, 105.
Burgess, Thomas, bishop of Salisbury, cxlvi.
Burghershe, Bartholomew lord, 10. clii. 6, 7. [45.] 49. 77. 80. 132 *n.* 142.

166. 334. 383. 386-8. 391. 392.
Burghershe, Barth. lord (the elder), 94. 383.
—— Henry, bishop of Lincoln, 45. 49. 93.
—— Stephen de, 93; Maud, *ib.* 95 *n.*; sir Henry, 45; Elizabeth, 47. 332; Joan, 49, 50.
Burghley, William Cecil lord, 357. xciii. xcvii. clxxxiv.
Burgundy, Philip II. duke of, 141. xli *n.* lxi. lxii. clviii. 121. 131. 137. 153. 200. 308. 313. 335 & *n.* 337, 338. 344. 368. 389.
—— *Charles duke of*, 202. x *n.* lxviii. lxxii *n.* clxvi.
Burgundy, Anthony of, 341 *n.*
—— Margaret of, 86 *n.* 338. 341.
Burley, sir John, 64. cliv. 165. 243. 246. [257.] 291. 294.
—— *sir Simon*, 70. cliv. 247, 248. 250, 251 & *n.* 257. 259. 262. [285.] 292, 293. 326.
—— *sir Richard*, 72. cliv. 165. 247, 248. 250 *n.* 257. 259. [291.] 310.
Burley, Wm. 259. 293.
—— Roger, 259, 260. 289. 293.
—— Walter, 285 *n.*
Burlington, Rich. Boyle 3rd earl of, 549. cciv.
Burnell, Hugh 2nd lord, 113. clviii. 252 *n.*
*Burnell, Joan (Devereux) lady, xv. ccxxii.
Bussy, sir John, 350-1.
Bute, John Stuart 3rd earl of, 582. cxxviii. ccix.
Butetourt, Baldwin, 383. 387.
Butt, John, 249 *n.*
Buxhull, sir Alan, 53. cliii. 9, 10, 11. 46. 106. [188.] 246. 290. 343. 366.
Buxhull, Thos. 191, 192.
Cadurcis (or Chaworth), Maud, 19.
Cailly, sir Thomas, 100.
Calthorpe, sir W. 62; sir Francis, *ib.*
Calverley, sir Hugh, 208. 223.
Cambridge, James Stuart 2nd duke of, 469. cxcii.
—— *Adolphus-Frederick duke of*, 605. cxxxv-viii.
—— *George-Frederick, &c. prince of*, 677. cxlvi.
Cambridge, Rich. Plantagenet, earl of, 41. 140.
Camden, John Jeffreys Pratt 1st marquess of, 623. cxxxiv *n.* ccxviii.
Camoys, Thos. lord, 123. lix. clviii.
Cane, Giov. 298 *n.*
Canterbury, Arundel archbishop of, lxxiv. 242.
Caponnat, 207.
Cardona, Diana de, xxiii *n.*
Carew, sir Nicholas, 299. clxxiv.
Carew, sir John, 181.
Carinka, Thomas, 322 *n.*
Carleton, T. 9; Geo. 61.
Carlisle, James Hay earl of, 420. clxxxviii.
—— *Henry Howard 4th earl of*, 574. ccv.
—— *Frederick Howard 5th earl of*, 617. ccxv.
—— *George Howard, 6th earl of*, 680.
Caroline, princess (dau. of Geo. II), cxxvii.
Carvill, Roger, 361 *n.*
Castello Novo, seigneur de, 383.
Castile & Arragon, Ferd. V. king of, 219. clxvi.
—— *Philip I. king of*, 258. lxxviii. lxxx. clxviii *n.* clxx.
Castile, kings of, Alph. IX, 345 *n.*; Alph. XI, 21. 381; Peter the Cruel, 16. 54. 67. 121. 132. 183. 381; John I, 132; Henry III, xiv. 186; John II, xv-xviii.
Castile, queens of, Berengaria, 345 *n.*; *Constance, ccxx. 97. 132. 135. 184. 238. 246. 248. 251; *Catherine of Lancaster, xiv-xvi.; Joan, lxxix.
*—— Isabel of (countess of Cambridge), ccxx. 138. 247, 248. 310.
Cathcart, Wm. earl of, cxxxviii.
Catherine II, empress of Russia, cxxxviii *n.*
Catesby, sir W. 165.
Catt, Peter, 178.
Catzenellnbogen, count of, 385.
Cave, sir Alexander, 61.
*Cecily, lady (daughter of Edw. IV.), lxxiii. ccxxiv.
Cervole, Arnaud de, 152.
Chandos, sir John, 21. clii. 6. 13. [69.] 77. 174. 180. 184. 189. 222. 227. 266. 276. 292. 381. 384, 385, 386. 388. 390, 391, 392.
—— *Edmund Bruges 2d lord*, 359. clxxxi.
Chandos, John Bruges 1st lord, 70; Grey 5th lord, 51. 220; Roger de, 69; sir John, *ib.*; Robert, *ib.* 74; sir Thomas, 69; sir Edw. 70; Eleanor, 74.
Chamberlaine, sir Wm. 187. xxiii. lxvii *n.* clxiii *n.*-iv.
Chamberlaine, Thos. 63.
Chargny, Geoffroi de, 35. 119. 179.
Charles V, emperor, 265. lxxviii. lxxx. xciv *n.* cii. clxxviii *n.* clxxix.
—— *prince of Great Britain (Charles II.)*, 438. cxii.
Charles IV, emperor, 5 *n.* 368; IV, k. of France, xli *n.* 387.
Charlotte-Augusta, princess (daughter of Geo. IV.), cxlii.

Charolois, herald, 407.
Chartres, vidame de, xcvi n.
Chastelyn, John, 24 n.; Walter, ib.
Châteaunef, marquis de, cix.
Châtillon, Walter, 374 n.
Chatham, John Pitt 2nd earl of, 614. cxxxviii. cxlvi. ccxvii.
Chattowe, John, 315.
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 134 n.
Chaundeler, Thos. 49 n.
Chauvel, John, 183 n.
Chauvigny, lord of, 81.
Chaworth, sir W. 162; Alice, ib.; see Cadurcis.
Cheney, John 1st lord, 230. lxxvi. lxxvii. clxviii.
—— *sir Thomas*, 303. clxxix.
Chenin, Renaut, 187.
Cherleton, Edward 4th lord (de Powis), 114. clviii. 57. 154 n.
Cherleton, John 3rd lord, 307.
Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stanhope 4th earl of, 548. ccvi.
—— *Philip Stanhope 5th earl of*, 631. cxxxv. cxlii. ccxii.
Chevreuse, Claude de Lorraine duke de, 424. cviii. cxii. cxcii.
Chidiock, sir John, 97.
Cholmondeley, Geo.-Jas. 1st marquess of, 657. ccxv.
†Cholmondeley, George-Horatio 2nd marquess of, 212.
Churchielles, Godfrey, 126.
Clare, Eliz. de, 130 & n.; Margaret, 36. 84.
Clarendon, sir Roger, 17 n.
Clary, sire de, 327. 329. 330.
Clarence, Lionel Plantagenet duke of, 36. xxxv. clii. (earl of Ulster), 4. 6, 7. 36. 41. 48. [129.] 134. 140, 141. 149. 151. 160. 383.
Clarence, Thomas Plantagenet 2nd duke of, 95. xiv. xv. xvii. lx. clviii. 57. 220. 255 n. 313. 357.
—— *George Plantagenet 3rd duke of*, 186. lxvii n. lxx. lxxi. clxiii n. clxvi. 221.
—— *prince Wm.-Henry duke of (king William IV.)*, 597. cxxxii. cxxxviii. cxl n. ccviii.
Clanvowe, sir John, 309.
Clavering, sir John, 83; Eva, ib. 84. 127.
Clays, dominus, 384.
Cleves, Adolphus duke of, 368.
Cleveland & Southampton, Charles Fitzroy 1st duke of, 479. ccii.
—— *Wm.-Harry Vane duke of*, 685. 68.
Clement V, pope, 265; VI, 37; VII, 228, 345.
Clermont, John de, 23, 24 n.
Clifford, sir Lewis, 65. clvi. 243. 246, 247, 248. 250, 251. 254 n. [260.] 376.
—— *John 7th lord*, 138. lxii. lxiii. clviii 323.
Clifford, Robt. lord, 261; Roger lord, ib.; †Hugh Charles lord (of Chudleigh), 98; sir Thomas, 331. 346; Richard, 253; Margaret, 110.
Clifton, sir John, 373; Constantine, 373 n.
Clisson, Olivier de, xxxvii. 21. 34. 117. 152. 201, 202. 326 n.; Amaury de, 116.
Clopton, sir Walter, 306.
Clux, von, sir Hertong, 137. clx.
Cobham, Reginald lord, 30. xlii. cli. 6. 15. 22. 35. 43. 60. 80. [103.] 121. 143. 145.
—— *George Brooke 4th lord*, 324. clxxix.
Cobham, William Brooke 5th lord, 368. clxxxiii.
—— *Henry Brooke 6th lord*, 390. clxxxiv.
Cobham, sir John, 103; sir Henry, ib.; sir Thomas, 105; Eleanor, 342 n.
Coggan, W. 68.
Coggeshall, sir John, 344.
Coimbra, Peter duke of, 145. clxi.
Collyng, Roger, 74.
Colman, John, 361 n.
Cologne, John, 8. 379; Roger, 171.
Colonna, Victoria, xxiii n; Fabricio, ib.
Colt, sir Wm. Dutton, cxix.
Comyn, Alice, 345.
Conde, prince de, cxxxix n.
Conquest, Anne, 60.
Constantine, grand-duke of Russia, cxxxix n.
Conyers, sir John, 228. clxvii.
Coppinger, Francis, 105.
Cornouailles, count de, 340.
Cornwallis, Charles 1st marquess, 609. cxxxii. cxxxvi & n. ccxi.
Coryngham, John, 408.
Cosyn, John, 361 n.
Cosynton, sir Stephen, 22. 47. 80. 105 n. 125. 183.
Courtenay, sir Hugh, 13. cl. 6. 43. [51.] 102. 328. 393, 394.
—— *sir Peter*, 80. clvi. 54. 251. 254. 327. [328.] 346.
Courtenay, Hugh lord, 54. 57. 247 n. 328-9; sir Philip, 54. 328; *Maud (Holand) lady, ccxx. 247. (countess of St. Paul), 253; Edward, 18 n.
Coucy, sire de, 131; Enguerrand, 150; Isabel de, 191; Philippa de, 153.
*Courcy, Margaret lady

de, ccxxi. 255; Guillaume de, 255 n.
Courton, Agnes de, 265n.
Cow, Thomas, 386.
Cowley, Hen. Wellesley lord, cxli n.
Coxe, Richard, dean of Christ-church, xciii n.
Cromwell, Ralph 2nd lord, 59. 373. (see Essex); Margaretlady, 59.
Cumberland, Henry Clifford 1st earl of, 300. clxxv. 220.
—— *George Clifford 2nd earl of*, 378. clxxxv.
—— *prince Rupert duke of*, 441. cxii, cxiii n. cxciv.
—— *prince George of Denmark duke of*, 488. cxvi. cxviiin. cxx, cxxi. cxcviii.
—— *prince William-Augustus duke of*, 547. ccvi.
—— *prince Henry-Frederick duke of*, 588. ccix.
—— *prince George-Fred. &c. crown-prince of Hanover*, 676. cxliv. cxlvi.
Cumberland, Geo. Clifford 3rd earl of, cv n.
Curson, sir John, 74. 278; Mary, 279; Wm. *ib.*; Thomas, *ib.*
Cutts, sir John, 60.
Cyprus, Peter de Lusignan king of, 16. 67. 141. 149. 164. 183. 188. 275. 285.

D'Abrichecourt, sir Sanchet, 25. cl. 6. [90.] 96.
—— *sir John*, 121. lv. lvii. clvii. 224. 376 n.
D'Abrichecourt, sir Eustace, 91 & n. 92 n. 138. 324; sir Nicholas, 90; Nicholas, 91; William, 91 n.
Dacre, Thomas 2nd lord (of Gillesland), 277. clxxiii.
†Dacre, Thomas Brand lord, 279.
Dagenet, John, 387.
Dagworth, sir Nicholas, 191.
D'Albret, Bernard, 33; Rosa, 33. 265; Sennebrun, *ib.*
Dale, Roger, 60; van, sir Thomas, 99.
Dalrymple, visc[t]. cxxxii.
Damory, sir Rich. 74 n.
Dampierre, Guy de, 169.
Dampmartin, Charles de Trie count de, 104 n.
Danby, Henry Danvers earl of, 435. clxxxix.
Danet, Thomas, register, lxxiii.
D Angle, Guillaume, 182; Agnes, *ib.*; Rongro, *ib.*; Helie, *ib.*; sir William, 185. 187; see *Huntingdon*.
D'Antoing, Hugh seig. 172.
D'Anvilliers, Pierre, 32.
Darcy, Thomas lord (of Darcy), 266. lxxxii n. clxxiii.
—— *Thomas 1st lord (of Chiche)*, 329. clxxix.
Darell, 331.
† Darlington, Henry earl of, 68.
Dartmouth, Geo. Legge 3d earl of, 632. cxxxvii. ccxi.
D'Artois, Robert, 34. 117. 123. 129 n. 169; Philip, 169; Blanche, 123. 225 n.; Jeanne, 29 n.
D'Artevelle, sir John, 19. 55. 99.
Daubeny, Giles 1st lord, 232. clxxi.
D'Audenem, Arnoul, 276.
D'Avranches, Alvaro Vasquez d'Almada count de, 163. clxi.
Delves, 79 n.
Dene, count de, 190.
D'Enghien, sire, 171.
Denham, sir Thos. 162.
D'Ennequin, Baudouin, 46.
Denmark, Eric IX. king of, 111. vii. xi. xiii. xvii. liv. lx, lxi. lxiii. clxiii.
Denmark, John king of, 245. lxxviii. clxxi.
—— *Frederick king of*, 365. clxxxii.
—— *Christiern IV. king of*, 395. cv & n. cvi, cvii n. cxii. cxc.
—— *Christiern V. king of*, 467. cxiii. cxcvii.
—— *Frederick VI. king of*, 655. cxlii, cxliii n. ccxiv n.
* Denmark, queen of, Philippa of Lancaster, xv. ccxxii.
Denton, Richard, 388.
D'Epernon, Bernard de Foix duke, 443. cxii. cxcii.
Derby, Thomas Stanley 1st earl of, 225. lxxiv. clxx.
—— *Edward Stanley 3rd earl of*, 320. xciv. clxxxi.
—— *Henry Stanley 4th earl of*, 360. clxxxiii.
—— *Wm. Stanley 6th earl of*, 392. clxxxix.
—— *James Stanley 7th earl of*, 453. cxci.
† —— *Edward Smith Stanley 13th earl of*, 684. cxlvii. 209.
Derby, Ferdinando Stanley 5th earl of, 51. 307.
* —— Mary (Bohun) countess of, ccxxi. 251.
Derwentwater, sir John, 263.
Desmond, Maurice earl of, 293.
D'Espagne, Louis, 34. 114-116; Alph. 115, 116.
Despenser, Le, Edw. 5th lord, 39. clii. 7. 9. 46. 131n. [140.] 213. 332.
Despenser, Hugh, 25. 181. 333; Isabel, 334; *Constance (of York) lady, ccxxi. 249. 255; †Mary Frances Elix. baroness, 47. 231. 307.
D'Etampes, Rich. count, 205.

Dethick, sir Gilb. Garter, xcvi & *n*.
Devon, Edw. Courtenay 7th earl of, 242. clxxi.
Devon, Hugh 1st earl, 249 *n*.
—— Hugh 2nd earl, 51. 328.
—— Edw. 3rd earl, 331.
—— Thomas 5th earl, 357.
—— Humphrey Stafford earl of, 98.
Devonshire, Chas. Blount earl of, 387. clxxxv.
—— *William Cavendish 1st duke of*, 499. cxxi. cxcviii.
—— *William Cavendish 2nd duke of*, 517. ccii.
—— *William Cavendish 3rd duke of*, 551. cciv. ccv.
—— *William Cavendish 4th duke of*, 573.
—— *William Cavendish 5th duke of*, 599. cxxxvii. ccxi.
—— *Wm. Spencer Cavendish 6th duke of*, 664.
Devereux family, 123.
Devereux, John 2nd lord, 79. cliv. 138. 251, 252 *n*. 290. [323.] 330. 347.
D'Eyncourt, John, 59; Joan, *ib*.
Deza, Maximilian, xix.
†Dillon, Charles baron, 307.
Disse, Walter, 187*n*. 208*n*.
Dorset, John Beaufort (earl of Somerset) marq. of, 88. vii. xv. xvii. liv. clvii. 135. 220. 254. [354.]
—— *Thos. Grey 1st marq. of*, 217. lxx. lxxi. clxix.
—— *Thos. Grey 2d marq. of*, 257. lxxx*n*. lxxxiii. xcii, xciii. clxxiii.
—— *Thos. Sackville (lord Buckhurst) 1st earl of*, 374. clxxxv. cv *n*.
—— *Edward Sackville 4th earl of*, 421. cviii. cxii. cxci.
Dorset, Charles Sackville 6th earl of, 503. cxcviii.
—— *Lionel Cranfield Sackville 1st duke of*, 528. cxxv. ccvi.
—— *John Fred. Sackville 3rd duke of*, 610 ccx.
—— *Charles Sackville Germain 5th duke of*, 661. cxxiii *n*.
*Dorset, Margaret (Holand) marchioness of, lxxi. ccxxi. 220. 255.
Dorchester, Dudley Carlton viscount, cix.
Doria, Aithon, 34.
Douglas, James 9th earl of, 197. lxxi. clxviii. 407.
Douglas, Archibald earl of, 193. 316. 319; Wm. earl of, 407; sir Wm. 20.
† Doughty, Philip, 50. 220; Elizabeth, *ib*.
Drury, sir Drew, 105.
Dudley, John Sutton 4th lord, 179. lxx, lxxi. lxxiv. clxviii.
—— *Edward Sutton 6th lord*, 267. lxxxii *n*. clxxiii.
—— *sir Andrew*, 331. xcvi & *n*. clxxvi.
Dudley, John lord, lxxi. 195; —— Wm. dean of Windsor, lxxi.
Du Guesclin, 31. 71. 128. 175. 198. 210. 292. 324, 325.
Duke, Jemima, 327; Robert, *ib*.
Dunbar, George Hume 1st earl of, 404. clxxxv.
Dunstanville, sir Robert, vii.
Duras, Galeard seigneur de, 194. lxxii. clxv.
Duras, Charles of Sicily, duke de, 348 & *n*.
Dutton, 79 *n*.
Dynham, John lord, 231. clxix.

Eam, sir Henry, 24. cli. [86.] 109. 386. 388. 396.
Edward, prince (son of Black Prince), 18. 384.
—— prince (son of Hen. VI.), lxix *n*.
Edyngton, W. bishop of Winchester, 7. 18 *n*.
Egglesfield, John, 264.
Elgin, Thos. earl of, cxi*n*.
*Elizabeth, queen (Widvile, consort of Edw. IV.), ccxxiii.
*—— lady (eldest dau. of Edw. IV.), lxxi. lxxiii. ccxxiii.
Elingham, sir W. 288 *n*.
Erlegh, sir John, 181; Margaret, *ib*.
Erpyngham, sir Thomas, 104. xvii. lix. clix. 195. 234. 239. 254 *n*.
Errington, Mark, 291; Nicholas, *ib*.
Essex, Henry (viscount Bourchier) 1st earl of, 172. lxvii. lxviii*n*. lxx. lxxi.
—— *Henry Bourchier 2d earl of*, 252. lxxxii *n*. clxxiv.
—— *Thos. Cromwell earl of*, 301. clxxiv.
—— *Walter Devereux 1st earl of*, 356. lxxxi.
—— *Robert Devereux 2d earl of*, 370. cxi *n*. clxxxiv.
—— *William Capel 1st earl of*, 553. cciii.
Eslakby, Robert, 235 *n*.
Esturmy, Richard, 391.
Eu, count of, 2. 15. 56. 85. 132.
Everingham, Cath. 347.
Exeter, John Holand duke of, 69. clvi. 14 *n*. 57. 135. 214. 224. 247 *n*. 248. 251 & *n*. 254. [279.] 302. 367.
—— *Thos. Beaufort duke of*, 99. xvii. clix. 135.
—— *John Holand 2nd duke of*, 126. lvi *n*. clx. 284.
—— *Henry Courtenay 1st marquess of*, 279. xcii. clxxiv.
—— *Thos. Cecil 1st earl of*, 393. clxxxvi.

Exeter, William Cecil 2d earl of, 431. clxxxviii.
—— *Brownlow Cecil 2nd marquess of*, 665.

Fanhope, sir John Cornwall, lord, 118. liii. clx. 135. 247 *n*. 407.
Farriby, W. 7.
Fastolf, sir John, 144. lxiv. lxv *n*. clxiii.
Fauconberg, Maud, 178.
Fayette, de la, marshal, lxiv *n*.
Felbrigge, sir Simon, 92. vii. xvii. lix. clx. 254. 309. 316 *n*. 352. [369.] 375.
Felbrigge, William, 369; Richard, *ib.*; Roger, 370; sir Roger, 212.
Felton, sir Thomas, 68. cliii. 32. 127, 128. 133*n*. 213. 222. [274.] 280. 285.
Felton, sir Wm. 128. 213. 276; sir John, 275; sir Robert, *ib.*; sir Hamon, *ib.*
Ferdinand I. emp. 280. xciii. xciv *n*. cii. clxxviii *n*. clxxx.
Ferrara & Modena, Hercules d'Este duke of, 220. clxx.
Ferrers, Walter Devereux 6th lord, 206. lxix *n*. lxxi. lxxvii. clxvii.
Ferrers, John lord, 105; Wm. lord (of Groby), 101. 195. 367; Hen. lord (of Groby), 212; Robert Shirley lord, 162*n*.; sir Robert, 135; sir Ralph, 80. 190; Philippa de, 27 *n*.
Feversham, Lewis de Duras earl of, 494. cxviii *n*. cxxi. cxcix.
Fienles, Robt. de, 126 *n*.
Fife, earl of, 316.
Finch, Hon. Wm. cxxvii.
Fitz Adam, Simon, 60.
Fitz Alan, Agnes, 61; Alice, 217. 307; Bryan, 59. 61. 290; Elizabeth, 39. 307; Joan, 149. 307; Katherine, 59; Margaret, 307; Rich[d], 212; sir Robert, 181.
Fitz Benedict, Warin, 103 *n*.
Fitz Hamon, Robt. 143 *n*.
Fitzhugh, Henry 3rd lord, 116. vii. lx. clix.
Fitz Lewis, sir John, 366.
Fitz Libbin, 5.
Fitzpayne, Eliz. 181.
Fitz Simon, sir Richard, 16. cl. 6. [59.] 99.
Fitz Simon, sir Hugh, 60; sir John, *ib.*; Adam, *ib.*; Nicholas, *ib.*
Fitz Walkelin, Robert, 70.
Fitz Walter, Walter lord, 252 *n*. 311. 327.
*—— Jane (Devereux) lady, ccxxi. 252. 255.
Fitzwaryne, sir Wm. 27. vi. cli. 6. 92. [96.] 146.
Fitzwaryne, sir Fulk, vi. 96, 97 & *n*.; sir Ivo, 97, 98 *n*.; Eleanor, *ib.*; Wm. "le frere," 96.
Flanders, Louis count of, 20. 24 *n*. 125, 126 *n*. 137. 172. 180. 344; Guy Dampierre count of, 86 *n*. 112; Guy, bastard of, 20; sir Henry, 86 & *n*.; Margaret, 137. 188; Joan, 197.
Foix, Gaston de, 29 *n*.; Blanch de, 29.
Folsham, Thos. de, 60.
Fontenelle de Vaudoré, 73 *n*.
Fordhomme, John, bishop of Ely, 191.
Fortescue, sir John, 62.
Foster, Augustus John, cxlii.
Foulhurst, 79 *n*.
Fountains, abbot of, lxxvi *n*.
Fox, Richard, bishop, lxxvi *n*. lxxxiii.
France, Francis I. king of, 293. xlvi. xcii, xciii, xciv *n*. clxxvii.
—— *Henry II. king of*, 327. xcvi. clxxx.
—— *Charles IX. king of*, 349. civ. clxxxi.
France, Henry III. king of, 362. clxxxii.
—— *Henry IV. king of*, 375. civ. cxxxix. clxxxv. 153.
—— *Lewis XVIII. king of*, 643. cxxxix. cxliii.
—— *Charles X. king of*, 660. cxliii.
France, kings of, Louis VIII, 19; Philip VI, 21. 98. 101. 137; John, 3 *n*. 7. 16. 23, 24. 35. 80, 81. 96. 104. 118. 120. 125. 151. 164; Charles V, 30. 130; Charles VI, 156. 271. 329. 338; Charles VII, 341 *n*.; Charles VIII, 205; Louis XII, *ib.*; John, dauphin, son of Charles VI, 341 *n*. 368; Bastard of, 386.
—— Mary of, 153.
*—— Katherine of (consort of Henry V), ccxxii.
Francis I, emperor of Austria, 644. cxl, cxli.
Franceis, sir Adam, 190. 366; Maud, *ib.*
François, Robin, 183 *n*.
Franklyn, Thos. 310 *n*.
Frederick III, emperor, 177. lxvi. clxiii.
Fresnoi, du, 115.
Froissart, 131 *n*. *et passim*.
Furnival, Thomas Nevil lord, 322.

Gage, sir John, 309. clxxviii.
†Gage, Henry-Hall visc[t]. 158.
Galles, Ivain de, 32.
Gaveston, Piers de, 83 *n*.
Gavison, John, 259.
Ghistelle, John de, 385.
Gilford, W. 260.
Giustiniani, Thaddeus, 349 *n*.
Glastonbury, abbot of, (1399,) 234.
Glendower, Owen, 158. 319 *et seq*.
Gloucester, Thomas (of Woodstock) duke of, 67. xi. lvj *n*. clv. 9.

11. 97. 102. 150. 161. 191. 193. 214 n. 229. 238. 247, 248. 250, 251. 254. 259. [269.] 280. 283. 288. 297, 298 n. 300. 314. 332, 333. 344.
Gloucester, Thomas le Despenser earl of, 81. vii. clvi. 140. 142. 234. 249 n. 254. 312 & n. [332.]
—— *Humphrey Plantagenet duke of*, 97. xv. xvii. lx, lxi. lxv. clx. ccxx n. 341 n.
—— *Richard Plantagenet duke of (Richard III.)*, 199. lxxii. lxxiv.
—— *Henry Stuart duke of*, 455. cxiii.
—— *prince Wm. "duke of" (son of princess afterwards queen Anne)*, 505. cxx. cxcvii.
—— *prince Wm. Henry duke of*, 581. cxxviii. cxxxiii n. cxxxv & n. cxxxvi. ccx.
—— *pr. Wm. Frederick duke of*, 619. cxxxv. ccx.
Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare earl of, 36. 83 n. 84. 130 n.
—— Hugh Audeley earl of, 36.
—— Hugh le Despenser earl of, 140.
*—— Eleanor (Bohun) duchess of & countess of Buckingham, ccxx. 248, 249. 269. 274.
*——Constance (of York) countess of, 255.
*—— Eleanor (Cobham) duchess of, ccxxiii.
—— herald, clix n.
† Glynne, sir Stephen Richard, 158.
Godolphin, Sidney 1st earl, 515. cc.
Golafre, sir John, 229. 358 n. 376 & n.
Gomeneys, Jno. de Geaux sire de, 213. 250 n. 258. 338.
* —— lady de, ccxxi. 250, 255.
† Gordon, George last duke of, 178.
Gournay, sir Matthew, 145. 249 n.
Goushill, sir Robt. 249 n. 298. 307.
Gouth, Vitalle de, 265; Arnaud, *ib.*
Grafton, Henry Fitzroy 1st duke of, 483. cxxii. cxcvi.
—— *Charles Fitzroy 2nd duke of*, 538. cxxv, cxxvii. cciv.
—— *Augustus Henry Fitzroy 3rd duke of*, 590. cxxxiii n. cxxxvii. ccxi.
—— *George Henry Fitzroy 4th duke of*, 674.
Grailly, Peter de, 28. 30; Archambaud, 33; sir John, 28. 33.
Granby, John, marquess of, cxxviii & n.
Granson, sir Thomas, 50. clii. 9. 38. 76 & n. [176.] 189. 222. 343.
Granson, sir Peter, 177; sir Otho, 176 & n. 177. 186; Wm. lord, xliv. 36. 176; John, bishop of Exon, 177; Kath. 36.
Grandison, Wm. viscount, cxi n.
Granville, John Carteret earl, 567. ccv.
Granville, earl, cxliii.
Graville, John Gaspar Ferdinand de Marchin count de, 459. cxciii.
Grene, sir Ralph, 373; sir Henry, 280. 350-1.
Grey, John lord (of Rotherfeld), 15. cli. 6. 43. [57.] 120.
—— *Richard 4th lord (of Codnore)*, 108. vii. xv. xvii. clviii.
—— *sir John (earl of Tancarville)*, 134. lix. clviii.
——*sir Jno. (de Ruthyn)*, 152. clx. 284.
—— *William 13th lord (de Wilton)*, 339. clxxix.
Grey, Arthur 14th lord (de Wilton), 358. clxxxiii.
—— *Charles 2nd earl*, 671. cxliv. cxlv.
Grey, John lord (of Codnore), 57; Reginald lord (de Ruthyn), 176. 370 n.; Roger lord, 176; † Barbara baroness, 135; Richard lord (de Wilton), 376; sir Thomas (of Chillingham), 168. 234.
Greyling, James, 392.
Grimaldi, Reynerus, 160.
Grosvenor, sir Rob. 133. 271.
Guaco, Raymond de, 392.
Guarine, 96.
Guelders, Wm. I. duke of, 82. xiv. clvi. 252 n. 254. [334.]
Guelders, Reynold I. duke of, 124 n. 334; Edward duke of, 337; *Catherine (of Bavaria) duchess of, ccxxi. 255; Mary of, 334; Mathilda of, 335.
Guildford, sir Richard, 255. clxx.
—— *sir Henry*, 292. clxxiii.
Guilford, Fred. North 2d earl of, 593. ccix.
Guilhem, Eyquem, 265.
Guînes, Arnold count de, 150 n.
*Guneys, Agnes, ccxxii.

Haddon, sir Henry, 97; Amicia, *ib.*
† Haggerston, sir Thos. 168. 221.
Hainault, Wm. de, 34. 111 n. 113 n.; John de, xxxv. 34. 91. 112; Maud de, 18 n.; Mary de, 143; Margaret de, 121. 367; Jane de, 335 n.; Jacqueline de, lxii; Eliz. de, 170.
Hakelut, John de, 173.
Hakelin, John, 384.
Hale, van, sir Frank, 34.

x n. clii. 7. 117. [122.] 228.
Hale, Simon de, 124 n.
—— Richard de, 386.
Hall, John (of Northall), 123; Edward, ib.
Halle, Frederick de, 122, 123; Hen. 123, 124 n.; Frank, ib.; John, ib.; Draco de, 123; John, 274. 311.
Haliburton, W. 317.
Halifax, Chas. Montagu 1st earl of, 529. cxxiii. cc.
—— *Geo. Montagu Dunk 3rd earl of*, 584. ccvi.
Ham, Henri de, 89 n.; Richard, 322 n.
Hamelyn, Geffrey, 386. 388.
Hamilton, James 2nd marquess of, 416. cvii, cviii. clxxxvii.
—— *James 3rd marquess, 1st duke of*, 432. cxii. cxci.
—— *William 2nd duke of*, 450. cxci. cxcvi.
—— *William Douglas-Hamilton 3rd duke of*, 487. cxviii n.
—— *James 4th duke of*, 520. cxxiii, cxxiv n. cc.
—— *Alexander 10th duke of*, 678. cxxiv n. cxlvi.
Hampden, Edw. 376 n.
Hanekin, 170.
Hanckford, sir Richard, 96. 366; Eliz. 96.
Hanicre, Jean de, 113 n.
Hanover, (prince Ernest Augustus duke of Cumberland) king of, 603. cxxxii.
Hapsburg, Rudolph de, emperor, 123. 150.
Harcourt, sir Robt. 198. clxiv. ccxx n. 245 n.
*Harcourt, Margt (Byron) lady, ccxx n. 245 n.; Godfrey de, 71; Louis de, 24 n; Christopher, 62; Joan, 62; † George Simon, 62.
Hardwicke, Philip Yorke 3rd earl of, 626. cxxxvi. ccxvi.
Hardy, T. D. 3 n.; Wm. 205 n.
Harleston, John de, 258. 374.
Haryngton, sir William, 124. lvi n. clx. 206 n.
Haryngton, Robert lord, 68; sir John, 206 n.; Jane, 209.
Hastings, William lord, 189. lxviii n. lxxii. clxvi.
—— *Edward 1st lord (of Loughborough)*, 336. clxxx.
—— *Francis Rawdon-Hastings 1st marq. of*, 639. cxxxvii. ccxv.
†Hastings, George A. F. 2nd marq. of, 47. 135. 178. 220, 221. 367; marchioness of, 135; Edward, 230. 370 n.; Anne (wife of sir Richard), lxxi; Eliz. 176.
Hatton, sir Christopher, 372. clxxxiii.
Hauley, Robt. 190.
Havener, le, Thos. 384.
Hawkestone, 79 n.
Heard, sir Isaac, Garter, cxxxii-iii. cxxxviii. cxli & n.
Hemgrave, Edmund de, 278.
Henaudy, M. xcvi n.
Hene, sir Henry, 89 n.; Wm. ib.
Henley, Morton Eden lord, cxxxiii.
Henrietta-Maria, queen consort of Charles I, cviii.
Henxeworth, J. 15 n. 390.
Hepburn, sir Pat. 318.
Hereford, Humph. Bohun 7th earl of, 42. xlii. clii. 8. 27. 52. 101. [148.] 192. 238.
—— *Walter Devereux 1st visc.* 283. clxxix.
Heriz, sir W. 162.
Herle, Hugh, 237.
Heron, sir W. 226.
Hertford, Francis Seymour-Conway 1st marq. of, 576. ccix.
Hertford, Francis Ingram-Seymour-Conway 2nd marquess of, 634. cxxxvii-viii. ccxiv.
—— *Francis Chas. Seymour-Conway 3d marq. of*, 658. cxliii.
Hesse-Cassel, Frederick landgrave of, 555. cxxvii. cxxxii. ccviii.
—— *William elector of*, 606. cxxxii-iii.
Hever, Wm. de, 103; Joane, ib.
Heveringham, sir John, lix n.
Hewett, sir Walter, 292.
Hinkley, John, 216.
Hire, La, Etienne, lxiv n.
Hobart, Hen. Lewis, D.D. 408.
Hobby, sir Philip, Black-rod, xcvi n.
Hobeldod, John, 329.
Hodshon, sir Robt. 168.
Holand, sir Otho, 23. cli. 6. [84.] 125.
—— *sir Thos.* see *Kent.*
Holand, sir Thomas, 54; Robert lord, 55. 84; sir Edward, 284; Joan de (duchess of Britanny), 201. 204; Joan de, 57; Maud de, 54. 57. 312 n.; Margaret, 57.
Holland, Albert (duke of Bavaria) count of, 91. vii. xi. xiii-xvi. lv. clvi. 121. 171. 254, 255 n. 337, 338. [367.] 401.
Holland, Wm. V. duke of, 22. 24. 367; *Margaret (of Burgundy) duchess of, xv. ccxxii; William count of, 170; Jacqueline countess of, 341 & n.
Holland, Henry Rich 1st earl of, 422. cviii. cxii. cxc.
Holstein, Adolphus duke of, 344. civ. clxxxii.
—— *Ulric duke of*, 400. cvi. clxxxvi.
Holway, Wm. 181.

Hoo and Hastings, Thos. lord, 162. clxi.
Hope, sir John, cxxxvii *n.*
Hopton, sir John, 259; sir Thomas, 260; sir Walter, *ib.*
Houghton, sir Richard, 208 *n.*; sir Adam, 208 *n.* 209.
Howard, sir Edw. 273. clxxi. 62.
—— *Wm. 1st lord (of Effingham),* 335. clxxxi.
—— see *Arundel, Carlisle, Berkshire, Bindon, Norfolk, Northampton, Nottingham, Suffolk, Surrey.*
Howard, sir Robert, 212. 298. 373.
Howe, Richard 1st earl, 621. cxxxiii. ccx.
Howel, David, 223 *n.*
Hudleston, sir John, 62.
Hull, sir Edw. 173. clxi.
Hungary, Lewis king of, 348 *n.*
Hungerford, Walter lord, 135. lx. clxi.
Hunsdon, Hen. Carey 1st lord, 346. clxxxiii.
—— *George Carey 2nd lord,* 386. clxxxiv.
Huntingdon, Guichard d'Angle earl of, 52. cliii. 8, 9, 10, 11. 73. 175. [182.] 200. 208 *n.* 222. 246. 270.
—— *Francis Hastings 2d earl of,* 323. clxxix.
—— *Henry Hastings 3rd earl of,* 353. clxxxiii. 51. 220.
Hastings, Wm. de Clinton earl of, 22; *Eliz. (of Lancaster) countess of, xiv, xv. lv *n.*

Ingham, Oliver de, 62.
Ingleby, David, 221; Anne, 168.
Innocent VI, pope, 18 *n.*
Insula, Robert de, 42.
Ireland, Robert de Vere (earl of Oxford, marq. of Dublin,) duke of, 74. vii. cliv. 11. 153. 161. 202. 239. 247 *n.* 248, 249 *n.* 250. 268 & *n.* 270 *n.* 271. [299.] 303 *n.* 316 *n.* 346.
*Ireland, (Philippa de Coucy) duchess of, xiv, xv.
*Isabel of France (queen consort of Richard II.), ccxxi. 225. 234. 254. 376; —— queen consort of Edw. II, 90.
Islip, Simon de, 3. 18 *n.*
Isore, Jean, 184. 187.

†Jersey, George Child-Villiers 5th earl of, 51. 220.
*Joan (of Navarre) queen consort of Henry IV, xv. lv *n.* ccxxi; —— of Acres, 83 *n.*
Johnston, James, cxix.
Juliers, Wm. V. duke of, 91 & *n.* 335; William VI, 252 *n.* 334; duke of, 172; marq. of, 384.

Katherine of France, lx.
Kellie, Thomas Erskine earl of, 411. cxc.
Kendal, John de Foix earl of, 164. lxvii *n.* clxiv.
Kent, Thomas Holand 1st earl of, 14. cli. 6. 18. 37. 54, [55.] 84. 132. 217. 262. 279.
—— *Thomas Holand 2nd earl of,* 59. vi. cliv. 11. 50. 57. [217.] 246 & *n.* 247. 250, 251 & *n.* 286. 296. 357.
—— *Edmund Holand 4th earl of,* 107. xvii. clvii. 219.
—— see *Exeter, Surrey.*
—— *Wm. Nevil earl of,* 156. clxiii.
—— *Richard Grey 3rd earl of,* 261. lxxxii *n.* clxxii.
—— *Henry de Grey duke of,* 521. cxxv. cciii.
—— *prince Edward duke of,* 602. cxxxii. cxxxix.
Kent, John Plantagenet earl of, xliii. 56. 91. 279 *n.*
*Kent, Joan Plantagenet "the fair Maid" and countess of (princess of Wales), xliii. ccxx. 18. 37. 54-57. 201. 214. 219. 231. 233 *n.* 236. 246. 279. 376. 385.
*—— Alice (Fitzalan) countess of, xiv. ccxxi. 251. 255.
—— Elizabeth countess of, 91 & *n.*
Kentwode, John de, 389.
Kildare, Gerald Fitzgerald 8th earl of, 259. clxxi.
†King, Lucy wife of Charles, 373; William, *ib.*; Gregory, Lancaster herald, cxix, cxx.
Kingston, sir William, 304. clxxiv.
—— *Evelyn Pierrepont 1st duke of,* 536. cci.
—— *Evelyn Pierrepont 2nd duke of,* 558. ccvii.
Kiriell, sir Thomas, 184. lxvi, lxvii *n.* clxiii.
Knight, John, 27 *n.*
Knolles, sir Robert, vii. 67. 164. 177. 189. 207. 292. 324. 343.
Knollys, sir Francis, 383. clxxxiii.
—— see *Banbury.*
Knyvet, Thos. 105; John, 373 *n.*

Lacy, sir Piers, 14 *n.* 88. 386-8; Henry, 81.
Laing, Simon de la, 407; Jacques de la, *ib.*
Lambe, Jacques, 267.
Lancaster, Henry Plantagenet 1st duke of (earl of Derby), 3. xxv. xxxviii. cli. 4. 6. 15. [19.] 60. 99. 118. 132. 141. 345.
—— *John Plantagenet (of Gant) 2nd duke of,* 37. cliii. clv. 6, 7. 9-11. 17, 18 *n.* 25. 77. 97. 121. 125. 130. [132.] 142. 166. 187 *n.* 190. 198. 224. 227. 233. 241. 246-7, 248. 250 *n.* 251. 253, 254 & *n.*

292. 336. 347. 354. 359. 375.
Lancaster, Henry (of Bolingbroke) 3rd duke of (Henry IV.), 63. 11. 133-4. 234. [237.] 246-8. 250-1. 254 *n*. 270. 283. 314. 318. 363.
Lancaster, Edmund 1st earl of, 134, 135. 177; Thomas 2nd earl of, 55. 83; Henry 3rd earl of, 19. 386; Blanch (mother of Henry IV.), 132. 237; * Blanch (daughter of Hen. IV.), ccxxii; * Philippa of, queen of Portugal, ccxx. 134. 224. 247-9. 254; * Elizabeth of, countess of Huntingdon and duchess of Exeter, ccxx. 247. 251. 255; * Catherine of, daughter of John of Gant, ccxx. 135. 248-9; herald (1391), 239. 388.
Lancecrona, 301.
Lansdowne, Wm. Petty 1st marquess of, 600. ccxi.
—— *Henry Petty 3rd marq. of*, 679. cxlvi.
Latimer, Wm. 4th lord, 41. cliii. 8, 9. 11. 107. [146.] 168. 189. 246.
Latimer, Wm. 2nd lord, 146; John Nevil lord, 168; sir Thomas, 262.
Laval, Guy sire de, 197 *n*. 202. 326 *n*.
Lauderdale, James Maitland duke of, 473. cxciv.
Lauzun, duke de, cxviii *n*.
Lawton, sir John, 74.
Lea, sir Henry, 388. clxxxv.
Leake, Stephen Martin, garter, cxxviii.
†Leatham, Henry Cockerell, 105.
Lee, Agnes, 206 *n*.; sir Henry, 208 *n*.; sir Wm. *ib*.
Le Bel Jean, xxxv.
Le Breton, Carlouet, 72.
Leeds, Thos. Osborne 1st duke of, 482. cxcix.
—— *Thomas Osborne 4th duke of*, 564. ccix.
—— *Francis Godolphin Osborne 5th duke of*, 613. ccx.
—— *Geo.-William-Fred. Osborne 6th duke of*, 663. cxlvii. ccxvii.
† Leeds, Francis Godolphin D'Arcy Osborne 7th duke of, 178.
Leicester, Robert Dudley earl of, 343. clxxxii.
—— *Robert Sidney earl of*, 415. clxxxviii.
Leiningen, Charles, &c. prince of (half-brother of queen Victoria), 682. cxlvi-vii.
Lenn, W. de, 188.
Lennox, Ludowick Stewart 2nd duke of (and duke of Richmond), 396. cv. clxxxvi.
—— *Esme Stewart 3rd duke of*, 417. clxxxvi.
—— *James Stewart 4th duke of*, 434. cxii. cxciii.
—— *Charles Stewart 5th duke of*, 463. cxciii.
Lent, John de, 387.
Lenthall, sir Rowland, 307.
Leo X, pope, xciii.
Léon, sir Hervé de, xxxviii. 21. 34. 117.
Lewis Bavarus, emperor, 66. 286 & *n*. 338. 367; Margaret, consort of, 66.
Lignac, Jean de, 278.
Lille, count de, 124.
Lincoln, Edward Fynes Clinton 1st earl of, 328. ci. clxxxii.
—— *Henry Fiennes Clinton 7th earl of*, 539. ccii.
Lincoln, John de la Pole earl of, lxxvi.
Lindsey, Robert Bertie 1st earl of, 430. clxxxix.
—— *Montagu Bertie 2nd earl of*, 464. cxcii.
Lisle, John lord, 9. cl. 6. 15. [42.] 106. 385. 387.
Lisle, sir John, lix *n*.; John, 43; sir Wm. 43, 44; George, 44; Robt. lord, 42-44; Eliz. 43, 44.
L'Isle, Arthur Plantagenet viscount, 284. xcii. clxxv.
L'Isle, Gerard, 259.
Lithuania, Skirgal king of, 239.
Liverpool, Robert Banks Jenkinson 2nd earl of, 646. cxl-ii. cxliv. ccxv.
Lodi, Hen. count de, 86 *n*.
Loheac, Guy de, 117.
Lomley, Ralph, 361 *n*.
Londonderry, Robt. Stewart (visct. Castlereagh) 2nd marquess of, 647. cxl-ii. cxliv. ccxiv.
Londonderry, Chas. Wm. 3rd marq. of, cxxxvii *n*.
Lonsdale, Wm. Lowther 1st earl of, 635. cxxxvii.
Longueville, Chas. d'Artois count de, 104 & *n*.
Longspee, Wm. 81; Ela, *ib*.
Lorraine, John 1st duke of, 153; Isabel de, *ib*.
Loryng, sir Nele, 20. cliv. 6-11. 62. [65.] 141. 246-8 *n*. 303. 385. 387, 388.
Loryng, Roger, 65; sir Peter, *ib*.
Louis le Debon[re], xxvii.
Louisa, princess (dau. of Geo. II.), cxxvii.
Louvaine, Josceline de, 154.
Lovein, John de, 45; sir Nicholas, 14 & *n*. 18 *n*. 327.
Lovel, John 5th lord, 112. xvii. clvii.
—— *Francis visct.* 222. lxxv. lxxvii. clxviii.
—— *sir Thomas*, 253. lxxxii *n*. clxxii.
Lovel, W. 22; lord, 59; Alice lady, *ib*.
†Lowndes, Wm. and W. Selby, 2. 47. 135. 178. 220. 367.
†Lucca, duchess of, 220.

Lucy, W. 258; Thos. *ib.*
Lumley, Cath. 98.
Lund, Harriet, 105.
Lunenburg, duke of, 5 *n.*
Luttrell, Eliz. 50 *n*; sir A. 249 *n.*
*Luxemburg, Anne of (consort of Richard II.), 234. 247. 280; Isabel de, 86 *n.* 169.
Lymburg, Philip de, 385.
Lynde, Roger, 190.
Lynedoch, Thos. Graham lord, cxxxvii & *n.*

Macclesfield, Chas. earl of, cxx; J. 254 *n.*
Macmorough, Arthur, 359.
Majorca, James king of, 32. 232.
Malestroit, Henry de, xxxvii *n.*; Geoff. 117.
Malmaines, sir N. 177.
Mallory, Anketell, 373 *n.*
Malorre, Peter, 63.
Maltravers, John lord, 255 *n.* 352.
Manchester, Edward Montagu 2nd earl of, 465. cxciii.
Manny, sir Walter lord, 33. xlii. clii. 6-8. 19. 22. 35. 58. [110.] 124. 166. 173. 185. 207. 248 *n.* 294 *n.* 385.
Manny, Jno. 111; Thierry, *ib.;* Giles or Grignard, 113 & *n.*; le Borgne de, *ib.;* Jan. *ib. n.*; Mailosel, 122; Malplesant, *ib.;* Thomas, 122; Anne, *ib.* 173. 175.
Mansac, 118.
March, Roger Mortimer 2nd earl of, 8. xl. cli. 6. 15. [40.] 127. 388.
March, Roger 1st earl of, 25. 40. 173; Edmund 3rd earl, 41. 131. 176. 305. 312. 323; Roger 4th earl, 41. 134. 219; George Dunbar earl of, 316. 318; Eleanor (Holand) countess of, 57. 220.
Marchant, Guill. 113 *n.*
*Margaret (of Anjou) consort of Henry VI, ccxxiii; consort of James IV. of Scotland, 220.
Marlborough, J. Churchill 1st duke of, 513. cxxi. cci.
—— *Charles Spencer 2nd duke of,* 557. ccv.
—— *George Spencer 3rd duke of,* 589. cxxxiii *n.* cxlii. ccxii.
Marmion, Robert, 59; Amicia, *ib.*
Marney, Henry 1st lord, 270. lxxxii *n.* clxxii.
Marr, Jno. Erskine 7th earl of, 398. cv. cxii. cxcii.
Martin V, pope, 341 *n.*
*Mary, lady, 5th daughter of Edw. IV, lxxiii. ccxxiv; 2nd daughter of Henry VII, lxxx *n.*; princess (daughter of Geo. II.), cxxvii.
Matha, Fouques de, 265.
Mattesdon, N. 70.
Maubert, Marignon, 182.
Maulain, Girard, 115; René, *ib.*
Mauley, Peter lord, 110.
Mauni, Olivier, 186.
Maximilian I, emperor, 240. lxxvii. clxviii *n.* clxxii.
—— *II, emperor,* 352. civ. clxxxi.
Mazarine, duchess of, cxvi *n.*
Mecklenburg - Strelitz, Adolphus-Fred. duke of, 583. ccix; hereditary prince of, cxl.
Medicis, Julian de (duke de Nemours), 275. xciii. clxxi.
Meer, du, Andr. 386.
Melbourne, Peter, 242 *n.*
" Melfort, James Drummond duke of," cxviii *n.*
Melleun, W. de, 26.
Melun, Isabel de, 172.
Meriadet, Hervé de, 407.
Meritalto, d. of, xxiii *n.*
Metternich, pr. de, cxl.
Meynell, Hugh de, 162 *n.*
Middleton, sir Peter, 168. 221.
Milan, Fras. Sforza duke of, 196. clxiv.
Milan, Violantha de, 130. 149; Galeazzo prince of, 130, 131 *n.* 149. 151; Barnabas lord of, 259.
Mildenhall, Geoffrey de, 386.
Mirepoix, Levis de, 111; Peter de, bishop of Cambray, *ib.;* Jean de, *ib. n.*
†Modena, duchess of, 220.
Mohun, John lord, 12. clii. 6-9. 39. [48.] 49. 217. 248 *n.* 313. 383. 391.
Mohun, Charles 5th lord (of Okehampton), cxxi. cxxiv.
*—— Joan (Burghershe) lady, ccxx. 248, 249. 255; Maud, 50; Eliz. 39; or Moion W. de, 48; Philippa, 313.
*Moleyns, Anne lady, ccxxiii.
Monmouth, James duke of, 468. cxcv.
Montauban, Artur de, xviii *n.*
Montacute, John de, 37. 138. 287 *n.* 362; Wm. 39. 249 *n.* 295. 307. 383; Edward, xliii. 212; Henry Pole lord, 221; marchioness, lxxi; Philippa, 41.
Montagu, Jno. Nevil marquess, 190. lxviii *n.* clxiii.
—— *Anthony Browne 1st viscount,* 337. clxxxiii.
—— *John 2nd duke of,* 533. 39. cciv.
—— *George duke of,* 572. ccix.
Montagu, R. 384; W. *ib.*
Monteagle, Edw. Stanley 1st lord, 276. clxxii.
Montendre, W. 237.
Montepesaco, Rainfred de, 391.
Montferrand, sire de, xvi. 99. 268. 391.
Montfort, Joan of Flanders countess of, 114, 115. 197.

Montgomery, sir Thomas, 218. lxxii. clxix.
"Mont Grison," count de, xx, xxi.
Monthermer, 362.
Montjoy, Walter Blount 1st lord, 207. lxix n. clxv.
—— *William Blount 4th lord*, 290. clxxiii.
Montmorency, Anne duke de, 296. xcii. clxxx.
—— *Francis duke de*, 355. civ. clxxxi.
Monte Odorisio, Inigo d'Avalos, count de, 201. xxii, xxiii. clxiv.
Montpipeau, Jeanne Pean de, 187.
Montrose, James Graham 1st marq. of, 452. cxci.
—— *James Graham 3rd duke of*, 638. cxxxvii. ccxvii.
Moray, earl of (1388), 316.
Moriaulx, sir Thos. 292.
Morley, Thomas 4th lord, 120. lviii. clviii. 307. 365.
Morley, Sibill, 279; sir Thomas, 279.
Mortimer, Edmund, 40; Roger, 312; Kath. 26. 192; Anne, 140; Philippa, 176. 305; Agnes, 173. 230 n.; Blanch, 177; Eliz. 323.
Morton, Wm. Douglas 7th earl of, 436. cxc.
Morton, cardinal, lxxvi n.
Morvun, John, 394.
Moseley, Christian, 60.
Mowbray, John 5th lord, 11. 294; Thomas, earl marshal, 284. 298; herald (1391), 239.
Mugge, William, dean of Windsor, xlviii n. 4. 386.
Mulgrave, Edmund Sheffield 1st earl of, 382. cxc.
Mulsho, John, 272.
Musshon, John, herald, 387.

Namur, sir Robert, 48. vi. xxxiv. cliv. 10, 11 n. [169.] 246 n. 248 n. 250 n. 251 n. 344.
Namur, Louis de, 86 n. 89 n. 126 n. 172. 340; John de, 169. 172; William de, 172; Robt. and Louis, bastards of, 173.
Naples, Ferd. I. king of, 193. xxi, xxii. lxxi. lxxvi n. clxix.
—— *Alphonsus II. king of*, 243. lxxviii. clxix.
Naples, Chas. III. king of, 348.
"Nassau, Ingelberga de," 123.
Navarre, Chas. (le Mauvais), king of, 23. 31. 123. 188. 197. 204; Henry king of, 19; Louis de, 24 n. 348 n.; Philip de, 56. 62. 126 n.; Giles de, 24 n.
Nayler, sir Geo. garter, cxlii, clxiii.
Netherlands, Wm.-Fred. king of, 649. cxli.
Neublanche, Philip Chabot count de, 297. xcii. clxxv.
Neubury, J. 6.
Nevers, Philip count of, 153; John count of, 340.
Nevil, John 3rd lord, 47. cliv. 8, 9. 11. 57. 148. [166.] 220. 246-8. 250-1. 266. 315. 328.
Nevil, Hugh, 103; Joane, *ib.*; Ralph lord, 16. 166. 314. 393; Cicely, lxvi; Kath. 168; Margaret, *ib.*; Robert, 388.
Newcastle, Wm. Cavendish 1st duke of, 451. cxc n. cxciv.
—— *Henry Cavendish 2d duke of*, 481. cxcvi.
—— *John Holles duke of*, 507. cxcix.
—— *Thomas Holles duke of*, 534. cxxv. ccvi.
—— *Hen.-Fiennes Pelham-Clinton duke of*, 570. ccix.
—— *Hen.-Pelham Pelham-Clinton 4th duke of*, 640. cxxxvii.
Nicholas I, emperor of Russia, 662. cxliii.
Nigel Ernold, xxvi.
Norfolk, Thos. Mowbray 1st duke of, 73. (*earl of Nottingham and earl marshal*), clv. 193-4. 219. 247-8, 249 n. 250-1. 254 n. 259. 272. [294.] 307. 365.
—— *John Mowbray 2nd duke of*, 139. clix. 298.
—— *John Mowbray 3rd duke of*, 171. clxiii.
—— *John Mowbray 4th duke of*, 204. lxix n. lxxi, lxxii n. clxv.
—— *John (lord Howard) 1st duke of*, 208. lxix n. lxxi. lxxvii. clxvii *bis*.
—— *Thos. Howard (earl of Surrey) 2nd duke of*, 223. lxxv. lxxvii. lxxx n. clxvii. clxxii.
—— *Thos. Howard (earl of Surrey) 3rd duke of*, 269. lxxxii n. xci. xciv. c. clxxvi. clxxviii.
—— *Thos. Howard 4th duke of*, 341. clxxxi.
—— *Henry Howard 7th duke of*, 491. cxvii. cxcviii.
†—— *Bernard Edward Howard 12th duke of*, 673. cxlv. 298.
Norfolk, Thomas of Brotherton earl of, 122. 212. 294; Simon le Bigot earl of, 369; *Elizabeth (Fitzalan) duchess of, countess marshal and Nottingham, ccxxi. 249.
Norman, Walter, 5.
*Norreys, Alice, ccxxiii.
—— sir Edw. 59.
Norroy, king of arms (1502), clxviii n.
Northampton, Wm. Bohun 1st earl of, 29. xlii. cli. 15. 40. 52, 53. 63. 99. [101.] 137. 148. 307. 383.
—— *Wm. Parre marq.*

of, 313. xcvi. ciii *n*. clxxvii. clxxix. clxxx.
Northampton, Hen. Howard earl of, 401. clxxxvi.
—— *William Compton 1st earl of*, 428. cviii. clxxxvii.
Northampton, herald, 329.
Northburgh, Michael, 66, 121.
Northumberland, Henry Percy 1st earl of, 44. vi. clvii. 8, 9. 16. [154.] 166. 222. 246-8. 250-1. 254. 295. 314. 331. 340. 346. 393.
—— *Henry Percy 4th earl of*, 214. clxviii.
—— *Henry Algernon Percy 5th earl of*, 248. lxxxii *n*. clxxiii.
—— *Hen. Percy 6th earl of*, 295. clxxiv.
—— *John Dudley duke of*, 311. (*earl of Warwick*), xciv. xcvi. clxxvii. 313. 365 *n*.
—— *Thomas Percy 7th earl of*, 347. clxxx. 158. 181.
—— *Hen. Percy 9th earl of*, 379. cv *n*. clxxxviii.
—— *Algernon Percy 10th earl of*, 437. cx. cxii. cxciii.
—— *George Fitzroy duke of*, 490. cxvi. cxviii *n*. cxxi. cxxiv *n*. cc.
—— *Hugh Percy 1st duke of*, 575. ccviii.
—— *Hugh Percy 2d duke of*, 611. cxlii. ccxiii.
—— *Hugh Percy 3d duke of*, 653. cxlii *n*.
Northwood, John, 178; Agnes, *ib.*; Simon, 393.
Northwell, Wm. de, 386.
Norwich, sir Walter, 100; Margaret, *ib.* 127; sir Thomas, 104.
Nottingham, Chas. Howard 1st earl of, 363. civ, cv *n*. cvii. clxxxvii.
Nottingham, John Mowbray earl of, 294. 331.
Odingsells, W. 58.
Orange, Maurice prince of, 410. cvii, cviii. clxxxvii.
—— *Henry Fred. prince of*, 426. cxc.
—— *Wm. prince of*, 442. cxci.
—— *Wm. Henry prince of (king Wm. III.)*, 457. cxviii. cxcvi.
—— *William Charles, &c. prince of*, 550. cxxvii. cciv.
—— *William V. prince of*, 569. cxxviii. cxxxv, cxxxvi. ccxi.
—— see *Netherlands*.
Orange, hereditary prince of (now king Wm. II.), cxl, cxli *n*.
Orchaun, herald, 391.
Orford, sir Robert Walpole 1st earl of, 546. cxxv. cciii.
Orleans, Louis duke of, liii. 313. 337.
—— bastard of, lxiv *n*.
—— maid of, lxiv *n*.
Ormond, Thomas Butler 10th earl of, 371. clxxxvi.
—— *James Butler 1st duke of*, 445. cxiii *n*. cxviii. cxcv.
—— *James Butler 2nd duke of*, 497. cxviii. cxxiv-v. cc.
Ormond, James Butler earl of, 231.
Orreby, Philip de, 206.
Osbaldeston, John, 209: Alexander, 210.
Ossory, Thomas Butler, commonly called earl of, 478. cxciv.
Ostrevant, William of Bavaria, count of (count, called "duke" of Holland), 83. xvi, xvii. xxxvi. lvi *n*. clviii. 253 & *n*. 254. [338.] 368. 401.
Oxford, Richard de Vere 11th earl of, 127. lvi *n*. lviii. clviii.
—— *John de Vere 13th earl of*, 229. lxxvi-viii *n*. clxxi.
Oxford, John de Vere 15th earl of, 294. xcii. clxxiv.
—— *Aubrey de Vere 20th earl of*, 462. cxviii *n*. cxx. cxcviii.
—— *and Mortimer, Robt. Harley 1st earl of*, 523. cci.
Oxford, John 7th earl of, 15. 43; John earl of, 327. 345; Thomas 8th earl of, 299; Aubrey 10th earl of, 302; John 12th earl of, 373.
*—— Maud (Ufford) countess of, ccxxi. 249. 255. 299. 302.
*—— Philippa (Coucy) countess of (duchess of Ireland), ccxx. 247, 248. 250. 255.
—— see *Ireland*.

Paget, Wm. lord, 322. xciii-iv-vi. c. clxxvii. clxxx.
Palatine, John Casimir count (duke of Bavaria), 366. civ. clxxxiii.
—— *Charles Lewis elector*, 433. cxii. cxciii.
—— *Maurice count*, 444. cxci.
—— *Edward count*, 446. cxcii.
—— *Charles II, elector*, 485. cxciv.
—— see Bavaria, Bohemia, Cumberland.
Paleologus, Otho marq. of Montferrat, 131.
Palmer, sir James, cxi.
Palmes, W. cvi.
Pamphlion, W. 235 *n*.
Parre, sir William, 211. lxxii. clxvii.
—— see Northampton.
Pate, Richard, 392.
Patishull, sir John, 178; Mabel, *ib.*
Paule, sir Walter, 208.
Paveley, sir Walter, 26. clii. 6-9. [93.] 105 *n*. 383. 396.
Paveley, Edw. 95; Walter, jun. *ib.*
Paver, William, 158.

Pavia, Aymer de, 119.
Pecche, Laur. 77 n.; sir Thomas, 94.
Pembroke, John Hastings 2nd earl of, 49. clii. 8, 9. 122. 137. [173.] 185-6. 200. 207. 230, 231. 305. 324.
—— *Wm. (lord Herbert) 1st earl of*, 191. lxviii n. clxiv.
—— *sir Wm. Herbert 1st earl (of the 2nd creation)*, 326. c. cii. clxxx.
—— *Henry Herbert 2nd earl of*, 361. clxxxiv.
—— *William Herbert 3rd earl of*, 399. cv. clxxxvii.
—— *Philip Herbert 4th earl of*, 405. cxi-xii. cxci.
—— *Thomas Herbert 8th earl of*, 508. cxxi. ccii.
—— *George-Augustus Herbert 11th earl of*, 629. cxxxv. cxxxviii. ccxv.
Pembroke, Laur. Hastings 1st earl of, 173. 230 n.; John 3rd earl, 175; *Anne (Manny) countess of, ccxx. 248-9.
Pembrugge, sir Richard, 46. clii. 8, 9. 46. 127. [163.] 211. 259. 291. 293.
Pembrugge, Henry, 165. 292; Hawisia, 165; Amicia, 257. 259. 291.
Penthievre, John (de Blois) count of, 160. 201.
Percy, sir Henry ("*Hotspur*"), 78. vii. clvi. 158. 227. 251. 254. 268 n. [314.] 369 n. 371 n.
—— see Northumberland, Worcester.
Percy, 3 sons of lord, 11; Henry lord, 168; Thos. (son of earl of Worcester), 227 n.; Thomas, 314; sir Ralph, *ib.*; Richard de, xxxvii n.; sir Wm. 324; Agnes, 155; Lucy, 158.
Perot, Reg[d], 65; Cassandra, *ib.*
Perrers, Alice, 10. 193. 258. 375.
Pescara, Berardo marq. xxii.
Peterborough, Hen. Mordaunt 2nd earl of, 492. cxcvii.
—— *Chas. Mordaunt 3rd earl of*, 525. cxxiv. ccii.
Peterson, Jan, 149.
Petrarch, 131 n.
†Petre, William-Francis-Henry lord, 298. 307; sir W. c.
Peyvre, Thos. 68; Margaret, *ib.*
Phillip, sir Wm. "lord Bardolf," 133. lix. clx.
Philip II. king of Spain (conjoint sovereign), 332. c. cii. clxxviii & n. clxxxiv. 135.
—— see Castile.
Philippa, queen consort of Edw. III, xxxiv. 4, 5. 34. 53. 90, 91. 96. 107. 112. 129. 132. 206 n. 244. 335 n. 367. 393.
*—— of Lancaster (qu. of Portugal) sister of Henry IV, xiv, xv. clx. 282.
*—— daughter of Hen. IV. (qu. of Denmark), xiii. clix n.
—— of Clarence, 41. 130. 323.
Pichard, W. 47 n.
Pinchebek, W. 230.
Pinkeney, Edm. 63.
Pilatenhall, W. 64.
Plantagenet, Humphrey, 274; Eliz. 52. 101; Joan (of Acres), 36; Joan (dau. of Edw. III.), 381. 384. 390; Margaret, 122. 173. 294; Isabel, 151; Maud, 100 n. 130. 222; Eleanor, 345. 352; Alice, 212.
Platoff, prince, cxl.
Pleumartin, dame de, 186.
Poëlgeest, Adelaide de, 340.
Poland, Casimir IV. king of, 169. xxi. lxvi. lxix n. clxiv.
Pole, sir Richard, 254. clxx.
Pole, de la, Peter, 75; Sacheverell, *ib.*; Cath. 62; John, 229; Blanch, 348.
† Poltimore, Geo.-Warwick Bampfylde lord, 181.
Pomerania, Bugislaus d. of, 370 n.
Pommiers, Guill. 277; Regine de, 265.
Portland, Rich. Weston 1st earl of, 429. clxxxviii.
—— *Wm. Bentinck 1st earl of*, 506. cxxi. cxcix.
—— *Wm. Bentinck 2nd duke of*, 559. cxxviii. ccv.
—— *Wm.-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck, 3d duke of*, 620. ccxi.
† Portsmouth, John C. Wallop earl of, 165. 260.
Portugal, John I. king of, 103. xv. xvii. liv. lxi. lxiii. lxvi. clix n. clx. 134. 224. 247.
—— *Edward king of*, 150. lxvi. clx.
—— *Alphonsus V. king of*, 165. lxvi. lxxi. clxvi.
—— *John II. king of*, 221. clxvi. clxix.
—— *Emanuel king of*, 268. xciii. clxxi.
—— *John VI. king of*, 656. cxlii-iii n.
Portugal, Ferd. king of, 139; Peter king of, 232 n.; * Beatrice of, 139.
Poteman, Robert, 92 n.
Pothon, lxiv n.
Poulett, John 1st earl, 522. cciii.

l'Owis, William Herbert duke of, cxviii n.
Poynings, sir Edward, 244. lxxxii n. clxxii.
*Poynings, Blanch (Mowbray) lady, ccxxi. 249. 255.
Precigny, Jeanne de, 187.
Preissac, family of, 264 *et seq.* 397.
Preuilly, Eschinard, 182.
Prussia, Frederick I. king of, 500. cxix. cc.
—— *Frederick William III. king of*, 645. cxl.
Prussia, prince Frederick of, cxliv.
Pudsey, Nicholas, 168. 221.
Pulman, James, cxli n.
Pulteney, sir John, 14 & n.

Queensberry, Jas. Douglas 2nd duke of, 511. cxxi. cxcix.

Radcliffe, sir John, 147. clx.
—— *sir Richard*, 224. lxxv-vii. clxvii.
—— see *Sussex.*
Radcliffe, Thomas, 209; Gregory, 279.
Ramelius, Henry, cvi.
Reade, sir Thos. 61.
Redman, Richard, 317; sir Matthew, 156.
Rempston, sir Thos. 102. lxiv n. clvi.
Retford, W. 3.
Rheims, archbishop of, cxxxix n.
Ribaumont, Eustace de, 120.
Richard I. king of England, xlvi.
Richmond & Somerset, Henry Fitzroy duke of, 288. xcii-iv. clxxvi.
—— *and Lennox, Chas. Lennox 1st duke of*, 486. cci.
—— *Charles Lennox 2nd duke of*, 545. cciv.
—— *Charles Lennox 3rd duke of*, 598. cxxxvi. ccxi.
Richmond, Charles Lennox 4th duke of, 637. cxxxvii. cxliii n. ccxiii.
—— *Charles Lennox 5th duke of*, 666.
—— see *Lennox.*
Richmond, Edm. Tudor earl of, 357.
*—— Margaret (Beaufort) duch. of, ccxxiv.
Rickhill, sir W. 272.
Rivers, Rich. Widvile 1st earl, 170. clxiv.
—— *Anthony Widvile 2nd earl*, 200. x n. lxxi. lxxiv-vi. clxiv. clxvii. 373.
Robert the Hermit, 283.
Robessart, sir John, 131. lix. lxiii. clxi.
—— see *Bourchier.*
Roche, W. 17 n. 66.
Rochechouart, Aimery de, 187.
Rochefort, 326 n.
Rochester, sir Robt. 340.
—— *Lawrence Hyde 1st earl of*, 493. cxviii n. cxxi. cxcix.
Rochetesson, sire de, xxxvii n.
Rochford, Wm. - Henry Nassau de Zulestein 4th earl of, 595. ccvii.
Rockingham, Chas. Watson-Wentworth 2nd marq. of, 579. ccvii.
Rodolphus II. emperor, 364. civ-v. clxxxiv.
Roet, sir Paine, 134; Philippa, 134 n.
Rohan, 202. 326 n.
Rokeby, 158.
Roos, William 7th lord, 109. vii. xv. xvii. clvii. 255 n.
Roos, Robt. 178; Thos. lord, 293; *Margaret (Fitzalan) lady, ccxxi. 255.
Roppes, Hugh de, 60.
Rostelyn, Nich. 302 n.
Rouen, card[l]. de, lxxviii.
Rouhale, Richard, 308.
Rowe, sir Thos. chancellor, cxi.
Roxburghe, John Ker 1st duke of, 542. cciii.
—— *John Ker 3rd duke of*, 624. cxxxiii. cxxxiv & n. ccx.
Roye, 186. 228. 282. 331. 346.
Russell, sir Maurice, 351; sir Theobald, 22; see *Bedford.*
Rutland, Thos. Manners (lord Roos) 1st earl of, 287. xci-ii. clxxv.
—— *Henry Manners 2d earl of*, 342. clxxx.
—— *Edw. Manners 3rd earl of*, 367. clxxxii.
—— *Francis Manners 6th earl of*, 413. clxxxviii.
—— *John Manners 2nd duke of*, 527. cci.
—— *John Manners 3rd duke of*, 541. ccvii.
—— *Charles Manners 4th duke of*, 601. ccviii.
—— *John Henry Manners 5th duke of*, 625. cxxxiv-v.
Rutland, Roger Manners 5th earl of, cv n.
Ryvenyz, Nicle, 214 n.

St. Alban's, Henry Jermyn earl of, 475. cxcv.
—— *Charles Beauclerk 1st duke of*, 532. cci.
—— *Charles Beauclerk 2d duke of*, 556. cxxvi. cciv.
St. Alban's, Ulick earl of, cxi n.
St. Asaph, bishop of (1399), 234.
St. Dizier, Jean, 71 n.
St. Gall, monk of, xxvi.
St. George, sir Henry, garter, cxxiv n.
St. John, sir John, 176.
St. Julien, Louis de, 72.
St. Leger, sir Anthony, 316. clxxix.
St. Lo, sir John, 145.
St. Louis, 225 n.
St. Martin, Jacques de, 72 & n.; Peter, 73 n.; Gabriel, *ib.*
St. Mary, abbot of, lxxvi n.

St. Maurice, Philip, 385.
St. Omer, Wm. 391.
St. Paul, Waleran count of, liii. 32. 54. 57. 189. 247 n. 253 n. 278. 312 n. 340.
—— countess of, 329.
St. Philibert, sir John, 95. 291; Alice, *ib.*
St. Py, 282. 331. 346.
Salisbury, Wm. Montacute 2nd earl of, 7. xl. clv. 6-9. 11. 15. 24 n. [36.] 43. 50. 56. 99. 104. 117. 194. 200. 233. 246-7, 248 n. 250, 251. 254. 328. 363. 388.
—— *John Montacute 3rd earl of*, 90. vii. clv. 191. [362.]
—— *Thomas Montacute 4th earl of*, 122. xv. xvii. clix. 57. 220.
—— *Richard Nevil 1st earl of*, 153. lxvii. clxiii. 135. 191. 367.
—— *Robert Cecil 1st earl of*, 402. clxxxv.
—— *William Cecil 2nd earl of*, 419. cxii. cxciii.
—— *James Cecil 3d earl of*, 484. cxciv.
—— *James Cecil 1st marq. of*, 615. ccxiv.
Salisbury, Wm. Montacute 1st earl of, xliii. xlvi. 20. 36. 41. 178. 181; —— son of earl of, 11.
—— Kath. (Granson) countess of, xliii. 178. 181. 191; *Elizabeth (Mohun) countess of, xiv. ccxx. 248, 249. 255; Eleanor (Holand) countess of, 220; * Maud (Franceis) countess of, lv n. ccxxii.
—— Rich. Beauchamp, bishop of, lxx, lxxi. lxxiii.
Saluzzo, marq. de, 184.
San Severino, Laura, xxiii n.
Sanchet, 128.
Sandwich, Edw. Montague 1st earl of, 461. cxiii. cxciii.
†Sandwich, John Wm. 7th earl of, 68.
Sandys, Wm. 1st lord, 278. lxxxii n. xcii. clxxiv.
Sarnesfeld, sir Nicholas, 76. cliv. 250, 251. [308.] 352. 371.
Savage, sir John, 238. clxix.
Savoy, Emanuel Philibert duke of, 334. ci. clxxxi.
Savoy, Amadeus VI. count of, 130 & n.; Blanch of, 176.
Saxe-Gotha, Fred. III. duke of, 560. cxxvii. ccvi.
—— *Ernest-Lewis duke of*, 612. cxxxiii-v. ccx.
Saxe-Weissenfels, John-Adolphus duke of, 561. cxxvii. cciii.
Saxe-Meiningen, Bernard, &c. duke of, 668. cxliii & n. cxlv.
Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Ernest-Anthony, &c. reigning duke of, 683. cxlvi-vii.
—— *Albert, &c. prince of (consort of the Sovereign)*, 686. cxlvii.
Saxony, John-George II. elector of, 471. cxiv, cxv. cxix. cxciv.
—— *John-George IV. elector of*, 502. cxxiv. cxcvii.
Say, Thomas de, 92; Sibilla, *ib.*; *Emelina (Willingham) lady de, ccxxiii.
Scales, Thomas 7th lord, 143. lxvii. clxii. 373.
Scales, Robert lord, 101. 212. 370.
Scarbrough, Rich. Lumley 2nd earl of, 543. ccii.
Schakell, John, 190.
Schonberg, Fred. 1st duke of, 498. cxcvi.
—— *Meinhardt, 3d duke of*, 514. cc.
Scone, Robert abbot of, 407.
Scotland, James V. king of, 298. xciii. xciv n. clxxv.
—— *James VI. king of (afterwards Sovereign)*, 376. civ.
Scotland, Alexander III. king of, xli n. 150 n.; David II. king of, xliii. 2. 16. 99. 101. 108. 315. 380. 393; James I. king of, 357; Mary, consort of Alexander II, 150 n.; Joan queen of, 18 n.
Scott, sir Walter, 317 n.
Scrope, Henry 3rd lord (of Masham), 119. vii. lv, lvi. clvii. 219.
—— *John 5th lord (of Bolton)*, 195. lxxii. lxxvi. clxix.
—— *Henry 9th lord (of Bolton)*, 369. clxxxiii.
—— *Thomas 10th lord (of Bolton)*, 391. clxxxv.
Scrope, William (of Masham), 348; Richard 1st lord (of Bolton), 133. 143. 271. 348; archbishop, 298.
Seel, Wattelet de, 173.
Segar, sir W., garter, cv n.
Segrave, John de, 49; Sibilla, *ib.*; John lord, 294; Elizabeth, *ib.*; sir Hugh, 286.
Seymour, Thomas lord (of Sudeley), 321. xciv. clxxvi.
—— see *Hertford, Somerset.*
Seymour, lord Hen. 158.
Shadworth, John, 322 n.
Shepeye, John, 258.
†Sherborne, Mary baroness, 181.
Shireburne, sir Robert, 206 n.
Shirley, sir Hugh, 162 n.; sir Thomas, *ib.*
Shrewsbury, John Talbot 1st earl of, 142. lxiii, lxiv n. lxv n. clxi.
—— *John Talbot 2nd earl of*, 174. lxvii. clxii.

Shrewsbury, George Talbot 4th earl of, 235. lxxvi. lxxxii *n.* clxxiv.
—— *Francis Talbot 5th earl of,* 317. clxxix.
—— *George Talbot 6th earl of,* 345. clxxxii.
—— *Gilbert Talbot 7th earl of,* 377. cv *n.* clxxxvi.
—— *Charles Talbot duke of,* 504. cc.
Siauve, M. 74.
Sidney, sir Henry, 351. clxxxii.
Sigismund, emp. 128. lvi, lvii. lxvi. clx. 283. 340.
Simnel, lxxvii.
Sixtus IV, pope, lxxiii.
Slake, Nicholas, 280.
Sleford, J. 8.
Small, Rich. 361 *n.*
Snaith, H. 7 *n.*
Sobbe, Ingelbert, 392.
Soissons, Guy count of, 151.
Somere, Henry, 235 *n.*
Somerset, see *Dorset.*
—— *Edmond Beaufort (earl of Morteigne) 2d d. of,* 151. xn. clxi. 357.
—— *John Beaufort 1st duke of,* 157. clx. 357.
—— *Edward Seymour 1st duke of,* 307. clxxvii.
—— *Robert Carr earl of,* 408. cxc.
—— *Wm. Seymour 2nd duke of,* 448. cxcii.
—— *Chas. Seymour 6th duke of,* 489. cxvi. cxxi. cciii.
—— *Edw. Adolphus Seymour 11th duke of,* 681.
Sounder, sir John, 17 *n.*
Southampton, Wm. Fitzwilliam earl of, 291. xcii. clxxv.
—— *Thomas Wriothesley 1st earl of,* 318. clxxvii.
—— *Henry Wriothesley 3rd earl of,* 397. cv. clxxxvi.
—— *Thomas Wriothesley 4th earl of,* 449. cxiii *n.* cxcii.
Southerey, sir John, 11. 270 *n.*
Spain, Ferdinand VII. king of, 648. cxli.
—— see *Castile.*
Spencer, George-John 2d earl, 622. ccxvi.
Spenser, Henry, bishop of Norwich, 228. 345; sir Rich. 61.
Spicer, Reg[d]. 361 *n.*
Spinola, Paul Bapt. xix.
Stafford, Ralph 1st earl of, 6. xxxv. clii. 6, 7. 15. [33.] 84. 119. 189. 212. 293.
—— *Hugh 2nd earl of,* 58. cliv. 8. 10. [212.] 246-8. 309. 361.
—— *Edmund 5th earl of,* 105. clvi. 217. 274.
—— *Granville Leveson-Gower 1st marquess of,* 591. cxxxiiin. cxxxivn. ccx.
Stafford, Ralph, 24; lord, 11. 214. 216 *n.* 282; Thomas 3rd earl of, 162. 274; †Geo. W. S. Jerningham lord, 36. 103. 162. 274; sir Richard, 35. 62. 77. 104. 391; sir Hugh, 344; sir William, 98; bishop of Chichester, 351; Beatrice, 293; herald, 15. 387.
Stanley, sir John, 110. xvii *bis.* clvii.
—— *Thos. 1st lord,* 175. clxii.
—— *sir Wm.* 233. clxix.
—— see *Derby, Strange, Monteagle.*
Stanley, sir Edw. 158; Venetia Anastasia, *ib.*; Anne, 50. 220; Joan, wife of George, 51; Frances, 51. 158. 220; Lucy, 158; Eliz. 51.
Stapleton, sir Miles, 17. cli. 6. [61.] 149. 289. 384.
—— *sir Bryan,* 71. cliv. 59. 247-8. 250-1. [289.] 349.
Stapleton, sir Miles (of Bedale), 61; sir Gilbert, *ib.* 289; Nich. 61; †Miles Thos. (now lord Beaumont), 59. 291. 347.
Stawell, Hen. lord, 181.
Steno, Michael (doge of Venice), 298 *n.*
Stewart, sir John (of Bonkyl), 108.
Stoke, Roger, 358 *n.*
Stourton, sir W. 98; †William lord, 298. 307.
Strafford, Thomas Wentworth 1st earl of, 439. clxxxix.
—— *William Wentworth 2d earl of,* 466. cxcvii.
—— *Thos. Wentworth, 3rd earl of,* 524. ccii.
Strange, George Stanley lord, 234. clxx.
Strange, John lord (of Knokyn), 50, 51. 275 *n.* 294; Rich. lord, 39. 50, 51; John lord (of Blackmere), 212; Roger, 275 *n.*; Eliz. 294.
Strangwayes, Rich. 105.
Stratton, John de, 268.
Stretle, J. 29*n.* 391.
Stury, sir Rich. 262.
Suabia, John of, 123.
Sudeley, Ralph Boteler lord, 158. clxv.
Suffolk, Robt. Ufford 1st earl of, 28. xlii-iii. cliii. 7. 15. 18 *n.* 43. 60. [98.] 127. 129. 210. 249 *n.*
—— *Wm. Ufford 2d earl of,* 57. vi, vii *n.* cliii. 6. 11. 100. 128, 129. [210.] 246. 292.
—— *Wm. de la Pole 1st duke of,* 140. clxi.
—— *John de la Pole 2nd duke of,* 209. lxxi. clxix.
—— *Edmund de la Pole 6th earl of,* 251. clxix.
—— *Charles Brandon 1st duke of,* 274. lxxxii *n.* xci-iii. clxxvi. 220.
—— *Henry Grey (marq. of Dorset) duke of,* 319. lxxxiv *n.* xciv. lxxxiv *n.*
—— *Thos. Howard 1st earl of,* 385. clxxxvii.
—— *Theophilus Howard*

2nd *earl of*, 427. clxxxviii.
Suffolk, Henry Howard 12th earl of, 594. ccvii.
Suffolk, Michael de la Pole earl of, vii. 239. 258, 259. 295. 304. 348-9; *Alice (Chaucer) countess of, ccxxiii; Eliz. (sister of Edw. IV.) duchess of, lxxi. ccxxiv.
Sully, sir John, 40. cliv. 8-11. [143.] 246-251. 332. 384. 388. 390.
Sully, sir W. 144 *n.*; Louis de, 143 *n.*; Raymund de, *ib.*
Sunderland, Robt. Spencer 2d earl of, 495. cxviii *n.* cxcviii.
—— *Charles Spencer 3rd earl of*, 537. cci.
Surrey, Thomas Holand duke of, 89. clvi. 194. 219. 254. [358.] 364.
—— *Hen. Howard, commonly called earl of*, 308. clxxvi.
Surrienne, sir Francis, 166. clxi.
Sussex, Robt. Radcliffe 1st earl of, 285. clxxv.
—— *Henry Radcliffe 2d earl of*, 333. clxxviii.
—— *Thos. Radcliffe 3rd earl of*, 338. clxxxi.
—— *Henry Radcliffe 4th earl of*, 373. clxxxiii.
—— *Robt. Radcliffe 5th earl of*, 389. cvi. clxxxvii.
—— *pr. Augustus-Fred. duke of*, 604. cxxxii.
Sutherland, Geo. Granville Leveson-Gower 1st duke of, 633. cxxxvii. cxlv. ccxvi.
†—— *George Granville Leveson-Gower 2d duke of*, 687. ccxviii. 51. 220.
Sweden, Gustavus-Adolphus king of, 425. cix. cxx. clxxxviii.
—— *Charles XI. king of*, 470. cxiv, cxv. cxx. cxciv. cxcvii.
Sweden, Chas. XII. king of, cxx; Christina qu. of, cix.
Swinborne, sir Thos. xvi. 252 *n.*
Swynford, * Katherine, ccxxi. 134. 250. 254, 255 *n.* 354; sir Hugh, 134. 354 *n.*; sir Thos. 134 *n.* 236 *n.*
Sydnor, Rich. 408.

Talbot Gilbert, 5th lord, 115. clviii.
—— *sir Gilbert*, 246. clxxi.
Talbot, Gilbert, 274; Thos. 209; Edmund, *ib.*
Tallerand, cardinal, 390.
Tancarville, see *Grey*; Hen. Grey 2nd earl of, ccxx *n.*; * Antigona countess of, ccxx *n.*; count of, 2. 24 *n.* 56.
Tarent, Henry Chas. de la Tremouille prince of, 456. cxciii.
Taylor, John, master of the rolls, xlvi.
Tello, 128.
Temple, Rich. Grenville-Temple 1st earl of, 580. ccvii.
Teschen, Prem. duke of, 287. 370.
Teye, Robert, 352.
Thelwall, sir Thomas, 209 *n.*
Thirnyng, C. J. 234.
Thornton, sir Edward, cxlii.
†Thorp, Robt. 105.
Thweng, Robt. de, 146.
Thynne, Francis, Lancaster herald, lxx.
Tideman of Bavaria, 387.
Timbury, sir Phil. 252 *n.*
Tindale, John, 374; sir W. 373.
Tony, Robert lord, 25.
Townsend, Fran. Windsor herald, cxxxviii.
Townshend, Charles 2nd viscount, 544. cxxv. ccii.
†Townshend, marq. of, 162 *n.*
Transtamare, Henry of (Hen. II. of Castile), 17. 67. 128. 132.
Trau, Soudan de la, 66. cliv. 247, 248 *n.*; [264.] 300. 369 *n.*
Tregoz, John, 177; Sibilla, *ib.*
Tremouille, M. de, xcvi *n.*; Guy de la, 329.
Trenchard, sir Jno. lxxix.
Triel, John, 49 *n.*
Trivett, sir Thos. 206. 252 *n.*; *Eliz. (Timbury) lady, ccxxi. 252. 255.
Trokesford, Isabel, 383.
Trussel, Petronilla, 206 *n.* 209 *n.*; sir W. 388.
Tudenham, Cath. 178.
Tudor, Henry (Henry VII.), 354 *n.*
Tunstall, sir Rich. 227. clxix.
Turpin, Marguerite de, 182.
Tuttebury, T. 235 *n.*
Twyford, sir Robt. 70. 75 *n.*; sir Edw. 72.
Tyrconnel, Rich. Talbot duke of, cxviii *n.*
Tyrwhitt, sir Thos. black-rod, cxxxviii. cxli *n.*

Ufflete, sir Gerard, 249 *n.* 298. 307; Thos. 34 *n.*
Ufford, sir Thomas, 35. clii. 100. [127.] 164.
Ufford, Robt. lord, 98; sir Robert, 279; Robt. "le fitz," 100; Edmond de, *ib.*; sir Thos. 83; sir Ralph, 100 *n.* 249 *n.*; sir Wm. 100 *n.*; John, 101; Maud, abbess of Barking, 101; Eleanor, 279.
Ughtred, Thos. lord, 32. cli. 6, 7. 87. [107.] 151.
Ughtred, Robt. 107. 110; Thos. 110.
Ulster, W. de Burgh earl of, 100 *n.* 130; Maud countess of, 100 *n.*
Umfraville, sir Robt. 117. clix.
Urban VI, pope, 228. 236.

Urbino, Frederick Ubaldi duke of, 213. lxxi. clxvi.
—— *Guido Ubaldi duke of*, 260. lxxviii. clxx.

Vache, de la, sir Rich. 31. clii. [106.] 154. 189. 374.
—— *sir Philip*, 93. xvii. clvii. 107. 254 *n*. 264. [374.]
Vache, de la, Amy, 107.
Valence, sir Stephen, 95.
Valenges, 105 *n*.
Valoines, Cicely, 98; Robt. *ib*.
Valois, Louis de, 308; Charles de, 111, 112; Isabel de, duchess of Bourbon, 137. 324; Jane de, 170.
Vanbrugh, sir John, clarenceux, cxxiii, cxxiv *n*.
Vannez, Esmon de, 389.
Vasto, del, Inigo marq. xxiii *n*.
Vaud, Louis baron de, 176.
Vaux, Hen. de, 46; John, 365 *n*.
Verdon, Theobald lord, 45.
Vere, de, *Eliz. (Courtenay) lady, ccxxi. 249; Aubrey, 262. 299; sir John, 249 *n*.; Margaret, 345.
†Vernon, George John lord, 62. 84 *n*.
Villiers, Hon. Thomas, cxxvii.
Visconti, Barnabas, 152.
Viseu, Henry duke of, 161. clxiii.
Volaunt, W. king of the heralds, 5.

Wake, sir Baldwin, 178; Thos. 237; Alice, 178; Blanch, 237.
Wakefield, Henry, 8.
Walcot, John, 322 *n*.
Waldegrave, James 1st earl, 554. cciii.
——*James 2nd earl*, 577. ccv.
Waldegrave, sir Rich. 221 *n*.
Wale, sir Thomas, 18. cl. 6. [63.] 104.
Wales, Edward Plantagenet, "the Black Prince," prince of, 2. xxxii. cliii. 6. 8, 9. [12.] 130. 389, 390.
—— *Richard Plantagenet prince of (Richard II.)*, 61. 11. 17, 18. [231.]
—— *Henry Plantagenet prince of (Henry V.)*, 94. xv. xvii. 242.
—— *Edward Plantagenet prince of (Edw. V.)*, 215. lxxiii. clxviii.
—— *Arthur Tudor prince of*, 241. clxx. 373.
—— *Henry Stuart prince of (son of James I.)*, 394. cv. cvii *n*. clxxv.
—— *Frederick-Lewis of Brunswick-Luneburg prince of (son of George II.)*, 530. cxliv *n*. cciv.
—— *George Augustus-Frederick prince of (George IV.)*, 585. cxxxii, cxxxiii *n*. cxxxiv, cxxxv & *n*. cxxxvi. ccviii. ccx, ccxi.
Wales, Edward prince of (Edward VI.), xciii.
—— James "prince of" (son of James II.), cxviii *n*.
—— Evan, or Yvain, of, 223. 267.
Waleys, Augustine, 393; John, 394.
Walkefare, sir Richard, 278.
Walker, sir Edward, garter, cxii, cxiii.
Wallop, sir John, 314. clxxvii.
Walsyngham, Wm. 390.
Walyngford, J. 9.
Warbelton, sir John, 22.
Wardale, John, 235 *n*.
Wardedieu, John, 92 *n*.
Warre, de la, Thos. West 8th lord, 271. lxxxii *n*. clxxiii.
Warre, Thos. West 9th lord, 325. clxxviii.
Warre, de la, Roger, 18 *n*.; John, 264.
Warwick, Thos. Beauchamp 3rd earl of, 4. clii. 6. 13. 15. 18 *n*. [25.] 35. 43. 47. 104. 109. 119. 159. 174. 192. 216. 227.
—— *Thomas Beauchamp 4th earl of*, 54. clvi. 9-11. 27. [192.] 246-8. 250-1. 254 *n*.
—— *Richard Beauchamp 5th earl of*, 100. vii. xv. xvii. clx. 195. 334.
—— *Rich. Nevil earl of*, 182. lxvi. lxviii. clxiv.
—— *Ambrose Dudley earl of*, 348. clxxxii.
Warwick, Guy Beauchamp 2nd earl of, 25. 47.
*—— Isabel (le Despenser) countess of, ccxxiii.
Waterton, sir Hugh, 237. 239; *Margaret (Clarrell) lady, lv *n*. ccxxii.
Waurin, Jean de, lxiv *n*.
Wauton, sir Thos. 373.
Waycombe, W. 254 *n*.
Webb, Rev. John, 362 *n*.
Weise, Henry, 385.
Welles, Leo 6th lord, 176. lxvii, lxviii *n*. clxii.
—— *John viscount*, 237. clxix.
Wellesley, Rich. marq. 636. cxxxvii-viii.
Wellington, Arthur Wellesley duke of, 641. cxxxvii, cxxxix.
Wenceslaus, emperor, xi, xii. 234. 308. 335. 370 *n*.
Wenlock, John lord, 185. lxvi. lxviii *n*. clxv.
Wentworth, sir Philip, xviii.
Werchin, John de, liii. 126 *n*. 356. 403. 407; herald, 404.
West, Dr. clxviii *n*.
Westminster, Robt. Grosvenor marq. of, 688. ccxviii.

Westminster, † Eleanor marchioness of, 264. 376.
Westmorland, Ralph Nevil 1st earl of, 106. xv. xvii. lix. lxiii. lxvi. clix. 135. 158. 162 n. 168. 365.
Westmorland, Ralph Nevil 4th earl of, 289. clxxvi.
—— *Henry Nevil 5th earl of*, 330. xcvi & n. clxxx.
—— *John Fane 10th earl of*, 616. cxxxviii.
Westmorland, Ralph Nevil 2nd earl of, 323; Charles Nevil 6th earl of, 168. 221. 284; *Joan (Beaufort) countess of, xiv. lv n. ccxxi. 255.
Weston, Wm. de, 213.
Weyland, Richard, 46; Cicely, *ib.*
Whiteburgh, Robt. de, 393.
Whorwood, Thos. Brome, 158.
Widdrington, Robt. 168. 221; Ursula, *ib.*
Widvile, sir Edw. 236. clxviii.
Wilcotes, John, 310 n.
Williams, sir Chas. Hanbury, cxxviii.
Willoughby, William 5th lord (d'Eresby), 101. xv. xvii. clvii. 57. 219.
—— *Robert 6th lord (d'Eresby)*, 129. lviii. clxi. 212. 367.
—— *Robt. 1st lord (de Broke)*, 239. clxx.
Willoughby, John 3d lord (d'Eresby), 80. 101; †Peter Robert Drummond lord, 212.
Wilmington, Spencer Compton earl of, 552. cciii.
Wilton, Thos. Egerton earl of, 264. 376.
Wiltshire, Wm. Scrope earl of, 86. clv. 193. 254. [348.] 309.
—— *John Stafford 1st earl of*, 205. lxix n. clxv.
Wiltshire, James Butler earl of, 178. lxvii. clxiii.
—— *Henry Stafford earl of*, 262. x n. lxxxii n. clxxii.
—— *and Ormond, Thos. Boleyn earl of*, 282. clxxiv.
—— see *Winchester*.
Wiltshire, Edw. Stafford 2nd earl of, lxxvi.
Winchester, Wm. Paulet (lord St. John and earl of Wiltshire) 1st marq. of, 312. xcvi. ci. clxxx.
Winchester, Hugh le Despenser earl of, 140; Wm. of Wykeham, bp. of, xiv. lxxiii.
Winchilsea, Daniel Finch 7th earl of, 571. ccvi.
—— *George Finch 8th earl of*, 630. cxxxv. cxxxviii. ccxv.
Windham, Wm. 369 n.
Windsor, Wm. (Plantagenet) of, 381. 385. 387; sir William, 164; sir Miles, 228. 267; dean of, cix.
Wingfield, sir Richard, 281. clxxiii.
—— *sir Anthony*, 310. clxxvii.
Wingfield, sir John, 77. 390; sir Robert, 307.
Wolsey, cardinal, xci.
Wolverton, sir John, 106.
Woodcock, Gilbert, 208 n.
Woodroffe, Richard, 158.
Woods, sir Wm., garter, cxlvii.
Worcester, Thos. Percy earl of, 60. vi. clvi. 10, 11. 178. 185 n. [221.] 246-8. 250-1. 254. 302 n. 306. 322 n. 324.
—— *John Tiptoft earl of*, 188. lxviii n. clxiv.
—— *Charles Somerset 1st earl of*, 250. lxxxii n. clxviii n. clxxiii.
—— *William Somerset 3rd earl of*, 354. clxxxii.
Worcester, Edward Somerset 4th earl of, 380. cv n. cvii. clxxxvii.
Worcester, Rich. Beauchamp earl of, 231. 334.
Worth, sir John, 249 n.
Wren, Dr. Christopher, cix.
Writhe, sir John, garter, clxviii n.
Wrottesley, sir Hugh, 19. cliii. 6, 7, 8. 10, 11. [64.] 246. 278. 388.
Wrottesley, †John lord, 64; sir Wm. *ib.*
Würtemberg, Frederick duke of, 384. clxxxv.
—— *William I. king of*, 669. cxliv.
Würtemberg, Sophia of, 153.
Wycliff, 155. 262. 366.
Wytot, king, 239.

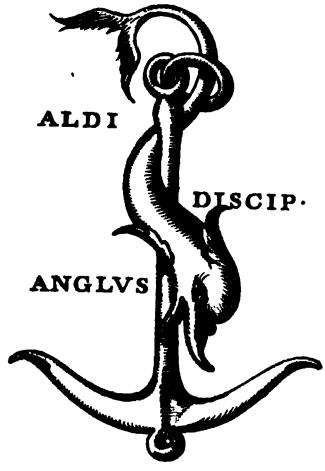
York, Edmond Plantagenet (of Langley) duke of, 38. clvi. 6, 7. 9, 10, 11. 17, 18 n. 52 n. 57. 86 n. 130. [136.] 188. 193. 199. 207. 246-8. 250-1. 254. 310. 332.
—— *Edw. Plantagenet 2nd duke of*, 77. xiv. xv. xvii. lvi n. clvii. 50. 139. 251. 254. [310.]
—— *Richd. Plantagenet 3rd duke of*, 149. lxv, lxvi, lxvii. clxiii.
—— *Richd. Plantagenet 5th duke of*, 216. lxxi. clxvii. 298.
—— *Henry Tudor duke of (Hen. VIII.)*, 247.
—— *Charles Stuart duke of (Charles I.)*, 406.
—— *James Stuart duke of (James II.)*, 440. cxii, cxiii & n.
—— *prince Ernest-Augustus of Brunswick-Lunenburg, duke of*, 531. ccii.
—— *prince Edward-Augustus duke of*, 568. ccvi.
—— *prince Fred. duke of*,

592. cxxxii, cxxxiii n. cxxxiv. cxxxviii, cxxxix. cxl n. ccviii.
York, *Joan (Holand) duchess of, xiv, xv. lv n. ccxxi. 255; *Philippa (Mohun) duchess of, lv n. ccxxii. 39. 50; Constance of, 312. 332-334; archbishop of, (1387,) 239.
Yorke, sir Joseph, cxxviii.
Zeiles, van, sir Bernard, 308.
Zouche, de la, William 4th lord, 125. lvi, lvii. clvii. 280.
Zouche, de la, Maud, 55. 84; sir John, 407.

CORRIGENDA.

Page cvii, line 21, *read* "Brunswick-Wolffenbüttel."
„ clxiii, note 2, line 4, *read* "1463."
„ ccxvi, line 6, *dele* "Died 20 Oct. 1839."
„ 17, line 5, *read* "1367."
„ 31, line 17, after "Guesclin" *dele* "and."
„ 43, line 7 from bottom, *read* "1355."
„ 107, note 4, *read* "XCIII."
„ 143, line 4, } *read* "1386."
„ 146, line 2, }
„ 252, line 6, *add*, after "Fitzwalter," the reference "4."
„ 290, line 18, for "great-grandson, Thomas Stapleton, esq. now of Carlton-hall in Yorkshire," *read* "great-great-grandson, Miles-Thomas Stapleton, now lord Beaumont."
„ 347, conclude the memoir of John lord Beaumont by *adding*, after "barony of Beaumont," the words following, "the abeyance of which dignity has recently been terminated in favour of the said Miles-Thomas Stapleton."

THE END.



LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

CANCELLED
CHARGE
STAL STUDY

nals of the Order of the Garte
er Library 004030771
2044 081 233 694